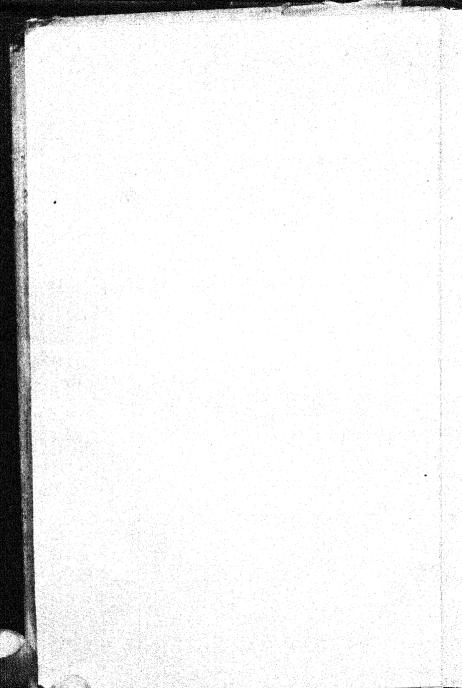
QUENTIN DURWARD

By
SIR WALTER SCOTT

Abridged by
C. MAHAJAN, M.A. (OXON)
Vice Principal, St. John's College, Agra

AGRA
RAM PRASAD & SONS
EDUCATIONAL PUBLISHERS



25.3.49. 9904

PRINTED BY J. K. SHARMA AT THE ALLAHABAD LAW JOURNAL PRESS, ALLAHABAD

of t d it: d, t To

Droresp

dete

CONTENTS

Снар.		PAGE
56	INTRODUCTION	. 5
I.	THE WANDERER	15
H.	THE CASTLE	s. 2I
III.	THE BREAKFAST	26
IV.	THE MAN-AT-ARMS	34
V.	THE BOHEMIANS	. 39
VI.	THE ENROLMENT	. 53
VII.	THE ENVOY	60
VIII.	THE SENTINEL	75
IX.		82
X.	THE POLITICIAN	88
XI.	THE JOURNEY	95
XII.	THE GUIDE	104
XIII.	THE VAGRANT	110
XIV.	THE ESPIED SPY	116
XV.	PALMISTRY	120
XVI.	Тне Сіту	127
XVII.	THE BILLET	134
XVIII	THE SACK	14 1
XIX.	THE REVELLERS	148
XX.	THE FLIGHT	155
XXI.	THE SURRENDER	161
XXII.	THE UNBIDDEN GUEST	168
XXIII.	THE Explosion	., 171
XXIV.	Uncertainty	182
XXV.	THE INTERVIEW	196

Снар.		PAG	GE
XXVI.	THE INVESTIGATION	2	05
XXVII.	THE HERALD	2	15
XXVIII.	A Prize for Honour	2	20
XXIX.	THE SALLY	2	27
XXX.	THE PRIZE	2	34
	Notes	2	47
	QUESTIONS	2	62
	Grossary		64

INTRODUCTION

Life of Sir Walter Scott.

Walter Scott, poet and novelist, was born in a narrow back street in the old town of Edinburgh on 15th August, 1771. In the same street had stood a house in which the husband of Mary Queen of Scots was murdered more than two hundred years before the birth of Scott. His father and mother both were descended from ancient Scottish families. In a fragmentary account of his ancestry, which Lockhart has included in his famous biography, Scott himself says, "I was connected, though remotely, with ancient families, both by my father's and my mother's side." His father was a lawyer whose origin is traced to the Scotts of Harden, who were famous fighters and robbers on the Border, before England and Scotland were united and friendly nations. While yet a baby of eighteen months, Scott "lost the power of his right leg" after a severe attack of fever; and, notwithstanding every effort to cure him, he remained always lame. This may, perhaps, account for the affection with which Byron who was similarly afflicted, regarded him.

When three years old, he was sent to his grandfather's farm at Sandy-knowe in Berwickshire near the Tweed. Here he heard from his grand-father many stories and ballads of his own and other clans. In this way, he began at a very early age, to acquire a taste and love for the roman-

<u></u>	기가 많은 사람들은 사람들은 경우를 가는 것이 되었다.	PAGE
Снар.	THE INVESTIGATION	205
XXVI.	그러움이 있다. 경기에 다른 나는 이상이 많은 나를 다면 가는 것은 점점 없는 그 가장이 가는 이렇게 하셨다.	215
XXVII.	THE HERALD	220
XVIII.	A Prize for Honour · · · · · ·	227
XXIX.	THE SALLY	or for all to be all
XXX.	THE PRIZE	234
	Notes · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	247
	Questions	262
	Grossary	264

INTRODUCTION

Life of Sir Walter Scott.

Walter Scott, poet and novelist, was born in a narrow back street in the old town of Edinburgh on 15th August. 1771. In the same street had stood a house in which the husband of Mary Queen of Scots was murdered more than two hundred years before the birth of Scott. His father and mother both were descended from ancient Scottish families. In a fragmentary account of his ancestry, which Lockhart has included in his famous biography, Scott himself says, "I was connected, though remotely, with ancient families, both by my father's and my mother's side." His father was a lawyer whose origin is traced to the Scotts of Harden, who were famous fighters and robbers on the Border, before England and Scotland were united and friendly nations. While yet a baby of eighteen months, Scott "lost the power of his right leg" after a severe attack of fever; and, notwithstanding every effort to cure him, he remained always lame. This may, perhaps, account for the affection with which Byron who was similarly afflicted, regarded him.

When three years old, he was sent to his grandfather's farm at Sandy-knowe in Berwickshire near the Tweed. Here he heard from his grand-father many stories and ballads of his own and other clans. In this way, he began at a very early age, to acquire a taste and love for the roman-

tic, which he utilised for writing his novels and poems in later years.

He first learnt to read at Bath where he was taken for his health. His loneliness and solitary habits had made him a good reader. He read aloud to his mother who had a great love for poetry. When he returned to Edinburgh, a child of only six years, a lady who had met him said; "He has the most extraordinary genius for a boy I ever saw." He said that he was a 'virtuoso' and when his aunt asked him what a virtuoso was, he said, "Don't you know, it is one who wishes to know and will know, everything." At school he was better at fights with the boys than at grammar. He could always answer a question which nobody in his class knew, and failed to answer questions that everybody knew. He was the story-teller of the school. After an uneventful school career, he began, in 1783, attending college classes at Edinburgh, and studied law at the University. In 1792 he became an advocate. At Edinburgh he joined a large circle of people devoted to literature, and in their society he explored the history of his native land. During seven successive years he made raids, as he called them, into the wild and inaccessible district of Liddesdale. During these rambles he was engaged in collecting old ballads of the Scottish border. These songs along with some of his own, he published in his Border Minstrelsy in 1801. In 1797 he met and married a beautiful girl named charlotte Mary Carpenter.

Sir John Stoddart, a friend of Scott's family, while on a visit to Scotland, repeated some pieces from Coleridge's unpublished poem *Christabel*; and Scott liked these so much that he decided to write in the same rhyme and diction his own poem *The Lay of the Last Minstrel*. This was the first and the best of his narratives in verse. For a great many years, poetry had been very dull and moral, and this poem was a new thing, most exciting to read. Scott at once became famous. Its immediate success encouraged Scott to continue his literary work. In 1814 came out his first prose romance—Waverley, which was published anonymously, "the reason being" says Lockhart, "that Scott contended that it was beneath the dignity of a poet to write novels." Little did Scott then realise that his novels, more than his poems, would ensure his future fame. Other poems and novels followed in quick succession.

In 1812 Scott had bought Abbotsford and spent much money enlarging this estate. He was a great favourite of George IV, who made him a Baronet in 1820. In 1826 a great blow fell upon Scott. The publishing firm of Constable, in which he was a partner, failed, and Scott found himself not only a beggar but in debt to the extent of £130,000. With admirable courage and superhuman energy, Scott now worked harder than ever, writing novels, essays, a history of Napoleon etc., to pay off all his debts. The struggle caused his health to break down. In September 1832, he died at Abbotsford in the presence of his children and his friend and son-in-law, Lockhart, to whom his last words were; "My dear, be a good man. Nothing else will give you any comfort when you come to lie here....God bless you all." His wife had died in 1826.

Such was Sir Walter Scott in life and death, a true gentleman, simple and sincere in all he did and wrote, giving more happiness to more readers than kings or statesmen can bestow on the world.

The chief works of Walter Scott.

The most important of his poetical works are Minstrelsy of the Scottish Border (1802-3). Marmion (1808), and The Lady of the Lake (1810). In 1813 when Byron and Scott were busy in using verse for writing romantic stories, the financial difficulties of his publishers, as pointed out above, compelled Scott to turn his attention to prose and fiction. His best novels are about Scotland, and of these the best are Waverley. Old Mortality. The Antiquary and Guy Mannering, all published between 1814 and 1831. Next in importance come The Fortunes of Nigel (about a Scot in London at the Court of James I), Ouentin Durward (about a Scot in France at the Court of Louis XI), Ivanhoe (a novel about Richard Cœur de lion), and Talisman (the story of a Scottish knight in the Crusades). Other Waverly novels equally popular are Kenilworth (a story of the time of Oucen Elizabeth), Woodstock (dealing with Charles II as a boy and Oliver Cromwell), and The Bride of Lammermoor (the most tragical of all his tales).

Quentin Durward. It was published in 1823. In mentioning it Scott says, "My idea is a Scottish archer in the French king's guard, tempore Louis XI, the most picturesque of all times." The novel was Scott's first venture on foreign ground, and is one of the finest romances in the language. Though at first not well received in England, it eventually attained a marvellous popularity. In Paris it created a tremendous sensation.

It is a novel which, with very little variation, follows the course of French history of the period covered by the reigns of Louis XI, King of France (1461-1483) and Charles the Bold, Duke of Burgundy, (1466-1477)—a member of the French Royal Family, and the almost independent ruler of large fiefs of France and the Empire. The events related in the novel belong to the year 1468, and most of them are supposed to have taken place near Tours in Central France, at Peronne, or at Liege.

The form of government and society prevailing in Western Europe at this time, was the Feudal system. Under this system the ruler of a country was regarded as the owner of the land. He granted, to his chief men, land, on condition that they should render military service in case of need. The chief men in their turn granted portions of their territory (called fief or feud) to other persons. The ruler granting a fief, whether king, noble or bishop, was called suzerain, liege, or lord, while those receiving a fief were termed vassal, liegeman or retainer. The suzerain and his vassal were tied to each other so that while the vassal rendered military service when required, the suzerain was bound to afford protection to his vassals. A vassal on receiving a fief took the oath of fealty by swearing allegiance to his lord. A suzerain or lord could dispose of a vassal in marriage to one of proper rank, and, in the case of a lady, she was the ward of her liege lord, and was bound to submit to the choice of a husband by him; otherwise, she would forfeit her estates.

Summary of the chief historical events on whith Quentin Durward is based: At the time of this story, England was under the rule of Edward IV, and the civil strife known as the Wars of the Roses (1455-1485) still continued. Scotland was an independent country and the Scots still enemies, rather than allies, of the English. Nearly all the countries of central Europe formed an empire known as the Holy Roman Empire, since its head was regarded as the successor of the Roman Emperors. An Austrian prince, Emperor Frederick.

III, was its nominal ruler. England had withdrawn from France, excepting for her hold on the port of Calais. The French king, Louis XI, was now a powerful feudal suzerain, and Charles the Bold, a relation of the king, almost an independent Duke was ruling over large territories including Burgundy and the greater part of modern Belgium and Holland. He wished to get rid of the suzerainty of Louis so as to become finally the elected Emperor of Germany. Some of the territories of Charles of Burgundy were fiefs of the French Crown, and some, like the town of Liege and its neighbourhood, fiefs of the Empire. These were separately ruled by the Bishop of Liege, Louis of Bourbon, also a relation of King Louis.

Charles as Count of Charlois, had formed an alliance with a number of French nobles to oppose Louis. This led to the indecisive battle of Montl'heri and the siege of Paris. So, in order to save Paris and his own neck, Louis arranged a treaty but later on strove to regain his territory by craft. When war again seemed inevitable between Louis and Charles, Louis visited Charles at Peronne to avert it. When the news came that Charles' subjects in Liege had risen against him, and had murdered the Bishop of Liege, it was suspected that Louis had been secretly inciting them to this. Louis succeeded in escaping the fury of Charles (who would have put him to death) by an agreement with the Duke Charles of Burgundy promising to keep away from interfering with the lands of Burgundy. Louis also went with Charles to punish the rebels of Liege.

Chief characters in the story.

A-French, or attached to the French Court:-

Louis XI—King of France, an able but crafty, deceitful, and superstitious monarch. We first meet him disguised as a merchant, Maitre Pierre (Master Peter).

Joan-Second daughter of Louis.

Louis—Duke of Orleans—cousin of Louis XI and betrothed to Joan.

Count Dunois—Grand huntsman, and trusted councillor of Louis XI.

Galeotti—An Italian astrologer having much influence over Louis.

Cardinal Balue—Bishop of Evreux, and one of the king's ministers.

Tristan l' Hermite—Provost Marshal, and Louis' secret agent.

Trois Eschelles and Petit Andre—Executioners under Tristan.

Lord Crawford—Commander of Louis' Scottish guards. Ludovie lesly or le Bulafre—a Scottish Guard and uncle to Quentin.

Cunnigham—A Scottish Archer.

Hayraddinand Zamet Maugrabin—Bohemians, secretly employed by Louis.

Marthon—A Bohemian maid attendant on the ladies of Croye.

B—Burgundians or attached to the Duke of Burgundy:— Charles the Bold—Duke of Burgundy.

Phillip de Crévecœur—adviser to Burgundy and his ambassador to Louis XI.

Phillip des Comines-Courtier and historian.

Toison d' Or-a Burgundian knight of the order of the Golden Fleece.

Isabelle—Countess of Croye promised to Campo Basso. Hameline—also a Countess and aunt of Isabella. Le Glorieux—(the boastful) Court jester.

C-At Liege:-

Louis of Bourbon—The suzerain Prince Bishop of Liege. William de la Marck—A ferocious freebooter also known as The Wild Boar of Ardennes, secretly used by Louis against Burgundy.

Pavillon and Rouslaer—Chief citizens of Liege in the pay of Louis.

Gertrude or Trudchen-Pavillon's daughter.

Peterkin Geislaer-Lieutenant of Pavillon.

Nikkel Blok-Butcher of Liege.

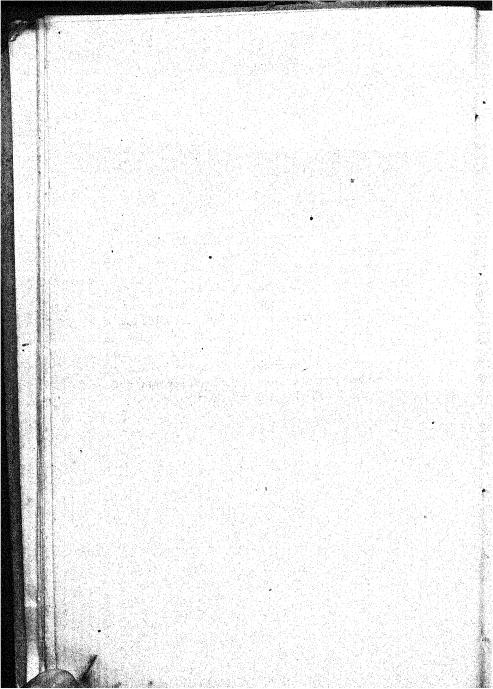
D—The Scottish Archers—A company of 100 Scottish nobles used by Louis as his body-guards and enjoying, by law, certain privileges.

Scott as a novelist.

In Scott's time not many novels were written, and no good novels except those of Scott's friend, Miss Edgeworth, who wrote about the characters and ways of the Irish people. Scott thought that he could also do as much about the character and ways of his own people, and tell, in his stories, of the old times he knew so well. Thus almost all his novels are 'historical', and deal with times long past. His knowledge of Scottish life, of every rank, was very thorough, and the famous people of history were always alive and real to him.

To this knowledge of character and deep insight into the human heart, he added the power of describing magnificent scenery and an aptness for historical illustration.

While many writers in Europe have imitated Scott in writing novels about historical events and persons, none has succeeded so well, except perhaps, Alexandre Dumas, the famous author of The three Musketeers. No one, however, has approached or excelled Scott in his skill of vivid character-portrayal and the ease with which he can recreate a bygone age. He may be compared with Shakespeare in this respect as also in the independence with which he handled his material. Like Shakespeare, he also drew upon various sources, historical and legendary, for spinning his stories, and yet, he could always impart to them a freshness of interest, which is the true mark of genius. He made use of scores of personages for his stories, but it is seldom that he has repeated them. After the lapse of nearly a century his creations continue to maintain their superiority, and his stories, in verse as well as in prose, are still sought for and gratefully read by all classes of people.



CHAPTER I

THE WANDERER

Ir was upon a delicious summer morning, before the sun had assumed its scorching power, and while the dewsyet cooled and perfumed the air, that a youth approached the ford of a small river, or rather a large brook, tributary to the Cher, near to the royal castle of Plessis-les-Tours, whose dark and multiplied battlements rose in the background over the extensive forest with which they were surrounded.

On the bank of the above-mentioned brook opposite to that which the traveller was approaching, two men, who appeared in deep conversation, seemed, from time to time, to watch his motions; for, as their station was much more elevated, they could remark him at considerable distance.

The age of the young traveller might be about nineteen, and his face and person, which were very prepossessing did not, however, belong to the country in which he was now a sojourner. Although his form had not yet attained its full strength, he was tall and active, and the lightness of the step with which he advanced showed that his pedestrian mode of travelling was pleasure rather than pain to him.

The youth had been long visible to the two persons who loitered on the opposite side of the small river which divided him from the park and the castle; but as he descended to the water's edge, the younger of the two said to the other, 'It is our man—it is the Bohemian! If he attempts

to cross the ford, he is a lost man—the water is up, and the

ford impassable.'

'Let him make that discovery himself, gossip,' said the elder personage; 'it may, perchance, save a rope, and break a proverb.'

'I judge him by the blue cap,' said the other, 'for I cannot see his face. Hark, sir! He hallooes to know

whether the water be deep.'

'Nothing like experience in this world,' answered the

other; 'let him try.'

The young man, in the meanwhile, receiving no hint to the contrary, entered the stream without further hesitation than the delay necessary to take off his buskins. The elder person, at the same moment, hallooed to him to beware, adding, in a lower tone, to his companion, "gossip—you have made another mistake—this is not the Bohemian chatterer."

But the intimation to the youth came too late. He either did not hear or could not profit by it, being already in the deep stream. The young traveller swam so strongly, and buffeted the waves so well, that notwithstanding the strength of the current, he was carried but a little way down from the ordinary landing-place.

By this time the younger of the two strangers was hurrying down to the shore to render assistance, while the other followed him at a graver pace, saying to himself as he approached, 'I knew water would never drown that young fellow.'

The youth had already accosted the Samaritan, who was hastening to his assistance, with these ireful words, 'Discourteous dog! why did you not answer when I called to know if the passage was fit to be attempted?'

'Fair son,' said the elder person, 'you seem, from your accent and complexion, a stranger; and you should recollect your dialect is not so easily comprehended by us, as perhaps it may be uttered by you.'

'Well, father,' answered the youth, 'I do not care much about the ducking I have had, and I shall readily forgive your being partly the cause, provided you will direct me to some place where I can have my clothes dried; for it is my only suit, and I must keep it somewhat decent.'

'For whom do you take us, fair son?' said the elder 'stranger, in answer to this question.

'For substantial burgesses, unquestionable,' said the youth; 'or, hold—you, master, may be a money-broker, or a corn merchant; and this man a butcher, or grazier.'

'You have hit our capacities rarely,' said the elder, smiling. "My business is indeed to trade in as much money as I can; and my gossip's dealings are somewhat akin to the butcher's. As to your accommodation, we will try to serve you; but I must first know who you are, and whither you are going; for, in these times, the roads are filled with travellers on foot and horseback, who have anything in their head but honesty and the fear of God.'

The young stranger answered, after a moment's pause, 'I am ignorant whom I may have the honour to address', making a slight reverence at the same time, 'but I am indifferent who knows that I am a cadet of Scotland; and that I come to seek my fortune in France, or elsewhere, after the custom of my countrymen.'

The merchant laughed as he spoke, and answered, "The proverb never fails—fier comme un Ecossais—but come, youngster, you are of a country I have a regard for, having traded in Scotland in my time—an honest poor set of folks

they are; and if you will come with us to the village, I shall bestow on you a cup of burnt sack and a warm breakfast, to atone for your drenching. But what do you with a hunting-glove on your hand? Know you not there is no hawking permitted in a royal chase?

I was taught that lesson,' answered the youth, 'by a rascally forester of the Duke of Burgundy. I did but fly the falcon I had brought with me from Scotland, and which I reckoned on for bringing me into some note, at a heron near Peronne, and the rascal shot my bird with an arrow.'

'What did you do?' said the merchant.

'Beat him,' said the youngster, brandishing his staff, 'as near to death as one Christian man should belabour another—I wanted not to have his blood to answer for.'

'Know you,' said the burgess, 'that had you fallen into the Duke of Burgundy's hands, he would have hung you up like a chestnut?'

'Ay, I am told he is as prompt as the King of France for that sort of work. But, as this happened near Peronne I made a leap over the frontiers, and laughed at him. If he had not been so hasty, I might perhaps have taken service with him.'

'He will have a heavy miss of such a paladin as you are, if the truce should break off,' said the merchant, and threw a look at his own companion, who answered him with one of the downcast lowering smiles, which gleamed along his countenance, enlivening it as a passing meteor enlivens a winter sky.

The young Scot suddenly stopped, and said firmly, 'I can take a jest with any man, and a rebuke, too, from my elder, and say thank you, sir, if I know it to be deserved; but I do not like being borne in hand as if I were a child,

when I find myself man enough to belabour you both, if you provoke me too far.'

The eldest man seemed like to choke with laughter at the lad's demeanour—his companion's hand stole to his sword-hilt, which the youth observing, dealt him a blow across the wrist, 'Hold, hold!' he cried. 'Let us be just traders, and set off the wetting against the Knock on the wrist. My young friend, let me know your name.'

'I can answer a civil question civilly,' said the youth. Since I have been here in France and Flanders, men have called me, in their fantasy, the Varlet with the Velvet Pouch, because of this hawk-purse which I carry by my side; but true name, when at home, is Quentin Durward.'

'Durward' said the querist; 'is it a gentleman's name?'
'By fifteen descents in our family,' said the young mant
'and that makes me reluctant to follow any other trade than arms.'

'A true Scot! Plenty of blood, plenty of pride, and right great scarcity of ducats, I warrant you. Well, gossip,' he said to his companion, go before us, and tell them to have some breakfast ready yonder at the Mulberrygrove; for this youth will do as much honour to it as a starved mouse to a housewife's cheese. And for the Bohemian—hark in your ear—'

His comrade answered by a gloomy, but intelligent smile, and set forward at a round pace, while the elder man continued, addressing young Durward: 'You and I will walk leisurely forward together.'

They soon lost sight of their companion, but continued to follow the same path which he had taken. They proceeded along a path which seemed gradually to ascend. The old man recommended to his companion by no means

to quit the track, but, on the contrary, to keep the middle of it as nearly as he could. Durward could not help asking the cause of this precaution.

'You are now near the Court, young man,' answered his guide; 'and there is some difference betwixt walking in this region and on your own heathery hills. Every yard of this ground, excepting the path which we now occupy, is rendered dangerous, and well nigh impracticable, by snares and traps, armed with scythehblades,—and calthrops and pitfalls; for you are now within the precincts of the royal demesne, and we shall presently see the front of the Château.'

'Were I the King of France,' said the young man, 'I would not take so much trouble with traps and gins, but would try instead to govern so well, that no man should dare to come near my dwelling with a bad intent; and for those who came there in peace and goodwill, why, the more of them the merrier we should be:'

His companion looked round affecting an alarmed gaze, and said, 'Hush, hush, Sir Varlet with the Velvet Pouch! for I forgot to tell you that one great danger of these precincts is, that the very leaves of the trees are like so many ears, which carry all that is spoken to the King's own cabinet.'

I care little for that,' answered Quentin Durward; 'I bear a Scottish tongue in my head, bold enough to speak my mind to King Louis' face, God bless him; and, for the ears you talk of, if I could see them growing on a human head, I would crop them out of it with my wood-knife.'

CHAPTER II

THE CASTLE

WHILE Durward and his new acquaintance thus spoke, they came in sight of the whole front of the Castle of Plessis-les-Tours, which, even in those dangerous times, when the great found themselves obliged to reside within places of fortified strength, was distinguished for the extreme and jealous care with which it was watched and defended.

His companion told him that the environs of the Castle, except the single winding path by which the portal might be safely approached, were, like the thickets through which they had passed, surrounded with every species of hidden pitfall, and gin, to entrap the wretch who should venture thither without a guide; that upon the walls were constructed certain cradles of iron, called swallows' nests, from which the sentinels, who were regularly posted there, could, without being exposed to any risk, take deliberate aim at any who should attempt to enter without the proper signal or password of the day; and that the Archers of the Royal Guard performed that duty day and night, for which they received high pay, rich clothing, and much honour and profit at the hands of King Louis. 'And now tell me, young man,' he continued, 'did you ever see so strong a fortress, and do you think there are men bold enogh to storm it?

The young man looked long and fixedly on the place. His eye glanced, and his colour mounted to his cheek like that of a daring man who meditates an honourable action, as he replied, 'It is a strong castle, and strongly guarded; but there is no impossibility to brave men.'

'Are there any in your country who could do such a feat?' said the elder, rather scornfully.

'I will not affirm that,' answered the youth; 'but there are thousands who, in a good cause, would attempt as bold a deed.'

His companion smiled, and turning his back on the Castle, he led the way again into the wood, by a more broad and beaten path than they had yet trodden. 'This,' he said, 'leads us to the village of Plessis, as it is called, where you, as a stranger, will find reasonable and honest accommodation. About two miles onward lies the fine city of Tours, which gives its name to this rich and beautiful earldom. But the village of Plessis, or Plessis of the Park, as it is sometimes called, from its vicinity to the royal residence, and the chase with which it is encircled, will yield you nearer, and as convenient hospitality.'

'I thank you, kind master, for your information,' said the Scot; 'but my stay will be so short here that, if I fail not in a morsel of meat, and a drink of something better than water, my necessities in Plessis, be it of the park or the pool, will be amply satisfied.'

'Nay,' answered his companion, 'I thought you had some friend to see in this quarter.'

'And so I have—my mother's own brother,' answered Durward.

'What is his name?' said the senior: 'we shall inquire him out for you; for it is not safe for you to go up to the Castle, where you might be taken for a spy.'

'Now by my father's hand!' said the youth, 'I—taken for a spy? By Heaven, he will brook cold iron who brands me with such a charge! But for my uncle's name, I care not who knows it—it is Lesly. Lesly—an honest and noble name.'

'And so it is, I doubt not,' said the old man; 'but there are three of the name in the Scottish Guard.'

'My uncle's name is Ludovic Lesly,' said the young man.

'Of the three Leslys,' answered the merchant, 'two are called Ludovic.'

'They call my kinsman Ludovic with the Scar,' said Quentin. 'Our family names are so common in a Scottish house that, where there is no land in the case, we always give a to-name.'

'A nom de guerre ! I suppose you to mean,' answered his companion; 'and the man you speak of, we, I think, call Le Balafré' from that scar on his face—a proper man, and a good soldier. I wish I may be able to help you to an interview with him, for he belongs to a set of gentlemen whose duty is strict, and who do not often come out of garrison, unless in the immediate attendance on the King's person. And now, young man, answer me one question. I will wager you are desirous to take service with your uncle in the Scottish Guard. It is a great thing, if you propose so; especially as you are very young, and some years' experience is necessary for the high office which you aim at.'

'Perhaps I may have thought on some such thing,' said Durward carelessly; 'but if I did, the fancy is off.'

'How so, young man?' said the Frenchman, somewhat sternly. 'Do you speak thus of a charge which the most noble of your countrymen feel themselves emulous to be admitted to?'

'I wish them joy of it,' said Quentin composedly. 'To speak plain, I should have liked the service of the French King full well; only, dress me as fine, and feed me as high as you will, I love the open air better than being shut up in a cage or a swallow's nest yonder, as you call these same grated pepper-boxes. Besides', he added, in a lower

voice, 'to speak the truth, I love not the Castle when the trees bear such acorns as I see yonder.'

'I guess what you mean,' said the Frenchman; 'but

speak yet more plainly.'

'To speak more plainly, then,' said the youth, 'there grows a fair oak some flight-shot or so from yonder Castle—and on that oak hangs a man in a gray jerkin, such as this which I wear.'

'Ay!' said the man of France—'see what it is to have youthful eyes! Why, I did see something, but only took it for a raven among the branches. But the sight is no way strange, young man; when the summer fades into autumn, and moonlight nights are long, and roads become unsafe, you will see a cluster of ten, ay of twenty such acorns, hanging on that old doddered oak. But what then?—they are so many banners displayed to scare knaves; and for each rogue that hangs there, an honest man may reckon that there is a thief, a traitor, a robber on the highway, an oppressor of the people, the fewer in France. These, young man, are signs of our Sovereign's justice.'

'I would have hung them farther from my palace, though, were I King Louis,' said the youth. 'In my country, we hang up dead corbies where living corbies haunt, but not in our gardens of pigeon-houses. The very scent of the carrion—faugh l—reached my nostrils at the distance where we stood.'

'If you live to be an honest and loyal servant of your Prince, my good youth,' answered the Frenchman, 'you will know there is no perfume to match the scent of a dead traitor.'

'I shall never wish to live till I lose the scent of my nostrils or the sight of my eyes,' said the Scot. 'Show me

a living traitor, and here are my hand and my weapon; but when life is out, hatred should not live longer. But here, I fancy, we come upon a village; where I hope to show you that neither ducking nor disgust has spoiled my appetite for my breakfast. So, my good friend, to the hostelry. Yet, ere I accept of your hospitality, let me know by what name to call you.'

'Men call me Maitre Pierre,' answered his companion 'I deal in no titles. A plain man, who can live on my own good—that is my designation.'

'So be it, Maitre Pierre,' said Quentin, 'and I am happy my good chance has thrown us together; for I want a word of seasonable advice, and can be thankful for it.'

Maitre Pierre, deflecting a little from the road, which had now joined an open and public causeway, said to his companion that the inn to which he intended to introduce him stood somewhat secluded, and received only the better sort of travellers.

'If you mean those who travel with the better filled purses,' answered the Scot, 'I am none of the number, and shall rather stand my chance of your flayers on the highway than of your flayers in the hostelry!'

'How cautious your countrymen of Scotland are!' said his guide, 'An Englishman, now, throws himself headlong into a tavern, eats and drinks of the best, and never thinks of the reckoning till his belly is full. But you forget, Master Quentin, since Quentin is your name, you forget I owe you a breakfast for the wetting which my mistake procured you. It is the penance of my offence towards you.'

'In truth,' said the light-hearted young man, 'I had forgotten wetting, offence, and penance and all. I have

walked my clothes dry, or nearly so, but I shall not refuse your offer in kindness; for my dinner yesterday was a light one, and supper I had none. You seem an old and respectable burgess, and I see no reason why I should not accept your courtesy.'

The Frenchman smiled aside, for he saw plainly that the youth, while he was probably half famished, had yet some difficulty to reconcile himself to the thoughts of feeding at a stranger's cost.

In the meanwhile they descended a narrow lane, at the bottom of which a gateway admitted them into the court-yard of an inn of unusual magnitude, calculated for the accommodation of the nobles and suitors who had business at the neighbouring Castle.

Maître Pierre, without calling anyone, and even without approaching the principal entrance, lifted the latch of a side door, and led the way into a large room, where a faggot was blazing on the hearth, and arrangements made for a substantial breakfast.

'I expected a gentleman,' said Maitre Pierre, to order breakfast—has he done so?'

In answer, the landlord only bowed; and continued to bring, and arrange upon the table, the various articles of a comfortable meal.

CHAPTER III

THE BREAKFAST

The breakfast, as was hinted in the conclusion of the last chapter, was admirable.

But Quentin Durward, discovered that his entertainer,

amused himself with laughing at his appetite, without eating anything himself.

'I am doing penance,' said Maitre Pierre, 'and may not eat anything before noon save some comfiture and a cup of water. Bid yonder lady,' he added, turning to the innkeeper, 'bring them hither to me.'

The innkeeper left the room, and Maitre Pierre proceeded: 'Well, have I kept faith with you concerning the breakfast I promised you?'

'The best meal I have eaten,' said the youth, 'since I left Glen-houlakin.'

'Glen-what?' demanded Maitre Pierre; 'are you going to raise the devil, that you use such long-tailed words?'

'Glen-houlakin,' answered Quentin good-humouredly, 'which is to say the Glen of the Midges, is the name of our ancient patrimony, my good sir. You have bought the right to laugh at the sound, if you please.'

'I have not the least intention to offend,' said the old man; 'but I was about to say, since you like your present meal so well, that the Scottish Archers of the Guard eat as good a one, or a better, everyday.'

'No wonder,' said Durward, 'for if they be shut up in the swallows' nests all night, they must needs have a curious appetite in the morning.'

'And plenty to gratify it upon,' said Maitre Pierre.
'They dress like counts, and feast like abbots.'

'It is well for them,' said Durward.

'And wherefore will you not take service here, young man? Your uncle might, I dare say, have you placed on the file when there should a vacancy occur. And, hark in your ear, I myself have some little interest, and might be of some use to you. You can ride, I presume, as well as draw the bow?'

'Our race are as good horsemen as ever put a plated shoe into a steel stirrup; and I know not but I might accept of your kind offer. Yet, look you, food and raiment are needful things, but, in my case, men think of honour, and advancement, and brave deeds of arms. Your King Louis—God bless him, for he is a friend and ally of Scotland—but he lies here in this castle, or only rides about from one fortified town to another; and gains cities and provinces by politic embassies, and not in fair fighting. Now, for me, I am of the Douglasses' mind, who always kept the field, because they loved better to hear the lark sing than the mouse squeak.'

'Young man,' said Maitre Pierre, 'do not judge too. rashly of the actions of sovereigns. Louis seeks to spare the blood of his subjects, and cares not for his own.'

'I should like to follow a master who would keep his honour as bright as his shield, and always venture foremost in the very throng of the battle.'

'Why did you not tarry at Brussels, then, with the Duke of Burgundy? He would put you in the way to have your bones broken everyday; and, rather than fail, would do the job for you himself—especially if he heard that you had beaten his forester.'

'Very true,' said Quentin; 'my unhappy chance has shut that door against me.'

'Nay, there are plenty of dare-devils abroad, with whom mad youngsters may find service,' said his adviser. 'What think you, for example, of William de la Marck?'

'What!' exclaimed Durward, 'serve Him with the Beard—serve the Wild Boar of Ardennes—a captain of pillagers and murderers. It would be a blot on my fathers, scutcheon for ever.'

'At this rate,' said Maitre Pierre, 'as you weigh the characters of each prince and leader, I think you had better become a captain yourself; for where will one so wise find a chieftain fit to command him?'

'You laugh at me, Maitre Pierre,' said the youth goodhumouredly, 'and perhaps you are right; but you have not named a man who is a gallant leader, and keeps a brave party up here, under whom a man might seek service well enough.'

'I cannot guess whom you mean,' said Maitre Pierre thoughtfully.

'Why, whom should I mean but the noble Louis de Luxembourg, count of Saint Paul, the High Constable of France? Yonder he makes his place good, with his gallant little army, holding his head as high as either King Louis or Duke Charles, and balancing between them, like the boy who stands on the midst of a plank, while two others are swinging on the opposite ends.'

'He is in danger of the worst fall of the three,' said Maitre Pierre. 'And hark ye, my young friend, you who hold pillaging such a crime, do you know that your politic Count of Saint Paul was the first to set the example of burning the country during the time of war, and that before the shameful devastation which he committed, open towns and villages, which made no resistance, were spared on all sides?'.

'Nay, faith,' said Durward, 'if that be the case, I shall begin to think no one of these great men is much better than another, and that a choice among them is but like choosing a tree to be hung upon.'

As he spoke, the door opened, and a girl, rather above than under fifteen years old, entered with a platter, covered with damask, on which were placed a small saucer of the

dried plums and a cup.

The sight of the young person by whom this service was executed attracted Durward's attention far more than the petty minutiæ of the duty which she performed.

'How now, Jacqueline!' said Maitre Pierre, when she entered the apartment. 'Did I not desire that Dame Perette should bring what I wanted? Is she, or does she think herself, too good to serve me?'

'My kinswoman is ill at ease,' answered Jacqueline, in a hurried yet a humble tone; ill at ease, and keeps her

chamber?

'I am none of those upon whom feigned discorders pass for apologies,' replied Maitre Pierre, with some emphasis. Jacqueline turned pale at the answer of Maitre Pierre.

The mountain chivalry of Quentin Durward was instantly awakened, and he hastened to approach Jacqueline, and relieve her of the burden she bore, and which she passively resigned to him.

He offered the cup and trencher to Maitre Pierre. This young man will serve me, Jacqueline; you may withdraw. I will tell your negligent kinswoman she does ill to expose you to be gazed on unnecessarily.'

'It was only to wait on you,' said the maiden. 'I trust you will not be displeased with my kinswoman, since----'

'Do you bandy words with me,' said the merchant, interrupting her, but not harshly, 'or stay you to gaze upon the youngster here? Begone! he is noble, and his services will suffice me.'

Jacqueline vanished; and so much was Quentin Durward interested in her sudden disappearance that he complied

mechanically when Maitre Pierre said Place that tray beside me.'

'That is a beautiful creature,' said the old man looking steadily and firmly at Quentin, when he put the question—'a lovely girl to be the servant of an inn?—she might grace the board of an honest citizen but 'tis a vile education, a base origin.'

Quentin looked at him and the stronger became his curiosity to know who or what this man actually was; and he set him down internally for at least a high magistrate of Tours, or one who was, in some way or other, in the full habit of exacting and receiving deference.

The merchant raised himself to eat some of the dried fruits, with a morsel of biscuit. He then signed to Quentin to give him the cup, adding, however, by way of question, as he presented it, "You are noble, you say?"

'I surely am,' replied the Scot, 'if fifteen descents can make me so—so I told you before. But do not constrain yourself on that account, Maitre Pierre; I have always been taught it is the duty of the young to assist the more aged.'

'An excellent maxim,' said the merchant, availing himself of the youth's assistance in handing the cup, and filling it from a ewer.

'The devil take the ease and familiarity of this old mechanical burgher,' said Durward once more to himself; 'he uses the attendance of a noble Scottish gentleman with as little ceremony as I would that of a gillie from Glen Isla.'

The merchant having finished his cup of water, said to his companion, 'Form the zeal with which you seemed to relish the *Vin de Beaulne*, I fancy you would not care much to pledge me in this elemental liquor. But I have an elixir

about me which can convert even the rock water into the richest wines of France?

As he spoke, he took a large purse from his bosom and streamed a shower of small silver pieces into the goblet.

until the cup was more than half full.

I would advise you, sad Maitre Pierre to remain in this hostelry until vou see your kinsman. Le Balafré, who will be relieved from guard in the afternoon. I shall cause him to be acquainted that he may find you here, for I have business in the Castle.'

Quentin Durward would have said something to have excused himself from accepting the profuse liberality of his new friend; but Maitre Pierre said, in a tone of authority, 'No reply, young man, but do what you are commanded.' With these words, he left the apartment, making a sign, as he departed, that Quentin must not follow him.

The young Scotsman stood astounded, and knew not what to think of the matter. His first most natural impulse drove him to peep into the silver goblet, which assuredly was more than half full of silver pieces, to the number of several scores, of which perhaps Quentin had never called twenty his own at one time during the course of his whole life. But could he reconcile it to his dignity as a gentleman to accept the money of this wealthy plebeian? He, however, resolved to be guided by the advice of his uncle; and, in the meantime, he put the money into his velvet hawkingpouch, and called for the landlord of the house, in order to restore the silver cup—so that he could ask him some questions about this liberal and authoritative merchant.

When the man of the house appeared presently; Quentin did not find him to be very communicative. He declined positively to take back the silver cup. It was none of his, he said, but Maitre Pierre's, who had bestowed it on his guest.

'And, pray, who is this Maitre Pierre,' said Durward, interrupting him, 'who confers such valuable gifts on strangers?'

'Who is Maitre Pierre?' said the host, dropping the words as slowly from his mouth as if he had been distilling them.

'Ay,' said Durward, hastily and peremptorily, 'who is this Maitre Pierre, and why does he throw about his bounties in this fashion? And who is the butcherly looking fellow whom he sent forward to order breakfast?'

'Why, fair sir, as to who Maitre Pierre is, you should have asked the question of himself; and for the gentleman who ordered breakfast to be made ready, may God keep us from his closer acquaintance!'

'There is something mysterious in all this,' said the young Scot. 'This Maitre Pierre tells me he is a merchant.'

'And if he told you so,' said the innkeeper, 'surely he is a merchant.'

'What commodities does he deal in?'

'Oh, many a fair matter of traffic,' said the host; 'and especially he has set up silk manufactories here, which match those rich bales that the Venetians bring from India and Cathay.'

'And that young person who brought in the confections, who is she, my good friend?' said the guest.

'My lodger, sir, with her guardian, some sort of aunt or kinswoman, as I think,' replied the innkeeper.

'And do you usually employ your guests in waiting on each other?' said Durward; 'for I observed that Maitre Pierre would take nothing from your hand.' 'Rich men may have their fancies, for they can pay for them,' said the landlord; 'this is not the first time that Maitre Pierre has found the true way to make gentlefolks serve at his beck.'

The young Scotsman felt somewhat offended at the insinuation; but, disguising his resentment, he asked whether he could be accommodated with an apartment at this place for a day, and perhaps longer.

'Certainly,' the innkeeper replied; 'for whatever time he has pleased to command it.'

The landlord presently ushered him up a turret staircase, and from thence along a gallery, with many doors opening from it. The host paused at the end of the gallery, selected a key from the large bunch which he carried at his girdle, opened the door, and showed his guest the interior of a turret-chamber, "I hope you will find your dwelling agreeable here, fair Sir," said the landlord, and then withdrew.

After a while a sort of attendant or chamberlain of the inn informed Quentin that a cavalier desired to speak with him below.

CHAPTER IV

THE MAN-AT-ARMS

THE cavalier who awaited Quentin Durward's descent into the apartment where he had breakfasted was one of those of whom Louis XI had long since said, that they held in their hands the fortune of France, as to them were entrusted the direct custody and protection of the royal person.

Ludovic Lesly, or, as we shall more frequently call him Le Balafré, by which name he was generally known in France, was upwards of six feet high, robust, strongly compacted in person, and hard-favoured in countenance, which latter attribute was much increased by a large and ghastly scar.

His dress and arms were splendid. Quentin Durward, thought he had never seen a more martial-looking or more completely equipped and accomplished man-at-arms than now saluted him in the person of his mother's brother, called Ludovic with the Scar or Le Balafré; ye he could not but shrink a little from the grim expression of his countenance, while, with its rough moustaches, he brushed first the one and then the other cheek of his kinsman, welcomed his nephew to France, and, in the same breath, asked what news from Scotland.

'Little good tidings, dear uncle,' replied young Durward, 'but I am glad that you know me so readily.'

'I would have known thee, boy, in the lanes of Bordeaux, had I met thee marching there like a crane in a pair of stilts. But come—come—unbuckle your Scottish mail-bag—give us the news. How is my sister?'

'Dead, fair uncle,' answered Quentin sorrowfully.

'Dead!' echoed his uncle, with a tone rather marked by wonder than sympathy—'why, she was five years younger than I, and I was never better in my life. And your father, fair nephew?'

'Alas!, uncle my father and my two uncles, and my two elder brothers, and seven of my kinsmen, and some six more of our people, were killed in defending the castle; and there is not a burning hearth or a standing stone in all Glenhoulakin.'

'Cross of Saint Andrew!' said Le Balafré; 'that is what I call an onslaught!—an evil chance it was; but fate of war—fate of war. When did this mishap befall, fair nephew?'

His kinsman replied that his family had been destroyed upon the festival of St. Jude last.

'Look you there,' said the soldier; 'I said it was all chance—on that very day I and twenty of my comrades carried the Castle of Roche-noir by storm, from Amaury Bras-de-fer, a captain of free lances, whom you must have heard of.'

'And now, fair nephew, let us hear what was your own fortune in this unhappy matter.'

'I fought it out among those who were older and stouter than I was, till we were all brought down,' said Durward, 'and I received a cruel wound.'

'Not a worse slash than I received ten years since, my-self,' said Le Balafré. 'Look at this now, my fair nephew,' tracing the dark crimson gash which was imprinted on his face. 'An Ogilvy's sword never ploughed so deep a furrow.'

'They ploughed deep enough,' answered Quentin sadly; 'but they were tired at last, and my mother's entreaties procured mercy for me, when I was found to retain some spark of life; a learned monk of Aberbrothick, who chanced to be our guest at the fatal time, and narrowly escaped being killed in the fray was permitted to bind my wounds, and finally to remove me to a place of safety, it was only on promise, given both by my mother and him, that I should become a monk.'

'A monk!' exclaimed the uncle. 'Oh so, fair nephew, you were to be a monk, then—and wherefore, I pray you?'

'That my father's house might be ended, either in the cloister or in the tomb,' answered Quentin with deep feeling.

'I see,' answered his uncle—'I comprehend, cunning rogues—very cunning! but on with your tale.'

'I have little more to tell,' continued Durward, 'except that I was induced to take upon me the dress of a novice and conformed to the cloister rules, and even learned to read and write. But after several months' languishing my good kind mother died, and as my health was now fully restored, I communicated to my benefactor, who was also Sub-Prior of the Convent, my reluctance to take the vows; and it was agreed between us, since my vocation lay not to the cloister, that I should be sent out into the world to seek my fortune, and that, to save the Sub-Prior from the anger of the Ogilvies, my departure should have the appearance of flight; and to colour it, I brought off the Abbot's hawk with me. But I was regularly dismissed, as will appear from the hand and seal of the Abbot himself.'

'That is right—that is well,' said his uncle. 'Our King cares little what other theft you may have made, but has a horror at anything like a breach of the cloister. And, I warrant you, you had no great treasure to bear your charges?

'Only a few pieces of silver,' said the youth; 'for to you,

fair uncle, I must make a free confession.'

'Alas!' replied Le Balafré, 'that is hard. But what then?
—you may get rich in the service of the good King of France, where there is always wealth to be found, if a man has but the heart to seek it, at the risk of a little life or so.'

'I understand,' said Quentin, evading a decision to which he felt himself as yet scarcely competent, 'that the Duke of Burgundy keeps a more noble state than the King of France, and that there is more honour to be won under his banners, that good blows are struck there, and deeds of arms done; while the most Christian King, they say, gains his victories by his ambassadors' tongues. In my mind, honour cannot be won where there is no risk.'

'Now by Saint Martin of Tours, the boy has some spirit! a right touch of the Lesly in him. Hark you youth-Long live the King of France!-scarce a day but there is some commission in hand, by which some of his followers may win both coin and credit. Think not that the bravest and most dangerous deeds are done by daylight. I could tell you of some, as scaling castles, making prisoners, and the like, where one who shall be nameless has run higher risk, and gained greater favour, than any desperado in the train of desperate Charles of Burgundy. And if it please His Majesty to remain behind, and in the background while such things are doing, he has the more leisure of spirit, to admire, and the more liberality of hand to reward, the adventurers, whose dangers, perhaps, and whose feats of arms, he can better judge of than if he had personally shared them. Oh, 'tis a sagacious and most politic monarch!'

His nephew paused, and then said, in a low but impressive tone of voice, 'The good Father Peter used often to teach me there might be much danger in deeds by which little glory was acquired. I need not say to you, fair uncle, that I do, of course, suppose that these secret commissions must needs, be honourable.'

'For whom or for what take you me, fair nephew?' said Balafré, somewhat sternly; 'I have not been trained, indeed, in the cloister, neither can I write nor read. But I am your mother's brother; I am a loyal Lesly. Think you that I am like to recommend you to anything unworthy?'

'I cannot doubt your warranty, fair uncle,' said the youth; 'you are the only adviser my mishap has left me. But is it true, as fame says, that this King keeps a meagre Court here at his Castle of Plessis? No nobles or courtiers, none of his grand feudatories in attendance, none of the high

officers of the Crown; secret councils, to which only low and obscure men are invited; rank and nobility depressed, men raised from the lowest origin to the kingly favour—all this seems unregulated, resembles not the manners of his father, the noble Charles, who tore from the fangs of the English lion this more than half-conquered kingdom of France.'

'You speak like a giddy child,' said Le Balafré; 'and even as a child, you harp over the same notes on a new string. Look you: if the King employs Oliver Dain, his barber, to do what Oliver can do better than any peer of them all, is not the kingdom the gainer? If he bids his stout Provost-Marshal, Tristan, arrest such or such a seditious burgher, take off such or such a turbulent noble, the deed is done, and no more of it; when, were the commission given to a duke or peer of France, he might perhaps send the King back a defiance in exchange. If, again, the King pleases to give to plain Ludovic le Balafré a commission which he will execute, instead of employing the High Constable, who would perhaps betray it, does it not show wisdom? But hark to the bell of Saint Martin's! I must hasten back to the Castle. Farewell-make much of yourself, and at eight to-morrow morning present yourself before the drawbridge, and ask the sentinel for me. You shall see the King, and learn to judge him for yourself-farewell.'

CHAPTER V

THE BOHEMIANS

When left alone Quentin resorted to a solitary walk along the banks of the rapid Cher, and there endeavoured to compose his turmoiled and scattered thoughts, and consider his future motions, upon which his meeting with his uncle

had thrown some dubiety.

The manner in which Ouentin Durward had been educated, was not of a kind to soften the heart, or perhaps to improve the moral feeling. He, with the rest of his family, had been trained to the chase as an amusement, and taught to consider war as their only serious occupation, and that it was the great duty of their lives stubbornly to endure, and fiercely to retaliate the attacks of their feudal enemies, by whom their race had been at last almost annihilated. And yet there mixed with these feuds a spirit of rude chivalry, and even courtesy, which softened their rigour; so that revenge, their only justice, was still prosecuted with some regard to humanity and generosity. The lessons of the worthy old monk had given young Durward still further insight into the duties of humanity towards others: and, considering the ignorance of the period, the general prejudices entertained in favour of a military life, and the manner in which he himself had been bred, the youth was disposed to feel more accurately the moral duties incumbent on his station than was usual at that time.

Quentin reflected on his interview with his uncle with a sense of embarrassment and disappointment. He was now compelled to rank his kinsman greatly lower in the scale of chivalry; but blinded by the high respect paid to parents, and those who approach that character—he saw not, in the only brother of his mother the character he truly held which was that of an ordinary mercenary soldier, neither, much worse nor greatly better than many of the same profession whose presence added to the distracted state of France.

Balafré was, a keen soldier, hardened, selfish, and narrow-minded; active and bold in the discharge of his duty, but acknowledging few objects beyond it. Had his genius been of a more extended character he would probably have been promoted to some important command, for the King, who knew every soldier of his bodyguard personally, reposed much confidence in Balafré's courage and fidelity; and, besides, the Scot had either wisdom or cunning enough perfectly to understand, and ably to humour, the peculiarities of that Sovereign. Still, however, his capacity was too much limited to admit of his rising to higher rank, and, though smiled on and favoured by Louis on many occasions, Balafré continued a mere Life-guardsman, or Scottish Archer.

Ouentin felt shocked at his Uncle's indifference to the disastrous extirpation of his brother-in-law's whole family, and could not help being surprised, moreover, that so near a relative had not offered him the assistance of his purse, which, but for the generosity of Maitre Pierre, he would have been under the necessity of directly craving from him. He wronged his uncle, however, in supposing that this want of attention to his probable necessities was owing to avarice. Not precisely needing money himself at that moment, it had not occurred to Balafré that his nephew might be in exigencies; otherwise, he held a near kinsman so much a part of himself that he would have provided for the weal of his nephew. But whatever was the motive, the neglect was very unsatisfactory to young Durward, and he wished more than once he had taken service with the Duke of Burgundy before he quarrelled with his forester. 'Whatever had then become of me,' he thought to himself, 'I should always have been able to keep up my spirits with the reflection, that I had, in case of the worst, and stout backfriend in this uncle of mine. But now I have seen him, there has been more help in a mere mechanical stranger than I have found in my own mother's brother, my countryman, and a cavalier! One would think the slash that has carved all comeliness out of his face had let at the same time every drop of gentle blood out of his body.'

Durward now regretted he had not had an opportunity to mention Maitre Pierre to Le Balafré, in the hope of obtaining some further account of that personage; but his uncle's questions had followed fast on each other, and the summons of the great bell of Saint Martin of Tours had broken off their conference rather suddenly. That old man, he thought to himself, was crabbed and dogged in appearance, sharp and scornful in language, but generous and liberal in his actions. I shall find out that man, which should be no difficult task, since he is as wealthy as the inn-keeper says. He will give me good advice and if he goes to strange countries, as many such do, I know not but his may be as adventurous a service as that of those Guards of Louis.

As the Scottish youth made these reflections, he met two grave-looking men, apparently citizens of Tours, whom, doffing his cap with the reverence due from youth to age, he asked respectfully to direct him to the house of Maitre Pierre.

'The house of whom, my fair son?' said one of the passengers.

'Of Maitre Pierre, the great silk merchant, who planted all the mulberry-trees in the park yonder,' said Durward.

'Young man', said one of them, 'you have chosen wrong subjects to practise your fooleries upon.' 'The Syndic of

Tours is not accustomed to be thus talked to by strolling jesters from foreign parts.'

Quentin was so much surprised by the causeless offence which these two decent-looking persons had taken at a very simple and civil question that he forgot to be angry at the rudeness of their reply, and stood staring after them as they walked on with amended pace, often looking back at him, as if they were desirous to get as soon as possible out of his reach.

He next met a party of vine-dressers, and addressed to them the same question; and, in reply, they demanded to know whether he wanted Maitre Pierre, the school-master? or Maitre Pierre, the carpenter? or Maitre Pierre, the beadle? or half a dozen of Maitre Pierres besides. When none of these corresponded with the description of the person after whom he inquired, the peasants accused him of jesting with them impertinently, and threatened to fall upon him and beat him. The oldest among them, who had some influence over the rest, prevailed on them to desist from violence.

'You see by his speech and his fool's cap,' said he, that he is one of the foreign mountebanks who are come into the country, and whom some call magicians and sooth-sayers, and some jugglers, and the like, and there is no knowing what tricks they have amongst them. And so let him pass quietly, and keep his way, as we shall keep ours. And you, friend, if you would shun worse, walk quietly on, in the name of God and trouble us no more about your Maitre Pierre, which may be another name for the devil, for aught we know.'

The Scot, finding himself much the weaker party, judged it his wisest course to walk on without reply; but the peasants, who at first shrank from him in horror at his supposed talents for sorcery, took heart of grace as he got to a distance, and having uttered a few cries and curses, finally gave them emphasis with a shower of stones, although at such a distance as to do little or no harm to the object of their displeasure. Quentin, as he pursued his walk, began to think, in his turn, either that he himself lay under a spell, or that the people of Touraine were the most stupid, brutal, and inhospitable of the French peasants. The next incident which came under his observation did not tend to diminish his opinion.

On a slight eminence, rising above the rapid and beautiful Cher, in the direct line of his path, two or three large chestnut trees were so happily placed as to form a distinguished and remarkable group; and beside them stood three or four peasants, motionless, with their eyes turned upwards, and fixed, apparently, upon some object amongst the branches of the tree next to them. Quentin hastened his pace, and ran lightly up the rising ground, in time enough to witness the ghastly spectacle—which was nothing less than the body of a man, convulsed by the last agony, suspended on one of the branches.

'Why do you not cut him down?' said the young Scot, whose hand was as ready to assist affliction as to maintain his own honour when he deemed it assailed.

One of the peasants pointed to a mark cut upon the bark of the tree, having a rude resemblance to a fleur-delys. Neither understanding nor heeding the import of this symbol, young Durward sprang lightly up into the tree, and, calling to those below to receive the body in their hands, cut the rope asunder in less than a minute after he had perceived the exigency.

But his humanity was ill seconded by the bystanders. So far from rendering Durward any assistance, they seemed terrified at the audacity of his action, and took to flight with one consent, as if they feared their merely looking on might have been construed into accession to his daring deed. The body, unsupported from beneath, fell heavily to earth, in such a manner, that Quentin, who presently jumped down, had the mortification to see that the last sparks of life were extinguished. He gave not up his charitable purpose, however, without further efforts. He freed the wretched man's neck from the fatal noose, undid the doublet, threw water on the face, and practised the other ordinary remedies resorted to for recalling suspended animation.

While he was thus humanely engaged, a wild clamour of tongues, speaking a language which he knew not, arose around him; and he had scarcely time to observe that he was surrounded by several men and women of a singular and foreign appearance, when he found himself roughly seized by both arms while a naked knife, at the same moment, was offered to his throat.

'Slave!' said a man, in imperfect French, 'are you robbing him you have murdered? But we have you—and you shall pay for it.'

There were knives drawn on every side of him as these words were spoken, and the grim and distorted countenances which glared on him were like those of wolves rushing on their prey.

Still the young Scot's courage and presence of mind bore him out. 'What mean you, my masters?' he said; 'if that be your friend's body, I have just now cut him down, in pure charity, and you will do better to try to recover his life than to misuse an innocent stranger to whom he owes his chance of escape.'

The women had by this time taken possession of the dead body, and abandoned themselves to all the Oriental

expressions of grief, making a piteous wailing, and tearing their long black hair, while the men seemed to rend their garments, and to sprinkle dust upon their heads. They gradually became so much engaged in their mourning rites that they bestowed no longer any attention on Durward.

The disordered and yelling group were so different in appearance from any beings whom Quentin had yet seen that he was on the point of concluding them to be a party of Saracens, and was about to withdraw himself when a galloping of horse was heard, and the supposed Saracens, who had raised by this time the body of their comrade upon their shoulders, were at once charged by a party of French soldiers.

This sudden apparition changed the measured wailing of the mourners into regular shrieks of terror. The body was thrown to the ground in an instant, and those who were around it showed the utmost and most dexterous activity in escaping from the point of the lances which were levelled at them, with exclamations of 'Down with the accursed heathen thieves—take and kill—bind them like beasts—spear them like wolves!'

These cries were accompanied with corresponding acts of violence; but such was the alertness of the fugitives, that only two were struck down and made prisoners. Quentin, whom fortune seemed at this period to have chosen for the butt of her shafts, was at the same time seized by the soldiers, and his arms, in spite of his remonstrances, bound with a cord.

Looking anxiously to the leader of the horsemen from whom he hoped to obtain liberty, Quentin knew not, exactly whether to be pleased or alarmed upon recognizing in him the down-looking and silent companion of Maitre Pierre.

But there was little leisure for hesitation. 'Trois-Eschelles and Petit-André,' said the down-looking officer to two of his band, 'these same trees stand here quite convenient. I will teach these misbelieving, thieving sorcerers to interfere with the King's justice. Dismount, my children, and do your office briskly.'

Trois-Eschelles and Petit-André were in an instant on foot, and Quentin observed that they had each a coil or two of ropes, which they hastily undid, and showed that, in fact, each coil formed a halter, with the fatal noose adjusted, ready for execution. The blood ran cold in Quentin's veins, when he saw three cords selected, and perceived that it was proposed to put one around his own neck. He called on the officer loudly, reminding him of their meeting that morning, claimed the right of a freeborn Scotsman, in a friendly and allied country, and denied any knowledge of the persons along with whom he was seized, or of their misdeeds.

The officer whom Durward thus addressed took no notice whatever of the claim he preferred to prior acquaintance. He turned to one or two of the peasants who were now come forward either to volunteer their evidence against the prisoners, or out of curiosity, and said gruffly, 'Was yonder young fellow with the vagabonds?'

'That he was, sir,' answered one of the rustics; 'he was the very first to cut down the rascal whom His Majesty's justices most deservedly hung up, as we told your worship.'

'It is enough that you have seen him intermeddle with the course of the King's justice, by attempting to recoveran executed traitor,' said the officer. 'Trois-Eschelles and Petit-André, dispatch.'

'Stay, signior officer!' exclaimed the youth, in mortal agony—'here me speak—let me not die guiltlessly—my blood will be required of you by my countrymen in this world, and by Heaven's justice in that which is to follow.'

'The poor youth raves,' said the functionary; 'speak a word of comfort to him etc he make his transit, Trois-Eschelles; you are a comfortable man in such cases, when a confessor is not to be had. Give him one minute of ghostly advice, and dispatch matters in the next. I must proceed on the rounds. Soldiers, follow me!'

The Provost rode on, followed by his guard, excepting two or three who were left to assist in the execution. The unhappy youth cast after him an eye almost darkened by despair. He looked around him in agony, and was surprised, even in that moment, to see the stoical indifference of his fellow prisoners.

In this fatal predicament the youth cast a distracted look around him. 'Is there any good Christian who hears me,' he said, 'that will tell Ludovic Lesly of the Scottish Guard, called in this country Le Balafré, that his nephew is here basely murdered?'

The words were spoken in good time, for an Archer of the Scottish Guard, attracted by the preparations for the execution, was standing by, with one or two other chance-passengers, to witness what was passing.

'Take heed what you do,' he said to the executioners; 'if this young man be of Scottish birth, I will not permit him to have foul play.'

'Heaven forbid, Sir Cavalier,' said Toris-Eschelles; 'but we must obey our orders,' drawing Durward forward by one arm.

'The shortest play is ever the fairest,' said Petit-André,

pulling him onward by the other.

But Quentin had heard words of comfort, and exerting his strength, he suddenly shook off both the finishers of the law, and, with his arms still bound, ran to the Scottish Archer. 'Stand by me, countryman,' he said in his own language 'for the love of Scotland and Saints Andrew! I am innocent—I am your own native landsman. Stand by me, as you shall answer at the last day!'

'By Saint Andrew I they shall make at you through me',

said the Archer, and unsheathed his sword.

'Cut my bonds, countryman,' said Quentin, 'and I

will do something for myself.'

This was done with a touch of the Archer's weapon; and the liberated captive, springing suddenly on one of the Provost's guard, wrested from him a halberd with which he was armed. 'And now,' he said, 'come on, if you dare!'

The two officers whispered together.

'Ride after the Provost-Marshal,' said Trois-Eschelles, 'and I shall detain them here, if I can. Soldiers of the

Provost's guard, stand to your arms.'

Petit-André mounted his horse and left the field, and at the other Marshals-men in attendance drew together so hastily at the command of Trois-Eschelles that they suffered the other two prisoners to make their escape during the confusion.

'We are strong enough to beat the proud Scots twice over, if it be your pleasure,' said one of these soldiers to

Trois-Eschelles.

But that cautious official made a sign to him to remain quiet, and addressed the Scottish Archer with great civility. 'Surely, sir, this is a great insult to the Provost-Marshal, that you should presume to interfere with the course of the King's justice, duly and lawfully committed to his charge.'

'Tell me at once,' said the Archer, 'what has this young man done?'

'Interfered,' answered Trois-Eschelles, with some earnestness, 'to take down the dead body of a criminal, when the fleur de-lys was marked on the tree where he was hung with my own proper hand.'

'How is this, young man?' said the Archer; 'how came you to have committed such an offence?'

'As I desire your protection,' answered Durward, 'I shall tell you the truth. I saw a man struggling on the tree, and I went to cut him down out of mere humanity. I thought neither of *fluer-de-lys* nor of clove-gilliflower, and had no more idea of offending the King of France than our Father the Pope.'

'What had you to do with the dead body, then?' said the Archer. 'However, I shall not quit a countryman's cause if I can help it. Hark you, Master Marshals-man, you see this is entirely a mistake. You should have some compassion on so young a traveller. In our country at home he has not been accustomed to see such active proceedings as yours and your master's.'

'Not for want of need of them Signior Archer,' said Petit André, 'who returned at this moment. 'Stand fast, Trois-Eschelles, for here comes the Provost-Marshal; we shall presently see how he will relish having his work taken out of his hand before it is finished.'

'And in good time,' said the Archer, 'here come some of my comrades.'

Accordingly, as the Provost Tristan rode up with his patrol on one side of the little hill which was the scene of the altercation, four or five Scottish Archers came as hastily up on the other, and at their head the Balafré himself.

Upon this urgency, Lesly showed none of that indifference towards his nephew of which Quentin had in his heart accused him; for he no sooner saw his comrade and Durward standing upon their defence, than he exclaimed, 'Cunningham, I thank you. Gentlemen-comrades, lend me your aid. It is a young Scottish gentleman—my nephew—Lindesay—Guthrie—Tyrie, draw, and strike in!'

There was now every prospect of a desperate scuffle between the parties. But the Provost-Marshal, made a sign to his followers to forbear from violence, while he demanded of Balafré, who now put himself forward as the head of the other party, 'What he, a cavalier of the King's Body-Guard, purposed by opposing the execution of a criminal?'

'I deny that I do so,' answered the Balafré. 'Saint Martin! there is, I think, some difference between the execution of a criminal and the slaughter of my own nephew?'

'Your nephew may be a criminal as well as another, Signior,' said the Provost-Marshal; 'and every stranger in France is amenable to the laws of France.'

'Yes, but we have privileges, we Scottish Archers,' said Balafré; 'have we not, comrades?'

'Yes, yes,' they all exclaimed together. 'Privileges — privileges! Long live King Louis—long live the bold Balafré—long live the Scottish Guard—and death to all who would infringe our privileges!'

'Take reason with you, gentlemen cavaliers,' said the Provost-Marshal; 'consider my commission.'

'We will have no reason at your hand,' said Cunning-ham; 'our own officers shall do us reason. We will be judged by the King's grace, or by our own Captain, now that the Lord High Constable is not in presence.'

'But hear you,' said the Provost-Marshal, 'this young fellow belongs not to you, and cannot share your privilege.'

'He is my nephew,' said the Balafré, with a triumphant air.

'But no Archer of the Guard, I think', retorted Tristan l' Hermite.

The Archers looked on each other in some uncertainty. 'Stand to it yet, comrade,' whispered Cunningham to Balafré. 'Say he is engaged with us.'

'You say well, countryman,' answered Lesly; and, raising his voice, swore that he had that day enrolled his kinsman as one of his own retinue.'

This declaration was a decisive argument,

It is well, gentlemen,' said the Provost Tristan, 'you know, as you say, your privileges, and it is not my duty to have brawls with the King's Guards, if it is to be avoided. But I shall report this matter for the King's own decision.'

So saying, he put his troop into motion, while the Archers, remaining on the spot, held a hasty consultation what was next to be done.

'We must report the matter to Lord Crawford, our Captain, in the first place and have the young fellow's name put on the roll.'

'But, gentlemen, and my worthy friends and preservers,' said Quentin, with some hesitation, 'I have not yet determined whether to take service with you or no.' *

Then settle in your own mind,' said his uncle, 'whether you choose to do so, or be hanged; for I promise you that, nephew of mine though you are, I see no other chance

of your 'scaping the gallows.'

This was an unanswerable argument, and reduced Quentin at once to acquiesce in what he might have otherwise considered as no very agreeable proposal; but the recent escape from the halter, which had been actually around his neck, would probably have reconciled him to a worse alternative than was proposed.

'He must go home with us,' said Cunningham; 'there is no saftey for him out of our bounds whilst these man-

hunters are prowling about,'

'May I not then abide for this night at the hostelry where I breakfasted, fair uncle?' said the youth—thinking, perhaps, like many a new recruit, that even a single night of freedom was something gained.

'Yes, fair nephew,' answered his uncle ironically, 'that we may have the pleasure of fishing you out of some canal or moat, or perhaps out of a loop of the Loire, knit up in a sack, for the greater convenience of swimming—for that is like to be the end on't.'

'And now for the Château,' continued Balafré; 'and my nephew will tell us by the way how he brought the Provost-Marshal on his shoulders, that we may know how to frame our report both to Crawford and Oliver.'

CHAPTER VI

THE ENROLMENT

An attendant upon the Archers having been dismounted, Quentin Durward was accommodated with his horse,

and, in company of his martial countrymen, rode at a round pace towards the Castle of Plessis, about to become an inhabitant of that gloomy fortress.

At their approach, the wicket was opened, and the drawbridge fell. One by one they entered; but when Quentin appeared, the sentinels crossed their pikes, and commanded him to stand, while bows were bent, and harquebusses aimed at him from the walls—a rigour of vigilance used, notwithstanding that the young stranger came in company of a party of the garrison, nay, of the very body which furnished the sentinels who were then upon duty.

Le Balafré, who had remained by his nephew's side on purpose, gave the necessary explanations, and, after some considerable hesitation and delay, the youth was conveyed under a strong guard to the Lord Crawford's apartment.

Balafré and Cunningham followed Durward and the guard to the apartment of their officer, by whose dignified appearance, as well as with the respect paid to him by these proud soldiers, who seemed to respect no one else, the young man was much and strongly impressed.

Lord Crawford laid his book somewhat peevishly aside upon the entrance of these unexpected visitors, and demanded, in his broad national dialect, 'What, in the foul fiend's name, they lacked now?'

Le Balafré, with more respect than perhaps he would have shown to Louis himself, stated at full length the cir-cumstances in which his nephew was placed, and humbly requested his Lordship's protection. Lord Crawford listened very attentively. He could not but smile at the simplicity with which the youth had interfered in behalf of the hanged criminal, but he shook his head at the account which he re-

ceived of the ruffle betwixt the Scottish Archers and the Provost-Marshal's guard.

'How often,' he said, 'must I tell you that the foreign soldier should bear himself motestly and decorously towards the people of the country, if you would not have the whole dogs of the town at your heels? However, if you must have a quarrel, I would rather it were with that loon of a Provost than anyone else; and I blame you less for this onslaught than for other frays which you have made, Ludovic, for it was but natural and kindlike to help your young kinsman. This simple bairn must come to no skaith either; so give me the roll of the company yonder down from the shelf, and we shall add his name to the troop, that he may enjoy the privileges.'

'May it please your Lordship—,' said Durward. 'Is the lad crazed?' exclaimed his uncle. 'Would you speak to his Lordship without a question asked?'

'Patience, Ludovic,' said Lord Crawford, 'and let us hear what the bairn has to say.'

'Only this, if it may please your Lordship,' replied Quentin, 'that I told my uncle formerly I had some doubts about entering this service. I have now to say that they are entirely removed, since I have seen the noble and experienced commander under whom I am to serve; for there is authority in your look.'

'Well said, my bairn,' said the old Lord, not insensible to the compliment; 'we have had some experience, had God sent us grace to improve by it, bo thin service and in command. There you stand, Quentin, in our honourable corps of Scottish Body-Guards, as esquire to your uncle, and serving under his lance. I trust you will do well, for you should be a right man-at-arms, and you are come of gentle kindred.

Ludovic, you will see that your kinsman follow his exercise diligently, for we shall have spears breaking one of these days.'

'By my hilts, and I am glad of it, my Lord—this peace makes cowards of us all. I myself feel a sort of decay of spirit, closed up in this cursed dungeon of a Castle.'

'Well, a bird whistled in my ear,' continued Lord Crawford, 'that the old banner will be soon dancing in the field again.'

I shall drink a cup the deeper this evening to that very

tune,' Balafré.

'Thou wilt drink to any tune,' said Lord Crawford; 'and I fear me, Ludovic, you will drink a bitter browst of your own brewing one day.'

Lesly, a little abashed, replied 'that it had not been his wont for many a day; but his Lordship knew the custom of the company, to have a carouse to the health of a new comrade.'

'True,' said the old leader, 'I had forgotten the occasion. I shall send a few stoups of wine to assist your carouse; but let it be over by sunset. And, hark you—let the soldiers for duty be carefully pricked off; and see that none of them be more or less partakers or your debauch.'

'Your Lordship will be lawfully obeyed,' said Ludovic;

'and your health duly remembered.'

'Perhaps,' said Lord Crawford, 'I may look in myself upon your mirth—just to see that all is carried decently.'

'Your Lordship will be most dearly welcome,' said Ludovic; and the whole party retreated in high spirits to prepare for their military banquet.

The banquet was joyous in the highest degree. Old Scottish songs were sung, old tales of Scottish heroes told

—and, for a time, the rich plains of Touraine seemed converted into the mountainous and sterile regions of Caledonia.

When their enthusiasm was at high flood, it received a new impulse from the arrival of Lord Crawford. A chair of state had been reserved for him at the upper end of the table, however, Lord Crawford declined occupying the seat prepared for him, and, bidding them 'hold themselves merry,' stood looking on the revel with a countenance which seemed greatly to enjoy it.

The old Lord, after he had drunk a draught to the health of the gallant lad who had joined them that day, proceeded to acquaint them that he had possessed Master Oliver with an account of what had passed that day: 'And as,' he said, 'the scraper of chins has no great love for the stretcher of throats, he has joined me in obtaining from the King an order, commanding the Provost to suspend all proceedings under whatever pretence, against Quentin Durward; and to respect, on all occasions, the privileges of the Scottish Guard.'

It was now that, while the military ardour of the company augmented with each flagon which they emptied, Cunningham called on them to drink the speedy hoisting of the Oriflamme (the royal banner of France).

'And a breeze of Burgundy to fan it!' echoed Lindesay.

'With all the soul that is left in this worn body do I accept the pledge bairns,' echoed Lord Crawford; 'and as old as I am, I trust I may see it flutter yet. You are all true servants to the French crown, and wherefore should you not know there is an envoy come form Duke Charles of Burgundy, with a message of an angry favour.'

'I saw the Gount of Crévecœur's equipage, horses and retinue,' said another of the guests, 'down at the inn yonder,

at the Mulberry Grove. They say the King will not admit him into the Castle.'

'Now, Heaven send him an ungracious answer!' said Guthrie; 'but what is it he complains of?'

'A world of grievances upon the frontier,' said Lord Crawford; 'and latterly, that the King has received under his protection a lady of his land, a young countess, who has fled from Dijon, because, being a ward of the Duke, he would have her marry his favourite, Campo-basso.'

'And has she actually come here alone, my Lord?' said Lindesay.

'Nay, not altogether alone, but with the old Countess, her kinswoman, who has yielded to her cousin's wishes in this matter.'

'And will the King,' said Cunningham, 'he being the Duke's feudal sovereign, interfere between the Duke and his ward, over whom Charles has the same right, as, were he himself dead, the King would have over the heiress of Burgundy?'

'The King will be ruled, as he is wont, by rules of policy; and you know,' continued Crawford, 'that he has not publicly received these ladies, nor placed them under the protection of his daughters. The Lady of Beaujeau or the Princess Joan, so, doubtless, he will be guided by circumstances. He is our master—but it is no treason to say, he will chase with the hounds and run with the hare with any prince in Christendom.'

'But the Duke of Burgundy understands no such doubling' said Cunningham.

'No,' answered the old Lord; 'and, therefore, it is likely to make work between them.'

'I think I saw the Countess,' said another soldier, 'when

I was upon guard this morning at the inner barrier; for she and another were brought into the Château in close litters.'

'Shame! shame! Arnot!' said Lord Crawford; 'a soldier on duty should say nought of what he sees. Besides,' he added, 'why should these litters contain this very same Countess Isabelle de Croye?'

'Nay, my lord,' replied Arnot, 'I know nothing of it save this, that my coutelier fell in with Doguin the muleteer, who brought back the litters to the inn, for they belong to the fellow of the Mulberry Grove yonder—he of the Fleur-de-Lys, I mean—and so Doguin asked Saunders Steed to take a cup of wine.'

'He told him in secrecy, if it pleases your Lordship,' continued Arnot, 'that these two ladies whom he had conveyed up to the Castle in close litters were great ladies, who had been living in secret at his master's house for some days, and that the King had visited them more than once very privately, and, had done them great honour; and that they had fled up to the Castle, as he believed, for fear of the Count de Crévecœur, the Duke of Burgundy's ambassador, whose approach was just announced by an advance courier.'

'Ay, Andrew, so these are the facts?' said Guthrie; 'then I will be sworn it was the Countess whose voice I heard singing to the lute as I came even now through the inner court—the sound came from the bay windows of the Dauphin's Tower; and such melody was there as no one ever heard before in the Castle of Plessis of the Park.'

'Hark! is not the Cathedral bell tolling to vespers? Sure it cannot be that time yet?'

'In faith, the bell rings but too justly on the hour,' said Cunningham.

The parting-cup was emptied, and the guests dismissed—the stately old Baron taking the Balafré's arm.

Meanwhile, not a word that was spoken concerning the beautiful Countess Isabelle had escaped the young Durward, who, conducted into a small cabin, which he was to share with his uncle's page, made his new and lowly abode the scene of much high musing. At length the youth's reveries were broken in upon by the return of his uncle, who commanded Quentin to bed, that he might rise betimes in the morning, and attend to His Majesty's ante-chamber, to which he was called by his hour of duty, along with five of his comrades.

CHAPTER VII THE ENVOY

Quentin Durward put on, the next morning the splendid dress and arms appertaining to his new situation; and his uncle did not conceal his satisfaction at the improvement which had been thus made in his nephew's appearance. If you prove as faithful and bold as you are well favoured, I shall have in you one of the handsomest and best esquires in the Guard, which cannot but be an honour to your mother's family. Follow me to the presence-chamber; and see you keep close at my shoulder.'

On a signal given, the Guards were put into motion by the command of Le Balafré, who acted as officer upon the occasion; and, they marched into the hall of audience where the King was expected immediately.

New as Quentin was to scenes of splendour, the effect of that which was now before him rather disappointed the

expectations which he had formed of the brilliancy of a Court. He saw none of the ancient counsellors of the kingdom, none of the high officers of the crown, heard none of the names which in those days sounded an alarm to chivalry; saw none either of those generals or leaders, who were the strength of France, or of the more youthful and fiery nobles. those early aspirants after honour, who were her pride. The jealous habits—the reserved manners—the deep and artful policy of the King, had estranged this splendid circle from the throne, and they were only called around it upon certain stated and formal occasions, when they went reluctantly, and returned joyfully, as the animals in the fable are supposed to have approached and left the den of the lion. One or two persons, however, did appear to Durward to possess a more noble mien, and the strictness of the present duty was not such as to prevent his uncle communicating the names of those whom he thus distinguished.

With the Lord Crawford, who was in attendance, Quentin, was already acquainted. Among others who seemed of quality, the most remarkable was the Count de Dunois. Although accounted complete in all the exercises of chivalry, and possessed of much of the character of what was then termed a perfect knight, the person of the Count was far from being a model of romantic beauty. The features of his countenance were irregular, even to ugliness; yet, after all, there was an air of conscious worth and nobility about the Count de Dunois which stamped, at the first glance, the character of the highborn nobleman, and the undaunted soldier.

Upon the arm of his relation Dunois, came Louis Duke of Orleans, the first Prince of the blood royal (afterwards King, by the name of Louis XII), and to whom the guards

and attendants rendered their homage as such. The jealously-watched object of Louis's suspicion, this Prince, who, failing the King's offspring, was heir to the kingdom, was not suffered to absent himself from Court, and, while residing there, was alike denied employment and countenance. The dejection which his degraded and almost captive state naturally impressed on the deportment of this unfortunate Prince was at this moment greatly increased by his consciousness that the King meditated, with respect to him, one of the most cruel and unjust actions which a tyrant could commit, by compelling him to give his hand to the Princess Joan of France, the younger daughter of Louis, to whom he had been contracted in infancy, but whose deformed person rendered the insisting upon such an agreement an act of abominable rigour.

Very different was the conduct of the proud Cardinal and Prelate, John of Balue, the favourite minister of Louis for the time, whose rise and character bore as close a resemblance to that of Wolsey, as the difference betwixt the crafty and politic Louis and the headlong and rash Henry VIII of England would permit. The former had raised his minister from the lowest rank to the dignity, or at least the emoluments, of Grand Almoner of France, loaded him with benefices, and obtained for him the hat of a cardinal; and although he was too cautious to repose in the ambitious Balue the unbounded power and trust which Henry placed in Wolsey, yet he was more influenced by him than by any other of his avowed counsellors.

'Is the King aware,' said Dunois to the Cardinal, 'that, the Burgundian Envoy is peremptory in demanding an audience?'

'He is,' answered the Cardinal; 'and here, as I think,

comes the all-sufficient Oliver Dain, to let us know the royal pleasure.'

As he spoke, a remarkable person, who then divided the favour of Louis with the proud Cardinal himself, entered from the inner apartment. This was a little, pale, meagre man, whose black silk jerkin and hose, without either coat, cloak, or cassock, formed a dress ill-qualified to set off to advantage a very ordinary person. He spoke earnestly for a few moments with the Count de Dunois, who instantly left the chamber, while the tonsor glided quietly back towards the royal apartment whence he had issued, everyone giving place to him; which civility he only acknowledged by the most humble inclination of the body, excepting in a very few instances, where he made one or two persons the subject of envy to all the other courtiers by whispering a single word in their ear; and at the same time muttering something of the duties of his place, he escaped from their replies, as well as from the eager solicitations of those who wished to attract his notice. Ludovic Lesly had the good fortune to be one of the individuals who, on the present occasion, were favoured by Qliver with a single word, to assure him that his matter was fortunately terminated.

Presently he had another proof of the same agreeable tidings; for Quentin's old acquaintance, Tristan l' Hermite, the Provost-Marshal of the Royal Household, entered the apartment, and came straight to the place where Le Balafré was posted. He regretted the mistake which had fallen between them on the preceding day, and observed it was owing to the Sieur Le Balafré's nephew not wearing the uniform of his corps, or announcing himself as belonging to it, which had led him into the error for which he now asked forgiveness.

Ludovic Lesly made the necessary reply, and as soon as Tristan had turned away, observed to his nephew that they had now the distinction of having a mortal enemy from henceforward in the person of this dreaded officer.

Quentin could not help being of his uncle's opinion, for, as Tristan parted from them, it was with the look of angry defiance which the bear casts upon the hunter whose

spear has wounded him.

After Oliver had prowled around the room in his stealthy manner—he again entered the inner apartment, the doors of which were presently thrown open, and King Louis entered the presence-chamber.

Quentin, like all others, turned his eyes upon him; and started so suddenly that he almost dropped his weapon, when he recognized in the King of France that silk merchant, Maitre Pierre, who had been the companion of his morning walk.

The stern look of his uncle, offended at this breach of the decorum of his office, recalled him to himself; but not a little was he astonished when the King, whose quick eye had at once discovered him, walked straight to the place where he was posted, without taking notice of any one else. 'So,' he said, 'young man, I am told you have been brawling on your first arrival in Touraine; but I pardon you, as it was chiefly the fault of a foolish merchant, who thought your Caledonian blood required to be heated in the morning with Vin de Beaulne. If I can find him, I will make him an example to those who debauch my Guards. Balafré,' he added, speaking to Lesly, 'your kinsman is a fair youth, though a fiery. We love to cherish such spirits, and mean to make more than ever we did of the brave men who are around us. Let the year, day, hour, and minute of your

nephew's birth be written down, and given to Oliver Dain.'

Le Balafré bowed to the ground, reassumed his erect military position, as one who would show by his demeanour his promptitude to act in the King's quarrel or defence. Quentin, in the meantime, recovered from his first surprise, studied the King's appearance more attentively, and was surprised to find how differently he now construed his deportment and features than he had done at their first interview.

Presently after the King's appearance, the Princesses of France, with the ladies of their suite, entered the apartment. With the eldest, afterwards married to Peter of Bourbon, our story has but little to do. The younger sister, the unfortunate Joan, the destined bride of the Duke of Orleans, advanced timidly by the side of her sister, conscious of a total want of those external qualities which women are most desirous of possessing, or being thought to possess. The King (who loved her not) stepped hastily to her as she entered. 'How now!' he said, 'our world-contemning daughter. Are you robed for a hunting-party, or for the convent, this morning? Speak—answer.'

'For which your Highness pleases, sir,' said the Princess, scarce raising her voice above her breath.

'Ay, doubtless, you would persuade me, it is your desire to quit the Court, Joan, and renounce the world and its vanities. Ha! maiden, would you have it thought that we, the first, born of Holy Church, would refuse our daughter to Heaven? Our Lady and Saint Martin forbid we should refuse the offering, were it worthy of the altar, or were your vocation in truth thitherward!'

Louis meantime resumed, after a moment's mental devotion: 'No, fair daughter, I and another know your real mind better. Ha! fair cousin of Orleans, do we not?

Approach, fair sir, and lead this devoted vestal of ours to her horse.'

Orleans started when the King spoke, and hastened to obey him; but with such precipitation of step and confusion that Louis called out 'Nay, cousin, rein your gallantry, and look before you. Why, what a headlong matter a gallant's haste is on some occasions! You had well neigh taken Anne's hand instead of her sister's. Sir, must I give Joan's to you myself?'

The unhappy Prince looked up, and shuddered like a child, when forced to touch something at which it has instinctive horror—then, making an effort, took the hand which the Princess neither gave nor yet withheld.

'And now to horse, gentlemen and ladies. We will ourselves lead forth our daughter of Beaujeau,' said the King; and God's blessing and Saint Hubert's be on our morning sport'.

'I am, I fear, doomed to interrupt it, Sire,' said the Count de Dunois, 'the Burgundian Envoy is before the gates of the Castle, and demands an audience.'

The flourish of trumpets in the courtyard now announced the arrival of the Burgundian nobleman. All in the presence chamber made haste to arrange themselves according to their proper places of precedence, the King and his daughters remaining in the centre of the assembly.

The Count of Crévecœur, a renowned and undaunted warrior, entered the apartment; and, contrary to the usage among the envoys of friendly powers, he appeared all armed, excepting his head, in a gorgeous suit of the most superb Milan armour, made of steel, inlaid, and embossed with gold, which was wrought into the fantastic taste called Arabesque.

'Approach Seignior Count de Crévecœur,' said Louis,

after a moment's glance at his commission; 'we need not our cousin's letters of credence either to introduce to us a warrior so well known or to assure us of your highly deserved credit with your master. We trust your fair partner, who shares some of our ancestral blood, is in good health. Had you brought here in your hand, Seignior Count, we might have thought you wore your armour, on this unwonted occasion, to maintain the superiority of her charms against the amorous chivalry of France. As it is, we cannot guess the reason of this complete panoply.'

"Sire,' replied the ambassador, 'the Count of Crœvecéur must lament his misfortune, and entreat your forgiveness, that he cannot, on this occasion, reply with such humble deference as is due to the royal courtesy with which your Majesty has honoured him. But, although it is only the voice of Philip Crévecœur de Cordés which speaks, the words which he utters must be those of his gracious Lord and Sovereign the Duke of Burgundy.'

'And what has Crévecœur to say in the words of Burgundy?' said Louis, with an assumption of sufficient dignity. 'Yet hold—remember that in this presence, Philip Crévecœur de Cordés speaks to him who is his Sovereign's Sovereign'.

Crévecœur bowed, and then spoke aloud. "King of France, the mighty Duke of Burgundy once more sends you a written schedule of the wrongs and oppressions committed on his frontiers by your Majesty's garrisons and officers; and the first point of inquiry is, whether it is your Majesty's purpose to make him amends for these injuries?"

The King, looking slightly at the memorial which the herald delivered to him upon his knee, said, 'These matters have been already long before our Council. Of the injuries complained of, some are in requital of those sustained by my subjects, some are affirmed without any proof, some have been retaliated by the Duke's garrisons and soldiers; and if there remain any which fall under none of those predicaments, we are not, as a Christian prince, averse to make satisfaction for wrongs actually sustained by our neighbour, though committed not only without our countenance, but against our express order.'

'I shall convey your Majesty's answer,' said the ambassador, 'to my most gracious master; yet, let me say, that, as it is in no degree different from the evasive replies which have already been returned to his just complaints, I cannot hope that it will afford the means of re-establishing peace and friendship betwixt France and Burgundy.'

'Be that at God's pleasure,' said the King. 'It is not for dread of your master's arms, but for the sake of peace only, that I return so temperate an answer to his injurious reproaches.' Proceed with your errand.'

'My master's next demand,' said the ambassador, 'is, that your Majesty will cease your secret and underhand dealings with his towns of Ghent, Liege, and Malines. He requests that your Majesty will recall the secret agents, by whose means the discontent of his good citizens of Flanders is inflamed; and dismiss from your Majesty's dominions, or rather deliver up to the condign punishment of their liege lord, those traitorous fugitives, who, having fled from the scene of their machinations, have found too ready a refuge in Paris, Orleans, Tours, and other French cities.'

'Say to the Duke of Burgundy,' replied the King, 'that I know of no such indirect practices as those with which he injuriously charges me; that my subjects of France have frequent intercourse with the good cities of Flanders,

for the purpose of mutual benefit by free traffic, which it would be as much contrary to the Duke's interest as mine to interrupt; and that many Flemings have residence in my kingdom, and enjoy the protection of my laws, for the same purpose; but none, to our knowledge, for those of treason or mutiny against the Duke. Proceed with your message; you have heard my answer.'

'As formerly, Sire, with pain,' replied the Count of Crevecœur; 'it not being of that direct or explicit nature which the Duke, my master will accept, in atonement for a long train of secret machinations, not the less certain, though now disavowed by your Majesty. But I proceed with my message. The Duke of Burgundy further requires the King of France to send back to his dominions without delay, and under a secure safeguard, the persons of Isabelle Countess of Croye, and of her relation and guardian, the Countess Hameline, of the same family, in respect the said Countess Isabelle, being, by the law of the country, and the feudal tenure of her estates, the ward of the said Duke of Burgundy, has fled from his dominions, and from the charge which he, as a careful guardian, was willing to extend over her, and is here maintained in secret by the King of France, and by him fortified in her contumacy to the Duke, her natural lord and guardian, contrary to the laws of God and man, as they ever have been acknowledged in civilized Europe. Once more I pause for your Majesty's reply.'

'You did well, Count de Crévecœur,' said Louis scornfully, 'to begin your embassy at an early hour; for if it be your purpose to call on me to account for the flight of every vassal whom your master's heady passion may have driven from his dominions, the beadroll may last till sunset. Who

can affirm that these ladies are in my dominions? Who can presume to say, if it be so, that I have either countenanced their flight hither, or have received their offers of protection? Nay, who is it will assert, that, if they are in France, their place of retirement is within my knowledge?

'Sire,' said Crévecœur, 'may it please your Majesty, I was provided with a witness on this subject—one who beheld these fugitive ladies in the inn called the Fleurde-Lys, not far from this Castle—one who saw your Majesty in their company, though under the unworthy disguise of a burgess of Tours—one who received from them, in your royal presence, messages and letters to their friends in Flanders all which he conveyed to the hand and ear of the Duke of Burgundy.'

'Bring him forward,' said the King: place the man before my face who dares maintain these palpable falsehoods.'

'You speak in triumph, Sire; for you are well aware that this witness no longer exists. When he lived, he was called Zamet Magraubin, by birth one of those Bohemian wanderers. He was yesterday, as I have learned, executed by a party of your Majesty's Provost-Marshal, to prevent, doubtless, his standing here, to verify what he said of this matter to the Duke of Burgundy, in presence of his Council, and of me, Philip Crévecœur de Cordés.'

'Now, by our Lady of Embrun!' said the King, 'so gross are these accusations and so free of consciousness am I of aught that approaches them, that, by the honour of a King, I laugh, rather than am wroth at them. My Provost-guard daily put to death, as is their duty, thieves and vagabonds; and is my crown to be slandered with whatever these thieves and vagabonds may have said to our hot cousin of Burgundy and his wise counsellors? I pray you, tell my

kind cousin, if he loves such companions, he had best keep them in his own estates; for they are like to meet short shrift

and a tight cord.'

'My master needs no such subjects, Sir, King,' answered the Count, in a tone more disrespectful than he had vet permitted himself to make use of: 'for the noble Duke uses not to inquire of witches, wandering Egyptians, or others, upon the destiny and fate of his neighbours and allies.'

'We have had patience enough, and to spare,' said the King, interrupting him; 'and since your sole errand here seems to be for the purpose of insult, we shall send someone in our name to the Duke of Burgundy-convinced, in thus demeaning yourself towards us, you have exceeded your

commission, whatever that may have been.'

'On the contrary,' said Crévecœur, 'I have not yet acquitted myself of it. Hearken, Louis of Valois, King of France-hearken, nobles and gentlemen, who may be present-hearken, all good and true men-and you, Toison d'Or,' addressing the herald, 'make proclamation after me. I Philip Crévecœur of Cordés, Count of the Empire, and Knight of the honourable and princely Order of Golden Fleece, in the name of the most puissant Lord and Prince, Charles, by the Grace of God, Duke of Burgundy, do give you, Louis, King of France, openly to know, that you having refused to remedy the various griefs, wrongs, and offences, done and wrought by you, or by and through your aid, suggestion, and instigation, against the said Duke and his loving subjects, he, by my mouth, renounces all allegiance and fealty towards your crown and dignity-pronounces you false and faithless; and defies you as a Prince, and as a man. There lies my gage, in evidence of what I have said.

So saying, he plucked the gauntlet off his right hand, and flung it down on the floor of the hall.

Until this last climax of audacity, there had been a deep silence in the royal apartment during the extraordinary scene; but no sooner had the clash of the gauntlet, when cast down, been echoed by the deep voice of Toison d'Or, the Burgundian herald, with the ejaculation, 'Vive Bourgogne!' than there was a general tumult. While Dunois, Orleans, old Lord Crawford, and one or two others, whose rank authorized their interference, contended which should lift up the gauntlet, the others in the hall exclaimed, 'Strike him down! Cut him to pieces! Comes he here to insult the King of France in his own place!'

But the King appeased the tumult by exclaiming, in a voice like thunder, which overawed and silenced every other sound, 'Silence, my lieges! lay not a hand on the man, not a finger on the gage! And you, Sir Count, of what is your life composed, or how is it warranted, that you thus place it on the cast of a die so perilous? Or is your Duke made of a different metal from other princes, since he thus asserts his pretended quarrel in a manner so unusual?'

'He is indeed framed of different and more noble metal than the other princes of Europe,' said the undaunted Count of Crévecœur; 'for, when not one of them dared to give shelter to you—to you, I say, King Louis—when you were yet only Dauphin, an exile from France, and pursued by the whole bitterness of your father's revenge, and all the power of his kingdom, you were received and protected like a brother by my noble master, whose generosity of disposition you have so grossly misused. Farewell, Sire, my mission is discharged.'

So saying, the Count de Crévecœur left the apartment

abruptly, and without further leave-taking.

'After him—after him—take up the gauntlet and after him!" said the King. 'My Lord Cardinal my Lord Bishop of Auxerre—it is your holy office to make peace among princes; do you lift the gauntlet, and remonstrate with Count Crévecœur on the sin he has committed in thus insulting a great monarch in his own Court, and forcing us to bring the miseries of war upon his kingdom and that of his neighbour.'

Upon this direct personal appeal, the Cardinal Balue proceeded to lift the gauntlet, with such precaution as one would touch an adder, so great was apparently his aversion to this symbol of war, and presently left the royal apart-

ment to hasten after the challenger.

Louis paused and looked round the circle of his courtiers, most of whom, looked pale on each other, and had obviously received an unpleasant impression from the scene which had just been acted. Louis gazed on them with contempt, and then said aloud, 'Although the Count of Crévecœur be presumptuous and overweening, it must be confessed that in him the Duke of Burgundy has as bold a servant as ever bore message for a prince. I would I knew where to find as faithful an Envoy to carry back my answer.'

'You do your French nobles injustice, Sire,' said Dunois; 'not one of them but would carry a defiance to Burgundy on the point of his sword.'

'And, Sire,' said old Crawford, 'you wrong also the Scottish gentlemen who serve you. I, or any of my followers, being of meet rank, would not hesitate a moment, to call yonder proud Count to a reckoning; my own arm is yet

strong enough for the purpose, if I have but your Majesty's permission.'

'But your Majesty,' continued Dunois, 'will employ us in no service through which we may win honour to our-

selves, to your Majesty, or to France.'

'Say, rather,' said the King, 'that I will not give way, Dunois, to the headlong impetuosity, which, on some punctilio of chivalry, would wreck yourselves, the throne, France, and all. There is not one of you who knows not how precious every hour of peace is at this moment, when so necessary to heal the wounds of a distracted country; yet there is not one of you who would not rush into war on account of the tale of a wandering gipsy, or of some errant damsel. Here comes the Cardinal, and we trust with more pacific tidings. How now, my Lord—have you brought the Count to reason and to temper?'

'Sire,' said Balue, 'my task has been difficult. I put it to yonder proud Count, how he dared to use towards your Majesty, the presumptuous reproach with which his audience had broken up, and which must be understood as proceeding, not from his master, but from his own insolence, and as placing him therefore in your Majesty's discretion, for what penalty you might think proper.'

. 'You said right,' replied the King; 'and what was, his answer?'

'The Count,' continued the Cardinal, 'had at that moment his foot in the stirrup, ready to mount; and on hearing my expostulation, he turned his head without altering his position. 'Had I,' said he, 'been fifty leagues distant, and had heard by report that a question vituperative of my Prince had been asked by the King of France, I had, even at that distance, instantly mounted, and returned to disburden my mind of the answer which I gave him but now.'

'I said, sirs,' said the King, turning round without any show of angry emotion, 'that in the Count Philip of Crévecœur, our cousin the Duke possesses as worthy a servant as ever rode at a prince's right hand. But you prevailed with him to stay?'

'To stay for twenty-four hours; and in the meanwhile to receive again his gage of defiance,' said the Cardinal; 'he has dismounted at the Fleur-de-Lys.'

'See that he be nobly attended and cared for, at our charges,' said the King; 'such a servant is a jewel in a prince's crown.'

CHAPTER VIII THE SENTINEL

Left to himself for the greater part of the day, Quentin had hardly reached his little cabin, in order to make some necessary changes in his dress, when his worthy relative required to know how he had been spending his time.

A low tap at the door just then announced a visitor, It was presently opened, and Oliver Dain, or Mauvais, or Diable, for by all these names he was known entered the apartment.

He entered with stooping shoulders, a humble and modest look, and threw such a degree of civility into his address to the Seignior Balafré, that no one who saw the interview could have avoided concluding that he came to ask a boon of the Scottish Archer. He congratulated Lesly on the excellent mien of his young kinsman whom His Majesty had selected to execute a piece of duty this afternoon.

'Selected him?' said Balafré, in great surprise. 'Selected' me, I suppose, you mean?'

'I mean precisely as I speak,' replied the barber, in a mild but decided tone; 'the King has a commission with which to entrust your nephew,' and turning to Quentin said, 'young gentleman, get your weapons and follow me. Bring with you a harquebuss, for you are to mount sentinel.'

'But,' said Le Balafré, 'my nephew is not even a free Archer, being only an Esquire, serving under my lance.'

'Pardon me,' answered Oliver, 'the King sent for the register not half an hour since, and enrolled him among the Guard. Have the goodness to assist to put your nephew in order for the service.'

Balafré, who had no ill nature, or even much jealousy, in his disposition, hastily set about adjusting his nephew's dress, and giving him directions for his conduct under arms.

Quick and sharp of wit, as well as ardent in fancy, Quentin saw visions of higher importance in this early summons to the royal presence, and his heart beat high at the anticipation of rising into speedy distinction.

Leaving his uncle he followed his conductor, Master Oliver, who, without crossing any of the principal courts, led him through a maze of stairs, vaults, and galleries, into a large and spacious latticed gallery.

'You will keep watch here,' said Oliver, in a low whisper, as if he had feared to awaken the echoes that lurked in this huge and dreary apartment.

'What are the orders and signs of my watch?' answered. Quentin, in the same suppressed tone.

'Is your harquebuss loaded?' replied Oliver, without answering his query.

'That,' answered Quentin, 'is soon done'; and proceeded to charge his weapon. When this was performed, Oliver said, 'You are placed here by His Majesty's command, young man, and you will not be long here without knowing wherefore you are summoned. Meantime your walk extends along this gallery. You are permitted to stand still, but on no account to sit down, or quit your weapon. Farewell, and keep good watch.'

'Good watch!' thought the youthful soldier as his guide vanished through a side door behind the arras. 'Good watch! but upon whom, and against whom?—for what, save bats or rats, are here to contend with? Well, it is my duty, I suppose, and I must perform it.'

At the opposite extermities of the long hall or gallery were two large doors, probably opening into different suites of apartments, to which the gallery served as a medium of mutual communication. As the sentinel directed his solitary walk betwixt these two entrances, he was startled by a strain of music, which, at least in his imagination, was the same voice by which he had been enchanted on the preceding day.

These delightful sounds were but partially heard—they languished, lingered, ceased entirely, and were from time to time renewed after uncertain intervals. But Quentin had matter enough to fill up his reverie during the intervals of fascination. He could not doubt, the syren who thus delighted his ears was not, as he had profanely supposed, the daughter or kinswoman of a base cabaretier, but the same disguised and distressed Countess, for whose cause kings and princes were now about to buckle on armour and put lance in rest. A hundred wild dreams, such as romantic and adventurous youth readily nourished in a romantic and adventurous age, chased from his eyes the bodily presentment

of the actual scene, and substituted their own bewildering delusions, when at once, and rudely, they were banished by a rough grasp laid upon his weapon, and a harsh voice which exclaimed, close to his ear, 'Ha! Sir Squire, it seems you keep sleepy ward here!'

The voice was the tuneless, yet impressive and ironical tone of Maitre Pierre, and Quentin, suddenly recalled to himself, saw with shame and fear, that he had, in his reverie, permitted Louis himself—probably by some secret door, and gliding along by the wall, or behind the tapestry—to approach him so nearly as almost to master his weapon.

Louis, whose tyrannical disposition was founded less on natural ferocity or cruelty of temper, than on cold-blooded policy and jealous suspicion, had a share of that caustic severity which would have made him a despot in private conversation, and always seemed to enjoy the pain which he inflicted on occasions like the present. But he did not push his triumph far, and contented himself with saying: 'Your service of the morning has already overpaid some negligence in so young a soldier. Have you dined?'

Quentin answered humbly in the negative.

'Poor, lad,' said Louis, in a softer tone than he usually spoke in, 'hunger has made him drowsy. I know your appetite is a wolf,' he continued; 'and I shall save you. Can you yet hold out an hour without food?'

'Four-and-twenty, Sire,' replied Durward, 'or I were no true Scot.'

'I would not for another kingdom be the pasty which should encounter you after such a vigil,' said the King; but the question now is, not of your dinner, but of my own. I admit to my table this day, and in strict privacy, the Cardinal Balue and this Burgundian—this Count de

Crévecœur, and something may chance-'

He stopped, and remained silent, with a deep and gloomy look. As the King was in no haste to proceed, Quentin at length ventured to ask what his duty was to be in these circumstances.

'To keep watch at the beauffet, with your loaded weapon', said Louis: 'and if there is treason, to shoot the traiton dead.'

'Treason, Sire! and in this guarded Castle!' exclaimed: Durward.

'You think it impossible,' said the King, not offended, it would seem, by his frankness; 'but our history has shown that treason can creep into an auger-hole. Treason excluded by guards! Oh, you silly boy! who shall exclude the treason of those very warders?'

'Their Scottish honour,' answered Durward boldly.

'True; most right—you please me,' said the King cheerfully; 'the Scottish honour was ever true, and I trust it accordingly. But treason! She sits at our feast, she sparkles in our bowls, she wears the beard of our counsellors, the smiles of our courtiers, the crazy laughter of jester—above all she lies hid under the friendly air of a reconciled enemy—I will trust no one—no one. Hark you; I shall keep my eye on that insolent Count; ay, and on the Churchman too, whom I hold not too faithful. When I say, *Ecosse*, en avant, shoot Crévecœur dead on the spot.'

'It is my duty,' said Quentin, 'your Majesty's life being endangered.'

'Certainly—I mean it not otherwise,' said the King, 'What should I get by slaying this insolent soldier? Follow me.'

Louis led his young Life-guardsman, for whom he-

seemed to have taken a special favour, through the side-door by which he had himself entered, saying, as he showed it him, 'He who would thrive at Court must know the private wicket' and concealed staircases as well as the principal entrances folding-doors, and portals.'

After several turns and passages, the King entered a small vaulted room, where a table was prepared for dinner with three covers. The whole furniture and arrangements of the room were plain almost to meanness. A beauffet or folding and moveable cupboard, held a few pieces of gold and silver plate and was the only article in the chamber which had, in the slightest degree, the appearance of royalty. Behind this cupboard, and completely hidden by it, was the post which Louis assigned to Quentin Durward; and after having ascertained, by going to different parts of the room, that he was invisible from all quarters, he gave him his last charge: "Remember the word, Ecosse, en avant; and so soon as ever I utter these sounds, throw down the screen, and be sure you take good aim at Crévecœur. If your piece fail, cling to him, and use your knife. Oliver and I can deal with the Cardinal.

Having thus spoken, he whistled aloud, and summoned into the apartment Oliver, who was premier valet of the chamber as well as barber, and who now appeared, attended by two old men, who were the only assistants or waiters at the royal table. So soon as the King had taken his place, the visitors were admitted; and Quentin, though himself unseen, was so situated as to remark all the particulars of the interview.

The King welcomed his visitors with a degree of cordiality which Quentin had the utmost difficulty to reconcile with the directions which he had previously received, and the purpose for which he stood behind the beauffet with his deadly weapon in readiness.

But whilst the guests, in obedience to the King, were in the act of placing themselves at the table, His Majesty darted one keen glance on them, and then instantly directed his look to Quentin's post. This was done in an instant; but the glance conveyed so much doubt and hatred towards his guests, that no room was left for doubting that the sentiments of Louis continued unaltered, and his apprehensions unabated.

Appearing to have forgotten entirely the language which Crévecœur had held towards him in the face of his Court, the King conversed with him of old times; but in no one word, syllable, or letter, did he betray the state of mind of one who, apprehensive of assassination, had in his apartment an armed soldier, with his piece loaded, in order to prevent or anticipate an attack on his person.

The Count of Crévecœur gave frankly to the King's humour; while the smooth Churchman laughed at every jest. In about an hour and a half the tables were drawn; and the King, taking courteous leave of his guests, gave the signal that it was his desire to be alone.

So soon as all, even Oliver, had retired, he called Quentin from his place of concealment. 'Your watch is not yet over' he said to Quentin, 'Refresh yourself for an instant—yonder table affords the means—I shall then instruct you in your further duty. Meanwhile, it is ill talking between a full man and a fasting.'

He threw himself back on his seat, covered his brow with his hand, and was silent.

CHAPTER IX

THE HALL OF ROLAND

Louis the XIth of France, though the sovereign in Europe who was fondest and most jealous of power, desired only its substantial enjoyment; and though he knew well enough, and at times exacted strictly, the observances due to his rank, was in general singularly careless of show.

With patience, which most other princes would have considered as degrading, and not without a sense of amusement, the Monarch of France waited till his Life-guardsman had satisfied the keenness of a youthful appetite. It may be supposed, however, that Quentin had too much sense and prudence to put the royal patience to a long or tedious proof; and indeed he was repeatedly desirous to break off his repast ere Louis would permit him. "Take a cup of wine; but mind you be cautious of the wine-pot—it is the vice of your countrymen as well as of the English, who, lacking that folly, are the choicest soldiers ever wore armour. And now wash speedily and follow me.'

Quentin obeyed, and, conducted by a different, but as maze-like an approach as he had formerly passed, he followed Louis into the Hall of Roland.

'Take notice,' said the King imperatively. 'No man, save Oliver or myself, enters here this evening; but ladies will come hither. You may answer if they address you, but, being on duty, your answer must be brief; and you must neither address them in your turn, nor engage in any prolonged discourse. But hearken to what they say. Your ears, as well as your hands, are mine—I have bought you, body and soul. Therefore, if you hear aught of their conversation, you must retain it in memory until it is communicated to me

and then forget it. And now I think better on it, it will be to me best that you pass for a Scottish recruit, who has come straight down from his mountains, and has not yet acquired our most Christian language. Right! So, if they speak to you, you will not answer—this will free you from embarrassment, and lead them to converse without regard to your presence. You understand me. Farewell. Be wary, and you have a friend.

Some time later a door creaked and jingled but, alas! it was not at that end of the hall from which the lute had been heard. It opened, however, and a female figure entered. By her imperfect and unequal gait, Quentin at once recognized the Princess Joan, and, with the respect which became his situation, drew himself up in a fitting attitude of silent vigilance, and lowered his weapon to her as she passed. She acknowledged the courtesy by a gracious inclination of her head, and he had an opportunity of seeing her countenance more distinctly than he had in the morning.

While Quentin followed her with his eyes, two ladies entered from the upper end of the apartment. One of these was the young person who, upon Louis's summons, had served him with fruit, while Quentin made his memorable breakfast at the Fieur-de-Lys. Invested now with all the mysterious dignity belonging to the nymph of the lute; rich earldom, her beauty made ten times the impression upon him which it had done when he beheld in her one whom he had deemed the daughter of a paltry innkeeper, in attendance upon a rich and humorous old burgher. And it was only Quentin's knowledge of her actual rank which gave in his estimation new elegance to her beautiful shape, and to her regular features, brilliant complexion, and dazzling eyes, an air of conscious nobleness which enhanced their beauty.

Had death been the penalty, Durward must needs have rendered to this beauty and her companion the same homage as he had just paid to the loyalty of the Princess. They received it as those who were accustomed to the deference of inferiors, and returned it with courtesy; but he thought that the young lady coloured slightly, kept her eyes on the ground, and seemed embarrassed, though in a trifling degree, as she returned his military salutation. This must have been owing to her recollection of the stranger at the Fleur-de-Lys; but did that discomposure express displeasure? This question he had no means to determine.

Quentin was instantly wrapped up in attention to the meeting of the Princess Joan with these stranger ladies. She had stood still upon their entrance, in order to receive them, conscious perhaps that motion did not become her well; and as she was somewhat embarrassed in receiving and repaying their compliments, the elder stranger, ignorant of the rank of the party whom she addressed, was led to pay her salutation in a manner rather as if she conferred than received an honour through the interview.

'I rejoice, madam,' she said, with a smile, which was meant to express condescension at once and encouragement, 'that we are at length permitted the society of such a respectable person of our own sex as you appear to be. I must say that my niece and I have had but little for which to thank the hospitality of King Louis'.

'I am sorry,' said the Princess, faltering with the awkward embarrassment of the interview, 'that we have been unable, hitherto, to receive you according to your deserts. Your niece, I trust, is better satisfied?'

'Much-much better than I can express,' answered the youthful Countess.

'Perhaps' said the elder lady; 'it is his politic intention to mew us up here until our lives' end, that he may seize on our estates, after the extinction of the ancient house of Croye. The Duke of Burgundy was not so cruel; he offered my niece a husband, though he was a bad one.'

'I should have thought the veil preferable to an evil husband,' said the Princess, with difficulty finding an oppor-

tunity to interpose a word.

'One would at least wish to have the choice, madam,' replied the voluble dame. 'It is, Heaven knows, on account of my niece that I speak; for myself, I have long laid aside thoughts of changing my condition. I see you smile, but, it is true; yet that is no excuse for the King, whose conduct, like his person, has more resemblance to that of old Michaud, the money-changer of Ghent, than to the successor of Charlemagne.'

'Hold!' said the Princess, with some asperity in her tone; 'remember you speak of my father.'

'Of your father!' replied the Burgundian lady in surprise.

'Of my father,' repeated the Princess, with dignity, 'I am Joan of France. But fear not, madam,' she continued, in the gentle accent which was natural to her, 'you designed no offence, and I have taken none. Command my influence to render your exile, and that of this interesting young person, more supportable. Alas! it is but little I have in my power, but it is willingly offered.'

Deep and submissive was the reverence with which the Countess Hameline de Croye, so was the elder lady called, received the obliging offer of the Princess's protection.

The Princess Joan then took her own chair with a dignity which became her, and compelled the two strangers to sit, one on either hand. They spoke together, but in such a low

tone that the sentinel could not overhear their discourse, and only remarked that the Princess seemed to bestow much of her regard on the younger and more interesting lady.

The conversation of the ladies had not lasted a quarter of an hour, when the door at the lower end of the hall opened, and a man entered shrouded in a riding-cloak. Mindful of the King's injunction, and determined not to be a second time caught slumbering, Quentin instantly moved towards the intruder, and, interposing between him and the ladies, requested him to retire instantly.

'By whose command?' said the stranger, in a tone of contemptuous surprise.

'By that of the King,' said Quentin firmly, 'which I am placed here to enforce.'

'Not against Louis of Orleans,' said the Duke, dropping his cloak.

The young man hesitated a moment; but how enforce his orders against the first Prince of the blood, about to be allied, as the report now generally went, with the King's own family?

'Your Highness,' he said 'is too great that your pleasures should be withstood by me. I trust your Highness will bear me witness that I have done the duty of my post, so far as your will permitted.'

'Go to—you shall have no blame, young soldier.' said Orleans; and, passing forward, paid his compliments to the Princess.

The colour which mounted into the pale cheek of the unfortunate Joan evinced that his addition to the company was anything but indifferent to her. She hastened to present the Prince to the two ladies of Croye, who received him with the respect due to his eminent rank; and the Princess pointing

to a chair, requested him to join their conversation party.

The Duke declined the freedom of assuming a seat in such society; but, taking a cushion from one of the settees, he laid it at the feet of the beautiful young Countess of Croye, and so seated himself, that, without appearing to neglect the Princess, he was enabled to bestow the greater share of his attention on her lovely neighbour.

At first, it seemed as if this arrangement rather pleased than offended his destined bride. She encouraged the Duke in his gallantries towards the fair stranger, and seemed to regard them as complimentary to herself. But the Duke of Orleans, though accustomed to subject his mind to the stern yoke of his uncle when in the King's presence, had enough of princely nature to induce him to follow his own inclinations whenever that restraint was withdrawn; and his high rank giving him a right to overstep the ordinary ceremonies, and advance at once to familiarity, his praises of the Countess Isabelle's beauty became so energetic, and flowed with such unrestrained freedom that the presence of the Princess appeared wellnigh forgotten.

The Princess, unable to sustain the neglect of her lover, sank backwards on her chair, with a sigh, which at once recalled the Duke from the land of romance, and induced the Lady Hameline to ask whether Her Highness found herself ill.

'A sudden pain shot through my forehead,' said the Princess, attempting, to smile; 'but I shall be presently better.'

Her increasing paleness contradicted her words, and induced the Lady Hameline to call for assistance as the Princess was about to faint.

The Duke ran to summon the Princess's attendants, who were in the next chamber; and when they came hastily,

with the usual remedies, he, as a cavalier and a gentleman, gave his assistance to support and to recover her. His voice was the most powerful means of recalling her to herself, and just as the swoon was passing away, the King himself entered the apartment.

CHAPTER X

THE POLITICIAN

As Louis entered the Gallery, he bent his brows and sent a keen look on all around.

When, by this momentary and sharpened glance, he had reconnoitred the cause of the bustle which was in the apartment, his first address was to the Duke of Orleans.

'You here, my fair cousin?' he said; and turning to Quentin, added sternly, 'Had you not charge?'

'Forgive the young man, Sire,' said the Duke; 'he did not neglect his duty; but I was informed that the Princess was in this gallery.'

'And I warrant you would not be withstood when you came hither to pay your court,' said the King, whose detestable hypocrisy persisted in representing the Duke as participating in a passion which was felt only on the side of his unhappy daughter.

'Joan has been ill?' said the King; 'but do not be grieved Louis; it will soon pass away; lend her your arm to her apartment, while I shall conduct these strange ladies to theirs.'

The order was given in a tone which amounted to a command, and Orleans accordingly made his exit with the Princess at one extremity of the gallery, while the King, ungloving his right hand, courteously handed the Countess

Isabelle and her kinswoman to their apartment, which opened from the other. Then with slow and pensive step, and eyes fixed on the ground, Louis paced towards Quentin Durward, who, expecting his share of the royal displeasure, viewed his approach with no little anxiety.

'You have done wrong,' said the King, raising his eyes, and fixing them firmly on him when he had come within a yard of him—'you have done foul wrong, and deserve to die. Speak not a word in defence! What had you to do with dukes or princesses?—what with any thing but my order?'

'So please your Majesty,' said the young soldier, 'What could I do?'

'What could you do when your post was forcibly passed?' answered the King scornfully. 'What is the use of that weapon on your shoulder? You should have levelled your piece, and if the presumptuous rebel did not retire on the instant, he should have died within this very hall? Go—pass into these farther apartments. In the first you will find a large staircase, which leads to the inner Bailey; there you will find Oliver Dain. Send him to me—do you begone to your quarters. As you do value your life, be not so loose of your tongue as you have been this day slack of your hand.'

Well pleased to escape so easily, Durward took the road indicated, hastened downstairs, and communicated the royal pleasure to Oliver, who was waiting in the court beneath. The wily tonsor bowed, sighed, and smiled, and they parted, Quentin to his quarters, and Oliver to attend the King.

When the favourite attendant entered the Gallery of Roland, he found the King seated pensively upon the chair which his daughter had left some minutes before. The Monarch's first address was an unpleasant one: 'So Oliver, your fine schemes are melting like snow before the south wind!'

'I have heard with concern that all is not well, Sire,' answered Oliver.

'Not well!' exclaimed the King, rising and hastily marching up and down the gallery. "All is ill, man—and as ill nearly as possible; so much for your fond romantic advice, that I, of all men, should become a protector of distressed damsels! I tell you Burgundy is arming, and on the eve of closing an alliance with England. Singly, I might cajole or defy them; but united, united! All your fault, Oliver, who counselled me to receive the women, and to use the services of that damned Bohemian to carry messages to their vassals.'

'My liege,' said Oliver, 'you know my reasons. The Countess's domains lie between the frontiers of Burgundy and Flanders—her castle is almost impregnable—her rights over neighbouring estates are such as, if well supported, cannot but give much annoyance to Burgundy, were the lady but wedded to one who should be friendly to France.'

'It is, it is a tempting bait,' said the King; 'and where am I to find such a friend? Were I to bestow her upon any one of our mutinous and ill-ruled nobles, would it not be rendering him independent? And has it not been my policy for years to prevent them from becoming so? But cannot your fertile brain devise some scheme?'

Oliver paused for a long time, then at last replied, 'What if a bridal could be accomplished betwixt Isabelle of Croye and young Adolphus, the Duke of Gueldres?'

'What!' said the King, in astonishment; 'sacrifice her, and she, too, so lovely a creature, to the furious wretch who deposed, imprisoned, and has often threatened to murder his own father! No, Oliver, no—'

'My invention is exhausted, Sire,' said the counsellor; 'I can remember no one who, as husband to the Countess

of Croye, would be likely to answer your Majesty's views.'

'Nay, Oliver,' said the King, 'I leaned not so much—that is, so very much—on character; but I think Isabelle's bridegroom should be something less publicly and generally abhorred than Adolphus of Gueldres. For example, since I myself must suggest some one, why not William de la Marck?'

'Sire', said Oliver, 'I cannot complain of your demanding too high a standard of moral excellence in the happy man, if the Wild Boar of Ardennes can serve your turn. De la Mark? Why, he is the most notorious robber and murderer on all the frontiers—excommunicated by the Pope for a thousand crimes.'

'We will have him released from the sentence, friend Oliver—Holy Church is merciful.'

'Almost an outlaw,' continued Oliver, 'and under the ban of the Empire.'

'We will have the ban taken off, friend Oliver,' continued the King, in the same tone.

'And admitting him to be of noble birth,' said Oliver, 'he has the manners, the face, and the outward form, as well as the heart, of a Flemish butcher. She will never accept of him.'

'His mode of wooing, if I mistake him not,' said Louis 'will render it difficult for her to make a choice,'

'I was far wrong indeed, when I taxed your Majesty with being overscrupulous,' said the counsellor 'On my life, the crimes of Adolphus are but virtues to those of De la Marck! And then how is he to meet with his bride? Your Majesty knows he dare not stir far from his own forest of Ardennes.'

'That must be cared for.' said the King; 'and, in the first place, the two ladies must be acquainted privately that

they can be no longer maintained at this Court, except at the expense of a war between France and Burgundy, and that I am desirous they should depart secretly from my dominions.'

'They will demand to be conveyed to England,' said Oliver; 'and we shall have her return to Flanders with an island lord, having a round fair face, long brown hair, and three thousand archers at his back.'

'No—no,' replied the King; 'we dare not (you understand me) so far offend our fair cousin of Burgundy as to let her pass to England. It would bring his displeasure as certainly as our maintaining her here. No, no—to the safety of the Church alone we shall venture to commit her; and the utmost we can do is to connive at the Ladies Hameline and Isabelle de Croye departing in disguise, and with a small retinue, to take refuge with the Bishop of Liege, who will place the fair Isabelle for the trial under the safeguard of a convent.'

'And if that convent protect her from William de la Marck, when he knows of your Majesty's favourable intentions, I have mistaken the man.'

'Why, yes,' answered the King, 'thanks to our secret supplies of money, De la Marck has together a handsome handful of as unscrupulous soldiery as ever were outlawed; with which he contrives to maintain himself among the woods, in such a condition as makes him formidable both to the Duke of Burgundy and the Bishop of Liege. He lacks nothing but some territory which he may call his own; and this being so fair an opportunity to establish himself by marriage, I think that he will find means to win and wed, without more than a hint on our part. The Duke of Burgundy will then have such a thorn in his side as no lancet

of our time will easily cut out from his flesh. The Boar of Ardennes, whom he has already outlawed, strengthened by the possession of that fair lady's lands, with the discontented Liegeois to boot—let Charles then think of wars with France when he will, or rather let him bless his stars if she war not with him. How do you like the scheme, Oliver, ha?

'Rarely,' said Oliver, 'save and except the doom which confers that lady on the Wild Boar of Ardennes.'

'And now to business. I must determine the ladies of Croye to a speedy and secret flight, under sure guidance. This will be easily done; we have but to hint the alternative of surrendering them to Burgundy. You must find means to let William de la Marck know of their motions, and let him choose his own time and place to push his suit. I know a fit person to travel with them.'

'May I ask to whom your Majesty commits such an important charge?' asked the tonsor.

'To a foreigner, be sure,' replied the King; 'one who has neither kin nor interest in France to interfere with the execution of my pleasure; and who knows too little of the country and its factions to suspect more of my purpose than I choose to tell him; in a word, I design to employ the young Scot who sent you hither but now.'

He then parted with his counsellor, and presently after wards went to the apartment of the Ladies of Croye. Few persuasions beyond his mere licence would have been necessary to determine their retreat from the Court of France, upon the first hint that they might not be eventually protected against the Duke of Burgundy; but it was not so easy to induce them to choose Liege for the place of their retreat. They entreated and requested to be transferred to Bretagne or Calais, where, under protection of the Duke of Bretagne,

or King of England, they might remain in a state of safety, until the Sovereign of Burgundy should relent in his rigorous purpose towards them. But neither of these places of safety at all suited the plans of Louis, and he was at last successful in inducing them to adopt that which did coincide with them.

The power of the Bishop of Liege for their defence was not to be questioned, since his ecclesiastical dignity gave him the means of protecting the fugitives against all Christian princes; while on the other hand, his secular forces, if not numerous, seemed at least sufficient to defend his person, and all under his protection, from any sudden violence. The difficulty was to reach the little Court of the Bishop in safety; but for this Louis promised to provide, by spreading a report that the Ladies of Croye had escaped from Tours by night, under fear of being delivered up to the Burgundian Envoy, and had taken the flight towards Bretagne. He also promised them the attendance of a small, but faithful retinue, and letters to the Commanders of such towns and fortresses as they might pass, with instructions to use, every means for protecting and assisting them on their journey.

The Ladies of Croye were so far from objecting to the hasty departure which he proposed, that they even anticipated his project, by entreating to be permitted to set forward that same night. The Lady Hameline was already tired of a place where there were neither admiring courtiers nor festivities to be witnessed; and the Lady Isabelle thought she had seen enough to conclude that, were the temptation to become a little stronger, Louis XI, not satisfied with expelling them from his Court, would not hesitate to deliver her up to her itritated Suzerain, the Duke of Burgundy. Lastly, Louis himself acquiesced readily in their hasty departure.

anxious to preserve peace with Duke Charles, and alarmed lest the beauty of Isabelle should interfere with and impede the favourite plan which he had formed, for bestowing the hand of his daughter Joan upon his cousin of Orleans.

CHAPTER XI

THE JOURNEY

OCCUPATION and adventure might be said to crowd upon the young Scottishman with the force of a springtide; for he was speedily summoned to the apartment of his Captain, the Lord Crawford, where, to his astonishment, he again beheld the King. After a few words respecting the honour and trust which were about to be reposed in him. Ouentin was delighted, with hearing that he was selected, to escort the Ladies of Croye to the little Court of their relative, the Bishop of Liege, in the safest and most commodious, and, at the same time, in the most secret manner possible. A scroll was given him, in which were set down directions for his guidance, for the places of halt (generally chosen in obscure villages, solitary monasteries, and situations remote from towns), and for the general precautions which he was to attend to, especially on approaching the frontier of Burgundy. He was sufficiently supplied with instructions what he ought to say and do to sustain the personage of the Maitre d' Hotel of two English ladies of rank, who had been on a pilgrimage to Saint Martin of Tours, and were about to visit the holy city of Cologne, and worship the relics of the sage. Eastern Monarchs, who came to adore the nativity of Bethlehem; for under that character the Ladies of Croye were to journey.

Without having any defined notions of the cause of his delight, Quentin Durward's heart leapt for joy at the idea of approaching thus nearly to the person of the Beauty of the Turret, and in a situation which entitled him to her confidence, since her protection was in so great a degree entrusted to his conduct and courage. He longed to be exempted from the restraint of the Royal presence, that he might indulge the secret glee with which such unexpected tidings filled him.

At a few minutes before twelve at midnight, Quentin, according to his directions, proceeded to the second court-yard. He found, at this place of rendezvous, the men and horses appointed to compose the retinue, leading two sumpter mules already loaded with baggage, and holding three palfreys for the two Countesses and faithful waiting woman, with a stately war-horse for himself, whose steel-plated saddle glanced in the pale moonlight. Not a word of recognition was spoken on either side. The men sat still in their saddles, as if they were motionless. They were only three in number; but one of them whispered to Quentin, in a strong Gascon accent, that their guide was to join them beyond Tours.

Meantime, lights glanced to and fro at the lattices of the tower. At length, a small door was enclosed, and three females came forth, attended by a man wrapped in a cloak. They mounted in silence the palfreys which stood prepared for them, while their attendant on foot led the way, and gave the pass words and signals to the watchful guards. Thus they at length reached the exterior of these formidable barriers. Here the man on foot, who had hitherto acted as their guide, paused, and spoke low and earnestly to the two foremost females.

'May Heaven bless you, Sire,' said a voice which thrilled upon Quentin Durward's ear, 'and forgive you, even if your purposes be more interested than your words express! To be placed in safely under the protection of the good Bishop of Liege is the utmost extent of my desire.'

The person whom she thus addressed muttered an inaudible answer, and retreated back through the barriergate, while Quentin thought that, by the moon-glimpse, he recognized in him the King himself, whose anxiety for the departure of his guests had probably induced him to give his presence, in case scruples should arise on their part, or difficulties on that of the guards of the Castle.

When the riders were beyond the Castle, it was necessary for some time to ride with great precaution, in order to avoid the pitfalls, snares, and similar contrivances, and in a quarter of an hour's riding they found themselves beyond the limits of Plessis le Parc, and not far distant from the city of Tours.

Quentin then underwent the interrogatories of the Lady Hameline.

'What was his name, and what his degree?'
He told both.

'Was he perfectly acquainted with the road?'

'He could not,' he replied, 'pretend too much knowledge of the route, but he was furnished with full instructions, and he was, at their first resting-place, to be provided with a guide, in all respects competent to the task of directing their farther journey.'

'And why were you selected for such a duty, young gentleman?' said the lady. 'I am told you are the same youth as was lately upon guard in the gallery in which we met the Princess of France. You seem young and inexperienced for such a charge—a stranger, too, in France,

and speaking the language as a foreigner.'

'I am bound to obey the commands of the King, madam, but am not qualified to reason on them,' answered the young soldier.

'Are you of noble birth?' demanded the same querist, 'I may safely affirm so, madam,' replied Quentin.

'And are you not,' said the younger lady, addressing him in her turn, but with a timorous accent, 'the youth whom I saw when I was called to wait upon the King at yonder inn?'

Lowering his voice, perhaps from similar feelings of

timidity, Quentin answered in the affirmative.

'Then, I think, cousin,' said the Lady Isabelle, addressing the Lady Hameline, 'we must be safe under this young gentleman's safeguard; he looks not, at least, like one to whom the execution of a plan of treacherous cruelty upon two helpless women could be with safety entrusted.'

'On my honour, madam,' said Durward, 'by the fame of my House, I could not, for France and Scotland laid into one, be guilty of treachery or cruelty towards you!'

'You speak well, young man,' said the Lady Hameline! but we are accustomed to hear fair speeches from the King of France and his agents. And in what did the promises of the King result? In an obscure and shameful concealing of us, under plebeian names, as a sort of prohibited wares, in yonder paltry hostelty.'

'I would that had been the sorest evil, dear kinswoman,' said the Lady Isabelle; 'I could gladly have dispensed with state.'

'But not with society,' said the elder Countess; 'that, my sweet cousin, was impossible.'

'I would have dispensed with all, my dearest kins

woman,' answered Isabelle in a voice which penetrated to the very heart of her young conductor and guard—'with all for a safe and honourable retirement. I wish not—God knows I never wished—to occasion war betwixt France and my native Burgundy, or that lives should be lost for such as I am. I only implored permission to retire to the Convent of Marmoutier, or to any other holy sanctuary.'

'You spoke then like a fool, my cousin,' answered the elder lady, 'and not like a daughter of my noble brother.'

Quentin, with the natural politeness of one who had been gently nurtured, dreading lest his presence might be a restraint on their conversation, rode forward to join the guide, as if to ask him some questions concerning their route.

Meanwhile, the ladies continued their journey in silence, or in such conversation as is not worth narrating, until day began to break; and as they had been on horseback for several hours, Quentin, anxious lest they should be fatigued, became impatient to know their distance from the nearest resting-place.

'I shall show it you,' answered the guide, 'in half an hour.'

'And then you leave us to other guidance?' continued Quentin:

'Even so, Seignior Archer,' replied the man; my journeys are always short and straight. When you and others, Seignior Archer, go by the bow, I always go by the cord.'

Quentin cast his eye on the person whom he rode beside, and recognized the facetious features of the same Petit-André, whose fingers, not long since, had been so unpleasantly active about his throat. Impelled by aversion, not altogether unmixed with fear, which his late narrow escape had not diminished, Durward instinctively moved his horse's head to the right, and, pressing him at the same time with the spur, made a demi-volte, which separated him eight feet from his hateful companion.

Soon after Quentin was disturbed by the cry of both the ladies at once: 'Look back—look back! For the love of Heaven look to yourself, and us—we are pursued!'

Quentin hastily looked back, and saw that two armed men were in fact following them, and riding at such a pace as must soon bring them up with their party. 'It can,' he said, 'be only some of the Provostry making their rounds in the forest. 'Do you look,' he said to Petit-André, 'and see what they may be.'

Petit-André obeyed; and rolling himself jocosely in the saddle after he had made his observations, replied: 'These, fair sir, are neither your comrades nor mine—neither Archers nor Marshalmen—for I think they wear helmets, with visors lowerd, and gorgets of the same.'

'Do you, gracious ladies,' said Durward, without attending to Petit-André, 'ride forward—not so fast as to raise an opinion of your being in flight, and yet fast enough to avail yourself of the impediment which I shall presently place between you and these men who follow us.'

The Countess Isabelle looked to their guide, and then whispered to her aunt, who spoke to Quentin thus: 'We have confidence in your care, fair Archer, and will abide the risk of whatever may chance in your company.'

'Be it as you will, ladies,' said the youth. 'There are but two who come after us; and though they be knights, as their arms seem to show, they will, if they have any evil purpose, learn how a Scottish gentleman can do his devoir in the presence and for the defence of such as you. Which of you there,' he continued, addressing the guards whom he commanded, 'is willing to be my comrade, and to break a lance with these gallants?'

While he spoke, the two knights—for they seemed of no less rank—came up with the rear of the party, in which Quentin, with the sturdy Gascon, had by this time stationed himself.

One of them, as they approached, called out to Quentin, 'Sir Squire, give place; we come to relieve you of a charge which is above your rank and condition. You will do well to leave these ladies in our care, who are fitter to wait upon them, especially as we know that in yours they are little better than captives,'

'In return to your demand, sirs,' replied Durward, 'know, in the first place, that I am discharging the duty imposed upon me by my present Sovereign; and next that, however unworthy I may be, the ladies desire to abide under my protection.'

'Out, sirrah!' exclaimed one of the champions; 'will you, a wandering beggar, put yourself on terms of resistance, against belted knights?'

"They are indeed terms of resistance,' said Quentin, 'since they oppose your insolent and unlawful aggression; and if there be difference of rank between us, which as yet I know not, your discourtesy has done it away. Draw your sword, or, if you will use the lance, take ground for your career.'

While the knights turned their horses, and rode back to the distance of about a hundred and fifty yards, Quentin, looking to the ladies, bent low on his saddlebow, as if desiring their favourable regard, and as they streamed towards him their kerchiefs, in token of encouragement, the two assailants had gained the distance necessary for their charge.

Calling to the Gascon to bear himself like a man, Durward put his steed into motion; and the four horsemen met in full career in the midst of the ground which at first separated them. The shock was fatal to the poor Gascon; for his adversary, aiming at his face, which was undefended by a visor, ran him through the eye into the brain, so that he fell dead from his horse.

On the other hand, Quentin, though labouring under the same disadvantage, swayed himself in the saddle so dexterously that the hostile lance, slightly scratching his cheek, passed over his right shoulder; while his own spear, striking his antagonist fair upon the breast, hurled him to the ground. Quentin jumped off, to unhelm his fallen opponent; but the other knight (who had never yet spoken) seeing the fortune of his companion, dismounted still more speedily than Durward, and bestriding his friend, who lay senseless, exclaimed: 'In the name of God and Saint Martin, mount, good fellow, and get you gone with your woman's ware! They have caused mischief enough this morning.'

'By your leave, Sir Knight,' said Quentin, who could not brook the menacing tone in which this advice was given, 'I shall first see whom I have had to do with, and learn who is to answer for the death of my comrade.'

'That shall you never live to know or to tell,' answered the knight. 'Get you back in peace, good fellow. If we were fools for interrupting your passage, we have had the worst, for you have done more evil than the lives of you and your whole band could repay. Nay, if you will have it' (for Quentin now drew his sword, and advanced on him), 'take it with a vengeance!'

So saying, he dealt the Scot such a blow on the helmet as, till that moment (though bred where good blows were plenty), he had only read of in romance. Durward, dizzy, stunned, and beaten down on one knee, was for an instant at the mercy of the knight, had it pleased him to second his blow. But compassion for Quentin's youth, or admiration of his courage, or a generous love of fair play, made him withhold from taking such advantage: while Durward, collecting himself, sprang up and attacked his antagonist with the energy of one determined to conquer or die, and at the same time with the presence of mind necessary for fighting the quarrel out to the best advantage. Resolved not again to expose himself to such dreadful blows as he had just sustained, he employed the advantage of superior agility, to harass his antagonist, by traversing on all sides, with a suddenness of motion and rapidity of attack, against which the knight, in his heavy panoply, found it difficult to defend himself without much fatigue.

It was in vain that this generous antagonist called aloud to Quentin, 'that there now remained no cause of fight betwixt them, and that he was loath to be constrained to do him injury.' Listening only to the suggestions of a passionate wish to redeem the shame of his temporary defeat, Durward continued to assail him with the rapidity of lightning—now menacing him with the edge, now with the point of his sword, and ever keeping such an eye on the motions of his opponent, of whose superior strength he had had terrible proof, that he was ready to spring backward, or aside, from under the blows of his tremendous weapon.

'Now the devil be with you for an obstinate and presumptuous fool,' muttered the knight, 'that cannot be quiet till you are knocked on the head!' So saying he changed his mode of fighting, collected himself as if to stand on the defensive, and seemed contented with parrying, instead of returning, the blows which Quentin unceasingly aimed at him, with the internal resolution that the instant when either loss of breath, or any false or careless pass of the young soldier, should give an opening, he would put an end to the fight by a single blow. It is likely he might have succeeded in this artful policy but Fate had ordered it otherwise.

The duel was still at its hottest, when a large party of horse rode up, crying, 'Hold, in the King's name!' Both champions stepped back, and Quentin saw, with surprise, that his Captain, Lord Crawford, was at the head of the party who had thus interrupted their combat. There was also Tristan!' 'Hermite, with two or three of his followers: making, in all, perhaps twenty horse.

CHAPTER XII

THE GUIDE

THE arrival of Lord Crawford and his guard put an immediate end to the engagement; and the Knight, throwing off his helmet, hastily gave the old lord his sword, saying, 'Crawford, I render myself. But hither—and lend me your ear—a word, for God's sake—save the Duke of Orleans!'

'How?—what?—the Duke of Orleans!' exclaimed the Scottish commander. 'How came this, in the name of the foul fiend? It will ruin the young man with the King, for ever and a day.'

'Ask no questions,' said Dunois for it was no other than he—'it was all my fault. See, he stirs. I came forth but to have a snatch at yonder damsel, and make myself a landed and a married man—and see what is come on't. Keep back your canaille—let no man look upon him.' So saying, he opened the visor of Orleans, and threw water on his face.

Quentin Durward, meanwhile, stood like one planetstruck; so fast did new adventures pour in upon him. He had now borne to the earth the first Prince of the blood in France, and had measured swords with her best champion, the celebrated Dunois.

The Duke had now recovered his breath, and was able to sit up and give attention to what passed betwixt Dunois and Crawford, while the former pleaded eagerly that there was no occasion to mention in the matter the name of the most noble Orleans, while he was ready to take the whole blame on his own shoulders; and to avouch that the Duke had come thither only in friendship to him.

Lord Crawford continued listening, with his eyes fixed on the ground and from time to time he signed and shook his head. At length he said, looking up: 'You know, Dunois, that for your father's sake, as well as your own, I would full fain do you a service.'

'It is not for myself I demand anything,' answered Dunois. 'You have my sword, and I am your prisoner—what needs more? But it is for this noble Prince, the only hope of France, if God should call the Dauphin. He came hither only to do me a favour—in an effort to make my fortune—in a matter which the King had partly encouraged.'

'Dunois,' replied Crawford, 'if another had told me you had brought the noble Prince into this jeopardy to serve any purpose of your own, I had told him it was false. And now, that you do pretend so thyself, I can hardly believe

it is for the sake of speaking the truth.'

'Noble Crawford,' said Orleans, who had now entirely recovered from his swoon, 'you are too like in character to your friend Dunois not to do him justice. It was indeed I that dragged him hither, most unwillingly, upon an enterprise of hare-brained passion, suddenly and rashly undertaken. Look on me all who will,' he added, rising up and turning to the soldiery. 'I am Louis of Orleans, willing to pay the penalty of my own folly. I trust the King will limit his displeasure to me, as is but just. Meanwhile, as a child of France must not give up his sword to anyone not even to you, brave Crawford—fare thee well, good steel.'

So saying, he drew his sword from its scabbard and

flung it into the neighbouring lake.

Dunois was the first who spoke: "So! your Highness has judged it fit to cast away your best sword, in the same morning when it was your pleasure to fling away the King's favour, and to slight the friendship of Dunois?"

'My dearest kinsman,' said the Duke, 'when or how was it in my purpose to slight your friendship, by telling the truth, when it was due to your safety and my honour?'

'What had you to do with my safety, my most princely cousin, I would pray to know?' answered Dunois gruffly. 'What, in God's name, was it to you, if I had a mind to be hanged. But it would not have stood so hard with me—and so much for my safety. And then for your own honour. Here has your Highness got yourself unhorsed by a wild Scottish boy.'

'Tut, tut!' said Lord Crawford; 'never shame his Highness for that. It is not the first time a Scottish boy has broken a good lance. I am glad the youth has borne him well.'

'I shall say nothing to the contrary,' said Dunois;

'yet had your Lordship come something later than you did, there might have been a vacancy in your band of Archers.'

'Ay, ay,' answered Lord Crawford; 'I can read your handwriting in that cleft morion. Some one take it from the lad, and give him a bonnet, which, with its steel lining, will keep his head better than that broken loom. And let me tell your Lordship that your own armour of proof is not without some marks of good Scottish hand-writing. But, Dunois, I must now request the Duke of Orleans and you to take horse and accompany me, as I have power and commission to convey you to a place different from that which my good will might assign you.'

Then, addressing Quentin, he added: 'You, young man, have done your duty. Go on to obey the charge with which you are entrusted.'

He was about to go off, when Quentin could hear Dunois whisper to Crawford, 'Do you carry us to Plessis?'

'No, my unhappy and rash friend,' answered Crawford, with a sigh; 'to Loches.'

'To Loches!' The name of a castle, or rather prison, yet more dreaded than Plessis itself; it fell like a deathknell upon the ear of the young Scotchman. He had heard it described as a place destined to the workings of those secret acts of cruelty with which even Louis shamed to pollute the interior of his own residence. It struck so much sadness into the heart of the young Scot that he rode for some time with his head dejected, his eyes fixed on the ground, and his heart filled with the most painful reflections.

As he was again at the head of the little troop, and pursuing the road which had been pointed out to him the Lady Hameline had an opportunity to say to him:

'It seems, fair sir, you regret the victory which your gallantry has attained in our behalf?'

There was something in the question which sounded like irony, but Quentin had tact enough to answer simply and with sincerity.

'I can regret nothing that is done in the service of such ladies as you are; but, I think, had it consisted with your safety, I had rather have fallen by the sword of so good a soldier as Dunois, than have been the means of consigning that renowned knight and his unhappy chief, the Duke of Orleans, to yonder fearful dungeons.'

'It was, then, the Duke of Orleans,' said the elder lady, turning to her niece. 'I thought so, the first Prince of the blood of France, and the valiant Dunois; this young genetleman did his devoir bravely and well; but, it seems to me, 'tis pity that he did not succumb with honour, since his illadvised gallantry has stood betwixt us and these princely rescuers.'

The Countess Isabelle replied in a firm and almost a displeased tone.

'Madam,' she said, 'Your speech is ungrateful to our brave defender, to whom we owe more, perhaps, than you are aware of. Had these gentlemen succeeded so far in their rash enterprise as to have defeated our escort, is it not still evident that, on the arrival of the Royal Guard, we must have shared their captivity? For my own part, I gave tears for the brave man who has fallen, and I trust,' she continued, more timidly, 'that he who lives will accept my grateful thanks.'

As Quentin turned his face towards her, to return the fitting acknowledgments, she saw the blood which streamed down on one side of his face and exclaimed, in a tone of

deep feeling, 'Holy Virgin, he is wounded! he bleeds! Dismount, sir, and let your wound be bound up.'

In spite of all that Durward could say of the slightness of his hurt, he was compelled to dismount, while the ladies of Croye washed the wound, stanched the blood, and bound it with a kerchief of the younger Countess.

In the meantime, whether the good Lady Hameline admired masculine beauty as much as when she was fifteen years younger or whether she thought she had done their young protector less justice than she ought, it is certain that he began to find favour in her eyes.

'My niece,' she said, 'has bestowed on you a kerchief for the binding of your wound; I shall give you one to grace your gallantry, and to encourage you in your further progress in chivalry.'

So saying, she gave him a richly embroidered kerchief of blue and silver, and, pointing to the housing of her palfrey and the plumes in her riding-cap, desired him to observe that the colours were the same.

Quentin now began to entertain some alarm lest he should have passed the place where his guide was to join him, when he heard the blast of a horn, and, looking in the direction from which the sound came, beheld a horseman riding very fast towards them.

'He also is a Bohemian!' said the ladies to each other; 'Holy Mary, will the King again place confidence in these outcasts?'

'I shall question the man if it be your pleasure,' said Quentin, 'and assure myself of his fidelity as I best may.'

'Are you come hither to seek us?' was his first question.

The stranger nodded.

'And for what purpose?'

'To guide you to the place of him of Liege.'

'Of the Bishop?'

The Bohemian again nodded.

'What token can you give me that we should yield credence to you?'

Even the old rhyme, and no other,' answered the

'The page slew the boar, The peer had the gloire.'

'A true token,' said Quentin; 'lead on, good fellow; I shall speak further with you presently.' Then falling back to the ladies, he said: 'I am convinced this man is the guide we are to expect, for he has brought me a password known, I think, but to the King and me. But I shall discourse with him further, and endeavour to ascertain how far he is to be trusted.

CHAPTER XIII

THE VAGRANT

AFTER holding this brief communication with the ladies, Quentin rode up to the Bohemian, and said to him, 'what is your name?'

'My proper name is known only to my brethren. The men beyond our tents call me Hayraddin Maugrabin—that is, Hayraddin the African Moor.'

'Can you be faithful?'

'I can-all men can,' said the Bohemian.

'But will you be faithful?'

'Would you believe me the more should I swear it?' answered Maugrabin, with a sneer.

'Your life is in my hand,' said the young Scot.

'Strike and see whether I fear to die,' answered the Bohemian.

' 'Will money render you a trusty guide?' demanded Durward.

'If I be not such without it, no,' replied the heathen.

"Then what will bind you?" asked the Scot.

'Kindness,' replied the Bohemian.

'Shall I swear to show you such, if you are true guide to us on this pilgrimage?'

'No,' replied Hayraddin, 'it were extravagant waste of a commodity so rare. To you I am bound already.'

'How!' exclaimed Durward, more surprised than ever.

'Remember the chestnut-trees on the banks of the Cher! The victim whose body you cut down was my brother, Zamet, the Maugrabin.'

'And yet,' said Quentin, 'I find you in correspondence with those very officers by whom your brother was done to death; for it was one of them who directed me where to meet with you—the same, doubtless, as procured yonder ladies your services as a guide.'

'What can we do?' answered Hayraddin gloomily.

'These men deal with us as the sheep-dogs do with the flock; they protect us for a while, drive us hither and thither at their pleasure, and always end by guiding us to the shambles.'

Durward, parting from the guide, fell back to the rest of the retinue, very little satisfied with the character of Hayraddin, and entertaining little confidence in the professions of gratitude which he had personally made to him. 'It is all the better,' said Quentin to himself, his spirit rising with the apprehended difficulties of his situation; 'that lovely young lady shall owe all to me. What one hand—ay, and one head—can do, I think I can boldly count upon. I have the best and fairest cause to bear me well that ever kindled mettle within a brave man's bosom.'

Acting upon this resolution, the attention and activity which Quentin bestowed during the journey had in it something that gave him the appearance of ubiquity. His principal and most favourite post was, of course, by the side of the ladies; who, sensible of his extreme attention to their safety, began to converse with him in almost the tone of familiar friendship, and appeared to take great pleasure in the naïvei6, yes shrewdness, of his conversation. Yet Quentin did not suffer the fascination of this intercourse to interfere with the vigilant discharge of his duty.

In this way under the guidance of the Bohemian they travelled for more than a week, through bypaths and unfrequented districts, and by circuitous routes, in order to avoid large towns. Their resting-places were chiefly the monasteries, most of which were obliged by the rules of their foundation to receive pilgrims, under which character the ladies travelled, with hospitality. The pretence of weariness was usually employed by the Countesses of Croye as an excuse for retiring instantly to rest, and Quentin, as their Major Domo, arranged all that was necessary betwixt them and their entertainers.

One circumstance gave Quentin peculiar trouble, which was the character and nation of his guide; who, as a heathen, and an infidel vagabond, addicted besides to occult arts, was often looked upon as a very improper guest for the holy resting-places at which the company usually

halted, and was not in consequences admitted within even the outer circuit of the walls with extreme reluctance.

Upon the tenth or twelfth day of their journey, after they had entered Flanders, and were approaching the town of Namur, all the efforts of Quentin became inadequate to suppress the consequences of the scandal given by his heathen guide. The scene was a Franciscan convent, and the Prior a man who afterwards died in the odour of sanctity. After rather more than the usual scruples the obnoxious Bohemian at length obtained quarters in an outhouse. The ladies retired to their apartment, as usual, and the Prior invited Quentin to a slight monastic refection in his own cell. Finding the Father a man of intelligence, Quentin did not neglect the opportunity of making himself acquainted with the state of affairs in the country of Liege, of which, during the last two days of their journey, he had heard such reports as made him very apprehensive for the security of his charge during the remainder of their route, nay even of the Bishop's power to protect them, when they should be safely conducted to his residence. The replies of the Prior were not very consolatory.

'The people of Liege,' he said, 'are privily instigated to their frequent mutinies by men who pretend to have commission to that effect from our most Christian King. His name is freely used by those who uphold and inflame the discontents at Liege. There is, moreover, in the land, nobleman of good descent, and fame in warlike affairs; but a stumbling block of offence to the countries of Burgundy and Flanders. His name is William de la Marck.'

'Called William with the Beard,' said the young Scot, 'or the Wild Boar of Ardennes?'

'And rightly so called my son,' said the Prior; 'because

he is as the wild boar of the forest, which "treadeth down with his hoofs and rendeth with his tusks." And he has formed to himself a band of more than a thousand men, all like himself, contemners of civil and ecclesiastical authority, and holds himself independent of the Duke of Burgundy, and maintains himself and his followers by rapine and wrong.'

'I marvel,' said Quentin, 'that the Duke of Burgundy does not bait this boar of whose ravages I have already

heard so much."

'Alas! my son,' said the Prior, 'the Duke Charles is now at Peronne, assembling his captains to make war against France; and thus, while Heaven has set discord between the hearts of those great princes, the country is misused by such subordinate oppressors. But it is in evil time that the Duke neglects the cure of these internal gangrenes; for this William de la Marck has of late entertained open communication with Rouslaer and Pavillon, the chiefs of the discontented at Liege, and it is to be feared he will soon stir them up to some desperate enterprise.

'But the Bishop of Liege,' said Quentin, 'he hath still power enough to subdue this disquieted and turbulent spirit?'

'The Bishop, my child,' replied the Prior, 'has power as a secular prince, and he has the protection of the mighty House of Burgundy; he has also spiritual authority as a prelate, and he supports both with a reasonable force of good soldiers and men-at-arms. This William de la Marck was bred in his household, and bound to him by many benefits. But he gave vent, even in the court of the Bishop, to his fierce and bloodthirsty temper, and was expelled thence for a homicide, committed on one of the Bishop's chief domestics. From thenceforward, being banished from the good

Prelate's presence, he has been his constant and unrelenting foe.'

'You consider, then, the situation of the worthy Prelate as being dangerous?' said Quentin, very anxiously.

'Alas! my son,' said the good Franciscan, 'what or who is there in this weary wilderness whom we may not hold as in danger? But Heaven forfend I should speak of the reverend Prelate as one whose peril is imminent. He has much treasure, true counsellors, and brave soldiers; and, moreover, a messenger who passed hither to the eastward yesterday says that the Duke of Burgundy has dispatched upon the Bishop's request a hundred men-at-arms to his assistance. This reinforcement is enough to deal with William de la Marck, on whose name be sorrow! Amen.'

At this crisis their conversation was interrupted by the Sacristan, who, in a voice almost inarticulate with anger, accused the Bohemian of having practised the most abominable arts of delusion among the younger brethren.

The father Prior listened to these complaints for some time in silence, as struck with mute horror by their enormous atrocity. When the Sacristan had concluded, he rose up, descending to the court of the convent, and ordered the lay brethren, on pain of the worst consequences of spiritual disobedience, to beat Hayraddin out of the sacred precincts with their broomstaves and cartwhips. This sentence was executed accordingly, in the presence of Quentin Durward.

The discipline inflicted upon the delinquent, notwithstanding the exhortations of the Superior, was more ludicrous than formidable. The Bohemian ran hither and thither through the court, amongst the clamour of voices, and noise of blows, some of which reached him not, because purposely mis-aimed; others, sincerely designed for his person, were eluded by his activity; and the few that fell upon his back and shoulders he took without either complaint or reply.

During this scene, a suspicion which Durward had entertained formerly, recurred with additional strength. Might it not be probable that he wished to hold some communication, either with his own horde or someone else, and had recourse to this stratagem in order to get himself turned out of the convent?

No sooner did this suspicion dart through Quentin's mind, than he resolved to follow his cudgelled guide, and observe (secretly, if possible) how he disposed of himself. Accordingly, when the Bohemian fled out at the gate of the convent, Quentin followed in pursuit of him.

CHAPTER XIV THE ESPIED SPY

Quentin considered it more essential to watch Hayraddin's motions than to interrupt them. He was rather led to this by the steadiness with which the Bohemian directed his course; which seemed to indicate that his career had some certain goal for its object. He never even looked' behind him; and consequently Durward was enabled to follow him unobserved. At length the Bohemian attained the side of a little stream, and Quentin observed that he stood still, and blew a low note on his horn, which was answered by a whistle at some little distance.

With a degree of caution taught him by his sylvan habits our friend descended into the channel of the little stream, and so crept along, his form concealed by the boughs overhanging the bank, and his steps unheard amid the ripple of the water. In this manner the Scot drew near unperceived, until he distinctly heard the voices of those who were the subject of his observation. Being at this time under the drooping branches of a magnificent weeping willow, he caught hold of one of its boughs, by the assistance of which he raised himself up into the body of the tree, and sat, secure from discovery, among the central branches.

From this situation he could discover that the person with whom Hayraddin was now conversing was one of his own tribe, and he perceived, to his great disappointment, that no approximation could enable him to comprehend their language, which was totally unknown to him. They laughed much; and as Hayraddin made a sign of skipping about, and ended by rubbing his shoulder with his hand, Durward had no doubt that he was relating the story of the bastinading which he had sustained previous to his escape from the convent.

On a sudden, a whistle was again heard in the distance, which was once more answered by a low tone or two of Hayraddin's horn. Presently afterwards, a tall, stout, soldierly-looking man, made his appearance.

'Donner and blitz!' was his first salutation, in a sort of German-French, which we can only imperfectly imitate, 'why have you kept me dancing in attendance these three nights?'

'I could not see you sooner, Meinherr,' said Hayraddin, very submissively: 'there is a young Scot who watches my least motions. He suspects me already, and, should he find his suspicion confirmed, I were a dead man on the spot, and he would carry back the women into France again.'

'What of it!' said the lanzknecht; 'we are three—we will attack them to-morrow, and carry the women off without going farther. You said the two valets were cowards: you and your comrade may manage them, and the Devil hold me, but I match your Scots wild cat.'

'You will find that foolhardy,' said Hayraddin; 'for, besides that we ourselves count not much in fighting, this spark hath matched himself with the best knight in France, and come off with honour. I have seen those who saw him press Dunois hard enough.'

'It is but your cowardice that speaks,' said the German soldier.

'I am no more a coward than yourself,' said Hayraddin; 'but my trade is not fighting. If you keep the appointment where it was laid, it is well; if not, I guide them safely to the Bishop's Palace, and William de la Marck may easily possess himself of them there, provided he is half as strong as he pretended a week since.'

'By Heaven!' said the soldier. 'We are as strong and stronger; but we hear of a hundred lances of Burgundy who will be fainer to seek for us than we to seek for them; for the Bishop has a good force on foot—ay, indeed!'

'You must then hold to the ambuscade at the Cross of the Three Kings', said the Bohemian.

'Ay; you will swear to bring them there; and when they are on their knees before the cross, and down from off their horses, we shall make in on them, and they are ours.'

'Ay; but I promised this piece of necessary villainy only on one condition,' said Hayraddin. 'I will not have a hair of the young man's head touched.'

'But, what need you be so curious about the life of this boy, who is neither your blood nor kin?' said the German.

'No matter for that, honest Heinrick; swear to me that you will spare him life and limb. Swear, and by the Three Kings, as you call them, of Cologne—I know you care for no other oath.'

The soldier took the oath in the manner prescribed, and then declared that he would be in readiness, observing the place was quite convenient, being scarce five miles from their present leaguer.

The two worthies parted, after each had again pledged

himself to keep the rendezvous.

Quentin Durward watched until they were out of sight, and then descended from his place of concealment, his heart throbbing at the narrow escape which he and his fair charge had made. Afraid, on his return to the monastery, of stumbling upon Hayraddin, he made a long detour and was thus enabled to return to his asylum on a different point from that by which he left it.

On the route, he communed earnestly with himself concerning the safest plan to be pursued. He had formed the resolution, when he first heard Hayraddin avow his treachery, to put him to death as soon as the conference broke up, and his companions were at a sufficient distance; but when he heard the Bohemian express so much interest in saving his own life, he felt it would be ungrateful to execute upon him, in its rigour, the punishment his treachery had deserved. He therefore resolved to spare his life, and even, if possible, still to use his services as a guide, under such precautions as should ensure the security of the precious charge.

But whither were they to turn?—the Countesses of Croye could neither obtain shelter in Burgundy, from which they had fled, nor in France, from which they had been in a manner expelled. The violence of Duke Charles in the one country was scarcely more to be feared than the cold and tyrannical policy of King Louis in the other. After deep thought, Durward could form no better or safer plan for their security than that, evading the ambuscade, they should take the road to Liege, and throw themselves, upon the protection of the excellent Bishop. That Prelate's will to protect them could not be doubted, and, if reinforced by this Burgundian party of men-at-arms, he might be considered as having the power.

He had next to consider in what degree he was to use the further guidance of the faithless Bohemian. He had renounced his first thought of killing him in the wood, and, if he took another guide, and dismissed him alive, it would be sending the traitor to the camp of William de la Marck, with intelligence of their motions.

At length Durward settled a plan of operation, on which he could the better reckon, as the execution rested entirely upon himself; and, in the cause in which he was engaged, he felt himself capable of everything. Just as his plan was determined, he reached the convent.

Having recommended himself and his helpless companions to the keeping of Providence, Quentin at length retired to rest.

CHAPTER XV

PALMISTRY

By peep of day Quentin Durward had forsaken his little cell, had roused the sleepy grooms, and, with more than his wonted care, seen that everything was prepared for the days' journey. The horses were carefully fed, so as to render them fit for a long day's journey, or, if that should be necessary, for a hasty flight.

Quentin then belted on his sword with the feeling at once of approaching danger, and of stern determination to dare it to the uttermost.

The Prior blessed them as they mounted to depart and congratulated Quentin on the absence of his heathen guide; 'for,' said the venerable man, 'better stumble in the path than be upheld by the arm of a thief or robber.'

Quentin was not quite of his opinion; for, dangerous as he knew the Bohemian to be, he thought he could use his services, and, at the same time, baffle his treasonable purpose, now that he saw clearly to what it tended. But his anxiety upon his subject was soon at an end, for the little cavalcade was not a hundred yards from the monastery and the village before Maugrabin joined it.

We have already observed that a considerable degree of familiarity had begun to establish itself between Quentin and the ladies. The elder Countess treated him like a favoured equal; and though her niece showed her regard to their protector less freely, yet under every disadvantage of bashfulness and timidity, Quentin thought he could plainly perceive that his company and conversation were not by any means indifferent to her.

Nothing gives such life and soul to youthful gaiety as the consciousness that it is successfully received; and Quentin had accordingly, during the former period of their journey, amused his fair charge with the liveliness of his conversation, and the songs and tales of his country. But on this anxious morning, he rode beside the Ladies of Croye without any of his usual attempts to amuse them, and they

could not help observing his silence as something remarkable.

'Our young companion has seen a wolf,' said the Lady Hameline, alluding to an ancient superstition, 'and he has lost his tongue in consequence.'

"To say I had tracked a fox were nearer the mark,"

thought Quentin, but gave the reply no utterance.

'You know of some pressing and present danger,' continued the Lady Hameline.

'I have read it in his eye for this hour past!' exclaimed the lady Isabelle, clasping her hands. 'Sacred Virgin, what will become of us?'

'Nothing, I hope, but what you would desire,' answered Durward. 'And now I am compelled to ask—Gentle ladies, can you trust me?'

'Trust you?' answered the Countess Hameline—'certainly. But why the question? Or how far do you ask our confidence?'

'I, on my part,' said the Countess Isabelle, 'trust you implicitly, and without condition. If you can deceive us, Quentin, I shall no more look for truth, save in Heaven.'

'Gentle lady,' replied Durward, highly gratified, 'you do me but justice. My object is to alter our route, by proceeding directly by the left bank of the Maes to Liege, instead of crossing at Namur. This differs from the order assigned by King Louis, and the instructions given to the guide. But I heard news in the monastery of marauders on the right bank of the Maes, and of the march of Burgundian soldiers to suppress them. Both circumstances alarm me for your safety. Have I your permission so far to deviate from the route of your journey?'

'My ample and full permission,' answered the younger lady.

'Cousin,' said the Lady Hameline, 'I believe with you that the youth means us well; but bethink you—we transgress the instructions of King Louis, so positively iterated.'

'And why should we regard his instructions?' said the Lady Isabelle. 'I am, I thank Heaven for it, no subject of his; and, as a suppliant, he has abused the confidence he induced me to repose in him. I would not dishonour this young gentleman by weighing his word for an instant against the injunctions of yonder crafty and selfish despot.'

'Now, may God bless you for that very word, Lady,' said Quentin joyously; 'and if I deserve not the trust it expresses, tearing with wild horses in this life, and eternal tortures in the next, were e'en too good for my deserts.'

So saying, he spurred his horse, and rejoined the Bohemian.

'Honest Hayraddin,' he said, 'you have travelled with us for ten days, yet have never shown us a specimen of your skill in fortune-telling.'

'You have never asked me for a specimen of my skill,' said the gipsy. 'You are like the rest of the world, contented to ridicule those mysteries which they do not understand.'

'Give me then a present proof of your skill,' said Quentin; and, ungloving his hand, he held it out to the Zingaro.

Hayraddin carefully regarded all the lines 'which crossed each other on the Scotsman's palm.

'Here is a hand,' said Hayraddin, 'which speaks of toils endured, and dangers encountered. I read in it an early acquaintance with the hilt of the sword; and yet some acquaintance also with the clasps of the mass-book.'

'This of my past life you may have learned elsewhere,' said Quentin; 'tell me something of the future.'

'This line from the hill of Venus,' said the Bohemian, 'argues a certain and large fortune by marriage.'

'Such promises you make to all who ask your advice,' said Quentin; 'they are part of your art.'

'What I tell you is as certain,' said Hayraddin, 'as that you will in a brief space be menaced with mighty danger; which I infer from this bright blood-red line cutting the table-line traversely, and intimating stroke of sword, or other violence, from which you will be saved only by the attachment of a faithful friend.'

'Yourself, ha?' said Quentin, somewhat indignant that the chiromantist should thus practise on his credulity, and endeavour to found a reputation by predicting the consequences of his own treachery.

'My art,' replied the Zingaro, 'tells me nought that

concerns myself.'

'In this, then, the seers of my land,' said Quentin, 'excel your boasted knowledge; for their skill teaches them the dangers by which they are themselves beset. I left not my hills without having felt a portion of the double vision with which their inhabitants are gifted; and I shall give you a proof of it, in exchange for your specimen of palmistry. Hayraddin, the danger which threatens me lies on the right bank of the river; I shall avoid it by travelling to Liege on the left bank.'

'If you accomplish your purpose,' was the Bohemian's reply, 'the dangerous crisis will be transferred from your

lot to mine.'

'I thought,' said Quentin, 'that you said but now that you could not presage your own fortune?'

'Not in the manner in which I have but now told you yours,' answered Hayraddin; 'but it requires' little knowledge of Louis of Valois to presage that he will hang your guide, because your pleasure was to deviate from the road which he recommended.'

'The attaining with safety the purpose of the journey, and ensuring its happy termination,' said Quentin, 'must, atone for a deviation from the exact line of the prescribed route.'

'Ay,' replied the Bohemian, 'if you are sure that the King had in his own eye the same termination of the pilgrimage as he insinuated to you.'

'I regard not your foul suspicions,' answered Quentin; 'my duty is plain and peremptory—to convey these ladies in safety to Liege; and I take it on me to think that I best discharge that duty in changing our prescribed route, and keeping the left side of the river Maes.'

'Pilgrims, as they call themselves, destined for Cologne,' said Hayraddin, 'do not usually descend the Maes so low as Liege; and the route of the ladies will be accounted contradictory of their professed destination.'

'If we are challenged on that account,' said Quentin, 'we shall say that alarms of William de la Marck, on the right side of the river, justify our holding by the left, instead of our intended route.'

'As you will, my good seignior,' replied the Bohemian. 'I am, for my part, equally ready to guide you down the left as down the right side of the Maes. Your excuse to your master you must make out for yourself.'

Quentin, although rather surprised, was at the same time pleased with the ready acquiescence of Hayraddin in their change of route, for he needed his assistance as a guide, and yet had feared that the disconcerting of his intended act of treachery would have driven him to extremity. Besides, to expel the Bohemian from their society would have been the ready mode to bring down William de la Marck, with whom he was in correspondence, upon their intended route; whereas if Hayraddin remained with them, Quentin thought he could manage to prevent the Moor from having any communication with strangers.

Abandoning, therefore, all thoughts of their original route, the little party followed that by the left bank of the broad Maes, so speedily and successfully, that the next day early brought them to the purposed end of their journey. They found that the Bishop of Liege had established his residence in his beautiful Castle of Schonwaldt, about a mile without Liege.

The Ladies of Croye, when announced by Quentin, were reverently ushered into the great hall, where they met with the most cordial reception from the Bishop, who met them there at the head of his little court. The Prelate assured the ladies of such intercession as his interest at the Court of Burgundy might gain for them, and which, he hoped, might be the more effectual, as Campo-Basso stood rather lower than formerly in the Duke's personal favour. He promised them also such protection as it was in his power to afford; but the sigh with which he gave the warrant seemed to allow that his power was more precarious than in words he was willing to admit.

He gallantly conducted the ladies to his sister's apartment; and his Master of the Household entertained Quentin with the hospitality which his master enjoined, while the other personages of the retinue of the Ladies of Croye were committed to the inferior departments.

CHAPTER XVI

THE CITY

SEPARATED from the Lady Isabelle, Quentin felt a strange vacancy and chillness of the heart, which he had not yet experienced in any of the vicissitudes to which his life had subjected him. He tried to dispel the sadness which overhung him by dispatching Charlet, one of the valets, with letters to the court of Louis, announcing the arrival of the Ladies of Croye at Liege.

He then received a visit from Hayraddin, whom he upbraided with his intended treachery, but paid him ten crowns of gold for his services as guide, saying, 'Get you to the Boar of Ardennes, or to the devil! but keep hereafter out of my sight, lest 1 send you thither before your time.'

'The Boar of Ardennes!' repeated the Bohemian, 'it was then no vague guess-no general suspicion-which made you insist on changing the road? Can it be-are there really in other lands arts of prophecy more sure than those of our wandering tribes? The willow-tree under which we spoke could tell no tales. But no-no-no-Dolt that I was! I have it—I have it! I saw you look towards it as you passed it,—that could not indeed speak, but it might hide one who could hear! I shall hold my councils in an open plain henceforth; not a bunch of thistles shall be near me for a Scot to shroud amongst. Hal Hal the Scot has beat the Zingaro at his own subtle weapons. But know, Quentin Durward, that you have foiled me to the marring of your own fortune. Yes! the fortune I told you of, from the lines on your hand, had been richly accomplished but for your own obstinacy.'

'By Saint Andrew,' said Quentin, 'your impudence makes

me laugh in spite of myself. How, or in what, should your successful villainy have been of service to me? I heard, indeed, that you did stipulate to save my life, but in what your betrayal of these ladies could have served me, but by exposing me to death or captivity, is a matter beyond human brains to conjecture.'

'No matter thinking of it, then,' said Hayraddin, 'for I mean still to surprise you with my gratitude. Had you kept back my hire, I should have held that we were quit, and had left you to your own foolish guidance. As it is, I remain your debtor for yonder matter on the banks of the Cher.'

'I fancy I have already taken out the payment in cursing

and abusing you,' said Quentin.

'Hard words, or kind ones,' said the Zingaro, 'are but wind, which make no weight in the balance. Had you struck me, indeed, instead of threatening—'

'I am likely enough to take our payment in that way,

if you provoke me longer.'

'I would not advise it,' said the Zingaro; 'such payment, made by a rash hand, might exceed the debt, and unhappily leave a balance on your side, which I am not one to forget or forgive. And now farewell, but not for a long space—I go to bid adieu to the Ladies of Croye,'

'You?' said Quentin in astonishment—'you be admitted to the presence of the ladies, and here, where they are in a manner recluses under the protection of the Bishop's sister?

It is impossible.'

'Marthon, however, waits to conduct me to their presence,' said the Zingaro, with a sneer; 'and I must pray your forgiveness if I leave you something abruptly.'

He turned as if to depart, but instantly coming back, said, with a tone of deep and serious emphasis: 'I know

your hopes—they are daring, yet not vain if I aid them. I know your fears they should teach prudence, not timidity. Every woman may be won. A count is but a nickname, which will befit Quentin as well as the other nickname of duke befits Charles, or that of king befits Louis.'

Ere Durward could reply, the Bohemian had left the hall; and Quentin thought of visiting the neighbouring city. In a little while he was within the walls of the city of Liege, then one of the richest in Flanders, and of course in the world.

While wandering about Quentin began to observe that he was the object of attention to several groups of substantial looking burghers. At length he now formed the centre of a considerable crowd, which yet yielded before him while he continued to move forward; while those who followed or kept pace with him studiously avoided pressing on him, or impeding his motions. Yet his situation was too embarrassing to be long endured, without making some attempt to extricate himself, and to obtain some explanation.

Quentin looked around him, and fixing upon a jolly, stout-made, respectable man, whom, by his velvet cloak and gold chain, he concluded to be a burgher of eminence, and perhaps a magistrate, he asked him: 'Whether he saw anything particular in his appearance to attract public attention in a degree so unusual? or whether it was the ordinary custom of the people of Liege thus to throng around strangers who chanced to visit their city?'

'Surely not, good seignior,' answered the burgher; 'the Liegeois are neither so idly curious as to practise such a custom, nor is there anything in your dress or appearance, saving that which is most welcome to this city, and which our townsmen are both delighted to see and desirous to honour.'

'This sounds very polite, worthy sir,' said Quentin; 'but by the Cross of Saint Andrew, I cannot even guess at your meaning.'

'Your oath, sir,' answered the merchant of Liege, 'as well as your accent convinces me that we are right in our

conjecture.'

'On my life,' said Quentin, 'you are under some delusion.'

'Nay, we question you not,' said the burgher; 'although, hark you—I say, hark in your ear—my name is Pavillon.'

'And what is my business with that, Seignior Pavillon?' said Quentin.

'Nay, nothing; only I think it might satisfy you that I am trustworthy. Here is my colleague Rouslaer, too.'

Rouslaer advanced, and said, in a tone of rebuke: 'You forget, good colleague, the place is too open. The seignior will retire to your house or mine, and then we shall hear more of our good friend and ally, whom we love with all our honest Flemish hearts.'

'I have no news for any of you,' said Quentin impatiently; 'I only desire of you, as men of account and respectability, to disperse this idle crowd, and allow a stranger to leave your town as quietly as he came into it.'

'Nay, then, sir,' Rouslaer, 'let me ask you roundly, wherefore wear you the badge of your company if you would remain unknown in Liege?'

'What badge?' said Quentin. 'You look like reverend men and grave citizens, yet, on my soul, you are either mad yourselves, or desire to drive me so.'

Said the other burgher, 'Why, who wear bonnets with the Saint Andrew's cross, save the Scottish Archers of King Louis's Guards?'

'And supposing I am an Archer of the Scottish Guard,

why should you make a wonder of my wearing the badge of my company?' said Quentin impatiently.

'He has avowed it, he has avowed it!' said Rouslaer and Pavillon, turning to the assembled burghers. 'He has avowed himself an Archer of Louis's Guard—of Louis, the guardian of the liberties of Liege!'

A general shout and cry now arose from the multitude, in which were mingled the various sounds of 'Long live Louis of France! Long live the Scottish Guard! Long live the valiant Archer! Our liberties, our privileges, or death! No imposts! Long live the valiant Boar of Ardennes! Down with Charles of Burgundy!'

Half-stunned by the noise, Quentin had yet time to form a conjecture concerning the meaning of the tumult, and a plan for regulating his own conduct.

He had forgotten that, after his skirmish with Orleans and Dunois, one of his comrades had, at Lord Crawford's command, replaced the morion, cloven by the sword of the latter, with one of the steel-lined bonnets which formed a part of the proper and well-known equipment of the Scotch Guards. That an individual of this body, which was always kept very close to Louis's person, should have appeared in the streets of a city, whose civil discontents had been aggravated by the agents of that King, was naturally enough interpreted by the burghers of Liege into a determination on the part of Louis openly to assist their cause; and the apparition of an individual archer was magnified into a pledge of immediate and active support from Louis.

In this dilemma, Quentin appealed to Rouslaer, who held one arm, and to Pavillon, who had secured the other, and who were conducting him forward at the head of the ovation, of which he had so unexpectedly become the prin-

cipal object. He intimated that, if just now conducted to the Stadthouse, he might unhappily feel himself under the necessity of communicating to the assembled notables certain matters which he was directed by the King to reserve for the private ears of his excellent gossips, Meinheers Rouslaer and Pavillon of Liege. This last hint operated like magic on the two citizens who were the most distinguished leaders of the insurgent burghers.

It was natural that Pavillon should desire to do the honours of his dwelling to the supposed envoy of Louis, and a halt before his house excited no surprise on the part of the multitude; who, on the contrary, greeted Meinheer Pavillon with a loud vivat as he ushered in his distinguished guest. Quentin speedily laid aside his remarkable bonnet, for the cap of a felt-maker, and flung a cloak over his other apparel. Pavillon then furnished him with a passport to pass the gates of the city and to return by night or day as should suit his convenience; and, lastly, committed him to the charge of his daughter, a fair and smiling Flemish lass, with instructions how he was to be disposed of, while he himself hastened back to his colleague, to amuse their friends at the Stadthouse, with the best excuses which they could invent for the disappearance of King Louis's envoy.

The worthy burgess was no sooner gone than his plump daughter, Trudchen, escorted the handsome stranger through the pleached alleys of the Sieur Pavillon's garden, down to the water-side, and there saw him fairly embarked in a boat, which two stout Flemings had got in readiness.

He was landed from the boat within half a mile of the castle, and rewarded his rowers with a guilder, to their great satisfaction. Yet, short as was the space which divided him from Schonwaldt, the castle-bell had tolled for dinner, and

Quentin found, moreover, that he had approached the castle on a different side from that of the principal entrance, and that to go round would throw his arrival considerably later. He therefore made straight towards the side that was nearest him, as he discerned that it presented an embattled wall, probably that of a little garden with a postern opening upon the moat, and a skiff moored by the postern, which might serve, he thought upon summons, to pass him over. As he approached, in hopes to make his entrance this way, the postern opened, a man came out, and, jumping into the boat, made his way to the further side of the moat. As he came near, Quentin discerned that this person was the Bohemian, who, avoiding him, as was not difficult, held a different path towards Liege, and was presently out of his ken.

Here was new subject for meditation. Had this vagabond heathen been all this while with the Ladies of Croye, and for what purpose should they so far have graced him with their presence? Tormented with this thought, Durward became doubly determined to seek an explanation with them, for the purpose at once of laying bare the treachery of Hayraddin, and announcing to them the perilous state in which their protector, the Bishop, was placed, by the mutinous state of his town of Liege.

Quentin having thus resolved, entered the castle by the principal gate, and found the family assembled for dinner in the great hall. A seat at the upper end of the board had been reserved beside the Bishop's domestic chaplain, who welcomed the stranger. Quentin briefly described the tumult which had been occasioned in the city by his being discovered to belong to the Scottish Archer-guard of Louis and endeavoured to give a ludicrous turn to the narrative by saying that he had been with difficulty extricated by

a fat burgher of Liege and his pretty daughter.

But the company were too much interested in the story to taste the jest. All operations of the table were suspended while Quentin told his tale; and when he had ceased, there was a solemn pause, which was only broken by the Major Domo saying, in a low and melancholy tone, 'I would to God that we saw those hundred lances of Burgundy!'

CHAPTER XVII THE BILLET

WHEN the tables were drawn, the Chaplain led Durward into an apartment, the windows of which, on one side, projected into the garden; and finally into the garden itself, where Quentin hoped to communicate with or at least obtain sight of, the object of his affection.

He now made a curious inspection of every window or aperture which looked into the garden, including those leading to the apartment of the Countesses. But nothing stirred or showed itself there.

As he was taking his last turn under the windows which had such attraction for him, he heard above him a slight and cautious sound. As he looked up in joyful surprise, a casement opened—a female hand was seen to drop a billet, which fell into a rosemary bush that grew at the foot of the wall. The precaution used in drop, ing this letter prescribed equal prudence and secrecy in reading it. To snatch up the billet, thrust it into his bosom, and hie to a place of secrecy, was the work of a single minute. He there opened the precious scroll, and deciphered its contents.

The first line contained the injunction, 'Read this in

secret,' and the contents were as follows: 'What your eyes have too boldly said, mine have perhaps too rashly understood. But unjust persecution makes its victims bold, and it was better to throw myself on the gratitude of one than to remain the object of pursuit to many. Fortune had her throne upon a rock; but brave men fear not to climb. If you dare do aught for one that hazards much, you need but pass into this garden at prime tomorrow, wearing in your cap a blue-and-white feather; but expect no further communication. Your stars have, they say, destined you for greatness, and disposed you to gratitude. Farewell—be faithful, prompt, and resolute, and doubt not your fortune.' Within this letter was enclosed a ring with a table diamond, on which were cut, in form of a lozenge, the ancient arms of the House of Croye.

The first feeling of Quentin upon this occasion was unmingled ecstasy—a determination to do or die, influenced by which he treated with scorn the thousand obstacles that placed themselves betwixt him and the goal of his wishes.

In this mood of rapture, Durward betook himself to the chamber which had been assigned him, to read, and to read again and again, the precious billet.

But such high-wrought feelings could not remain long in the same ecstatic tone. A thought pressed upon him,—that the frankness of the confession implied less delicacy, on the part of her who made it, than was consistent with the high romantic feeling of adoration with which he had hitherto worshipped the Lady Isabelle.

This scruple was succeeded by another doubt. The traitor Hayraddin had been in the apartments of the ladies for the space of four hours, and considering the hints which he had thrown out, of possessing an influence over the fortunes of Quentin Durward what should assure him that this train

was not of his laying? and if so, was it not probable that such a dissembling villain had set it on foot to conceal some new plan of treachery?

These various thoughts rolled over Quentin's mind, and his couch was that night a sleepless one. At the hour of prime—ay, was he in the castle-garden, with a feather of the assigned colour. At length he heard a few notes of the lute, and presently the lattice opened right above the little postern-door, and Isabelle, in maidenly beauty, appeared at the opening, greeted him half-kindly, half-shyly, coloured extremely at the deep and significant reverence with which he returned her courtesy, shut the casement, and disappeared.

The authenticity of the billet was ascertained—it only remained what was to follow; and of this the fair writer had given him no hint. But no immediate danger impended. The Countess was in a strong castle, under the protection of a prince, at once respectable for his secular and venerable for his ecclesiastical authority. It was sufficient if he kept himself prompt to execute her commands whenever they should be communicated to him. But fate purposed to call him into action sooner than he was aware of.

It was the fourth night after his arrival at Schonwaldt, when Quentin awoke with a noise still continuing to sound in his ears. He sprang from bed, and looked from the window of his apartment; but it opened into the garden, and on that side all was quiet, though the opening of the casement made him still more sensible, from the shouts which reached his ears, that the outside of the castle was beleaguered and assaulted, and that by a numerous and determined enemy. Hastily collecting his dress and arms, and putting them on with such a celerity as darkness and surprise permitted, his attention was solicited by a knocking at the door of his

chamber. As Quentin did not answer immediately, the door was forced open from without, and Hayraddin Maugrabin entered the apartment.

'The horoscope of your destinies,' he said energetically to Durward, without any further greeting, 'now turns upon the determination of a minute.'

'Caitiff!' said Quentin in reply, 'there is treachery around us; and where there is treachery, you must have a share in it.'

'You are mad,' answered Maugrabin; 'I never betrayed anyone but to gain by it, and wherefore should I betray you, by whose safety I can take more advantage than by your destruction? Hearken for a moment. The Liegeois are up—William de la Marck with his band leads them. Were there means of resistance, their numbers, and his fury, would overcome them; but there are next to none. If you would save the Countess and your own hopes, follow me.'

'Lead the way,' said Quentin hastily—'in that name. I dare every danger!'

'As I shall manage it,' said the Bohemian, 'there is no danger, if you can but withhold your hand from strife which does not concern you. Follow me, but with caution and patience; subdue your own courage, and confide in my prudence—and my debt of thankfulness is paid, and you have a Countess for your spouse. Follow me.'

'I follow,' said Quentin, drawing his sword; 'but the moment in which I detect the least sign of treachery, your head and body are three yards separate!'

The Bohemian, seeing that Quentin was now fully armed and ready, ran down the stairs before him, and winded hastily through various sidepassages, until they gained the little garden. Scarce a light was to be seen on that side, scarce any bustle was to be heard; but no sooner had Quentin en-

tered the open space than the noise on the opposite side of the castle became ten times more stunningly audible.

But the interest of the fight, notwithstanding the martial character of Quentin Durward, was indifferent to him in comparison with the fate of Isabelle of Croye, which, he had reason to fear, would be a dreadful one, unless rescued from the power of the dissolute and cruel freebooter, who was now, as it seemed, bursting the gates of the castle. He reconciled himself to the aid of the Bohemian, and followed across the garden.

At the opposite door, which led to the ladies' apartments, upon a low signal made by Hayraddin, appeared two women, muffled in black silk veils. Quentin offered his arm to one of them, who clung to it with trembling eagerness. The Bohemian, who conducted the other female, took the road straight for the postern which opened upon the moat, through the garden wall, close to which the little skiff was drawn up, by means of which Quentin had formerly observed Hayraddin himself retreating from the castle.

As they crossed, the shouts of storm and successful violence seemed to announce that the castle was in the act of being taken; and so dismal was the sound in Quentin's ears, that he could not help swearing aloud, 'But that my blood is irretrievably devoted to the fulfilment of my present duty, I would back to the wall, take faithful part with the hospitable Bishop, and silence some of those knaves whose throats are full of mutiny and robbery!'

The lady, whose arm was still folded in his, pressed it lightly as he spoke, as if to make him understand that there was a nearer claim on his chivalry than the defence of Schonwaldt; while the Bohemian exclaimed, loud enough to

be heard, 'Now, that I call right Christian frenzy, which would turn back to fight, when love and fortune both demand that we should fly. On, on—with all the haste you can make. Horses wait us in yonder thicket of willows.'

'There are but two horses,' said Quentin, who saw them in the moonlight.

'All that I could procure without exciting suspicion—and enough, besides,' replied the Bohemian. 'You two must ride for Tongres ere the way becomes unsafe—Marthon will abide with the women of our horde. Know, she is a daughter of our tribe, and only dwelt among you to serve our purpose as occasion should fall.'

'Marthon!' exclaimed the Countess, looking at the veiled female with a shriek of surprise; 'is not this my kinswoman?'

'Only Marthon,' said Hayraddin. 'Excuse me that little piece of deceit. I dared not carry off both the Ladies of Croye from the Wild Boar of Ardennes.'

'Wretch!' said Quentin emphatically; 'but it is not—shall not be too late—I will back to rescue the Lady Hameline.'

'Hameline,' whispered the lady, in a disturbed voice, 'hangs on your arm, to thank you for her rescue.'

'Ha! what! How is this?' said Quentin, extricating himself from her hold. 'Is the lady Isabelle then left behind? Farewell—farewell', and he turned to hasten back to the castle.

Hayraddin then turned round to the Countess Hameline, who had sunk down on the ground, between shame, fear, and disappointment.

'Here has been a mistake,' he said; 'up lady, and come with me. I shall provide you, ere morning comes, a gallanter husband than this smock-faced boy.'

The Lady Hameline was as violent in her passions as she was vain and weak in her understanding. In a crisis like the present, she was entirely incapable of doing aught, save pouring forth unavailing lamentations, and accusing Hayraddin of being a thief, a base slave, an impostor, a murderer.

'Call me Zingaro,' returned he composedly, 'and you have said all at once.'

'Monster! you said the stars had decreed our union, and caused me to write—oh, wretch that I was!' exclaimed the unhappy lady.

'And so they *had* decreed your union,' said Hayraddin, 'had both parties been willing. Up and follow me; and take notice, I endure neither weeping nor swooning.'

'I will not stir a foot,' said the Countess obstinately.

'But you shall, though!' exclaimed Hayraddin. 'I swear to you, that you have to do with one who would care little to bind you to a tree, and leave you to your fortune!'

'Nay', said Marthon, interfering, 'by your favour, she shall not be misused. I wear a knife as well as you, and can use it. She is a kind woman, though a fool. And you, madam, rise up and follow us. Here has been a mistake; but it is something to have saved life and limb. There are many in yonder castle would give all the wealth in the world to stand where we do now.'

As Marthon spoke, a clamour, in which the shouts of victory were mingled with screams of terror and despair; was wafted to them from the Castle of Schonwaldt.

'Hear that, lady!' said Hayraddin, 'and be thankful you are not adding your treble pipe to yonder concert. Believe me, I shall care for you honestly, and the stars will keep their words, and find you a good husband.'

Like some wild animal, exhausted and subdued by terror and fatigue, the Countess Hameline yielded herself up to the conduct of her guides, and suffered herself to be passively led whichever way they would.

CHAPTER XVIII

THE SACK

Approaching Schonwaldt on the same side from which he had left it. Quentin Durward met several fugitives making for the wood, who naturally avoided him as an enemy, because he came in an opposite direction from that which they had adopted. When he came nearer, he could hear. and partly see, men dropping from the garden-wall into the castle fosse, and others who seemed precipitated from the battlements by the assailants. His courage was not staggered. even for an instant. There was no time to look for the boat. and Quentin threw himself into the moat, near what was called the little gate of the castle. He avoided with difficulty the fatal grasp of more than one sinking wretch, and, swimming to the drawbridge, caught hold of one of the chains which was hanging down, and attained the platform from which the bridge was suspended. As he struggled to make good his footing, a lanzknecht, with his bloody sword in his hand, made towards him and raised his weapon for a blow. which must have been fatal.

'How now, fellow!' said Quentin, in a tone of authority. 'Is that the way in which you assist a comrade? Give me your hand.'

The soldier in silence, and not without hesitation, reached him his arm, and helped him upon the platform, when without allowing him time for reflection, the Scot continued in the same tone of command: 'To the western tower, if you would be rich—the Priest's treasury is in the western tower.'

These words were echoed on every hand: 'To the western tower—the treasure is in the western tower!' And the stragglers who were within hearing of the cry took, like a herd of raging wolves, the direction opposite to that which Quentin, come life, come death, was determined to pursue.

Bearing himself as if he were one, not of the conquered, but of the victors, he made a way into the garden, and pushed across it with an eager step and throbbing heart, bold in his determination to succeed, or leave his life in this desperate undertaking.

On reaching the turret, he shuddered when he found the little side-door was now blockaded with more than one dead body. Two of them he dragged hastily aside, and was stepping over the third body, in order to enter the portal, when the supposed dead man laid hand on his cloak, and entreated him to stay and assist him to rise. Quentin was about to use rougher methods than struggling to rid himself of this untimely obstruction, when the fallen man continued to exclaim, 'I am stifled here, in mine own armour! I am the Syndic Pavillon of Liege! 'If you are for us, I shall enrich you—if you are for the other side, I shall protect you; but not—do not leave me to die the death of a smothered pig.'

In the midst of this scene of blood and confusion, the presence of mind of Quentin suggested to him that this dignitary might have the means of protecting their retreat. He raised him on his feet, and asked him whether he was wounded.

'Not wounded—at least I think not,' answered the burgher; 'but much out of wind.'

'Sit down then on this stone, and recover your breath,' said Quentin; 'I shall return instantly.'

'For whom are you?' said the burgher, still detaining him.

'For France—for France,' answered Quentin, studying to get away.

'What! my lively young Archer?' said the worthy Syndic 'Nay, if it has been my fate to find a friend in this fearful night, I shall not quit him, I promise you. Go where you will, I follow. Oh, it is a fearful night!'

During this time he was dragging himself on after Quentin, who, aware of the importance of securing the countenance of a person of such influence, slackened his pace to assist him, although cursing in his heart the encumbrance that retarded him.

Bounding from Pavillon, Quentin sprang through a second and a third room, the last of which seemed to be the bedroom of the Ladies of Croye. No living mortal was to be seen in either of them. He called upon the Lady Isabelle's name, at first gently, then more loudly, and then with an accent of despairing emphasis; but no answer was returned. At length, a feeble glimmer of light, which shone through a crevice in the wainscoting of a dark nook in the bedroom, announced some recess or concealment behind the arras. Quentin hastened to examine it. He found there was indeed a concealed door, but it resisted efforts to open it. Heedless of the personal injury he might sustain, he rushed at the door with his whole force and weight of his body; and such was the impetus of an effort made betwixt hope and despair that it would have burst much stronger fastenings.

He thus forced his way, almost headlong, into a small oratory, where a female figure, which had been kneeling in

agonizing supplication before the holy image, now sank at length on the floor, under the new terrors implied in this approaching tumult. He hastily raised her from the ground, and, joy of joys! it was she whom he sought to save—the Countess Isabelle. He pressed her to his bosom—entreated her to be of good cheer—for that she was now under the protection of one who had heart and hand enough to defend her against armies.

'Durward!' she said, as she at length collected herself, 'is it indeed you?—then there is some hope left. I thought all living and mortal friends had left me to my fate. Do not

again abandon me!'

'Never-never!' said Durward. 'Whatever shall happen —whatever danger shall approach, may I forfeit the benefits purchased by yonder blessed sign, if I be not the sharer of your fate until it is again a happy one!'

'Very pathetic and touching, truly,' said a rough, broken voice behind. 'A love affair, I see; and from my soul I pity the tender creature, as if she were my own Trudchen.'

'You must do more than pity us,' said Quentin, turning towards the speaker; 'you must assist in protecting us, Meinheer Pavillon. Be assured this lady was put under my especial charge by your ally the King of France; and if you aid me not to shelter her, your city will lose the favour of Louis of Valois. Above all she must be guarded from the hands of William de la Marck.'

'That will be difficult,' said Pavillon, 'but I'll do my best.'

The same warmth of temper, which rendered Hermann Pavillon a hotheaded zealot in politics, had the more desirable consequence of making him, in private, a good-tempered, kind-hearted man who, if sometimes a little misled by vanity, was always well-meaning and benevolent. He began to halloo from the window, 'Liege, for the gallant skinners' guild of curriers!'

One or two of his immediate followers collected at the summons, and, more joining them, established a guard under the window from which their leader was bawling.

Matters seemed now settling into some sort of tranquillity. All opposition had ceased, and the leaders of the different classes of assailants were taking measures to prevent indiscriminate plunder. It would have been natural that Meinheer Pavillon should now have sallied from his fastness; but, either in reverent care of those whom he had taken under his protection, or perhaps for the better assurance of his own safety, he contented himself with dispatching messenger on messenger, to command his lieutenant, Peterkin Geislaer, to attend him directly.

Peterkin came at length, to his great relief, as being the person upon whom, on all pressing occasions, whether of war, politics or commerce, Pavillon was most accustomed to repose confidence.

'Peter,' said Pavillon, 'we will go presently to the city,. I will stay no longer in Schonwaldt.'

'But the bridges of this castle are up, master,' said Geislaer, 'the gates locked, and guarded; and, if we were to try to force our way, these fellows, whose everyday business is war, might make wild work of us.'

'But why has he secured the gates?' said the alarmed burgher; 'or what business has he to make honest men prisoners?'

'I cannot tell—not, I,' said Peter. 'Some noise there is about the Ladies of Croye, who have escaped during the storm of the Castle. That first put the Man with the Beard

beside himself with anger, and now he's beside himself with drink also.'

The Burgomaster cast a disconsolate look towards Quentin, and seemed at a loss what to resolve upon. Durward, saw that their only safety depended on his preserving his own presence of mind, and sustaining the courage of Pavillon. He struck boldly into the conversation, as one who had a right to have a voice in the deliberation. 'I am ashamed,' he said, 'Meinheer Pavillon, to observe you hesitate what to do on this occasion. Go boldly to William de la Marck, and demand free leave to quit the castle, you, your lieutenant, your squire, and your daughter. He can have no pretence for keeping you prisoner.'

'For me and my lieutenant—that is myself and Peter?
—good—but who is my squire?'

'I am, for the present,' replied the undaunted Scot. 'You must get me secretly out of the castle in the capacity of your squire.'

'Good-my squire; but you spoke of my daughter.'
'This lady,' said Durward, 'will call you father while we are in this place.'

'And for my whole life afterwards,' said the Countess, throwing herself at the citizen's feet, and clasping his knees. 'Never shall the day pass in which I shall not honour you, love you and pray for you as a daughter for a father, if you will but aid me in this fearful strait. Oh, be not hardhearted? Think your own daughter may kneel to a stranger, to ask him for life and honour—think of this, and give me the protection you would wish her to receive!'

'She shall be my daughter, then,' said Pavillon, 'well wrapped up in her black silk veil. But hark you—questions must be answered. How if I am asked what should

my daughter make here at such an onslaught?'

'What should half the women in Liege make here when they followed us to the castle?' said Peter; 'they had no other reason, sure, but that it was just the place in the world that they should not have come to.'

'Admirably spoken,' said Quentin: 'only be bold, and take this gentleman's good counsel, noble Meinheer Pavillon. Here, sweet lady, wrap yourself close in this veil, be but confident, and a few minutes will place you in freedom and safety. Noble sir,' he added, addressing Pavillon, 'set forward.'

As they crossed the courts, Quentin, while he supported Isabelle through the scene of horrors, whispered to her courage and comfort, and reminded her that her safety depended entirely on her firmness and presence of mind.

'Not on mine—not on mine,' she said, 'but on yours—on yours only. 'Oh, if I but escape this fearful night, never shall I forget him who saved me! One favour more only, let me implore at your hand, and I conjure you to grant it, by your mother's fame and your father's honour.'

'What is it you can ask that I could refuse?' said Quentin, in a whisper.

'Plunge your dagger in my heart,' said she, 'rather than leave me captive in the hands of these monsters.'

Quentin's only answer was a pressure of the young Countess's hand. Leaning on her youthful protector, she entered the fearful hall, preceded by Pavillon and his lieutenant, and followed by a dozen of the skinners' trade, who attended, as a guard of honour, on the Syndic.

As they approached the hall, the yells of acclamation, and bursts of wild laughter, which proceeded from it, seemed rather to announce the revel of festive demons.

rejoicing after some accomplished triumph over the human race, than of mortal beings, who had succeeded in a bold design. An emphatic tone of mind, which despair alone could have inspired, supported the assumed courage of the Countess Isabelle: undaunted spirits, which rose with the extremity, maintained that of Durward; while Pavillon and his lieutenant made a virtue of necessity, and faced their fate like bears bound to a stake, which must necessarily stand the dangers of the course.

CHAPTER XIX

THE REVELLERS

In the castle hall of Schonwaldt there sat in the Bishop's throne and state, the redoubted Boar of Ardennes himself, well deserving that dreaded name, in which he affected to delight, and which he did as much as he could think of to deserve.

When the Syndic Pavillon was announced from mouth to mouth in this tumultuous meeting, he endeavoured to assume an air of importance and equality, which the wild scene around him rendered it very difficult for him to sustain, notwithstanding the exhortations of Peter, who whispered in his ear, with some perturbation, 'Up heart, master, or we are but gone men!'

The Syndic in a short address, in which he complimented the company upon the great victory gained by the soldiers of De la Marck and the good citizens of Liege.

'Ay,' answered De la Marck sarcastically, 'we have brought down the game at last. But ho! Sir Burgomaster, you come like Mars, with beauty by your side. Who

is this fair one? Unveil, unveil—no woman calls her beauty her own to-night.'

'It is my daughter, noble leader,' answered Pavillon; 'and I am to pray your forgiveness for her wearing a veil. She has a vow for that effect to the Three Blessed Kings.'

'I shall absolve her of it presently,' said De la Marck; 'for here, with one stroke of a cleaver, shall I consecrate myself Bishop of Liege; and I trust one living bishop is worth three dead kings. Bring in our predecessor in the holy seat.'

A bustle took place in the hall, while Pavillon, excusing himself from the proffered seat of honour, placed himself near the bottom of the table, his followers keeping close behind him. Near the spot sat a very handsome lad, a natural son, as was said, of the ferocious De la Marck, and towards whom he sometimes showed affection, and even tenderness. Quentin, who had learned this point of the leader's character from the old priest, planted himself as close as he could to the youth in question; determined to make him, in some way or other, either a hostage or a protector, should other means of safety fail them.

While all stood in a kind of suspense, the Bishop of Liege, Louis of Bourbon, was dragged into the hall of his own place by the brutal solidiery. The dishevelled state of his hair, beard, and attire, bore witness to the ill treatment he had already received. By good fortune the Countess Isabelle, whose feelings at seeing her protector in such an extremity might have betrayed her own secret and compromised her safety, was so situated as neither to hear nor see what was about to take place; and Durward sedulously interposed his own person before her,

so as to keep her from observing alike, and from observation.

The scene which followed was short and fearful. When the unhappy Prelate was brought before the footstool of the savage leader, he showed in the extremity a sense of his dignity and noble blood, well becoming the high race from which he was descended. Emptying a large goblet of wine, and resuming his haughty insolence of look and manner, De la Marck thus addressed his unfortunate captive: 'Louis of Bourbon,' said the truculent soldier, 'I sought your friendship, and you rejected mine. What would you now give that it had been otherwise? Nikkel, be ready.'

The butcher rose, seized his weapon, and, stealing round behind De la Marck's chair, stood with it uplifted in his bare and sinewy arms.

'Look at that man, Louis of Bourbon,' said De la Marck again. 'What terms will you now offer to escape this dangerous hour?'

The Bishop cast a melancholy but unshaken look upon the grisly satellite, who seemed prepared to execute the will of the tyrant, and then he said with firmness; 'Hear me, William de la Marck; and good men all, if there be any here who deserve that name, hear the only terms I can offer to this ruffian. William de la Marck, you have stirred up to sedition an imperial city—assaulted and taken the palace of a Prince of the Holy German Empire—slain his people—plundered his goods, maltreated his person; for this you are liable to the ban of the Empire—have deserved to be declared outlawed and fugitive, landless and rightless. You have done more than all this. More than mere human laws have you broken, more than mere human vengeance have you deserved. You have broken into the sanctuary of the

Lord—laid violent hands upon a Father of the Church—defiled the house of God with blood and rapine, like sacrilegious robber——'.

'Have you yet done?' said De la Marck, fiercely in-

terrupting him and stamping with his foot.

'No,' answered the Prelate, 'for I have not yet told you the terms which you demanded to hear from me.'

'Go on,' said De la Marck; 'and let the terms please me better than the preface, or woe to your gray head!"

'Thy crimes, are great,' said the Bishop, with calm determination; 'now hear the terms, which, as a merciful Prince and a Christian Prelate, setting aside all personal offence, forgiving each peculiar injury, I condescend to offer. Fling down your leading-staff—renounce your command—unbind your prisoners—restore your spoil—distribute what else you have of goods, to relieve those whom you have made orphans and widows—array yourself in sackcloth and ashes—take a palmer's staff in your hand, and go barefooted on pilgrimage to Rome, and we shall ourselves be intercessors for you with the imperial Chamber at Ratisbon for your life, with our Holy Father the Pope for your miserable soul.'

While Louis of Bourbon proposed these terms, in a tone as decided as if he still occupied his episcopal throne, the tyrant slowly raised himself in his chair, the amazement with which he was at first filled giving way gradually to rage, until, as the Bishop ceased, he looked to Nikkel Blok, and raised his finger, without speaking a word. The ruffian struck, as if he had been doing his office in the common shambles, and the murdered Bishop sank, without a groan, at the foot of his own episcopal throne. The Liegeois, who were not prepared for so horrible a catastrophe, started

up unanimously, with cries of execration, mingled with shouts of vengeance.

But William de la Marck, raising his tremendous voice above the tumult, and shaking his clenched hand and extended arm, shouted aloud: 'How now, you porkers of Liege! Do you dare to mate yourselves with the Wild Boar of Ardennes? Up, you Boar's brood! let these Flemish hogs see your tusks!'

Everyone of his followers started up at the command, and, mingled as they were among their late allies, prepared too for such a surprisal, each had, in an instant, his next neighbour by the collar, while his right hand brandished a broad dagger, which glimmered against lamplight and moonshine. Every arm was uplifted, but no one struck; for the victims were too much surprised for resistance, and it was probably the object of De la Marck only to impose terror on his civic confederates.

But the courage of Quentin Durward gave a new turn to the scene. Imitating the action of the followers of De la Marck, he sprang on Carl Eberson, the son of their leader, and, mastering him with ease, held his dirk at the boy's throat while he exclaimed: 'Is that your game? then here I play my part.'

'Hold! hold!' exclaimed De la Marck, 'it is a jesta jest. Think you I would injure my good friends and allies of the city of Liege? Soldiers unloose your holds; sit down; and let us drown unkindness in a fresh carouse.'

All unloosened their holds, and the citizens and soldiers stood gazing on each other, as if they scarce knew whether they were friends or foes. Quentin Durward took advantage of the moment.

'Hear me,' he said, 'William de la Marck, and you, bur-

ghers and citizens of Liege; and do you, young sir, stand still' (for the boy Carl was attempting to escape from his grip), 'no harm shall befall you, unless another of these sharp jests shall pass round.'

'Who are you, in the fiend's name,' said the astonished De la Marck, 'who are come to hold terms and take hostages from us in our own lair—from us, who exact pledges

from others, but yield them to no one?'

'I am a servant of King Louis of France,' said Quentin boldly; 'an Archer of the Scottish Guard. I am here to behold and to report your proceedings; and I see with wonder that they are those of heathens rather than Christians. The hosts of Charles of Burgundy will be instantly in motion against you all; and if you wish assistance from France, you must conduct yourselves in a different manner. For you, men of Liege, I advise your instant return to your own city; and if there is any obstruction offered to your departure, I denounce those by whom it is so offered, foes to my master, his most gracious Majesty of France.'

'France and Liege! France and Liege!' cried the followers of Pavillon, and several other citizens, whose courage began to rise at the bold language held by Quentin.

William de la Marck's eyes sparkled, and he grasped his dagger as if about to launch it at the heart of the audacious speaker; but, glancing his eye around, he read something in the looks of his soldiers which even he was obliged to respect. Many of them were Frenchmen, and all of them knew the private support which William had received from that kingdom; nay, some of them were rather startled at the violent and sacrilegious action which had been just committed. The name of Charles of Burgundy had an alarming sound, and the extreme impolicy of at once quarrelling with the

Liegeois and provoking the Monarch of France, made an appalling impression on their minds, confused as their intellects were. De la Marck, in short, saw he would not be supported, even by his own band, in any further act of immediate violence, and declared that 'he had not the least design against his good friends of Liege, all of whom were at liberty to depart from Schonwaldt at their pleasure. Meantime, he trusted that the Scottish gentleman would honour his feast by remaining all night as Schonwaldt.'

The young Scot returned his thanks, but said his motions must be determined by those of Pavillon, to whom he was directed particularly to attach himself; but that, unquestionably, he would attend him on his next return to the quarters of the valiant William de la Marck.

'If you depend on my motions,' said Pavillon hastily and aloud, 'you are likely to quit Schonwaldt without an instant's delay; and if you do not come back to Schonwaldt, save in my company, you are not likely to see it again in a hurry.'

Most of the better classes of the Liegeois seemed to entertain similar opinions with the Syndic, and there had been scarce so much joy amongst them at the obtaining possession of Schonwaldt as now seemed to arise from the prospect of getting safe out of it. They were suffered to leave the castle without opposition of any kind: and glad was Quentin when he turned his back on those formidable walls.

For the first time since they had entered that dreadful hall, Quentin ventured to ask the young Countess how she did.

'Well, well,' she answered, in feverish haste, 'excellently well. Do not stop to ask a question; let us not lose an instant

in words. Let us fly-let us fly!'

In breathless haste, they reached the banks of the river, encountering many strolling bands of citizens. Evading their curiosity as they best could, the exertions of Peter and some of his companions at length procured a boat for the use of the company.

When the boat stopped at the bottom of Pavillon's garden, and he had got himself assisted on shore by Peter, he called loudly for Trudchen, who presently appeared; and charged her to pay the utmost attention to the care of the beautiful and half-fainting stranger, which duly Gertrude discharged with the zeal and affection of a sister, while her mother ushered Quentin to a neat and pleasant apartment in which he was to spend the night.

CHAPTER XX

THE FLIGHT

On the following day when his worthy host entered the apartment, he said to Quentin, 'Trudchen wants you to take some other disguise; for there is word in the town that the Ladies of Croye travel the country in pilgrim's dresses, attended by a French life-guardman of the Scottish Archers; and it is said one of them was brought into Schonwaldt last night by a Bohemian after we had left it; and it was said still further that this same Bohemian had assured William de la Marck that you were charged with no message either to him or to the good people of Liege, and that you had stolen away the young Countess. And all this news has come from Schonwaldt this morning.'

'Your daughter advises well,' said Quentin Durward,

'We must part in disguise, and that instantly. We may, I trust, rely upon you for the necessary secrecy, and for the means of escape?'

'With all my heart—with all my heart,' said the honest citizen.

The wealthy Fleming then conveyed his guest to the parlour where he found the Countess attired in the fashion of a Flemish maiden of the middling class. No other was present excepting Trudchen, who was sedulously employed in completing the Countess's dress and instructing her how to bear herself. She extended her hand to him, which, when he had reverently kissed, she said to him: 'Seignior Quentin, we must leave our friends here, unless I would bring on them a part of the misery which has pursued me ever since my father's death. You must change your dress and go with me, unless you also are tired of befriending a being so unfortunate.'

'I !—I tired of being your attendant! To the end of the earth will I guard you!'

'Get yourself in readiness hastily, Seignior Durward,' said Isabelle, 'since to your faith I must needs commit my-self.'

No sooner had the Syndic and Quentin left the room, than Isabelle began to ask of Gertrude various questions concerning the road, and so forth, with such clearness of spirit and pertinence, that the latter could not help exclaiming: 'Lady, I wonder at you! I have heard of masculine firmness, but yours appears to me more than belongs to humanity.'

To kiss her tenderly was the only way in which the young Countess could express her thanks to the frank and kind hearted city-maiden, who returned the embrace affec-

tionately, and added, with a smile, 'Nay, if two maidens and their devoted bachelors cannot succeed in a disguise and an eacape, the world is changed from what I am told it was wont to be.'

A part of this speech called the colour into the Countess's pale cheeks, which was not lessened by Quentin's sudden appearance. He entered completely attired while Quentin was dressed as a Flemish boor of the better class. Two stout horses had been provided by the activity of Mother Mabel, who really desired the Countess and her attendant no harm, so that she could make her own house and family clear of the dangers which might attend upon harbouring them. She beheld them mount and go off with great satisfaction, after telling them that they would find their way to the east gate by keeping their eye on Peter, who was to walk in that direction as their guide.

They passed the guards in virtue of a permission obtained for them by Pavillon, but in the name of his colleague Rouslaer. Immediately afterwards, they were joined by a stout young man, riding a good gray horse, who presently made himself known as Hans Glover, the bachelor of Trudchen Pavillon. Saluting them respectfully, he asked of the Countess in Flemish, on which road she desired to be conducted?

'Guide me,' said she, 'towards the nearest town on the frontiers of Brabant.'

'You have then settled the end and object of your journey?' said Quentin, approaching his horse to that of Isabelle.

'Surely,' replied the young lady; 'for, situated as I now am, it must be of no small detriment to me if I were to prolong a journey in my present circumstances.'

'And why not rather betake yourself to your own strong

castle, as you designed when at Tours?' said Quentin. 'Why not call around you the vassals of your father, and make treaty with Burgundy, rather than surrender yourself to him? Surely there must be many a bold heart that would fight in your cause; and I know at least of one who would willingly lay down his life to give example.'

'Alas!' said the Countess, 'that scheme has become impracticable, since it was betrayed to Burgundy by the double traitor Zamet Maugrabin. Any attempt of mine would but expose my dependants to the vengeance of Duke Charles; and why should I occasion more bloodshed than has already taken place on so worthless an account? No, I shall submit myself to my Sovereign as a dutiful vassal, in all which will leave my personal freedom of choice uninfringed; the rather that I trust my kinswoman, the Countess Hameline, who first counselled, and indeed urged my flight, has already taken this wise and honourable step!'

'Your kinswoman!' repeated Quentin, awakened to recollections to which the young Countess was stranger, and which the rapid succession of perilous and stirring events had, as matters of nearer concern, in fact banished from his memory.

'Ay—my aunt—the Countess Hameline of Croye—know you aught of her?' said the Countess Isabelle. 'I trust she is now under the protection of the Burgundian banner. You are silent! Know you aught of her.'

The last question, urged in a tone of the most anxious inquiry, obliged Quentin to give some account of what he knew of the Countess's fate. He mentioned that he had been summoned to attend her in a flight from Liege, which he had no doubt that Lady Isabelle would be partaker in; he mentioned the discovery that had been made

after they had gained the forest; and finally, he told of his own return to the castle, and the circumstances in which he found it. But he said nothing of the views with which it was plain the Lady Hameline had left the Castle of Schonwaldt, and as little about the floating report of her having fallen into the hands of William de la Marck.

Meantime, the artificial distinction which divided the two lovers (for such we may now term them), seemed dissolved, or removed, by the circumstances in which they were placed. They spoke not indeed of love, for though the young lady, her heart full of gratitude and confidence, might have pardoned such a declaration, yet Quentin would have held it an unworthy abuse of her situation had he said anything which could have the appearance of taking undue advantage of the opportunities which it afforded them. They spoke not then of love, but the thoughts of it were on both sides unavoidable.

It was two hours after noon, when the travellers were alarmed by the report of the guide, who with paleness and horror in his countenance, said that they were pursued.

On looking back, and discovering along the long level road which they had traversed a cloud of dust advancing, with one or two of the headmost troopers riding furiously in front of it, Quentin addressed his companion: 'Dearest Isabelle, I have no weapon left save my sword; but since I cannot fight for you, I will fly with you. Could we gain yonder wood that is before us ere they come up, we may casily find means to escape.'

'So be it, my only friend,' said Isabelle, pressing her horse to the gallop; 'and you, good fellow,' she added, addressing Hans Glover, 'get you off to another road, and do not stay to partake our misfortune and danger.'

The honest Fleming shook his head, and answered her generous exhortation with Nein, nein! das geht nichts,* and continued to attend them, all three riding towards the shelter of the wood as fast as their jaded horses could go, pursued, at the time, by the Schwarzreiters, who increased their pace when they saw them fly. But notwithstanding the fatigue of the horses, still the fugitives, being unarmed, and riding lighter in consequence, had considerably the advantage of the pursuers, and were within about a quarter of a mile of the wood, when a body of men-at-arms, under a knight's pennon, was discovered advancing from the cover, so as to intercept their flight.

'They have bright armour,' said Isabelle; 'they must be Burgundians. Be they who they will, we must yield to them, rather than to the lawless miscreants who pursue us.'

A moment after, she exclaimed, looking on the pennon; 'I know the cloven heart which it displays! It is the banner of the Count of Crévecœur, a noble Burgundian—to him I shall surrender myself!'

Quentin Durward sighed; but what other alternative remained? They soon joined the band of Crévecœur, and the Countess demanded to speak to the leader, who had halted his party till he should reconnoitre the Black Troopers; and as he gazed on her with doubt and uncertainty, she said: 'Noble Count, Isabelle of Croye, the daughter of your old companion in arms, Count Reinold of Croye, renders herself, and asks protection from your valour for her and hers.'

^{*&#}x27;No, no! that must not be.'

'You shall have it, fair kinswoman, were it against a host. But there is little time to talk of it. The filthy-looking fiends have made a halt, as if they intended to dispute the matter. By Saint George of Burgundy, they have the insolence to advance against the banner of Crévecœur! What! will not the knaves be ruled? Damian, my lance. Advance banner! Lay your spears in the rest! Crévecœur to the Rescue!'

Crying his war-cry, and followed by his men-at-arms, he galloped rapidly forward to charge the Schwarz-reiters.

CHAPTER XXI

THE SURRENDER

The skirmish betwixt the Schwarz-reiters and the Burgundian men-at-arms lasted scarcely five minutes. In less than the space we have mentioned, the Count of Crévecœur, came back to where Isabelle had remained a spectator of the Combat. One part of his people followed him, while the other continued to pursue the flying enemy for a little space along the highway.

'It is shame,' said the Count, 'that the weapons of knights and gentlemen should be soiled by the blood of those brutal swine.'

So saying, he returned his weapon to the sheath, and added: 'This is a rough welcome to your home, my pretty cousin, but wandering princesses must expect such adventures. And well I came up in time, for, let me assure you, the Black Troopers respect a countess's coronet as little as a country-wench's coif.'

'My Lord Count,' said the Lady Isabelle, 'without fur-

ther preface, let me know whether I am a prisoner, and where you are to conduct me.'

'You know, you silly child,' answered the Count, 'how I would answer that question, did it rest on my own will. But you and your foolish match-making, marriage hunting aunt, have made such wild use of your wings of late, that I fear you must be contented to fold them up in a cage for a little while. For my part, my duty, and it is a sad one, will be ended when I have conducted you to the Court of the Duke, at Peronne.'

'Yet one moment, cousin of Crévecœur,' said the Countess Isabelle, 'and let me, in yielding myself prisoner, stipulate at least for the safety of those who have befriended me in my misfortunes. Permit this good fellow, my trusty guide, to go back unharmed to his native town of Liege.'

'My nephew,' said Crévecœur, after looking sharply at Glover's honest breadth of countenance, will guard this good fellow, who seems, indeed, to have little harm in him, as far into the territory as he himself advances, and then leave him at liberty.'

'Fail not to remember me to the kind Gertrude,' said the Countess to her guide, and added, taking a string of pearls from under her veil, pray her to wear this in remembrance of her unhappy friend.'

Honest Glover took the string of pearls, and kissed, with clownish gesture, but with sincere kindness, the fair hand which had found such a delicate mode of remunerating his own labours and peril.

'Umph! signs and tokens!' said the Count; 'any further bequests to make, my fair cousin? It is time we were on our way.'

'Only,' said the Countess, making an effort to speak,

'that you will be pleased to be favourable to this—this young gentleman.'

'Umph!' said Crévecœur, casting the same penetrating glance on Quentin as he had bestowed on Glover, but apparently with a much less satisfactory result. 'Umph! Ay—this is a blade of another temper. And pray, my cousin, what has this—very young gentleman done to deserve such intercession at your hands?'

'He has saved my life and honour,' said the Countess,

reddening with shame and resentment.

'Life and honour? Umph!' said again the Count Crévecœur; 'I think it would have been as well, my cousin, if you had not put yourself in the way of lying under such obligations to this very young gentleman. But let it pass. The young gentleman may wait on us, if his quality permit, and I shall see he has no injury—only I shall myself take in future the office of protecting your life and honour, and may perhaps find for him some fitter duty than that of being a squire of the body to damosels errant.'

'My Lord Count,' said Durward, unable to keep silence any longer, 'I take leave to tell you that I am Quentin Durward, an Archer of the Scottish Body-guard, in which, as you well know, none but gentlemen and men of honour are

enrolled.'

'I thank you for your information, Seignior Archer,' said Crévecœur, in the same tone of raillery. 'Have the goodness to ride with me to the front of the party.'

'My Lord Count of Crévecœur,' he said, in a temperate but firm tone of voice, 'may I request of you, before our interview goes further, to tell me whether I am at liberty, or am to account myself your prisoner?'

'A shrewd question,' replied the Count, 'which at

present I can answer only by another—Are France and Burgundy, think you, at peace or war with each other?'

'That', replied the Scot, 'you, my lord, should certainly know better than I. I have been absent from the court of France, and have heard no news for some time.'

'Look you there,' said the Count; 'you see how easy it is to ask questions, but how difficult to answer them. Why, I myself, who have been at Peronne with the Duke for this week and longer, cannot resolve this riddle any more than you; and yet, Sir Squire, upon the solution of that question depends the said point, whether you are prisoner or free man; and, for the present, I must hold you as the former. Only, if you have really and honestly been of service to my kinswoman and if you are candid in your answers to the question I shall ask, affairs shall stand the better with you.'

'The Countess of Croye,' said Quentin, 'is best judge whether I have rendered any service, and to her I refer you on that matter. My answers you will yourself judge of when you ask me your questions.'

'Umph!—haughty enough,' muttered the Count of Crévecœur. 'Well, sir, I trust it will be no abatement of your dignity, if you answer me, how long you have been about the person of the Lady Isabelle of Croye?'

'Count of Crévecœur,' said Quentin Durward, 'I have acted as escort to the Lady Isabelle since she left France to retire into Flanders.'

'Ho! ho!' said the Count; 'and that is to say, since she fled from Plessis-les-Tours? You, an Archer of the Scottish Guard, accompanied her, of course, by the express orders of King Louis?'

However little Quentin thought himself indebted to the King of France, he did not conceive himself at liberty to betray any trust which Louis had reposed, or had seemed to repose in him, and therefore replied to Count Crévecœur's inference, 'that it was sufficient for him to have the authority of his superior officer for what he had done, and he inquired no further.'

'It is quite sufficient,' said the Count. 'We know the King does not permit his officers to send the Archers of his Guard to prance like paladins by the bridle-rein of wandering ladies, unless he has some politic purpose to serve. It will be difficult for King Louis to continue to aver so boldly that he knew not of the Ladies of Croye's having escaped from France, since they were escorted by one of his own Lifeguard. And whither, Sir Archer, was your retreat directed?'

'To Liege, my lord,' answered the Scot; 'where the ladies desired to be placed under the protection of the late Bishop.'

'The late Bishop!' exclaimed the Count of Crévecœur; 'is Louis of Bourbon dead? Not a word of his illness had reached the Duke. Of what did he die?'

'He sleeps in a bloody grave, my lord—that is, if his murderers have conferred one on his remains.'

'Murdered!' exclaimed Crévecœur again—'Holy Mother of Heaven!—young man, it is impossible!'

'I saw the deed done with my own eyes, and many an act of horror besides.'

'Saw it! and made not in to help the good Prelate!' exclaimed the Count,' or to raise the Castle against his murderers? Know you not that even to look on such a deed, without resisting it, is profane sacrilege?'

"To be brief, my lord," said Durward, "ere this act was done, the Castle was stormed by the bloodthirsty William de la Marck, with help of the insurgent Liegeois."

'I am struck with thunder!' said Crévecœur. 'Liege

in insurrection!—Schonwaldt taken! the Bishop murdered! Messenger of sorrow, never did one man unfold such a packet of woes! Speak—knew you of this assault—of this insurrection—of this murder? Speak—you are one of Louis's trusted Archers, and it is he that has aimed this painful arrow.

'My lord, I know no more of these villainies than you—was so far from being partaker in them that I would have withstood them to the uttermost, had my means, in a twentieth degree, equalled my inclination. But what could I do? they were hundreds, and I but one. My only care was to rescue the Countess Isabelle, and in that I was happily successful.

'I believe you, youth' said the Count; 'you are neither of an age nor nature to be trusted with such bloody work, however well fitted to be the squire of dames. But alas! for the kind and generous Prelate, to be murdered on the hearth where he so often entertained the stranger with Christian charity and princely bounty—and that by a wretch, a monster! bred up in the very hall where he has imbrued his hands in his benefactor's blood! But I know not Charles of Burgundy—nay, I should doubt of the justice of Heaven, if vengeance be not as sharp, and sudden and severe, as this villainy has been unexampled in atrocity.'

The Count of Crévecœur proceeded to question Durward more minutely concerning the particulars of the disastrous affair, which the Scot, gave him at full length.

In the evening they reached the town of Charleroi, on the Sambre, where the Count of Crévecœur had determined to leave the Countess Isabelle. He consigned her, in a state of great exhaustion, to the care of the Abbess of the Cistercian convent in Charleroi, a noble lady, to whom both the families of Crévecœur and Croyê were related and in whose prudence and kindness he could repose confidence.

Crévecœur himself only stopped to recommend the utmost caution to the governor of a small Burgundian garrison who occupied the place, and required him also to mount a guard of honour upon the convent during the residence of the Countess Isabelle of Crove—ostensibly to secure her safety, but perhaps secretly to prevent her attempting to escape. The Count only assigned as a cause for the garrison being vigilant, some vague rumours which he had heard of disturbances in the Bishopric of Liege. But he was determined himself to be the first who should carry the formidable news of the insurrection and the murder of the Bishop, in all their horrible reality, to Duke Charles; and for that purpose, having procured fresh horses for himself and suite, he mounted with the resolution of continuing his journey to Peronne without stopping for repose; and informing Quentin Durward that he must attend him, he made, at the same time, a mock apology for parting fair company, but hoped that to so devoted a squire of dames a night's journey by moonshine would be more agreeable than supinely to yield himself to slumber like an ordinary mortal.

Quentin, already sufficiently afflicted by finding that he was to be parted from Isabelle, longed to answer this taunt with an indignant defiance; but aware that the Count would only laugh at his anger, and despise his challenge, he resolved to wait some future time, when he might have an opportunity of obtaining some amends from this proud lord, who, though for very different reasons, had become nearly as odious to him as the Wild Boar of Ardennes himself. He therefore assented to Crévecœur's proposal, which he had no choice of declining, and they pursued in company, and with all the dispatch they could exert, the road between Charleroi and Peronne.

CHAPTER XXII

THE UNBIDDEN GUEST

WHEN at length they reached the town of Landrecy, the Count, in compassion to the youth, who had now been in a great measure without sleep for three nights, allowed himself and his retinue a halt of four hours, for rest and refreshment.

Deep and sound were Quentin's slumbers, until they were broken by the sound of the Count's trumpet, and the cry of his guards, 'Up! Up! Ha! gentlemen, to horse, to horse!' Yet, unwelcomely early as the tones came they awaked him a different being in strength and spirits from what he had fallen asleep. Confidence in himself and his fortunes returned with his reviving spirits, and with the rising sun.

The little party came at last within two miles of the famous and strong town of Peronne, near which the Duke of Burgundy's army lay encamped, ready, as was supposed, to invade France; and, in opposition to which Louis XI had himself assembled a strong force near Saint Maxence, for the purpose of bringing to reason his over-powerful vassal.

Peronne, situated upon a deep river, in a flat country, and surrounded by strong bulwarks and profound moats, was accounted in ancient, as in modern times, one of the strongest fortresses in France. The Count of Crévecœur, his retinue, and his prisoner, were approaching the fortress about the third hour of the afternoon when they were met by two men of rank. On perceiving Crévecœur they came galloping towards him.

'News, news, Count of Crévecœur!' they cried both together; 'will you give news, or take news? or will you barter fairly?'

'I would barter fairly, Messires,' said Crévecœur, after saluting them courteously, 'did I conceive you had any news of importance sufficient to make an equivalent for mine.'

The person whom he particularly addressed was a lively-looking man, the famous Knight of Hainault, known in history, by the venerable name of Philip des Comines, at this time close to the person of Duke Charles the Bold, and one of his most esteemed counsellors. He answered Crévecœur's question concerning the complexion of the news of which he and his companion, the Baron d' Hymbercourt, were the depositaries.

'We must open our bales,' said Comines to his companion, 'or our market will be forestalled by some new-comers for ours are public news. In one word, Crévecœur—listen, and wonder—King Louis is at Peronne!'

'What I' said the Count, in astonishment; 'has the Duke retreated without a battle? and do you remain here in your dress of peace, after the town is besieged by the French?—for I cannot suppose it taken.'

'No surely,' said D' Hymbercourt, 'the banners of Burgundy have not gone back a foot; and still King Louis is here.'

'Then Edward of England must have come over the seas with his bowmen,' said Crévecœur, 'and like his ancestors, gained a second field of Poictiers.'

'Not so', said Comines. 'Not a French banner has been borne down, not a sail spread from England. Hear the extraordinary truth. You know, when you left us, that the conference between the commissioners on the parts of France and Burgundy was broken up, without apparent chance of reconciliation.'

'True; and we dreamt of nothing but war.'

'What has followed has been indeed so like a dream,' said Comines. 'Only one day since, the Duke had in council protested so furiously against further delay, that it was resolved to send a defiance to the King, and march forward instantly into France. Toison d'Or, commissioned for the purpose, had put on his official dress, and had his foot in the stirrup to mount his horse, when lo! the French herald Mont-joie rode into our camp. We thought of nothing else than that Louis had been beforehand with our defiance; and began to consider how much the Duke would resent the advice, which had prevented him from being the first to declare war. But a council being speedily assembled, what was our wonder when the herald informed us that Louis, King of France, was scarce an hour's riding behind, intending to visit Charles, Duke of Burgundy, with a small retinue, in order that their differences might be settled at a personal interview!'

'And what said the Duke? continued the Count of Crévecœur.'

'Spoke brief and bold, as usual,' replied Comines. 'Well' said the Duke, 'if my royal kinsman comes hither in singleness of heart, he shall be royally welcome. If it is meant by this appearance of confidence, to circumvent and to blind me, till he execute some of his politic schemes, by Saint George of Burgundy, let him look to it!" And so, having turned up his moustaches, and stamped on the ground, he ordered us all to get on our horses, and receive so extraordinary a guest.'

'And you met the King accordingly?' replied the Count of Crévecœur. 'Miracles have not ceased! How was he accompanied?'

'As slightly as might be,' answered D' Hymbercourt: 'only a score of two of the Scottish Guard, and a few knights and gentlemen of his household, among whom his astro-

loger, Galeotti, made the gayest figure.'

'And where is he lodged?' said Crévecœur.

'Nay, that,' replied Comines, 'is the most marvellous of all. He craved to be quartered in the Castle of Peronne, and there he has his abode accordingly. And now our news is told, noble Crévecœur, and what think you it resembles?'

'A mine full-charged with gunpowder,' answered Crévecœur, 'to which, I fear, it is my fate to bring the kindled linstock. Friends, gentlemen, ride close by my rein; and when I tell you what has chanced in the bishopric of Liege, I think you will be of opinion that King Louis might as safely have undertaken a pilgrimage to the infernal regions as this ill-timed visit to Peronne.'

The two nobles drew up close on either hand of the Count, and listened, with half-suppressed exclamations, and gestures of the deepest wonder and interest, to his account of the transactions at Liege and Schonwaldt. Quentin was then called forward, and examined and re-examined, on the particulars of the Bishop's death.

They now reached the rich and level banks of the Somme, and the ancient walls of the little town of Peronne la Pucelle, and the deep green meadows adjoining, now whitened with the numerous tents, of the Duke of Burgundy's army, amounting to about fifteen thousand men.

CHAPTER XXIII

THE EXPLOSION

On the following morning after the King's arrival, there was a general muster of the troops of the Duke of Burgundy, which were so numerous and so excellently appointed that,

perhaps, he was not sorry to have an opportunity of displaying them before his great rival. Indeed, while he paid the necessary compliment of a vassal to his Suzerain, in declaring that these troops were the King's, and not his own, the curl of his upper lip, and the proud glance of his eye, intimated his consciousness that the words he used were but empty compliment, and that his fine army, at his own unlimited disposal, was as ready to march against Paris as in any other direction.

True to his character, Louis laboured diligently, but at the same time cautiously, to make interest with the Duke's chief officers and advisers, employing for that purpose the usual means of familiar and frequent notice, adroit flattery and liberal presents.

One man alone the King missed, whom he had been particularly desirous of conciliating, and that was the Count de Crévecœur, whose firmness, during his conduct as Envoy at Plessis, far from exciting Louis's resentment, had been viewed as a reason for making him his own if possible. He was not particularly gratified when he learned that the Count, at the head of a hundred lances, was gone towards the frontiers of Brabant, to assist the Bishop, in case of necessity, against William de la Marck and his discontented subjects; but he consoled himself that the appearance of this force, joined with the directions which he had sent by faithful messengers, would serve to prevent any premature disturbances in that country, the breaking out of which might, he foresaw, render his present situation very precarious.

One evening King Louis found a banquet prepared with such a profusion of splendour and magnificence as became the wealth of his formidable vassal, possessed as he was of almost all the Low Countries, then the richest portion of Europe. At the head of the long board, which groaned under plate of gold and silver, filled to profusion with the most exquisite dainties, sat the Duke, and on his right hand, upon a seat more elevated than his own, was placed his royal guest. Behind him stood Le Glorieux, his jester, without whom he seldom stirred; for, like most men of his hasty and coarse character, Charles carried to extremity the general taste of that age for court-fools and jesters—experiencing that pleasure in their display of eccentricity and mental infirmity, which his more acute, but not more benevolent rival, loved better to extract from marking the imperfections of humanity in its nobler specimens, and finding subject for mirth in the 'fears of the brave, and follies of the wise.'

But, on the present occasion, Louis neglected not to take notice of the favourite buffoon of the Duke, and to applaud his repartees; which he did the rather that he thought he saw that the folly of Le Glorieux covered more than the usual quantity of shrewd and caustic observation proper to his class.

To this personage Charles, and Louis, in imitation of his host, often addressed themselves during the entertainment; and both seemed to manifest, by hearty laughter, their amusement at the answers of Le Glorieux.

'Whose seats be those that are vacant?' said Charles to the jester.

'One of those at least should be mine by right of succession, Charles,' replied Le Glorieux.

'Why so, knave?' said Charles.

'Because they belong to the Sieur D' Hymbercourt and Des Comines, who are gone so far to fly their falcons that they have forgotten their supper. They who would rather look at a kite on the wing than a pheasant on the board are of kin to the fool, and he should succeed to the stools, as

a part of their movable estate.'

'That is but a stale jest, my friend Tiel,' said the Duke; 'but, fools or wise men, here come the defaulters.'

As he spoke, Comines and D' Hymbercourt entered the room, and, after having made their reference to the two Princes, assumed in silence the seats which were left vacant for them.

'What ho! sirs,' exclaimed the Duke, addressing them, 'your sport has been either very good or very bad, to lead you so far and so late. Sir Philip des Comines, you are dejected—has D' Hymbercourt won so heavy a wager of you? You are a philosopher, and should not grieve at bad fortune. By Saint George! D' Hymbercourt looks as sad as you do. How now, sirs? Have you found no game? or have you lost your falcons? By my honour, you seem as if you were come to a funeral, not a festival.'

While the Duke spoke, the eyes of the company were all directed towards D' Hymbercourt and Des Comines, and the embarrassment and dejection of their countenances, neither being of that class of persons to whom such expression of anxious melancholy was natural, became so remarkable that the mirth and laughter of the company, was gradually hushed; and, men spoke in whispers to each other, as on the eve of expecting some strange and important tidings.

'What means this silence, Messires?' said the Duke, elevating his voice, which was naturally harsh. 'If you bring these strange looks, and this stranger silence, into festivity, we shall wish you had abode in the marshes.'

'My gracious lord,' said Des Comines, 'as we were about to return hither from the forest, we met the Count of Crévecœur.'

'How' said the Duke; 'already returned from Brabant?

-but he found all well there doubtless?'

'The Count himself will presently give your Grace an account of his news,' said D' Hymbercourt, 'which we have heard but imperfectly.'

'Body of me, where is the Count?' said the Duke.

'He changes his dress, to wait upon your Highness,' answered D' Hymbercourt.

'His dress?' exclaimed the impatient Prince, 'what care I for his dress? I think you have conspired with him to drive me mad!'

'Or rather, to be plain,' said Des Comines, 'he wishes to communicate his news at a private audience.'

'My lord King,' said Charles, 'this is ever the way our counsellors serve us. If they have got hold of aught which they consider as important for our ear, they look as grave upon the matter, and are as proud of their burden as an ass of a new pack-saddle. Some one bid Crévecœur come to us directly! He comes from the frontiers of Liege, and we, at least' (he laid some emphasis on the pronoun), 'have no secrets in that quarter which we would shun to have proclaimed before the assembled world.'

A brief interval intervened, during which the Duke remained looking eagerly to the door. At length Crévecœur entered, and was presently saluted by the hurried question of his master, 'What news from Liege and Brabant, Sir Count? The report of your arrival has chased mirth from our table; we hope your actual presence will bring it back to us.'

'My liege and master,' answered the Count, in a firm, but melancholy tone, 'the news which I bring you is fitter for the council board than the feasting table,'

'Out with it, man,' said the Duke; 'but I can guess it the Liegeois are again in mutiny.' 'They are, my lord,' said Crévecœur, very gravely.

'Look there, man,' said the Duke. 'I have hit at once on what you have been so much afraid to mention to me—the harebrained burghers are again in arms. It could not be in better time, for we may at present have the advice of our own Suzerain,' bowing to King Louis, with eyes which spoke the most bitter, though suppressed resentment, 'to teach us how such mutineers should be dealt with. Have you more news in your packet? Out with it, and then answer for yourself why you went not forward to assist the Bishop.'

'My lord, the further tidings are heavy for me to tell, and will be afflicting to you to hear. No aid of mine, or of living chivalry, could have availed the excellent Prelate. William de la Marck, united with the insurgent Liegeois, has taken his Castle of Schonwaldt, and murdered him in his own hall.'

'Murdered him l' repeated the Duke, in a deep and low tone. 'You have been imposed upon, Crévecœur, by some wild report; it is impossible!'

'Alas! my lord,' said the Count, 'I have it from an eyewitness, an archer of the King of France's Scottish Guard, who was in the hall when the murder was committed by William de la Marck's order.'

'And who was doubtless aiding and abetting in the horrible sacrilege!' exclaimed the Duke, starting up and stamping with his foot with such fury that he dashed in pieces the footstool which was placed before him. 'Bar the doors of this hall, gentlemen—secure the windows—let no stranger stir from his seat, upon pain of instant death! Gentlemen of my chamber; draw your swords.' And turning upon Louis, he advanced his own hand slowly and deliberately to the hilt of his weapon, while the King, without either showing fear

or assuming a defensive posture, onlys aid:

'This news, fair cousin, has staggered your reason.'
'No!' replied the Duke, in a terrible tone, 'but it has awakened a just resentment, which I have too long suffered to be stifled by trivial considerations of circumstance and place. Murderer of your brother!—rebel against your parent!—tyrant over your subjects!—treacherous ally,—perjured King!—dishonoured gentleman!—you are in my power, and I thank God for it.'

'Rather thank my folly,' said the King; 'for when we met on equal terms at Montl'hery, I fancy you wished yourself farther from me than you are now.'

The Duke still held his hand on the hilt of his sword, but refrained to draw his weapon, or to strike a foe who offered no sort of resistance which could in anywise provoke violence.

Meanwhile, wild and general confusion spread itself through the hall. The doors were now fastened and guarded by order of the Duke; but several of the French nobles, few as they were in number, started from their seats, and prepared for the defence of their Sovereign. The voice of Dunois was first heard above the tumult, addressing himself to the Duke of Burgundy. 'Sir Duke, you have forgotten that you are a vassal of France, and that we, your guests, are Frenchmen. If you lift a hand against our Monarch, prepare to sustain the utmost effects of our despair; for, credit me, we shall feast as high with the blood of Burgundy as we have done with its wine. Courage, my Lord of Orleans; and you, gentlemen of France, form yourselves round Dunois, and do as he does!'

It was in that moment when a king might see upon what tempers he could certainly rely. The few independent nobles and knights who attended Louis, most of whom had received from him only frowns of discountenance, unappalled by the display of infinitely superior force, and the certainty of destruction in case they came to blows, hastened to array themselves around Dunois, and, led by him, to press towards the head of the table where the contending Princes were seated.

On the contrary, the tools and agents whom Louis had dragged forward out of their fitting and natural places, into importance which was not due to them, showed cowardice and cold heart, and, remaining still in their seats, seemed resolved not to provoke their fate by intermeddling, whatever might become of their benefactor.

The first of the more generous party was the venerable Lord Crawford, who, forced his way through all opposition and threw himself boldly between the King and the Duke.

'I have fought for his father and his grandsire,' that was all he said, 'and, by Saint Andrew, end the matter as it will, I shall not fail him at this pinch.'

What has taken some time to narrate happened, in fact, with the speed of light; for so soon as the Duke assumed his threatening posture, Crawford had thrown himself betwixt him and the object of his vengeance; and the French gentlemen, drawing together as fast as they could, were crowding to the same point.

The Duke of Burgundy still remained with his hand on his sword, and seemed in the act of giving the signal for a general onset, which must necessarily have ended in the massacre of the weaker party, when Crévecœur rushed forward, and exclaimed, in a voice like a trumpet: 'My liege Lord of Burgundy, beware what you do! This is your hall—you are the King's vassal—do not spill the bood of your guest on your hearth, the blood of your Sovereign on the throne you have erected for him, and to which he came under your

safeguard. For the sake of your house's honour, do not attempt to revenge one horrid murder by another yet worse!'

'Out of my road, Crevecœur,' answered the Duke, 'and let my vengeance pass! Out of my path! The wrath of kings is to be dreaded like that of Heaven.'

'Only when, like that of Heaven, it is just', answered Crévecœur firmly. 'Let me pray of you, my lord, to rein the violence of your temper however justly offended. And for you, my Lords of France, where resistance is unavailing, let me recommend you to forbear whatever may lead towards bloodshed.'

'He is right,' said Louis, whose coolness forsook him not in that dreadful moment. 'My cousin Orleans, kind Dunois, and you, my trusty Crawford, bring not on ruin and bloodshed by taking offence too hastily. Our cousin the Duke is chafed at the tidings of the death of a near and loving friend the venerable Bishop of Liege, whose slaughter we lament as he does. Ancient, and, unhappily, recent subjects of jealousy, lead him to suspect us of having abetted a crime which our bosom abhors. Should our host murder us on the spot-us, his King and his kinsman-under a false impression of our being accessory to this unhappy accident, our fate will be little lightened, but, on the contrary, greatly aggravated, by your stirring. Therefore, stand back, Crawford. Were it my last word, I speak as a King to his officer, and demand obedience. Stand back, and, if it is required. yield up your sword. I command you to do so, and your oath obliges you to obey.'

The Duke stood with his eyes fixed on the ground for a considerable space and then said, with bitter irony: 'Crévecœur, you say well; and it concerns our honour that our obligations to this great King, our honoured and loving

guest, be not so hastily adjusted, as in our hasty anger we had at first proposed. We will so act that all Europe shall acknowledge the justice of our proceedings. Gentlemen of France, you must render up your arms to my officers! Your master has broken the truce, and has no title to take further benefit of it. In compassion, however, to your sentiments of honour, and in respect to the rank which he hath disgraced, and the race from which he has degenerated, we ask not our cousin Louis's sword.'

'Not one of us,' said Dunois, 'will resign our weapon, or quit this hall unless we are assured of at least our King's safety, in life and limb.'

'Nor will a man of the Scottish Guard,' exclaimed Crawford, 'lay down his arms, save at the command of the King of France, or his High Constable.'

'Brave Dunois,' said Louis, 'and you, my trusty Crawford, your zeal will do me injury instead of benefit, I trust,' he added with dignity, 'in my rightful cause, more than in a vain resistance, which would but cost the lives of my best and bravest. Give up your swords—the noble Burgundians, who accept such honourable pledges, well be more able than you are to protect both you and me. Give up your swords. It is I who command you.'

It was thus that in this dreadful emergency, Louis showed the promptitude of decision and clearness of judgment, which alone could have saved his life. He was aware that, until actual blows were exchanged, he should have the assistance of most of the nobles present to moderate the fury of their Prince; but that were a mèlée once commenced, he himself and his few adherents must be instantly murdered. At the same time, his worst enemies confessed that his demeanour had in it nothing

either of meanness or cowardice.

Crawford, at the King's command, threw his sword to Crévecœur, saying: 'Take it! and the devil give you joy of it. It is no dishonour to the rightful owner who yields it, for we have had no fair play.'

'Hold, gentlemen,' said the Duke, in a broken voice, as one whom passion had almost deprived of utterance, 'retain your swords; it is sufficient you promise not to use them. And you, Louis of Valois, must regard yourself as my prisoner, until you are cleared of having abetted sacrilege and murder. Have him to the Castle—have him to Earl Herbert's Tower. Let him have six gentlemen of his train to attend him, such as he will choose. My Lord of Crawford, your guard must leave Castle, and will be honourably quartered elsewhere. Up with every drawbridge, and down with every portcullis. Let the gates of the town be trebly guarded. You, D' Hymbercourt, look that patrols of horse and foot make the round of the town every half-hour during the night, and every hour during the next day. Look to the person of Louis, as you love your life!'

He started from the table in fierce and moody haste, darted a glance of mortal enmity at the King, and rushed out of the apartment.

'Sirs, said the King, looking with dignity around him, 'grief for the death of his ally has made your Prince frantic. I trust you know better your duty, as knights and noblemen, than to abet him in his treasonable violence against the person of his liege Lord.'

At this moment was heard in the streets the sound of drums beating, and horns blowing, to call out the soldiery in every direction.

'We are,' said Crévecœur, who acted as the Marshal

of the Duke's household, 'subjects of Burgundy and must do our duty as such. Our hopes and prayers, and our efforts, will not be wanting to bring about peace and union between your Majesty and our liege Lord. Meantime, we must obey his commands. I myself must be your Majesty's chamberlain, and bring you to your apartments. You have only to choose your attendants, whom the Duke's commands limit to six.'

'Then,' said the King, looking around him, and thinking for a moment, 'I desire the attendance of Oliver le Dain, of a private of my Life Guard, called Balafré, who may be unarmed if you will; of Tristan l'Hermite, with two of his people; and my right loyal and trusty philosopher, Martius Galeotti.'

'Your Majesty's will shall be complied with in all points,' said the Count de Crévecœur. 'Galeotti' he added, after a moment's inquiry, 'is, I understand, at present supping in some merry company, but he shall instantly be sent for; the others will obey your Majesty's command upon the instant.'

'Forward, then to the new abode, which the hospitality of our cousin provides for us,' said the King. 'We know it is strong and have only to hope it may be in a corresponding degree safe.'

CHAPTER XXIV UNCERTAINTY

FORTY men-at-arms served as the escort or rather the guard of King Louis from the town-hall of Peronne to the Castle; and as he entered within its darksome and gloomy

strength, it seemed as if a voice screamed in his ear that warning which the Florentine has inscribed over the portal of the infernal regions, 'Leave all hope behind!'

To aggravate the King's painful feelings, he saw, as he crossed the courtyard, several bodies, of the Scottish Guard, who having disputed, as the Count Crévecœur informed him, the command given them to quit the post near the King's apartments, a brawl had ensued between them and the Duke's Walloon body-guards, and before it could be composed by the officers on either side, several lives had been lost.

'My trusty Scots!' said the King, as he looked upon this melancholy spectacle; 'had they brought only man to man, all Flanders, ay, and Burgundy to boot, had not furnished champions to mate you.'

'Yes, an' if it please your Majesty,' said Balafré, who attended close behind the King, 'few men can fight more than two at once. I myself never dare to meet three, unless it be in the way of special duty, when one must not stand to count heads.'

'Are you there, old acquaintance?' said the King, looking behind him; 'then I have one true subject with me yet.'

'And a faithful minister, whether in your councils, or in his offices about your royal person,' whispered Oliver le Dain.

'We are all faithful,' said Tristan l'Hermite gruffly; 'for should they put to death your Majesty, there is no one of us whom they would suffer to survive you, even if we would.'

Now, that is what I call good corporal bail for fidelity,

said Le Glorieux, who, with the restlessness proper to an infirm brain, had thrust himself into their company.

Meanwhile, the Seneschal, hastily summoned, was turning, with laborious effort the ponderous key which. opened the reluctant gate of the huge Gothic Keep, and was at last fain to call for the assistance of one of Crévecœur's attendants. When they had succeeded, six men entered with torches, and showed the way through a narrow and winding passage. Having mounted this ascent, a strong iron-clenched door admitted them to what had been the great hall of the donjon, lighted but very faintly even during the daytime, and now, but for the blaze of the torches, almost perfectly dark. Two or three bats, roused by the unusual glare, flew against the lights, and threatened to extinguish them; while the Seneschal formally apologized to the King that the State-hall had not been put in order, such was the hurry of the notice sent to him; and adding that, in truth, the apartment had not been in use for twenty years, and rarely before that time, since the time of King Charles the Simple. He was here murdered by his treacherous vassal Herbert, Earl of Vermandois-

The Seneschal opened a door at the upper end of the hall, which led into a bedchamber. Some hasty preparations had been here made for the King's accommodation.

'We shall get beds in the hall for the rest of your atten dance,' said the garrulous old man; 'but we have had such brief notice, if it please your Majesty. And if it please your Majesty to look upon this little wicket behind the arras, it opens into the little old cabinet where Charles was slain; and there is a secret passage from below, which admitted the men who were to deal with him. And your Majesty, whose eyesight, I hope, is better than mine may see the blood still

on the oak-floor, though the thing was done five hundred years ago.'

While he thus spoke, he kept fumbling to open the postern of which he spoke, until the King said; 'Forbear old man—forbear but a little while, when you may have a newer tale to tell, and fresher blood to show. My Lord of Crévecœur, what say you?'

'I can but answer, Sire, that these two interior apartments are as much at your Majesty's disposal as those in your own Castle at Plessis, and that Crévecœur, a name never blackened by treachery or assassination, has the guard of the exterior defences of it.'

'But the private passage into that closet, of which the old man speaks?' This Louis said in a low and anxious tone, holding Crévecœur's arm fast with one hand, and pointing to the wicket-door with the other.

'It must be some dream of Mornay's,' said Crévecœur 'or some old and absurd tradition of the place; but we shall examine.'

He was about to open the closet door, when Louis answered: 'No Crévecœur, no. Your honour is sufficient warrant. But what will your Duke do with me, Crévecœur? He cannot hope to keep me long a prisoner.'

'My Lord and Sire,' said the Count, 'my master is noble in his disposition, and made incapable, even by the very strength of his passions, of any underhand practices. Whatever he does, will be done in the face of day, and of the two nations. And I can but add that it will be the wish of every counsellor around him—excepting perhaps one that he should behave in this matter with mildness and generosity, as well as justice.'

'Ah! Crévecœur,' said Louis, taking his hand as if

affected by some painful recollections, 'how happy is the Prince who has counsellors near him, who can guard him against the effects of his own angry passions! Their names will be read in golden letters, when the history of his reign is perused. Noble Crévecœur, had it been my lot to have such as you are about my person!'

It had in that case been your Majesty's study to have got rid of them as fast as you could,' said Le Glorieux.

'Aha! Sir Wisdom are you there?' said Louis turning round, and instantly changing the pathetic tone in which he had addressed Crévecœur, and adopting with facility one which had a turn of gaiety in it. 'Have you followed us hither?'

'Ay, sir,' answered le Glorieux. 'Wisdom must follow in motley, where Folly leads the way in purple.'

'How shall I construe that, Sir Solomon?' answered Louis. 'Would you change condition with me?'

'Not I,' quoth Le Glorieux, 'if you would give me fifty crowns to boot.'

'Why, wherefore so? I fancy I could be well enough contented, as princes go, to have you for my king.'

'Ay, Sire,' replied Le Glorieux; 'but the question is, whether, judging of your Majesty's wit from its having lodged you here, I should not have cause to be ashamed of having so dull a fool.'

'Peace, sirrah!' said the Count Crévecœur; 'your tongue runs too fast.'

'Let it take its course,' said the King; 'I know of no such fair subject of raillery, as the follies of those who should know better. Here, my sagacious friend, take this purse of gold, and with it the advice, never to be so great a fool as to deem yourself wiser than other people.'

The Count Crévecœur took his leave. At length all became still, and the only sound which filled the air was the sluggish murmur of the river Somme but for the night Louis knew no rest.

If the night passed by Louis was anxious and agitated, that spent by the Duke of Burgundy, was still more disturbed. He refused to throw off his clothes, or to make any preparation for sleep; but spent the night in a succession of the most violent bursts of passion. In some paroxysms he talked incessantly to his attendants so thickly and so rapidly, that they were really afraid his senses would give way; choosing for his theme the merits and the kindness of heart of the murdered Bishop of Liege, until he had worked himself into such a transport of grief that he threw himself upon his face in the bed, and seemed ready to choke with the sobs and tears which he endeavoured to stifle. Then starting from the couch, he gave vent at once to another and more furious mood, and traversed the room hastily, uttering incoherent threats, while he invoked Saint George and Saint Andrew, to bear witness that he would take bloody vengeance on De la Marck, on the people of Liege, and on him who was the author of the whole. These last threats uttered more obscurely than the others, obviously concerned the person of the King; and at one time the Duke expressed his determination to send for the Duke of Normandy, the brother of the King, and with whom Louis was on the worst terms, in order to compel the captive monarch to surrender the Crown. By degrees he became more composed, and began to hold from time to time, consultation with his ministers, in which much was proposed, but nothing resolved on.

When Charles had exhausted his fury, he sat with his features fixed in stern and rigid immobility like one who

broods over some desperate deed to which he is as yet unable to work up his resolution. And unquestionably it would have needed little more than an insidious hint from any of the counsellors who attended his person to have pushed the Duke to some very desperate action. But the nobles of Burgundy, from the sacred character attached to the person of a King, were almost unanimously inclined to recommend moderate measures. Possibly their zeal in behalf of the King might not be entirely disinterested. Many, as we have mentioned, had already experienced the bounty of the King.

The Duke listened to these arguments with his looks fixed on the ground. But when Crévecœur proceeded to say that he did not believe Louis either knew of, or was accessory to, the atrocious act of violence committed at Schonwaldt, Charles raised his head, and, darting a fierce look at his counsellor, exclaimed: 'Have you too, Crévecœur, heard the gold of France clink? I think it rings in my councils as merrily a's ever the bells of Saint Denis. Dare anyone say that Louis is not the fomenter of these feuds in Flanders?'

'My gracious lord,' said Crévecœur, 'my hand has ever been more conversant with steel than with gold; and so far am I from holding that Louis is free from the charge of having caused the disturbances in Flanders, that it is not long since, in the face of his whole Court, I charged him with that breach of faith, and offered him defiance in your name. But although his intrigues have been doubtless the original cause of the commotions, I am so far from believing that he authorized the death of the Archbishop that I believe one of his emissaries publicly protested against it; and I could produce the man, were it your Grace's pleasure to see him.'

'It is our pleasure,' said the Duke. 'Saint George!

can you doubt that we desire to act justly? Even in the highest flight of our passion, we are known for an upright and a just judge. We shall see France ourself; we shall ourself charge him with our wrongs, and, ourself state to him the reparation which we expect and demand. If he be found guiltless of this murder, the atonement for other crimes may be more easy. If he has been guilty, who will say that a life of penitence in some retired monastery were not a most deserved and a most merciful doom? Let your witness attend. We shall to the Castle at the hour before noon. Some articles we shall minute down with which he must comply, or woe on his head! others will depend upon the proof. Break up the council, and dismiss yourselves.' The Duke arose, and strode out of the room.

'Louis's safety, and, what is worse, the honour of Burgundy depend on the cast of the dice,' said D'Hymbercourt to Crévecœur and to Des Comines. 'Haste to the Castle, Des Comines; you have a betterfiled tongue than either Crévecœur or I. Explain to Louis what storm is approaching; he will best know how to pilot himself. I trust this lifeguardsman will say nothing which can aggravate; for who knows what may have been the secret commission with which he was charged?'

'The young man,' said Crévecœur, 'seemed bold, yet prudent and wary far beyond his years. In all which he said to me he was tender of the King's character, as of that of the Prince whom he serves. I trust he will be equally so in the Duke's presence. I must go seek him, and also the young Countess of Croye.'

'The Countess! You told us you had left her at Saint Bridget's Nunnery?'

'Ay, but I was obliged,' said the Count, 'to send for her

express, by the Duke's orders. She was in a state of the deepest distress, both on account of the uncertainty of the fate of her kinswoman the Lady Hameline, and the gloom which overhangs her own.'

The information that the young Countess was in the hands of Charles added fresh and more pointed thorns to Louis's reflections. He was conscious that, by explaining the intrigues by which he had induced the Lady Hameline and her to resort to Peronne, she might supply that evidence which he had removed by the execution of Zamet Maugrabin; and he knew well how such proof of his having interfered with the rights of the Duke of Burgundy would furnish both motive and pretext for Charles's availing himself to the uttermost of his present predicament.

Louis discoursed on these matters with great anxiety to Des Comines, whose acute and political talents better suited the King's temper than the blunt martial character of Crévecœur, or the feudal haughtiness of D'Hymbercourt.

'What does your Duke expect of me?' asked Louis after Des Comines visited him the following day.

'I am the bearer of no propositions, my lord,' said Des Comines; 'the Duke will soon explain his own pleasure; but some things occur to me as proposals, for which, your Majesty ought to hold yourself prepared. As, for example, that you should disown the Liegeois, and William de la Marck."

'As willingly as I disclaim Hell and Satan,' said Louis.

'Ample security will be required that France shall in future abstain from stirring up rebellion among the Flemings.'

'It is something new,' answered the King, 'that a vassal should demand pledges from his Sovereign: but let that pass

too. Is your budget of hints yet emptied?'

'Not entirely,' answered the counsellor; 'the Duke of Burgundy, though he claims not at present the title of an independent king, desires, nevertheless, to be freed in future from the abject marks of subjection required of him to the crown of France; it is his purpose to close his ducal coronet with an imperial arch, and surmount it with a globe, in emblem that his dominions are independent.'

'And how dares the Duke of Burgundy, the sworn vassal of France,' exclaimed Louis, starting up, and showing an unwonted degree of emotion—'how dares he propose such terms to his Sovereign.'

'Your Majesty's interferences with the Duke's vassals in Flanders,' answered Des Comines calmly, "will prove an exculpation of my master's conduct, supposing him to insist that, by enlarging his independence, France should in future be debarred from any pretext of doing so.'

'Comines, Comines!' said Louis, arising and pacing the room in a pensive manner, 'you cannot mean that the Duke will insist on all these hard conditions?'

'At least I would have your Majesty be in a condition to discuss them all.'

'Well, we shall consider,' replied the King; 'but at least you have reached the extremity of your Duke's unreasonable exaction?'

'My lord,' said Des Comines, 'what remains to be mentioned is a thing which touches you nearly.'

Exclaimed the King impatiently, 'What is it? Speak out, Sir Philip. What other dishonour is he to put on me?'

'No dishonour, my liege; but your Majesty's cousin, the illustrious Duke of Orleans—'

'Ha!' exclaimed the King; but Des Comines proceeded without heeding the interruption.

'—Having conferred his affections on the young Isabelle De Croye, the Duke expects your Majesty will, on your part, as he on his, yield your assent to the marriage.'

'Never, never!' burst out the King, 'Never, never! Orleans shall not break his plighted faith to my daughter, or marry another while she lives!'

'Your Majesty,' said Des Comines, 'ere you set your mind so keenly against what is proposed, will consider your own want of power to prevent it.'

I understand you, my good Sir Philip; but to the matter,' said the King. 'To which of those happy propositions is your Duke so much wedded that contradiction will make him unreasonable and untractable?'

'To any or to all of them, if it please your Majesty, on which you may happen to contradict him. This precisely what your Majesty must avoid. His fury will waste itself if he be unopposed, and you will presently find him become more friendly and more tractable.'

'Still,' said the King, musing, 'there must be some particular demands which lie deeper at my cousin's heart than the other proposal. Were I but aware of these, Sir Philip——'

'Your Majesty may make the lightest of his demands the most important simply by opposing it,' said Des Comines; 'nevertheless, my lord, thus far I can say, that every shadow of treaty will be broken off, if your Majesty renounce not William de la Marck and the Liegeois.'

'I have already said that I will disown them,' said the King, 'and well they deserve it at my hand; the villains have

commenced their uproar at a moment that might have cost me my life.'

'He that fires a train of powder,' replied the historian, 'must expect a speedy explosion of the mine. But more than mere disavowal of their cause will be expected of your Majesty by Duke Charles; for know that he will demand your Majesty's assistance to put the insurrection down, and your royal presence to witness the punishment which he destines for the rebels.'

'That may scarce consist with our honour, Des Comines' said the King.

'To refuse it will scarcely consist with your Majesty's safety,' replied Des Comines. 'Charles is determined to show the people of Flanders that no hope, nay, no promise, of assistance from France will save them in their mutinies from the wrath and vengeance of Burgundy.'

'But, Sir Philip, I shall speak plainly,' answered the King. 'Could we but procrastinate the matter, might not these rogues of Liege make their own part good against Duke Charles? The knaves are numerous and steady. Can they not hold out their town against him?'

'With the help of the thousand archers of France whom your Majesty promised them, they might have done something; but without whom, as your Majesty will not now likely find it convenient to supply them, what chance will the burghers have of making good their town, in whose walls the large breaches made by Charles after the battle of St. Tron are still unrepaired.

'The improvident idiots!' said the King. 'If they have thus neglected their own safety, they deserve not my protection. Pass on. I will make no quarrel for their sake.'

"The next point, I fear, will sit closer to your Majesty's

heart,' said Des Comines.

'Ah!' replied the King, 'you mean that infernal marriage! I will not consent to the breach of the contract betwixt my daughter Joan and my cousin of Orleans. This match has been my thought by day, my dream by night. I tell you, Sir Philip, I cannot give it up! Besides, it is inhuman to require me, with my own hand, to destroy at once my own scheme of policy, and the happiness of a pair brought up for each other.'

'Are they then so much attached?' said Des Comines.

'One of them at least is,' said the King, 'and the one for whom I am bound to be most anxious. But you smile Sir Philip—you are no believer in the force of love.'

'Nay,' said Des Comines, 'if it please you, Sire, I am so little an infidel in that particular that I was about to ask whether it would reconcile you in any degree to your acquiescing in the proposed marriage betwixt the Duke of Orleans and Isabelle de Croye, were I to satisfy you that the Countess's inclinations are so much fixed on another, that it is likely it will never be a match?'

King Louis sighed. 'Alas'! he said, 'my good and dear friend. Her inclination, indeed! Ah, no, Philip! Little fear of her standing obstinate against the suit of such a lover.'

'Your Majesty may, in the present instance, undervalue the obstinate courage of this young lady. I have picked out of Crévecœur that she has formed a romantic attachment to a young squire, who, to say truth, rendered her many services on the road.'

'Ha!' said the King. 'An archer of my Guards, by name Quentin Durward?'

'The same, as I think,' said Des Comines. 'He was made prisoner along with the Countess, travelling almost alone together.'

'Now, our Lord and our Lady be praised!' said the King, 'and all laud and honour to the learned Galcotti, who read in the stars that this youth's destiny was connected with mine! If the maiden be so attached to him as to make her refractory to the will of Burgundy, this Quentin has indeed been rarely useful to me.'

'I believe, my lord,' answered the Burgundian, according the Crévecœur's report, that there is some chance of her being sufficiently obstinate. But your Majesty well knows the Duke's disposition is like a sweeping torrent, which only passes smoothly forward when its waves encounter no opposition; and what may be presented to chafe him into fury, it is impossible even to guess. Were more distinct evidence of your Majesty's practices with the Liegeois and William de la Marck to occur unexpectedly, the issue might be terrible. There are strange news from that country; they say La Marck hath married Hameline the elder Countess of Croye.'

'That old fool was so mad on marriage that she would have accepted the hand of Satan,' said the King; 'but that La Marck, beast as he is, should have married her, rather more surprises me.'

"There is a report also," continued Des Comines, 'an envoy, or herald, on La Marck's part, is approaching Peronne; this is like to drive the Duke frantic with rage. I trust that he has no letters, or the like, to show on your Majesty's part?"

'Letters to a Wild Boar!' answered the King. 'No, no, Sir Philip, I was no such fool as to cast pearls before swine, What little intercourse I had with the brute animal was by message, in which I always employed such low-bred slaves and vagabonds that their evidence would not be received in a trial for robbing a hen-roost.'

'I can, then, only further recommend,' said Des Comines, taking his leave, 'that your Majesty should remain on your guard, be guided by events, and, above all, avoid using any language or argument with the Duke which may better become your dignity than your present condition.'

CHAPTER XXV

THE INTERVIEW

On the perilous and important morning which preceded the meeting of the two Princes in the Castle of Peronne, Oliver le Dain obtained, by the favour of the Count de Crévecœur, an interview betwixt Lord Crawford, accompanied by Le Balafré, and Quentin Durward, who, since he had arrived at Peronne, had been detained in a sort of honourable confinement. Private affairs were assigned as the cause of requesting this meeting; but it is probable that Crévecœur was not sorry to afford an opportunity to Crawford to give some hints to the young archer, which might prove useful to his master.

'The meeting between the countrymen was cordial, and even affecting.

'You are a singular youth,' said Crawford, stroking the head of young Durward. 'Certes, you have had as much good fortune as if you had been born with a lucky hood on your head.'

'All comes of his gaining an archer's place at such early

years,' said Le Balafré. 'I never was so much talked of, fair nephew, because I was five-and-twenty years old before I was bors de page.'

'I fear,' said Quentin, with downcast eyes, 'I shall enjoy that title to distinction, but a short time, since it is my purpose to resign the service of the Archer-guard.'

Le Balafré was struck almost mute with astonishment, and Crawford's ancient features gleamed with displeasure. The former at length mustered words enough to say: 'Resign! Leave your place in the Scottish Archers! Such a thing was never dreamt of. I would not give up my situation to be made Constable of France.'

'Hush! Ludovic,' said Crawford; 'this youngster knows better how to shape his course with the wind than we of the old world do. His journey hath given him some pretty tales to tell about King Louis; and he is turning Burgundian, that he may make his own little profit by telling them to Duke Charles.'

'If I thought so,' said Le Balafré 'I would cut his throat with my own hand, were he fifty times my sister's son!'

'But you would first inquire whether I deserved to be so treated, fair kinsman?' answered Quentin; 'and you, my lord, know that I am, no tale-bearer; nor shall either question or torture draw out of me a word to King Louis's prejudice, which may have come to my knowledge while I was in his service. So far my oath of duty keeps me silent. But I shall not remain in that service in which, besides the peril of fair battle with mine enemies, I am to be exposed to the dangers of ambuscade on the part of my friends.'

'Young man,' said Crawford, 'I partly guess your

meaning. You have met foul play on the road where you travelled by the King's command, and you think you have reason to charge him with being the author of it?'

I have been threatened with foul play in the execution of the King's commission, answered Quentin. 'Whether His Majesty be innocent or guilty in the matter, I leave to God and his own conscience. He fed me when I was a-hungered—received me when I was a wandering stranger. I shall never load him in his adversity with accusations which may indeed be unjust, since I heard them only from the vilest mouths.'

'My dear boy—my own lad!' said Crawford, taking him in his arms. 'You think like a Scot, every joint of you! Like one that will forget a cause of quarrel with a friend whose back is already at the wall, and remember nothing of him but his kindness. And now tell me, Quentin, my man, has the King any advice of this brave, Christian, and manly resolution of yours? Knows he of your purpose, think you?'

'I really can hardly tell,' answered Quentin; 'but I assured his learned astrologer, Martius Galcotti, of my resolution to be silent on all that could injure the King with the Duke of Burgundy.'

'Stay, my lord,' continued Quentin, and led Lord Crawford a little apart from his uncle. 'I must not forget to mention that there is a person besides in the world who may not think that the same obligation of secrecy, which attaches to me as the King's soldier, and as having been relieved by his bounty, is at all binding on her.'

'On ber !' replied Crawford. 'Nay, if there be a woman in the secret, the Lord ha' mercy, for we are all on the rocks again!' 'Do not suppose so, my lord,' replied Durward, 'but use your interest with the Count of Crévecœur to permit me an interview with the Countess Isabelle of Croye, who is the party possessed of my secret, and I doubt not that I can persuade her to be silent.'

The old soldier mused for a long time, then shook his head, and at length said: "There is something in all this, which by my honour, I do not understand. The Countess Isabelle of Croye—an interview with a lady of her birth, blood, and possessions!—and you, a raw Scottish lad, so certain of carrying your point with her? You are either strangely confident, my young friend or else you have used your time well upon the journey. But, by Cross of Saint Andrew! I shall move Crévecœur in your behalf; and, as he truly fears that the Duke Charles may be provoked against the King to the extremity, I think it likely he may grant your request."

So saying, and shrugging up his shoulders, the old Lord left the apartment.

In a few minutes Crawford returned. The old man seemed in singular humour, laughing and chuckling to himself at something which he could not help condemning, while he found it irresistibly ludicrous. 'My certes countryman,' said he, 'but you are not shy—you will never lose fair lady for faint heart! Crévecœur swallowed your proposal as he would have done a cup of vinegar, and swore to me roundly, by all the saints in Burgundy, that were less than the honour of princes and the peace of kingdoms at stake, you should never see even so much as the print of the Countess Isabelle's foot on the clay. A countess! Would no less serve you? But come along; your interview with her must be brief. But I fancy you know how to make the most of little time—ho! ho!

Durward followed Lord Crawford in silence to the Ursuline convent, in which the Countess was lodged, and in the parlour of which he found the Count de Crévecœur.

'So young gallant,' said the latter sternly, 'you must see the fair companion of your romantic expedition once more, it seems?'

'Yes, my Lord Count,' answered Quentin firmly; 'and what is more, I must see her alone.'

'That shall never be,' said the Count de Crévecœur, 'Lord Crawford, I make you judge. This young lady, the daughter of my old friend and companion in arms, the richest heiress in Burgundy, has confessed a sort of a what was I going to say?—in short she is a fool, and your man-at-arms here a presumptuous coxcomb. In a word, they shall not meet alone.'

'Then will I not speak a single word to the Countess in your presence,' said Quentin, much delighted. 'You have told me much that I did not dare, presumptuous as I may be, even to hope.'

'Ay, truly said, my friend,' said Crawford, 'you have been imprudent in your communications; and, since you refer to me, and there is a good stout grating across the parlour, I would advise you to trust to it, and let them do the worst with their tongues. What, man! the life of a King and many thousands besides, is not to be weighed with the chance of two young things whispering in each other's ears for a minute!'

So saying, he dragged off Crévecœur, who followed very reluctantly, and cast many angry glances at the young Archer as he left the room.

In a moment after, the Countess Isabelle entered on the other side of the grate, and no sooner saw Quentin alone

in the parlour, than she stopped short, and cast her eyes on the ground for the space of half a minute. 'Yet why should I be ungrateful?' she said, 'my friend—my preserver, I may almost say so much have I been beset by treachery—my only faithful and constant friend!'

As she spoke thus, she extended her hand to him through the grate, nay, suffered him to retain it, until he had covered it with kisses, not unmingled with tears. She only said: 'Durward, were we ever to meet again, I would not permit this folly.'

The Countess extricated her hand at length, and, stepping a pace back from the grate, asked Durward, in a very embarrassed tone, what boon he had to ask of her? 'For that you have a request to make, I have learned from the old Scottish Lord, who came here but now with my cousin of Crévecœur. Let it be but reasonable,' she said, 'but such as poor Isabelle can grant with duty and honour uninfringed, and you cannot tax my slender powers too highly. But, oh! do not speak hastily—do not say,' she added, looking around with timidity, 'aught that might, if overheard, do prejudice to us both!'

'Fear not, noble lady,' said Quentin sorrowfully, 'it is not here that I can forget the distance which fate has placed between us, or expose you to the censure of your proud kindred, as the object of the most devoted love to one, poorer and less powerful—not perhaps less noble than themselves. Let that pass like a dream of the night to all but one bosom, where, dream as it is, it will fill up the room of all existing realities.'

'Hush! hush!' said Isabelle; 'for your own sake—for mine—be silent on such a theme. Tell me rather what it is you have to ask of me.'

'Forgiveness to one,' replied Quentin, 'who, for his own selfish views, has conducted himself as your enemy.'

'I trust I forgive all my enemies,' answered Isabelle; 'but oh! Durward, through what scenes have your courage and presence of mind protected me! Yonder bloody hall—the good Bishop—I knew not till yesterday half the horrors I had unconsciously witnessed!'

'Do not think on them,' said Quentin, who saw the transient colour which had come to her cheek during their conference fast fading into the most deadly paleness. 'Do not look back, but look steadily forward. Hearken to me. King Louis deserves nothing better at your hand, of all others, than to be proclaimed the wily and insidious politician, which he really is. But to tax him as the author of a plan to throw you into the hands of De la Marck will at this moment produce perhaps the King's death or dethronement; and, at all events, the most bloody war between France and Burgundy which the two countries have ever been engaged in.'

'These evils shall not arrive for my sake, if they can be prevented,' said the Countess Isabelle; 'and indeed your slightest request were enough to make me forego my revenge. Is it possible I would rather remember King Louis's injuries than your invaluable services? Yethow is this to be? When I am called before my Sovereign, the Duke of Burgundy, I must either stand silent, or speak the truth. The former would be contumacy; and to a false tale you will not desire me to train my tongue.

'Surely not,' said Durward: 'but let your evidence concerning Louis be confined to what you yourself positively know to be truth. The assembled Council of Burgundy must esteem him innocent until direct and sufficient proof shall demonstrate his guilt. Now what does not consist with your own certain knowledge should be proved by other evidence than your report from hearsay.'

'I think I understand you,' said the Countess Isabelle.

'I shall make my meaning plainer,' said Quentin; and was illustrating it accordingly by more than one instance when the convent-bell tolled.

'That,' said the Countess, 'is a signal that we must part—part for ever! But do not forget me, Durward; I shall never forget you—your faithful services——'

She could not speak more, but again extended her hand, which was again pressed to his lips; and I know not how it was, that, in endeavouring to withdraw her hand, the Countess came so close to the grating that Quentin was encouraged to press the adieu on her lips. The young lady did not chide him—perhaps there was no time; for Crévecœur and Crawford, who had been from some loophole eye-witnesses, if not ear-witnesses also, of what was passing, rushed into the apartment, the first in a towering passion, the latter laughing, and holding the Count back.

'To your chamber, young mistress—to your chamber!' exclaimed the Count to Isabelle, who, flinging down her veil, retired in all haste. 'And you, gentle sir, who are so malapert, the time will come when the interest of kings, and kingdoms may not be connected with such as you are; and you shall then learn the penalty of your audacity in raising your beggarly eyes—'

'Hush! hush!—enough said—rein up—rein up,' said the old lord; 'and you, Quentin, I command you, be silent, and begone to your quarters. There is no such room for so much scorn neither, Sir Count of Crévecœur,

that I must say now he is out of hearing. Quentin Durward is as much a gentleman as the King. He is as noble as myself, and I am chief of my name. Tush! tush! man, you must not speak to us of penalties.

'My lord, my lord,' said Crévecœur impatiently, 'the insolence of these foreign mercenaries is proverbial, and should receive rather rebuke than encouragement from

you, who are their leader.'

'My lord Count,' answered Crawford, 'I have ordered my command for these fifty years, without advice either from Frenchman or Burgundian; and I intend to do so, under your favour, so long as I shall continue to hold it.'

'Well, well, my lord,' said Crévecœur, 'I meant you no disrespect; your nobleness, as well as your age, entitle you to be privileged; and for these young people, I am satisfied to overlook the past, since I shall take care that they never meet again.'

'Do not take that upon your salvation, Crévecœur,' said the old lord laughing; 'mountains, it is said, may meet, and why not mortal creatures? You kiss, Crévecœur, came

tenderly off-methinks it was ominous.

You are striving again to disturb my patience,' said Crévecœur, 'but I shall not give you that advantage over me. Hark I they toll the summons to the Castle—an awful meeting. of which God only can foretell the issue.'

'This issue I can foretell,' said the old Scottish lord, 'that if violence is to be offered to the person of the King, few as his friends are, and surrounded by his enemies, he

shall neither fall alone nor unavenged.

CHAPTER XXVI

THE INVESTIGATION

At the first toll of the bell, which was to summon the great nobles of Burgundy together in council, with the very few French peers who could be present on the occasion, Duke Charles, followed by a part of his train, entered the Hall of Herbert's Tower, in the Castle of Peronne. King Louis, who had expected the visit, arose and made two steps towards the Duke, and then remained standing with an air of dignity.

'I come,' said the Duke, 'to pray your Majesty to attend a high council, at which things of weight are to be deliberated upon concerning the welfare of France and Burgundy. You will presently meet them—that is if such be your pleasure—

'Nay, my fair cousin,' said the King, 'never strain courtesy so far as to entreat what you may so boldly command. To council, since such is your Grace's pleasure.'

Marshalled by Toison d' Or, chief of the heralds of Burgundy, the Princes left the Earl Herbert's Tower, and entered the castle-yard, which Louis observed was filled with the Duke's body-guard and men-at-arms. Crossing the court, they entered the Council-hall. Two chairs of state were erected under the same canopy, that for the King being raised two steps higher than the one which the Duke was to occupy; about twenty of the chief nobility sat, arranged in due order, on either hand of the chair of state; when both the Princes were seated, the person for whose trial, as it might be called, the council was summoned, held the highest place, and appeared to preside in it.

It was perhaps to get rid of this inconsistency, and the scruples which might have been inspired by it, that—Duke Charles, having bowed slightly to the royal chair, bluntly

opened the sitting with the following words:-

'My good vassals and councillors, it is not unknown to you what disturbances have arisen in our territories, both in our father's time and in our own, from the rebellion of vassals against superiors, and subjects against their princes. And lately we have had the most dreadful proof of the height to which these evils have arrived in our case, by the scandalous flight of the Countess Isabelle of Crove, and her aunt the Lady Hameline, to take refuge with a foreign power, thereby renouncing their fealty to us, and inferring the forfeiture of their fiefs; and in another more dreadful and deplorable instance by the sacrilegious and bloody murder of our beloved brother and ally the Bishop of Liege, and the rebellion of that treacherous city. We have been informed that these sad events may be traced to the interference of a mighty neighbour, from whom, if good deeds could merit any return in kind, Burgundy could have expected nothing but the most sincere and devoted friendship. this should prove truth,' said the Duke, setting his teeth, and pressing his heel against the ground; 'what consideration shall withhold us—the means being in our power from taking such measures as shall effectually, at the very source, close up the main spring from which these evils have yearly flowed on us?'

Then the King addressed the council in his turn, in a tone evincing much ease and composure:

'Nobles of France and of Burgundy,' he said, 'Knights of the Holy Spirit and of the Golden Fleece! since a King must plead his cause as an accused person, he cannot desire more distinguished judges than the flower of nobleness and muster and pride of chivalry. Our fair cousin of Burgundy has but darkened the dispute between us, in so far as his

courtesy has declined to state it in precise terms. I crave leave to speak more precisely. It is to Us, my lords-to Us, his liege lord, his kinsmen, his ally-that unhappy circumstances, perverting our cousin's clear judgment and better nature, have induced him to apply the hateful charges seducing his vassals from their allegiance, stirring up the people of Liege to revolt, and stimulating the outlawed William de la Marck to commit a most cruel and sacrilegious murder. Nobles of France and Burgundy, I might truly appeal to the circumstances in which I now stand, as being in themselves a complete contradiction of such an accusation; for is it to be supposed that, having the sense of a rational being left me, I should have thrown myself unreservedly into the power of the Duke of Burgundy, while I was practising treachery against him, such as could not fail to be discovered? I have no doubt that, amongst the perpetrators of those horrible treasons at Schonwaldt, villains have been busy with my name, but am I to be answerable, who has given them no right to use it? If two silly women sought refuge at my Court, does it follow that they did so by my direction? It will be found, when inquired into, that, since honour and chivalry forbade my sending them back prisoners to the Court of Burgundy that I came as nearly as possible to the same point, by placing them in the hands of the venerable father in God, who is now a saint in Heaven.' Here Louis seemed much affected, and pressed his kerchief to his eyes. I say, therefore, the only circumstances which seem in my brother of Burgundy's hasty view of this subject, to argue unworthy suspicions against me, are such as can be explained on the fairest and most honourable motives; and I say, moreover, that no one particle of credible evidence can be brought to support the injurious charges which have induced my brother.

to alter his friendly looks towards one who came to him in full confidence of friendship—have caused him to turn his festive hall into a court of justice, and his hospitable apartments into a prison.'

'My lord, my lord,' said Charles, breaking in so soon as the King paused, 'for your being here at a time so unluckily coinciding with the execution of your projects, I can only account by supposing that those who make it their trade to impose on others do sometimes delude themselves. For what is to follow, let it depend on the event of this solemn enquiry. Bring hither the Countess Isabelle of Croye!'

The young lady was introduced, supported on the one side by the Countess of Crévecœur and on the other by the Abbess of the Ursuline convent.

With much pain, and not without several interruptions, Isabelle confessed that, being absolutely determined against a match proposed to her by the Duke of Burgundy, she had indulged the hope of obtaining protection of the Court of France.

'And under protection of the French Monarch,' said Charles. 'Of that, doubtless, you were well assured?'

'I did indeed so think myself assured,' said the Countess Isabelle, 'otherwise I had not taken a step so decided. But my information concerning King Louis's intentions towards us was almost entirely derived from my unhappy aunt, the Lady Hameline, and her opinions were formed upon the assertions and insinuations of persons whom I have since discovered to be the vilest traitors, and most faithless wretches in the world.' She then stated, in brief terms, what she had since come to learn of the treachery of Marthon, and of Hayraddin Maugrabin, and added that she 'entertained no doubt that the elder Maugrabin, called Zamet, was capable of every

species of treachery, as well as of assuming the character of an agent of Louis without authority.'

There was a pause while the Countess continued her story, which she prosecuted, though very briefly, from the time she left the territories of Burgundy, in company with her aunt, until the storming of Schonwaldt, and her final surrender to the Count of Crévecœur. All remained mute after she had finished her brief and broken narrative:

Burgundy then said abruptly to the Countess I fancy, fair mistress, in this account of your wanderings, you have forgotten all mention of certain love-passages. So, ho I blushing already?—Certain knights of the forest, by whom your quiet was for a time interrupted. Well, that incident has come to our ear, and something we may presently form out of it. Tell me, King Louis, were it not well before this vagrant Halen of Troy, or of Croye, set more kings by the ears—were it not well to carve out a fitting match for her?

King Louis, though conscious what ungrateful proposal was likely to be made next, gave a calm and silent assent to what Charles said; but the Countess herself was restored to courage by the very extremity of her situation. She quitted the arm of the Countess of Ciévecœur, came forward timidly, yet with an air of dignity, and kneeling before the Duke's throne, thus addressed him: 'Noble Duke of Burgundy,' and my liege Lord, I acknowledge my fault in having withdrawn myself from your dominions without your gracious permission and will most humbly acquiesce in any penalty you are pleased to impose. It have my lands and castle at your rightful disposal, are pray you cally of your own bounty, and for the sake of my father's memory, to allow the last of the line of Croye, out of her large estate, such a moderate

maintenance as may find her admission into a convent for the remainder of her life.'

'What think you, Sire, of the young person's petition to us?' said the Duke, addressing Louis.

'As of a holy and humble motion,' said the King, 'which doubtless comes from that grace which ought not not to be resisted or withstood.'

'The humble and lowly shall be exalted,' said Charles. 'Arise, Countess Isabelle; we mean better for you than you have devised for yourself. We mean neither to sequestrate your estates nor to abase your honours, but, on the contrary, shall add largely to both.'

'Alas I my lord,' said the Countess, continuing on her knees, 'it is even that well-meant goodness which I fear still more than your Grace's displeasure, since it compels me—.'

'Saint George of Burgundy!' said Duke Charles, 'is our will to be thwarted, and our commands disputed, at every turn? Up, I say, minion, and withdraw for the present; when we have time to think of you we shall so order matters that you will either obey us, or do worse.'

Quentin Durward was now summoned to appear, and presented himself before the King and Duke. At the command of the Duke, sanctioned by that of Louis, Quentin commenced an account of his journey with the Ladies of Croye to the neighbourhood of Liege, premising a statement of King Louis's instructions, which were that he should escort them safely to the castle of the Bishop.

'And you obeyed my orders accordingly?' said the King.

'I did, Sire,' replied the Scot.

'You omit a circumstance,' said the Duke. 'You

were set upon in the forest by two wandering knights.'

'It does not become me to remember or to proclaim such an incident,' said the youth, blushing ingenuously.

'But it does not become me to forget it,' said the Duke of Orleans. 'This youth discharged his commission manfully, and maintained his trust in a manner that I shall long remember. Come to my apartment, Archer, when this matter is over, and you will find I have not forgotten your brave bearing.'

'And come to mine,' said Dunois. 'I have a helmet for you, since I think I owe you one'. Quentin bowed low to both, and the examination was resumed. At the command of Duke Charles, he produced the written instructions which he had received for the direction of his journey.

'Did you follow these instructions literally, soldier?' said the Duke.

'No, if it please your Grace,' replied Quentin. 'They directed me to cross the Maes near Namur, whereas I kept the left bank, as being the safer road to Liege.'

'And wherefore that alteration?' said the Duke.

'Because I began to suspect the fidelity of my guide,' answered Quentin.

'Now mark the questions I have next to ask you,' said the Duke. 'Reply truly to them, and fear nothing from the resentment of any one. But if you palter or double in your answers, I shall have you hung alive in an iron chain from the steeple of the market-house, where you shall wish for death for many an hour ere he come to relieve you!'

There was a deep silence. At length, having given the youth time, as he thought, to consider the circumstances in which he was placed, the Duke demanded to know of

Durward who his guide was, by whom supplied, and wherefore he had been led to entertain suspicion of him? To
the first of these questions, Quentin Durward answered
by naming Hayraddin Maugrabin, the Bohemian; to the
second, that the guide had been recommended by Tristan
l'Hermite; and in reply to the third point, he mentioned
what had happened in the Franciscan convent, near Namur;
how the Bohemian had been expelled from the holy house;
and how he had dogged him to a rendezvous with one of
William de la Marck's lanzknechts, where he overheard
them arrange a plan for surprising the ladies who were under
his protection.

'Now, hark,' said the Duke, 'and once more remember your life depends on your veracity, did these villains mention their having this King's—I mean this very King Louis of France's authority, for their scheme of surprising the escort, and carrying away the ladies?'

'If such infamous fellows had said so,' replied Quentin, 'I know not how I should have believed them having the word of the King himself to place in opposition to theirs.'

Louis, who had listened hitherto with most earnest attention, could not help drawing his breath deeply when he heard Durward's answer, in the manner of one from whose bosom a heavy weight has been at once removed. The Duke again looked disconcerted and moody; and, returning to the charge, questioned Quentin still more closely, whether he did not understand, from these men's private conversation, that the plots which they meditated had King Louis's sanction?

'I repeat that I heard nothing which could authorize me to say so,' answered the young man, 'and if I had heard such men make such an assertion, I again say that I would

not have given their testimony weight against the instructions of the King himself.'

'You are a faithful messenger,' said the Duke, with a sneer; 'and I venture to say that, in obeying the King's instructions, you have disappointed his expectations in a manner that you might have smarted for, but that subsequent events have made your bull-headed fidelity seem like good service.'

'I understand you not, my lord,' said Quentin Durward; 'all I know is, I that my master, King Louis, sent me to protect these ladies, and that I did so accordingly, to the extent of my ability, both in the journey to Schonwaldt and through the subsequent scenes which took place. I understood the instructions of the King to be honourable, and I executed them honourably; had they been of a different tenor, they would not have suited one of my name or nation.'

Charles said: 'But hark you, Archer, what instructions were those which made you parade the streets of Liege at the head of those mutineers, who afterwards cruelly murdered their temporal Prince and spiritual Father? And what harangue was it which you made after that murder was committed, in which you took upon you, as agent for Louis, to assume authority among the villains who had just perpetrated so great a crime?'

'My lord,' said Quentin, 'there are many who could testify that I assumed not the character of an envoy of France in the town of Liege, but had it fixed upon me by the obstinate clamours of the people themselves who refused to give credit to any disclamation which I could make. It is, no doubt, true that I did, in the extremity of danger, avail myself of the influence which my imputed character

gave me, to save the Countess Isabelle, to protect my own life, and, so far as I could, to rein in the humour for slaughter which had already broken out in so dreadful an instance. I repeat that I had no commission of any kind from the King of France, respecting the people of Liege, far less instructions to instigate them to mutiny; and that, finally, when I did avail myself of that imputed character, it was as if I had snatched up a shield to protect myself in a moment of emergency, and used it, as I should surely have done, for the defence of myself and others.'

'And therein my young companion and prisoner,' said Crévecœur, unable any more to remain silent, 'acted with equal spirit and good sense; and his doing so cannot be

justly imputed as blame to King Louis.'

There was a murmur of assent among the surrounding nobility which sounded joyfully in the cars of King Louis, whilst it gave no little offence to Charles. He rolled his eyes angrily around; and the sentiments so generally expressed by so many of his highest vassals and wisest councillors would not perhaps have prevented his giving way to his violent and despotic temper, had not Des Comines, who foresaw the danger, prevented it, by suddenly announcing a herald from the city of Liege.

'A herald from weavers?' exclaimed the Duke; 'admit him instantly. By Our Lady, I shall learn from this same herald something further of his employers' hopes and projects than this young French Scottish man-at-arms

seems desirous to tell me!

CHAPTER XXVII

THE HERALD

The herald, who was now introduced into the presence of the monarchs, was dressed in a tabard, or coat, embroidered with the arms of his master, in which the Boar's head made a distinguished appearance.

'Who are you, in the devil's name?' was the greeting with which Charles the Bold received this singular envoy.

'I am Rouge Sanglier,' answered the herald, 'the officer-at-arms of William de la Marck, by the grace of God, and the election of the Chapter, Prince Bishop of Liege.'

'Ha!' exclaimed Charles; but, as if subduing his own passion, he made a sign to him to proceed.

'And, in right of his wife, the Honourable Countess Hameline of Croye, Count of Croye, and Lord of Bracquemont.'

The utter astonishment of Duke Charles at the extremity of boldness with which these titles were announced in his presence seemed to strike him dumb; and the herald, therefore, proceeded boldly and unabashed in the delivery of his messsage. In the name of the Prince Bishop of Liege and Count of Croye, I am to require of you, Duke Charles, to desist from those pretensions and encroachments which you have made on the free and imperial city of Liege, by connivance with the late Louis of Bourbon, unworthy Bishop thereof.'

'Ha!' exclaimed the Duke.'

'Also to rebuild the breaches in their walls, and restore the fortifications which you tyrannically dismantled; and to acknowledge my master William de la Marck,

as Prince Bishop, lawfully elected in a free Chapter of Canons?

'Have you finished?' said the Duke.

'Not yet,' replied the envoy; 'I am further to require your Grace, on the part of the said right noble and venerable Prince, Bishop, and Count, that you do presently withdraw the garrison from the Castle of Bracquemont belonging to the Earldom of Creye, which has been placed there, whether in your own most gracious name, or in that of Isabelle, calling herself Countess of Croye; or any other until it shall be decided by the Imperial Dict, whether the fiefs in the question shall not pertain to the sister of the late Count, my most gracious Lady Hameline, rather than to his daughter.'

'Your master is most learned,' replied the Duke.

'Yet,' continued the herald, 'the noble and venerable Prince and Count will be disposed, all other disputes betwixt Burgundy and Liege being settled, to fix upon the Lady Isabelle such an appanage as may become her quality.'

'He is generous and considerate,' said the Duke, in the same tone.

'One word more,' answered Rouge Sanglier, 'from my noble and venerable lord aforesaid, respecting his worthy and trusty ally, the Most Christian King---

'Ha!' exclaimed the Duke, starting, and in a fiercer

tone than he had yet used.

'Which Most Christian King's royal person it is rumoured that you, Charles of Burgundy, have placed under restraint, contrary to your duty as a vassal of the Crown of France, and to the faith observed among Christian Sovereigns. For which reason, my said noble and venerable master, by my mouth, charges you to put his Royal and Most Christian ally

forthwith at freedom, or to receive the defiance which I am authorized to pronounce to you.'

'Have you yet done?' said the Duke.

'I have,' answered the herald, 'and await your Grace's answer, trusting it may be such as will save the effusion of Christian blood.'

'Now, by Saint George of Burgundy,' said the Duke; but ere he could proceed further, Louis arose and struck in with a tone of so much dignity and authority, that Charles could' not interrupt him.

'Under your favour, fair cousin of Burgundy,'said the King; 'we ourselves crave priority of voice in replying to this insolent fellow. Sirrah herald, carry back notice to the perjured outlaw and murderer, William de la Marck that King of France will be presently before Liege, for the purpose of punishing the sacrilegious murderer of his late beloved kinsman, Louis of Bourbon; and that he proposes to gibbet De la Marck alive, for the insolence of terming himself his ally, and putting his royal name into the mouth of one of his own base messengers.'

'Add whatever else on my part,' said Charles, 'which it may not misbecome a prince to send to a common thief and murderer. And begone! Yet stay. Never herald went from the Court of Burgundy without having cause to cry, Largesse! Let him be scourged till the bones are laid bare!'

'By the rood!' said King Louis, 'since the ass has put on the boar's hide, I would set the dogs on him to bait him out of it!'

'Right, right!' exclaimed Duke Charles, the fancy exactly chiming in with his humour at the moment; 'it shall be done! Uncouple the hounds! We will course him from

the door of the Castle to the east gate.'

The Rouge Sanglier showed excellent sport; for winged with terror, and having half a score of fierce boarhounds hard at his haunches, he flew like the very wind, and had he not been encumbered with his herald's coat, he might fairly have escaped dog-free; he also doubled once or twice, in a manner much approved of by the spectators, None of these-nay, not even Charles himself-was so delighted with the sport as King Louis, who, partly from political considerations, and partly as being naturally pleased with the sight of human suffering when ludicrously exhibited, laughed till the tears ran from his eyes, and in his ecstasies of rapture caught hold of the Duke's cloak, as if to support himself; whilst the Duke, no less delighted, flung his arm around the King's shoulder, making thus an exhibition of confidential sympathy very much at variance with the terms on which they had so lately stood together.

At length the speed of the pseudo-herald could save him no longer from the fangs of his pursuers; they seized him, pulled him down, and would probably soon have throttled him, had not the Duke called out: 'Take them off him! He has shown so good a course that we shall not have him dispatched.'

At this moment Oliver le Dain, gliding behind King Louis, whispered into his ear: 'It is the Bohemian, Hayraddin Maugrabin. It were not well he should come to speech of the Duke.'

'He must die,' answered Louis in the same tone; 'dead men tell no tales.'

One instant afterwards, Tristan l'Hermite, to whom Oliver had given the hint, stepped forward before the King, and the Duke, and said, in his blunt manner: 'So please your Majesty and your Grace, this piece of game is mine, and I claim him. He is marked with my stamp; the fleur-de-lys is branded on his shoulder as all men may see. He is a known villain, and has slain the King's subjects, robbed churches, slain deer in the royal parks——'

'Enough, enough,' said Duke Charles; 'he is my royal cousin's property by many a good title. What will your

Majesty do with him?

'If he is left to my disposal,' said the King, 'I shall at least give him one lesson in the science of heraldry, in which he is so ignorant—only explain to him practically, the meaning of a cross potence, with a noose dangling proper.'

'Not as to be by him borne, but as to bear him. Let him take the degrees under your gossip Tristan; he is a deep professor in such mysteries. And now for once, without finesse and doubling, will you make good your promise and go with me to punish this murdering La Marck and the Liegeois?'

'I will march against them,' said Louis, 'with the Ban, and Arriere-Ban of France, and the Oriflamme displayed,'

'Nay, nay,' said the Duke, 'that is more than is needful, or may be advisable. 'The presence of your Scottish Guard, and two hundred choice lances, will serve to show that you are a free agent. A large army might——'

'Make me so in effect, you would say, my fair cousin?' said the King. 'Well, you shall dictate the numbers of my

attendants.'

'And to put this fair cause of mischief out of the way, you will agree to the Countess Isabelle of Croye wedding with the Duke of Orleans?'

'Fair cousin,' said the King, 'you drive my courtesy to extremity. The Duke is the betrothed bridegroom of

my daughter Joan. Be generous—yield up this matter, and let us speak rather of the towns on the Somme.'

'My Council will talk to your Majesty of those,' said Charles; 'I myself have less at heart the acquisition of territory than the redress of injuries. You have tampered with my vassals, and your royal pleasure must needs dispose of the hand of a Ward of Burgundy. Your Majesty must bestow it within the pale of your own royal family, since you have meddled with it—otherwise, our conference breaks off.'

'Were I to say I did this willingly,' said the King, 'no one would believe me; therefore do you, my fair cousin, judge of the extent of my wish to oblige you when I say, most reluctantly, that the parties consenting, and a dispensation from the Pope being obtained, my own objections shall be no bar to this match which you propose.'

'All besides can be easily settled by our ministers,' said the Duke, 'and we are once more cousins and friends.'

'May Heaven be praised!' said Louis, 'who, holding in His hand the hearts of princes, doth mercifully incline them to peace and clemency, and prevent the effusion of human blood. Oliver,' he added apart to that favourite, 'tell Tristan to be speedy in dealing with yonder runagate Bohemian.'

CHAPTER XXVIII

A PRIZE FOR HONOUR

KING Louis, who had omitted no opportunity to cultivate the returning interest which that circumstance had given him in the Duke's opinion, had been engaged in consulting him upon the number and quality of the troops, by whom he was to be attended in their joint expedition against

Liege. He plainly saw the wish of Charles was to call into his camp such Frenchmen as, from their small number and high quality, might be considered rather as hostages than as auxiliaries; but, observant of Crévecœur's advice, he assented as readily to whatever the Duke preposed, as if it had arisen from the free impulse of his own mind.

No sooner were the necessary expresses dispatched to summon up the forces selected to act as auxiliaries, than Louis was called upon to give public consent to the espousals of the Duke of Orleans and Isabelle of Croye. The King complied with a heavy sigh, and presently after urged a slight expostulation, founded upon the necessity of observing the wishes of the Duke himself.

'These have not been neglected,' said the Duke of Burgundy: 'Crévecœur has communicated with Monsieur d'Orleans, and finds him (strange to say) so dead to the honour of wedding a royal bride, that he has acceded to the proposal of marrying the Countess of Croye as the kindest proposal which a father could have made to him.'

'He is the more ungracious and thankless,' said Louis; 'but the whole shall be as you, my cousin, will; if you can bring it about with consent of the parties themselves.'

'Fear not that,' said the Duke; and accordingly, not many minutes after the affair had been proposed, the Duke of Orleans and the Countess of Croye, the latter attended, as on the preceding occasion, by the Countess of Crévecœur and the Abbess of the Ursulines, were summoned to the presence of the Princes, and heard from the mouth of Charles of Burgundy that the union of their hands was designed by the wisdom of both Princes, to confirm the perpetual alliance betwixt France and Burgundy.

The Duke of O. leans had much difficulty in suppressing

the joy which he felt upon the proposal, and which delicacy rendered improper in the presence of Louis; and it required his habitual awe of that monarch to enable him to rein in his delight, so much as merely to reply, 'that his duty compelled him to place his choice at the disposal of his Sovereign.'

'Fair cousin of Orleans,' said Louis, with sullen gravity, 'it is needless for me to remind you that my sense of your merits had led me to propose for you a match into my own family. But, since my cousin of Burgundy thinks that the disposing of your hand otherwise is the surest pledge of amity between his dominions and mine, I love both too well not to sacrifice to them my own hopes and wishes.'

The Duke of Orleans threw himself on his knees, and kissed—and, for once, with sincerity of attachment—the hand which the King, with averted countenance, extended to him. In fact, he, as well as most present, saw, in the unwilling acquiescence of this accomplished dissembler, who, even with that very purpose, had suffered his reluctance to be visible, a King relinquishing his favourite project, and subjugating his paternal feelings to the necessities of state and interest of his country. Even Burgundy was moved, and Orleans' heart smote him for the joy which he involuntarily felt on being freed from his engagement with the Princess Joan.

Charles next turned to the young Countess, and bluntly announced the proposed match to her, as a matter which neither admitted delay nor hesitation; adding, at the same time, that it was but a too favourable consequence of her intractability on a former occasion.

'My Lord Duke and Sovereign,' said Isabelle, summoning up all her courage, 'I observe your Grace's

commands, and submit to them.'

'Enough, enough, said the Duke, interrupting her, 'we shall arrange the rest. Your Majesty,' he continued, addressing King Louis, 'has had a boar's hunt in the morning what say you to rousing a wolf in the afternoon?'

The young Countess saw the necessity of decision. 'Your Grace mistakes my meaning,' she said, speaking, though timidly, yet loudly, and decidedly enough to compel the Duke's attention. 'My submission,' she said, 'only respected those lands and estates which your Grace's ancestors gave to mine, and which I resign to the House of Burgundy, if my Sovereign thinks my disobedience in this matter renders me unworthy to hold them.'

'Ha! Saint George!' said the Duke, stamping furiously on the ground, 'does the fool know in what presence she is—and to whom she speaks?'

'My lord,' she replied, still undismayed, 'I am before my Suzerain, and, I trust, a just one. If you deprive me of my lands you take away all that your ancestors' generosity gave and you break the only bonds which attach us together. You gave not this poor and persecuted form, still less the spirit which animates me. And these it is my purpose to dedicate to Heaven in the convent of the Ursulines, under the guidance of this Holy Mother Abbess.'

The rage and astonishment of the Duke can hardly be conceived. 'Will the Holy Mother receive you without an appanage?' he said in a voice of scorn.

'If she does her convent, in the first instance, so much wrong,' said the Lady Isabelle. 'I trust there is charity enough among the noble friends of my house to make up some support for the orphan of Croye.'

'It is false l' said the Duke; 'it is a base pretext to cover

some secret and unworthy passion. My Lord of Orleans, she shall be yours, if I drag her to the altar with my own hands!

The Countess of Crévecœur, a high-spirited woman, and confident in her husband's merits and his favour with the Duke, could keep silent no longer. 'My Lord,' she said, 'your passions transport you into language utterly unworthy. The hand of no gentlewoman can be disposed of by force.'

'And it is no part of the duty of a Christian Prince,' added the Abbess, 'to thwart the wishes of a pious soul, who is desirous to become the bride of Heaven.'

'Neither can my cousin of Orleans,' said Dunois, 'with honour accept a proposal to which the lady has thus publicly stated her objections.'

'If I were permitted,' said Orleans, on whose facile mind Isabelle's beauty had made a deep impression, 'some time to endeavour to place my pretensions before the Countess in a more favourable light——'

'My lord,' said Isabelle, 'it were to no purpose; my mind is made up to decline this alliance, though far above my deserts.'

'Nor have I time,' said the Duke, 'to wait till these whimsies are changed with the next change of the moon. Monseigneur d'Orleans, she shall learn within this hour that obedience becomes a matter of necessity.'

'Not in my behalf, Sire,' answered the Prince, who felt that he could not, with any show of honour, avail himself of the Duke's obstinate disposition; 'to have been once openly and positively refused is enough for a son of France. He cannot prosecute his addresses further.'

The Duke darted one furious glance at Orleans, another at Louis.

'Write,' he said to the secretary, 'our doom of forfeiture and imprisonment against this disobedient and insolent minion!'

There was a general murmur.

'My Lord Duke,' said the Count of Crévecœur, taking the word for the rest, 'this must be better thought on. We, your faithful vassals, cannot suffer such a dishonour to the nobility and chivalry of Burgundy. If the Countess has done amiss, let her be punished—but in the manner that becomes her rank, and ours, who stand connected with her house by blood and alliance.'

The Duke paused a moment, and looked full at his councillor with the stare of a bull, which deliberates with himself whether to obey, or to rush on his driver and toss him into the air.

Prudence, however, prevailed over fury. He saw the sentiment was general in his council, was afraid of the advantages which Louis might derive from seeing dissension among his vassals, and probably felt ashamed of his own dishonourable proposal.

"You are right,' he said, 'Crévecœur, and I spoke hastily. Her fate shall be determined according to the rules of chivalry. Her flight to Liege has given the signal for the Bishop's murder. He that best avenges that deed, and brings us the head of the Wild Boar of Ardennes, shall claim her hand of us; and if she denies his right, we can at least grant him her fiefs, leaving it to his generosity to allow her what means he will to retire into a convent.

'Nay!' said the Countess. 'Think, I am the daughter of your father's old, valiant, and faithful servant. Would you hold me out as a prize to best sword-player?'

'Your ancestress,' 'said the Duke, 'was won at a

tourney; you shall be fought for in real melie. Only thus far, for Count Reinold's sake, the successful prizer shall be a gentleman, of unimpeached birth, and unstained bearings; but be he such he shall have at least the proffer of your hand. I swear it, by Saint George, by my ducal crown, and by the Order that I wear Ha! Messires,' he added, turning to the nobles present, 'this at least is, I think, in conformity with the rules of chivalry?'

Isabelle's remonstrances were drowned in a general and jubilant assent. The Duke was gratified by the general applause, and his temper began to flow more smoothly.

'I trust,' said Dunois, 'that the chivalry of France are not excluded from this fair contest?'

'Heaven forbid! brave Dunois,' answered the Duke, 'but,' he added, 'though there be no fault in the Lady Isabelle wedding a Frenchman, it will be necessary that the Count of Croye must become a subject of Burgundy.'

'Enough, enough,' said Dunois, 'my crest may never be surmounted by the coronet of Croye—I will live and die French. But yet, though I should lose the lands, I will strike a blow for the lady.'

Le Balafré dared not speak aloud in such a presence, but he muttered to himself:

'Now, Saunders Souplejaw, hold your own! you always said the fortune of our house was to be won by marriage, and never had you such a chance to keep your word with us.'

'No one thinks of me,' said Le Glorieux, 'who am sure to carry off the prize from all of you.'

'Right, my sapient friend,' said Louis; 'when a woman is in the case, the greatest fool is ever the first in favour.'

While the princes and their nobles thus jested over

her fate, the Abbess and the Countess of Crévecœur endeavoured in vain to console Isabelle. The former assured her that the Holy Virgin would frown on every attempt to withdraw a true votaress from the shrine of Saint Ursula; while the Countess of Crévecœur whispered that no true knight, who might succeed in the enterprise proposed, would avail himself, against her inclinations, of the Duke's award: and that perhaps the successful competitor might prove one who should find such favour in her eyes as to reconcile her to obedience. Love, like despair, catches at straws; and, faint and vague as was the hope which this insinuation conveyed, the tears of the Countess Isabelle flowed more placidly while she dwelt upon it.

CHAPTER XXIX

THE SALLY

Few days had passed ere the auxiliary forces which the Duke had required Louis to bring up had appeared; and he comforted himself that their numbers were sufficient to protect his person against violence, although too limited to cope, had such been his purpose, with the large army of Burgundy. Although he was sensible to the indignity of serving with his noblest peers under the banners of his own vassal, and against the people whose cause he had abetted, he did not allow these circumstances to embarrass him in the meantime, trusting that a future day would bring him amends. 'For chance,' said he to his trusty Oliver, 'may indeed gain one hit, but it is patience and wisdom which win the game at last.'

With such sentiments, the King mounted his horse;

and surrounded by his guards and his chivalry, sallied from under the Gothic gateway of Peronne, to join the Burgundian army, which commenced at the same time its march against Liege.

Most of the ladies of distinction who were in the place attended, dressed in their best array, upon the battlements and defences of the gate, to see the gallant show of the warriors setting forth on the expedition. Thither had the Countess Crévecœur brought the Countess Isabelle. The latter attended very reluctantly; but the peremptory order of Charles had been that she who was to bestow the palm in the tourney should be visible to the knights who were about to enter the lists.

As they thronged out from under the arch, many a pennon and shield was to be seen, graced with fresh devices, expressive of the bearer's devoted resolution to become a competitor for a prize so fair. Each knight assumed his most gallant seat in the saddle, as he passed for a moment under the view of the fair bevy of dames and damsels, who encouraged their valour by their smiles, and the waving of kerchiefs and of veils. The Archer-Guard, selected from the flower of the Scottish nation, drew general applause, from the gallantry and splendour of their appearance.

And there was one among these strangers, who ventured on a demonstration of acquaintance with the Lady Isabelle, which had not been attempted even by the most noble of the French nobility. It was Quentin Durward, who, as he passed the ladies in his rank, presented to the Countess of Croye, on the point of his lance, the letter of her aunt, which had been secretly handed to him by the Bohemian before he was hanged.

'Now, by my honour,' said the Count of Crévecœur,

'that is over insolent in an unworthy adventurer.'

'Do not call him so Crévecœur,' said Dunois, 'I have good reason to bear testimony to his gallantry.'

'You make words of nothing,' said Isabelle, blushing with shame, and partly with resentment; 'it is a letter from my unfortunate aunt. She writes cheerfully, though her situation must be dreadful.'

'Let us hear, let us hear what says the Boar's bride,' said Crévecœur.

The Countess Isabelle read the letter, in which her aunt seemed determined to make the best of a bad bargain, and to console herself for the haste of her nuptials, by the happiness of being wedded to one of the bravest men of the age, who had just acquired a princedom by his valour. She implored her niece not to judge of her William (as she called him) by the report of others but to wait till she knew him personally; and the whole concluded with the hope and request that Isabelle would by means of the bearer, endeavour her escape from the tyrant of Burgundy, and come to her loving kinswoman's Court of Liege.

But while Isabelle read her aunt's epistle to her friends, it must be observed that she did not think it necessary to recite a certain postscript, in which the Countess Hameline informed her niece that she had laid aside for the present a surcoat which she was working for her husband, bearing the arms of Croye and La Marck, because her William had determined, for purposes of policy, in the first action to have others dressed in his coat-armour, and himself to assume the arms of Dunois. There was also a slip of paper in another hand, the contents of which the Countess did not think it necessary to mention, being simply these words: 'If you hear not of me soon, and that by the trumpet of Fame, con-

clude me dead, but not unworthy.'

A thought, hitherto repelled as wildly incredible, now glanced with double keenness through Isabelle's soul. As female wit seldom fails in the contrivance of means, she so ordered it, that ere the troops were fully on march, Quentin Durward received from an unknown hand the billet of Lady Hameline, marked with three crosses opposite to the post-script, and having these words subjoined: 'He who feared not the arms of Dunois when on the breast of their gallant owner, cannot dread them when displayed on that of a tyrant and murderer.' A thousand times was this intimation pressed to the bosom of the young Scot! for it marshalled him on the path where both Honour and Love held out the reward, and possessed him with a secret unknown to others, by which to distinguish him whose death could alone give life to his hopes.

After pondering on the matter, Durward formed the resolution that he would not communicate the intelligence save personally, and to both the Princes while together. He determined, therefore to watch for an opportunity of revealing the secret whilst Louis and Charles were met, which, as they were not particularly fond of the constraint imposed by each other's society, was not likely soon to occur.

At length, without experiencing any serious opposition, the army arrived in the rich valley of the Maes, and before the large and populous city of Liege. The Castle of Sconwaldt they found had been totally destroyed, and learned that William de la Marck had withdrawn his whole forces into the city and was determined to avoid the encounter of the chivalry of France and Burgundy in the open field. But the invaders were not long of experiencing the danger which must always exist in attacking a large town, however

open, if the inhabitants are disposed to defend it desperately.

A part of the Burgundian vanguard, conceiving that from the dismantled and breached state of the walls, they had nothing to do but to march into Liege at their ease, entered one of the suburbs with the shouts of 'Burgundy, Burgundy! Kill, kill-all is ours! Remember Louis of Bourbon!' But as they marched in disorder through the narrow streets, and were partly dispersed for the purpose of pillage, a large body of the inhabitants issued suddenly from the town, fell furiously upon them, and made considerable slaughter, De la Marck even availed himself of the breaches in the walls which permitted the defenders to issue out at different points, and, by taking separate routes into the contested suburb, to attack, in the front, flank, and rear. at once, the assailants, who, stunned by the furious, unexpected and multiplied nature of the resistance offered. could hardly stand to their arms. The evening, which began to close, added to their confusion.

By dint of great exertion, a small country villa was secured for the accommodation of the Duke and his immediate attendants. A little to the left of this villa, lay another pleasure-house, surrounded by a garden and courtyard. In this the King of France established his own headquarters.

Dunois and Crawford, assisted by several old officers and soldiers amongst whom Le Balafré was conspicuous for his diligence, contrived, by breaking down walls, making openings through hedges, filling up ditches and the like, to facilitate the communication of the troops with each other, and the orderly combination of the whole in case of necessity.

Meanwhile, the King judged it proper to go without further ceremony to the quarters of the Duke of Burgundy,

to ascertain what was to be the order of proceeding, and what co-operation was expected from him. His presence occasioned a sort of council of war to be held, of which Charles might not otherwise have dreamed.

It was then that Quentin Durward prayed carnestly to be admitted, as having something of importance to deliver to the two Princes. This was obtained without much difficulty, and great was the astonishment of Louis when he heard him calmly and distinctly relate the purpose of William de la Marck to make a sally upon the camp of the besiegers, under the dress and banners of the French. Louis would probably have been much better pleased to have had such important news communicated in private; but as the whole story had been publicly told in the presence of the Duke of Burgundy, he only observed, that, whether true or false, such a report concerned them most materially.

'Not a whit! not a whit!' said the Duke carelessly. 'Had there been such a purpose as this young man announces, it had not been communicated to me by an Archer of the Scottish Guard.'

'However that may be,' answered Louis, 'I pray you, fair cousin, you and your captains, to attend, that to prevent the unpleasing consequences of such an attack, should it be made unexpectedly, I will cause my soldiers to wear white scarfs over their armour. Dunois, see it given out on the instant—that is,' he added, 'if our brother and general approves of it.'

of France are willing to run the risk of having the name of Knights of the Smock-sleeve bestowed on them in future.'

'It would be a right well adapted title, friend Charles,'

said Le Glorieux, 'considering that a woman is the reward of the most valiant.'

'Well spoken, Sagacity,' said Louis. 'Cousin, good night, I will go, arm me. By the way, what if I win the Countess with mine own hand?'

'Your Majesty,' said the Duke, in an altered tone of voice, 'must then become a true Fleming.'

'I cannot,' answered Louis, in a tone of the most sincere confidence, 'be more so than I am already, could I but bring you, my dear cousin, to believe it.'

The Duke only replied by wishing the King good night, in a tone resembling the snort of a shy horse, starting from the caress of the rider when he is about to mount, and is soothing him to stand still.

'I could pardon all his duplicity,' said the Duke to Crévecœur, 'but cannot forgive his supposing me capable of the gross folly of being duped by his professions.'

Louis, too, had his confidences with Oliver le Dain when he returned to his own quarters. "This Scot,' he said, 'is such a mixture of shrewdness and simplicity that I know not what to make of him. Think of his unpardonable folly in bringing out honest De la Marck's plan of a sally before the face of Burgundy, Crévecœur, and all of them, instead of rounding it in my ear and giving me at least the choice of abetting or defeating it!'

'It is better as it is, Sire,' said Oliver; 'there are many in your present train who would scruple to assail Burgundy undefied, or to ally themselves with De la Marck.'

'You are right, Oliver. Such fools there are in the world, and we have no time to reconcile their scruples by a little dose of self-interest. We must be true men, Oliver, and good allies of Burgundy, for this night at least—time may give us a chance of a better game.'

CHAPTER XXX

THE PRIZE

A Dead silence soon reigned over that great host which lay before Liege. Sleep fell on almost all, excepting those who kept a faint and weary watch by the lodgings of the King and the Duke. The dangers and hopes of the morrow-even the schemes of glory which many of the young nobility had founded upon the splendid prize held out to him who should avenge the murdered Bishop of Liege-glided from their recollection as they lay stupefied with fatigue and sleep. But not so with Ouentin Durward. The knowledge that he alone was possessed of the means of distinguishing La Marck in the contest—the recollection by whom that information had been communicated, and the fair augury which might be drawn from her conveying it to him—the thought that his fortune had brought him to a most perilous and doubtful crisis indeed, but one where there was still, at least, a chance of his coming off triumphant, banished every desire to sleep, and strung his nerves with vigour, which defied fatigue.

Posted on the extreme point between the French quarters and the town he sharpened his eye to penetrate the mass which lay before him, and excited his ears to catch the slightest sounds which might announce any commotion in the beleaguered city. But its huge clocks had successively knelled three hours after midnight and all continued still and silent as the grave.

At length, and just when Quentin began to think the

attack would be deferred till daybreak, and joyfully recollected that there would be then light enough to descry the Bar Sinister across the Fleur-de-lis of Orleans, he thought he heard in the city a humming murmur. He listened—the noise continued; but it was of a character so undistinguished by any peculiar or precise sound, that it might be the murmur of a wind rising among the boughs of a distant grove, or perhaps some stream swollen by the late rain. Quentin was prevented by these considerations from instantly giving the alarm, which, if done carelessly, would have been a heavy offence.

But when the noise rose louder, and seemed pouring at the same time towards his own post, and towards the suburb, he deemed it his duty to fall back as silently as possible and call his uncle, who commanded the small body of Archers destined to his support. All were on their feet in a moment and with as little noise as possible. In less than a second, Lord Crawford was at their head, and, dispatching an archer to alarm the King and his household, drew back his little party to some distance behind their watchfire, that they might not be seen by its light. The rushing sound, which had approached them more nearly, seemed suddenly to have ceased; but they still heard distinctly the more distant heavy tread of a large body of men approaching the suburb.

'The lazy Burgundians are asleep on their post,' whispered Crawford; 'make for the suburb, Cunningham, and awaken the stupid oxen.'

'I shall creep forward, my lord,' said Quentin, 'and endeavour to bring you information.'

'Do so, my bonny lad; you have sharp ears and eyes, and goodwill; but take heed—I would not lose you.'

Then they drew within the courtyard and garden where they found the King prepared to mount his horse.

'Whither away, Sire?' said Crawford; 'you are safest

here with your own people.'

'Not so,' said Louis; 'I must instantly to the Duke. He must be convinced of our faith at this critical moment, or we shall have both Liegeois and Burgundians upon us at once.' And springing on his horse, he rode off, with a small escort, to the Duke's quarters.

The delay which permitted these arrangements to be carried fully into effect was owing to Quentin's having fortunately shot the proprietor of the house, who acted as guide to the column which was designed to attack it, and whose attack, had it been made instantly, might have had a chance of being successful.

Durward, who, by the King's order, attended him to the Duke's, found the latter in a state of choleric distemperature, which almost prevented his discharging the duties of a general, which were never more necessary; for, besides the noise of a close and furious combat which had now taken place in the suburb upon the left of their whole army—besides the attack upon the King's quarters, which was fiercely maintained in the centre—a third column of Liegeois, of even superior numbers, had filed out from a more distant breach, and had fallen upon the right flank of the Burgundian army, who, alarmed at their war cries of Vive la France I and Dennis Montjoie I which mingled with those of Liege and Rouge Sanglier, and at the idea thus inspired, of treachery on the part of the French confederates, made a very desultory and imperfect resistance; while the Duke, foaming and swearing, and cursing his liege Lord and all that belonged to him, called out to shoot with all that was French, whether black or white

—alluding to the sleeves with which Louis's soldiers had designated themselves.

The arrival of the King, attended only by Balafré and Quentin, and half a score of Archers, restored confidence between France and Burgundy. D'Hymbercourt, Crévecœur, and others of the Burgundian leaders, rushed devotedly into the conflict; and, while some commanders hastened to bring up more distant troops, to whom the panic had not extended, others threw themselves into the tumult, reanimated the instinct of discipline, and while the Duke toiled in the front, shouting, hacking, and hewing, like an ordinary man-at-arms, brought their men by degrees into array, and dismayed their assailants by the use of their artillery. The conduct of Louis on the other hand was that of a calm, collected, sagacious leader, who neither sought nor avoided danger, but showed so much self-possession and sagacity that the Burgundian leaders readily obeyed the orders which he issued.

The scene was now become in the utmost degree animated and horrible. The battle swayed backwards and forwards with varied success, as fresh reinforcements poured out of the town, or were brought forward from the rear of the Burgundian host; and the strife continued with unremitting fury for three mortal hours, which at length brought the dawn, so much desired by the besiegers.

'Go', said the King, to Le Balafré and Quentin, 'tell Dunois to move this way, but rather nearer the walls of Liege, with all our men-at-arms, and cut in between those thick-headed Liegeois on the right and the city, from which they are supplied with recruits.'

The uncle and nephew galloped off to Dunois and Crawford, who joyfully obeyed the summons, and filing out at the head of a gallant body of about two hundred French gentlemen and the greater part of the Archers, marched across the field till they gained the flank of the large body of Liegeois. The increasing daylight discovered that the enemy were continuing to pour out from the city, either for the purpose of continuing the battle on that point, or of bringing safely off the forces who were already engaged.

'By Heaven!' said old Crawford to Dunois, 'were I not certain you are riding by my side, I would say I saw you among yonder banditti and burghers, marshalling and arraying them. Are you sure yonder armed leader is not your wraith?'

'My wraith!' said Dunois; 'I know not what you mean. But yonder is a caitiff with my bearings displayed on crest and shield, whom I will presently punish for his insolence.'

'In the name of all that is noble, my lord, leave the vengeance to me!' said Quentin.

'To you indeed, young man?' said Dunois; 'that is a modest request. No; these things brook no substitution.' Then, turning on his saddle, he called out to those around him: 'Gentlemen of France, form your line, level your lances! Let the rising sunbeams shine through the battalions of yonder swine of Liege and hogs of Ardennes, that masquerade in our ancient coats.'

The men-at-arms answered with a loud shout of 'A Dunois I a Dunois I Orleans to the rescue I' And, with their leader in the centre, they charged at full gallop. They encountered no timid enemy. The large body which they charged consisted entirely of infantry, who, setting the butt of their lances against their feet, the front rank kneeling, the second stooping, and those behind presenting their spears over their heads, offering such resistance to the rapid charge of the men-at-arms as the hedgehog presents to his enemy. Few were able to make way through that

iron wall; but of those few was Dunois who fairly broke his way into the middle of the phalanx, and made towards the object of his animosity. What was his surprise to find Quentin still by his side, and fighting in the same front with himself, youth, desperate courage, and the determination to do or die, having still kept the youth abreast with the best knight in Europe; for such was Dunois reported, and truly reported at the period.

Their spears were soon broken; but the lanzknechts were unable to withstand the blows of their long heavy swords; while the horses and riders, armed in complete steel, sustained little injury from their lances. Still Dunois and Durward were contending with rival efforts to burst forward to the spot where he who had usurped the armorial bearings of Dunois was doing the duty of a good and valiant leader, when Dunois, observing the boar's head and tusks—the usual bearing of William De la Marck—in another part of the conflict, called out to Quentin, 'You are worthy to avenge the arms of Orleans! I leave you the task. Balafré support your nephew; but let none dare to interfere with Dunois' boarbunt!'

That Quentin Durward joyfully acquiesced in this division of labour cannot be doubted, and each pressed forward upon his separate object.

But at this moment the column which De la Marck had proposed to support, when his own course was arrested by the charge of Dunois, had lost all the advantages they had gained during the night; while the Burgundians, with returning day, had begun to show the qualities which belonged to superior discipline. The great mass of Liegeois were compelled to retreat; and, falling back on those who were engaged with the French men-at-arms, the whole became

a confused tide of fighters, fliers, and pursuers, which rolled itself towards the city-walls.

Quentin now found little difficulty in singling out De la Marck for the use he made of his terrible mace caused many of the assailants to seek safer points of attack than that where so desperate a defender presented himself.

It was just when De la Marck had passed the door of a small chapel of peculiar sanctity, that the shouts of 'France! France! Burgundy! Burgundy!' apprised him that a part of the besiegers were entering the farther end of the street, which was a narrow one, and that his retreat was cut off. 'Comrade,' he said, 'Take all the men with you. Charge yonder fellows, and break through if you can—with me it is over. I am man enough, now that I am brought to bay, to send some of these vagabond Scots to Hell before me.'

His lieutenant obeyed, and, with most of the few lanzknechts who remained alive, hurried to the farther end of the street, for the purpose of charging those Burgundians who were advancing. 'About six of De la Marck's best men remained to perish with their master, and fronted the archers, who were not many more in number. 'Sanglier! Sanglier! Hola! gentlemen of Scotland,' said the ruffian but undaunted chief, waving his mace, 'who longs to gain a coronet who strikes at the Boar of Ardennes? You, young man, have a hankering; but you must win ere you wear it.'

Quentin heard but imperfectly the words, which were partly lost in the hollow helmet; but the action could not be mistaken, and he had but time to bid his uncle and comrades as they were gentlemen, to stand back, when De la Marck sprang upon him with a bound like a tiger, aiming at the same time a blow with his mace, but, light of foot and quick of eye, Quentin leaped aside and disappointed an aim

which would have been fatal had it taken effect.

They then closed, like the wolf and the wolf-dog, their comrades on either side remaining inactive spectators, for Le Balafré roared out for fair play, adding, 'that he would venture his nephew on him, were he as wight as Wallace.'

Neither was the experienced soldier's confidence unjustified; for, although the blows of the despairing robber fell like those of the hammer on the anvil, yet the quick motions, the dexterous swordsmanship, of the young Archer, enabled him to escape, and to requite them with the point of his less noisy, though more fatal weapon; and that so often and so effectually, that the huge strength of his antagonist began to give way to fatigue. Yet, still unabated in courage and ire, the Wild Boar of Ardennes fought on with as much mental energy as at first, and Quentin's victory seemed dubious and distant, when a female voice behind him called him by his name, ejaculating, 'Help! help! for the sake of the blessed Virgin!'

He turned his head, and with a single glance beheld Gertrude Pavillon dragged forcibly along by a French soldier; one of several who, breaking into the chapel close by, had seized, as their prey, on the terrified females who had taken refuge there.

'Wait for me but one moment,' exclaimed Quentin to De la Marck, and sprang to extricate his benefactress from a situation of which he conjectured all the dangers.

'I wait no man's pleasure,' said De la Marck, flourishing his mace, and beginning to retreat glad, no doubt, of being free of so formidable an assailant.

'You shall wait mine, though, by your leave, said Balafré; 'I will not have my nephew baulked'. So saying, he instantly assaulted De la Marck with his two-handed sword.

Quentin found, in the meanwhile, that the rescue of Gertrude was a task more difficult than could be finished in one moment. Her captor, supported by his comrades, refused to relinquish his prize; and whilst Durward, aided by one or two of his countrymen, endeavoured to compel him to do so the former beheld the chance which Fortune had so kindly afforded him for fortune and happiness glide out of his reach; so that when he stood at length in the street with the liberated Gertrude, there was no one near them. Totally forgetting the defenceless situation of his companion he was about to spring away in pursuit of the Boar of Ardennes when, clinging to him in her despair, she exclaimed, 'For the sake of your mother's honour, leave me not here; As you are a gentleman, protect me to my father's house, which once sheltered you and the Lady Isabelle! For her sake leave me not l'

Her call was agonizing, but it was irresistible; and bidding a mental adieu, with unutterable bitterness of feeling to all the gay hopes which had stimulated his exertion, and which at one moment seemed to approach consummation, Quentin protected Gertrude to Pavillon's house, and arrived in time to defend that and the Syndic himself against the fury of the licentious soldiery.

Meantime, the King and the Duke of Burgundy entered the city on horseback. They dispatched orders to stop the sack of the city, which had already commenced, and to assemble their scattered troops. The princes themselves proceeded towards the great church, both for the protection of many of the distinguished inhabitants, who had taken refuge there, and in order to hold a sort of military council after they had heard High Mass.

Besides like other officers of his rank in collecting

those under his command, Lord Crawford, at the turning of one of the streets which leads to the Maes, met Le Balafré sauntering composedly towards the river, holding in his hand, by the gory locks, a human head, with as much indifference as a fowler carries a game-pouch.

'How now, Ludovic!' said his commander; 'what are you doing with that carrion?'

'It is all that is left of a bit of work which my nephew shaped out, and nearly finished, and I put the last hand to,' said Le Balafré; 'a good fellow that I dispatched yonder, and who prayed me to throw his head into the Maes.'

'And are you going to throw that head into the Maes?' said Crawford, looking more attentively on the ghastly memorial of mortality.

'Ay, truly am I, 'said Ludovic Lesly. 'If you refuse a dying man his boon, you are likely to be haunted by his ghost, and I love to sleep sound at nights.'

'You must take your chance of the ghost, man,' said Crawford; 'for, by my soul, there is more lies on that dead head than you think for. Come along with me —not a word more. Come along with me.'

When High Mass had been said in the Cathedral Church of Liege, and the terrified town was restored to some moderate degree of order, Louis and Charles, with their peers around, proceeded to hear the claims of those who had any to make for services performed during the battle. Those which respected the County of Croye and its fair mistress were first received, and, to the disappointment of sundry claimants who had thought themselves sure of the rich prize, there seemed doubt and mystery to involve their serveral pretensions. Crévecœur showed a boar's hide such as De la Marck usually wore; Dunois produced a cloven shield, with

his armorial bearings; and there were others, who claimed the merit of having dispatched the murderer of the Bishop, producing similar tokens—the rich reward fixed on De la Marck's head having brought death to all who were armed in his resemblance.

There was much noise and contest among the competitors, and Charles, internally regretting the rash promise which had placed the hand and wealth of his fair vassal on such a hazard, was in hopes he might find means of evading all these conflicting claims, when Crawford pressed forward into the circle, dragging Le Balafré after him, who, awkward and bashful, followed like an unwilling mastiff towed on in a leash, as his leader exclaimed: 'Away with your hoofs and hides, and painted iron! No one, save he who slew the Boar, can show the tusks!'

So saying, he flung on the floor the bloody head, easily known as that of De la Marck, by the singular conformation of the jaws, which in reality had a certain resemblance to those of the animal whose name he bore, and which was instantly recognized by all who had seen him.

'Crawford,' said Louis, while Charles sat silent, in gloomy and displeased surprise, 'I trust it is one of my faithful Scots who has won this prize'

'It is Ludovic Lesly, Sire, whom we call Le Balafré,'

replied the old soldier.

'But is he noble?' said the Duke; 'Is he of gentle blood?' otherwise our promise is void.'

'He is a cross ungainly piece of wood enough,' said Crawford, looking at the tall, awkward, embarrassed figure of the Archer: 'but I warrant him a branch of the tree of Rothes for all that—and they have been as noble as any house in France or Burgundy.' 'There is then no help for it,' said the Duke, 'and the fairest and richest heiress in Burgundy must be the wife of a rude mercenary soldier like this, or die secluded in a convent! I have been too rash.'

'Hold but an instant,' said the Lord Crawford, 'it may be better than your grace conjectures. Hear but what this cavalier has to say. Speak out, man,' he added apart to Le Balafré.

But that blunt soldier, though he could make a shift to express himself intelligibly enough to King Louis, to whose familiarity he was habituated, yet found himself incapable of enunciating his resolution before so splendid as assembly as that in presence of which he then stood; and after having turned his shoulder to the princes, and preluded with a hoarse chuckling laugh, and two or three tremendous contortions of countenance, he was only able to pronounce the words, 'Saunders Souplejaw,' and then stuck fast.

'May it please your Majesty, and your Grace,' said Grawford, 'I must speak for my countryman and old comrade. You will understand that he has had it prophesied to him by a seer in his own land that the fortune of his house is to be made by marriage; but as he is, like myself, something the worse for the wear, he has acted by my advice, and resigns the pretensions acquired by the fate of slaying William de la Marck, to him by whom the Wild Boar was actually brought to bay, who is his maternal nephew.'

'I will vouch for that youth's services and prudence,' said King Louis, overjoyed to see that fate had thrown so gallant a prize to one over whom he had some influence. 'Without his prudence and vigilance, we had been

ruined. It was he who made us aware of the night-sally.'

'I then,' said Charles, 'owe him some reparation for doubting his veracity.'

'And I can attest his gallantry as a man-at-atms,' said Dunois.

'But,' interrupted Crévecœur,' though the uncle be a Scottish noble, that makes not the nephew necessarily so.'

'He is of the House of Durward,' said Crawford; 'descended from that Allan Durward, who was High Steward of Scotland.'

'Nay, if it be young Durward,' said Crévecœur, I say no more. Fortune has declared herself on his side too plainly, for me to struggle further with her humoursome ladyship.'

'We have yet to inquire,' said Charles thoughtfully, 'what the fair lady's sentiments may be towards this fortunate adventurer.'

'By the mass!' said Crévecœur, 'I have but too much reason to believe your Grace will find her more amenable to authority than on former occasions. But why should I grudge this youth his preferment? since, after all, it is sense, firmness, and gallantry which have put him in possession of Wealth, Rank, and Beauty!'

NOTES

p. 15. Plessis-les-Tours—the residence or palace of Louis XI at the time, so named because near Tours.

Cher—a tributary of the Loire.

Prepossessing-handsome and attractive.

sojourner—a rather old-fashioned word which is becoming obsolete. We should say 'dweller' in ordinary speech. Scott preferred sojourner because it has a biblical flavour and a rotundity.

the Bohemian—used in the Middle Ages to describe the gipsies, whose original home is unknown.

p. 16. gossip—used in the Middle Ages in addressing an intimate companion. We might say 'my good friend'.

Samaritan—one who is ready to help his fellow creatures. The story of the Good Samaritan is one of Jesus Christ's parables, and may be read in St. Luke, Chapter 10.

p. 17. Your dialect—language, mode of speaking. He spoke French imperfectly and with a foreign accent.

substantial—well-to-do. *
burgesses—townsmen, citizens.
grazier—a cowherd or shepherd.
rarely—exactly.

cadet—a younger son of a gentleman.

custom of my countrymen—Scotland being a poor

country, many of her sons sought service abroad, the majority as mercenary soldiers.

fier comme un Ecossais-proud as a Scotsman.

p. 18. sack-a kind of wine.

hanking—the mediaeval sport of hunting with hawks or falcons.

ehase-a place reserved for hunting.

forester-game-keeper.

bringing me into some note—giving me a reputation. Peronne—a Burgundian town on the Somme in the north of France, near the borders of Flanders.

as prompt as the King of France—an example of Irony as Quentin did not know that he was speaking to the King of France.

have a heavy miss-lose a good chance.

paladin—excellent soldier. It means really a knight of high renown.

the truce—between France and Burgundy. borne in band—treated.

p. 19. fantasy—the older form of 'fancy.' varlet—fellow, rascal.

> ducats—a well-known coin of the continent of Europe as readers of the Merchant of Venice will remember. at a round pace—directly and with haste.

p. 20. heathery bills—the Scottish highlands are covered with heather.

calthrops—an iron ball with sharp projecting prongs, designed to injure foot-passengers and especially horses.

royal demesne—neighbourhood of the King's residence.

Chatean the French word for castle.

gins—iron traps to injure trespassers. cabinet—private room or study.

- p. 21. Archers of the Royal Guard—who were recruited entirely from Scotland.

 storm—attack, lay siege to.

 his eye glanced—his eyes were bright with excitement and interest.
- p. 22. be will brook cold iron—i.e. I shall attack him with my sword for insulting me.
- p. 23. to-name—a distinguishing name, or nickname. nom de guerre—name assumed in warfare, thus nickname or alias. Balafré—the scarred one: from the French word. proper—well set-up, sturdy and strong. grated pepper-boxes—barred cells or small rooms.
- p. 24. acorns—fruit of the oak.

 flight-shot—the distance of an arrow's flight.

 doddered—weakening with age.

 corbies—the Colloquial Scottish word for crows.

 carrion—flesh unfit or food.
- p. 25. Maitre Pierre—Master Peter. The King chooses
 Pierre, which is a very common name in France,
 to maintain his disguise. It is very remarkable
 how often Scott (and also Shakespeare) have
 their principal characters in some sort of disguise.
 The student should find out the reasons for this
 device.

causeway—a road paved with stones. bostelry—Hotel. flayers—robbers, highwaymen. reckoning—bill.

- p. 26. suitors—petitioners, or who have any request to make.
- p. 27. on the file-on the roll.
- p. 28. Douglas—one of the most celebrated of the noble Scottish families. Ardennes—a hilly district in Belgium.
- p. 30. Damask—rich oriental silk.

 minutiae—small details.

 mountain chivalry—the lofty courtesy of the Scottish

 Highlanders.

 bandy words—argue.
- p. 31. Vin de Beaulne-wine of the Beaune district.
- P. 33. Cathay—the name for China in the Middle Ages. .
- P. 35. St. Andrews-the patron saint of Scotland.
- p. 36. festival of St. Jude—October 28th.

 Roche-noir—i.e., black rock.

 Bras-de-fer---iron arm.

 free lances—mercenary soldiers.
- p. 37. to colour it—to make it seem more likely.

 breach of the cloister—not observing the rules of the

 monastery.

the Most Christian King—one of the titles of the King of France.

- P. 43. fool's cap—the Scottish bonnet was of a fashion strange to them, and what is uncommon is, to the common mind, foolish.
- p. 44. fleur-delys—flower of the Lily, a French national emblem.
- P. 45. accession—help, assistance.
- P. 48. signior—an Italian, rather than French form of address which is 'monsieur'.

- comfortable man—a man who gives comfort to others.

 This differs from the modern use of the word.
- p. 49. finishers of the law—the executioners.
- p. 54. harquebusses—a very early type of hand-gun or musket.
- p. 55. ruffle—disturbance. This is a noun, coined by Scott from the verb to 'ruffle.'

 loon—properly 'fool', but here more likely a 'rascal.'

 bairn—a Scottish word for 'child.'

 skaitb—another Northern word for 'harm' or 'injury'
- p. 56. exercise—military drill.

 spears breaking—fighting, warfare.

 a bird whistled—i.e., I received a secret hint.

 browst—brew.

 carouse—drink to celebrate an event.
- p. 57. Caledonia—the ancient name for Scotland.

 oriflamme—ancient Royal Standard of France, borne
 on a gilt staff.
- p. 59. Dauphin—the title of the heir to the French throne. vespers—evening prayers.
- p. 62. Wolsey—whose tragic fate forms one of the most dramatic scenes in Shakespeare's play of KING HENRY VIII.
- p. 63. tonsor—barber.
 Sieur—a variant of 'monsieur' and equivalent to 'signior.'
- p. 64. he recognized—cf. the similar scene in The Lady of the Lake, when the heroine sees that the Knight of Snowdoun is King James V. year, day, hour—in order to fashion his horoscope.
 - year, day, hour—in order to fashion his horoscope King Louis had some belief in astrology.

p. 66. vestal—because the Princess wished to become a nun, with the vows of chastity accompanying that state.

St. Hubert—the patron saint of sport.

Arabesque-fanciful and floral ornamentation.

p. 67. letters of credence—papers confirming his authority to represent the Duke of Burgundy.

panoply—suit of armour.

 69. Flemings—the name given to the inhabitants of Flanders.

fortified in her contumacy—strengthened and encouraged in her resistance.

beadrall—list.

p. 71. puissant-powerful.

p. 72. Vive Bourgogne—long live Burgundy. lieges—subjects.

p. 74. punctilio—point or detail.

damosel—the older form of damsel.

p. 75. *mawais*—wicked. *Diable*—devil.

p. 77. Cabaretier—the keeper of an inn.

p. 78. vigil—combining the ideas of watching and fasting.

p. 79. beauffet—sideboard. The word 'buffet', commonly used in English for a refreshment room is the same. the churchman—i.e. Cardinal Balue.

Ecosse, en avant—Forward, Scotland!

p. 80. piece-musket.

p. 83. nymph of the lute—in a scene at the hostelry which has been omitted, Quentin overheard the young lady playing upon the lute and singing to its accompaniment the song 'County Guy.'

p. 83. Charlemagne-King and Emperor at the end of the

8th century.

- p. 89. Bailey-fortified place within a castle.
- p. 91. the Empire—the Holy Roman Empire.
- p. 92. three thousand archers—the English archers were very famous in the continental wars of the Middle Ages.
- p. 93. determine—convince the ladies that flight is necessary. Bretagne—Britanny. Calais—in the possession of the English from 1347-1558.
- p. 95. *spring-tide*—full tide. *scroll*—parchment paper.

Maitre d' Hotel-officer in charge.

pilgrimage—pilgrimages constituted a very important part of life in the Middle Ages, when religion was a very real factor. Cf. Chaucer's CAN-TERBURY TALES.

the sage Eastern Monarchs—the three Magi, or Wise Men of the East who visited the infant Christ at Bethlehem.

'In the days of Herod the king, behold there came wise men from the East to Jerusalem, saying, "Where is he that is born King of the Jews; for we have seen his star in the east, and are come to worship him."

These three kings were Melchoir, king of Nubia, Balthazar, king of Chaldea, and Jasper, king of Tarhish. They were buried in Constantinople; but in 1164 the relics were removed to Cologne, and they are therefore known as 'The Three Kings of Cologne.' The faithful made pilgrimages to this sacred shrine.

p. 96. rendezvous—appointed place of meeting, sumpter—baggage.

Gascon—a native of Gascony, a district in the S.W. France. They were noted as boasters.

p. 100. devoir-duty.

p. 101. career—charge on horseback of the two knights against each other.

p. 102. Visor-movable front of a helmet.

p. 105. *Planet-struck*—A belief in astrology was general in the Middle Ages.

full fain-very willingly.

p. 107. handwriting—i.e., dints made by the sword-strokes of Quentin.

morion-helmet.

give bim a bonnet—Thus naturally does Scott introduce a small incident which has important consequences for the plot.

p. 110. gloire—glory. This refers to a scene which has been omitted, in which Quentin comes to the King's rescue in a boar-hunt.

our tents—because the gipsies lived a wandering life.

p. 112. Major Domo—officer-in-charge.

occult arts—telling fortunes by the stars or from the hand, conjuring, deception and trickery of every sort.

p. 113. Franciscan—an order of friars founded by St. Francis of Assisi.

refection—meal.

p. 114. bait—attack and kill.

Peronne—a town on the borders of France and Burgundy.

his captains—This is biblical language, with which the speech of the Prior is flavoured throughout.

- p. 115. this weary wilderness—the world. This is the philosophy and outlook of the Middle Ages.

 forfend—forbid.
 - Sacristan—official who has particular charge of the chapel or church.
- p. 116. Cudgelled—beaten; ill-treated.

 sylvan habits—training in hunting and forestry.
- p. 117. weeping willow—the branches of which bend down and touch the water.

 Donner and blitz—thunder and lightning!

 Meinherr—the German and Flemish equivalent of Monsieur or Seignior.
- p. 118. lanzknecht—lancer: soldier armed with a lance in addition to his other weapons.

 wild-cat—the wild-cat was fairly common in the
 - Scottish Highlands down to modern time. spark—bright and active young soldier. make in on—surround and capture.
- p. 119. leaguer—encampment.

 communed—pondered, thought earnestly.
- p. 120. recommended himself—in prayer to God.
- p. 124. Venus—the Goddess of Love. chiromantist—one who tells fortunes by examining the hand.
 - Zingaro—one of the words used by the gipsies themselves to describe their people.
- p. 126. Moor—the Moors, who invaded southern Europe from north Africa in the early Middle Ages, were supposed to be of the same race as the gipsies.
 - Campo-basso—an Italian count to whom Charles of Burgundy wished to marry Lady Isabelle.

p. 130. your oath—Quentin had sworn by St. Andrew, the patron of Scotland. Therefore he was clearly one of King Louis's archers.

p. 132. Stadthouse—municipal headquarters.

to do the honours—secure the privilege of entertaining.

vivat—long may he live!

Trudchen—a pet name for Gertrude.

guilder—a Dutch coin worth about a rupee.

p. 134. billet—brief letter. Its contents recall the letter found in the garden by Malvolio in Shakes-peare's Twelfth Night.

p. 135. lozenge-in shape like a diamond.

p. 140. treble pipe-shrill voice.

p. 141. fosse-ditch or moat.

p. 143. wainscot—wood-work lining the walls of a room.

arras—hanging curtains round the walls.

oratory—recess furnished with a small altar or

crucifix, used for private prayers.

p. 144. holy image—the figure of Christ on the Cross.

p. 145. skinners' guild of curriers—the association of those workmen employed in the preparation and curing of skins.

p. 146. Burgomaster—head of the municipality.

p. 147. what should my daughter make bere—why should my daughter be present in this place.

p. 148. dangers of the course—i.e., the attacks of the dogs in the cruel mediæval sport of bear-baiting.

syndic—an officer of the corporation, a kind of magistrate.

Mars—the God of war of the Romans.

p. 150. Nikkel-the Flemish form of Nicol or Nicholas.

p. 151. palmar—pilgrim.

Ratisbon—in Germany. shambles—slaughter-house.

- p. 152. brood—followers. carouse—drinking of healths.
- p. 155. a Bohemian—the gipsy guide, who led the Countess Hameline back to the castle and to the Boar of Ardennes.
- p. 157. boor—merely 'countryman'.

 Mother Mabel—the mother of Trudchen, and wife of the Syndic.

 Brabant—a district of Flanders.
- p. 160. Schwarz-reiters—i.e., black riders, followers of the Boar of Ardennes.
- p. 161. coif-headdress of a girl.
- p. 163. damosels errant-wandering maidens.
- p. 164. abatement-lessening.
- p. 165. paladin-wandering champions of romantic tales.
- p. 166. Cistercian—an order of Monks and nuns.

 Charleroi—a town in Flanders.
- p. 168. Landrecy—a French town on the Belgian border.
- p. 169. Hainault—a district in Flanders. venerable—venerated, revered, honoured. are public news—The word news is treated as singular in modern usage.

Edward of England-King Edward IV.

Poictiers—one of the decisive English victories in the Hundred Years' War. It was fought in 1356.

- p. 170. Toison d'Or—the Burgundian herald.
- p. 171. Galeotti—Scott was attracted by all the mysterious persons of the Middle Ages, such as astrologers, gipsies, etc., and they are often introduced into his novels.

linstock—the stick which carried the match used for setting off mediæval cannon. Somme—a river in the north of France. la Pucelle-the Virgin.

p. 173. Le Glorieux-i.e., the boaster.

p. 174. Tiel-the jester's Christian name. Messires-i.e., Messieurs, or gentlemen.

p. 178. discountenance-lack of friendliness. natural places—subordinate positions. generous-inspired by nobler and more chivalrous thoughts.

p. 180. mêlée-general fight, without order or disciplined command.

p. 182. philosopher-astrologer.

p. 183. the Florentine-Dante, the famous mediæval poet of Italy, who belonged to the city of Florence.

Walloon-the district of Belgium lying between Brussels and the German Frontier.

an'if-i.e., if. An is an old word meaning 'if'.

p. 184. Seneschal—the officer in charge of the Castle. Gothic Keep-a separate and self-contained tower or small castle within the larger building, built in the Gothic style of architecture. The Goths flourished in the earlier years of the Christian era, and established empires in Rome, Spain, and on the Danube.

donjon-castle or keep.

p. 181. Mornay-the name of the old Seneschal.

p. 186. motley-dress of mixed colours, worn particularly by court-jesters.

purple-the royal colour.

- p. 188. sacred character attached to the person of a Kingreferring to the mediæval theory of the 'Divine Right' of kings.
 - Saint Denis-a patron saint of Paris.
- p. 189. depend on the cast of the dice—are entirely a matter of chance.
 - pilot himself—the English language is full of figurative expressions from the sea and seafaring life.
- p. 191. to close his ducal corollet with—to enclose it within or surmount it with. In addition to his powers as Duke of Burgundy, Charles aimed at freedom as unrestricted as an emperor's: the globe signifying earthly independence.
- p. 193. He that fires etc.—the meaning has been enshrined by Shakespeare in a proverbial expression: 'the engineer hoist with his own petard'. consist with—be in keeping with.
- p. 195. there are strange news—modern usage requires news
 to be treated as a singular noun.
 this is like—this is likely.
- p. 197. hors de page—out of my apprenticeship as a page, shape his course—another example of figurative language borrowed from sea-faring life.

 mine enemies—another example of the rather archaic language found in Scott.
- p. 198. be fed me, etc.—reminiscent of the language of the Bible.
 - on the rocks—in great peril; again the language of the sea, natural enough in an island nation.
- p. 200. coxcomb-fellow.
- p. 203. malapert—forward and impudent.

- neither—an example of the double negative, not now permitted in standard English, but giving the necessary archaic flavour to the story.
- p. 208. the event-the result.
- p. 209. Helen of Troy—the beautiful Greck princess who eloped with Paris to Troy, which the Greeks besieged for ten years.

set by the ears—cause them to fight each other, set them quarrelling.

- p. 210. shall be exalted—again the language of the Bible, which is closely woven into the texture of English.
- p. 215. Rouge Sanglier—i.e., red boar. Chapter—ecclesiastical council.
- p. 216. Imperial Diet—the Assembly of Parliament of the Holy Roman Empire.
- p. 217. largesse—liberal gifts of money given to heralds.
- p. 219. potence—with the meaning of erect and ready.
- p. 226. Saunders Souplejaw—the prophet and soothsayer of the Lesleys. The name means 'Alexander with the ready tongue.'
- p. 228. the palm—the Prize.

 the letter of her aunt—given to Quentin by the
 Bohemian, Maugrahin, just before his execution.
- p. 232. searfs—more usually 'scarves', although both forms are correct.
- p. 233. I nill go arm me—rather archaic language, for 'I shall go and arm myself.' rounding it in—shaping it for.
- p. 235. Bar Sinister—diagonal line across the device to signify illegitimate birth.
- p. 238. wraith—a ghost.

caitiff-archaic word for 'rascal'.

bearings—the heraldic display to which a person is entitled.

- p. 241. wight as Wallace—as powerful and skilful a fighter as Sir William Wallace, a Scottish patriot who led his countrymen against the English in the latter end of the thirteenth century.
- p. 244. branch of the tree—i.e., the family tree.

QUESTIONS

- 1. Describe one of the following places:-
 - (a) The Royal Castle at Plessis.
 - (b) Any mediæval monastery.
 - (c) The Bishop's castle at Schonwaldt.
 - (d) The city of Liege and its inhabitants.
- 2. Narrate one of the following incidents:-
 - (i) Quentin's first meeting with the King.
 - (ii) Quentin's narrow escape from being hanged.
 - (iii) Quentin meets the Countess at the inn.
 - (iv) The fight between Quentin and the Duke of Orleans.
 - (v) Quentin climbs a willow-tree.
 - (vi) The scene within Schonwaldt.
 - (vii) Quentin's fight with William de la Marck, and its sequel.
- 3. What have the following pairs of characters in common, and in what do they differ?—
 - (a) The Countess Hameline and the Countess Isabelle.
 - (b) The Count of Crévecœur and Lord Crawford.
 - (c) Oliver Dain and Phillip des Comines.
 - (d) Quentin and Le Balafré.
 - (e) The gipsy guide and the Court jester.
 - (f) Louis XI and Charles the Bold.
- 4. What do you learn about?
 - (i) Travelling in the Middle Ages.

- (ii) The lawlessness of the Middle Ages.
- (iii) The common people in the Middle Ages.
- (iv) The importance of Religion in mediæval life.
- 5. Why was Scotland 'the ancient ally of France'?
- 6. Can you explain why Scott
 - (a) loved the Middle Ages;
 - (b) did not love the mob;
 - (c) loved 'to vivify the popular heroes of tradition and legend';
 - (d) like many modern novelists, placed his heroes in the Foreign Legions?
- 7. Which are the most romantic incidents in QUENTIN DURWARD?
- 8. Give some instances of Scott's
 - (a) humour;
 - (b) love of the natural beauty;
 - (c) love of the out-door life;
 - (d) insight into human nature;
 - (e) wide human sympathies;
 - (f) strong feelings about loyalty and patriotism;
 - (g) love of the colour in life.
- What evidence is there in Quentin Durward of Scott's careful preparation of his subject?
- 10. Scott wrote like a gentleman'. Examine his style.
- 11. 'Scott's subordinate characters are more attractive than his heroes and heroines.' Do you agree?
- 12. 'One benefits from reading Scott as one benefits from a holiday by the sea-shore or in the mountains.' Discuss.

GLOSSARY

Appanage—things attached to a property.

Azure-blue.

Blazon—explain in proper heraldic terms.

Black Walloons—descendants of the Netherlanders who wore black armour.

Bar sinister—a mark on a shield or coat of arms placed diagonally and used as a heraldic sign to indicate illegitimacy.

Cathar—China.

Cuirass—armour covering the body from neck to waist. Career—charge on horse back.

Corporal bail-bodies as security for fidelity.

Charlemagne—a great king of the Franks, a German tribe (747-814)

Chamber of Ratisbon—the councils of the Empire were often held at Ratisbon.

Drawbridge—a bridge over the moat that could be raised or lowered.

Donner and Blitz-Thunder and lightning.

Donjon—the principal tower of a castle.

Denis Mintjoye-in old French war-cry. Montjoy is a hill outside Paris where St. Denis suffered martyrdom.

Dauphin-Title of the eldest son of the King of France.

Egyptians—gipsies, a wandering tribe spread all over the world and supposed to have come from India.

Fusse—ditch of a castle.

The Florentine—Dante, an Italian poet, who wrote Divine Comedy, was born at Florence.

Gauntois and Liegeois-People of Ghent and Liege.

Gauntlet or Gage-a mailed glove,

Halberd—a staff about six feet long with an axe and a sharp head at the end.

Herald—a messenger and one who arranged matters of precedence at a gathering.

Helen of Troy—wife of Menalaus, king of Sparta—the most beautiful woman of her time—was carried off to Troy by Paris leading to the Trojan War.

Harquebuss-old form of gun.

Lady of Embrun—Embrun is a church in Dauphine which contained a figure of Virgin Mary.

Lanzknicts-lancers.

Morion-a light helmet without visor.

Oratory—a small chapel for private prayer.

Oriflamme—the Royal banner of France had a golden flame and was carried at the head of the army.

Partcullis—a sliding gate which could, on being let down effectually close the entrance of a castle.

Partizan-a long-handed cutting weapon.

Paladin-a wandering knight.

Palmer-a pilgrim returned from the Holy Land.

Panoply-suit of armour.

Petard-a metallic appliance of war loaded with explosive.

Provost Marshal—an officer who preserves order and brings offenders to justice.

Schwartz-reiters—black horsemen; they made themselves and their horses black to appear terrible to their enemies.

Syndic—an official of the court of justice.

Sumper mules-pack mules.

Stadthus-a town hall.

Sanglier-wild boar, name given to de la Marck.

Synod-Council or gathering.

Sable-black.

St. Andrew-Patron saint of Scotland.

St. Julian-Patron saint of travellers.

St. Martin-a bishop of Tours.

St. Hubert-Patron saint of hunting.

Troubadors-wandering minstels.

The three Kings-the Magi or Kings of the East who visited the babe Christ in Bethlehem were supposed to be buried in Cologne.

Tabard-a sleeveless coat.

Valois—the name of the royal family to which Louis belonged.

Visar-the movable front of a helmet.

Wassail-drinking (waes hacl, Health be to you).



great size, seemed to call the gigantic Astrologer their owner: a Spanish toledo, a Scottish broadsword, a Turkish seymetar, with bows, quivers, and other warlike weapons; musical instruments of several different kinds; a silver crucifix, a sepulchral antique vase, and several of the little brazen Penates2 of the ancient heathens, with other curious nondescript articles, some of which, in the superstitious opinions of that period, seemed to be designed for magical purposes. The library of this singular character was of the same miscellaneous description with its other effects. Curious manuscripts of classical antiquity lay mingled with the voluminous labors of Christian divines, and of those painstaking sages who professed the chemical science, and proffered to guide their students into the most secret recesses of nature, by means of the Hermetical Philosophy.3 Some were written in the Eastern character,4 and others concealed their sense or nonsense under the veil of hieroglyphics and cabalistic characters. The whole apartment, and its furniture of every kind, formed a scene very impressive on the fancy, considering the general belief then indisputably entertained concerning the truth of the occult sciences; and that effect was increased by the manners and appearance of the individual himself, who, seated in a huge chair, was employed in curiously examining a specimen, just issued from the Frankfort press, of the newly invented art of printing.

Galeotti Martivalle was a tall, bulky, yet stately

man, considerably past his prime, and whose vouthful habits of exercise, though still occasionally resumed, had not been able to contend with his natural tendency to corpulence, increased by sedentary study. and indulgence in the pleasures of the table. His features, though rather overgrown, were dignified and noble, and a Santon1 might have envied the dark and downward sweep of his long-descending beard. His dress was a chamber-robe of the richest Genoa velvet. with ample sleeves, clasped with frogs of gold, and lined with sables. It was fastened round his middle by a broad belt of virgin parchment, round which were represented, in crimson characters, the signs of the Zodiac. He rose and bowed to the King, vet with the air of one to whom such exalted society was familiar, and who was not at all likely, even in the royal presence, to compromise the dignity then especially affected by the pursuers of science.

"You are engaged, father," said the King, "and, as I think, with this new-fashioned art of multiplying manuscripts by the intervention of machinery. Can things of such mechanical and terrestrial import interest the thoughts of one before whom Heaven has unrolled her own celestial volumes?"

"My brother," replied Martivalle—"for so the tenant of this cell must term even the King of France, when he deigns to visit him as a disciple—believe me that, in considering the consequences of this invention, I read with as certain augury, as by any combination of the heavenly bodies, the most awful and por-

tentous changes. When I reflect with what slow and limited supplies the stream of science hath hitherto descended to us; how difficult to be obtained by those most ardent in its search; how certain to be neglected by all who regard their ease; how liable to be diverted, altogether dried up, by the invasions of barbarism; can I look forward without wonder and astonishment to the lot of a succeeding generation, on whom knowledge will descend like the first and second rain, uninterrupted, unabated, unbounded; fertilizing some grounds, and overflowing others; changing the whole form of social life; establishing and overthrowing religions; erecting and destroying kingdoms'—

"Hold, Galeotti," said Louis,—"shall these changes come in our time?"

"No, my royal brother," replied Martivalle; "this invention may be likened to a young tree, which is now newly planted, but shall, in succeeding generations, bear fruit as fatal, yet as precious, as that of the Garden of Eden; the knowledge, namely, of good and evil."

Louis answered, after a moment's pause, "Let futurity look to what concerns them—we are men of this age, and to this age we will confine our care. Sufficient for the day is the evil thereof.—Tell me, hast thou proceeded further in the horoscope which I sent to thee, and of which you made me some report? I have brought the party hither, that you may use palmistry, or chiromancy if such is your pleasure. The matter is pressing."

The bulky sage arose from his seat, and, approaching the young soldier, fixed on him his keen, large dark eyes as if he were in the act of internally spelling and dissecting every lineament and feature.-Blushing and borne down by this close examination on the part of one whose expression was so reverend at once and commanding, Quentin bent his eyes on the ground, and did not again raise them, till in the act of obeying the sonorous command of the Astrologer, "Look up and be not afraid, but hold forth thy hand."

When Martivalle had inspected his palm, according to the form of the mystic arts which he practised, he led the King some steps aside.—"My royal brother," he said, "the physiognomy of this youth, together with the lines impressed on his hand, confirm, in a wonderful degree, the report which I founded on his horoscope, as well as that judgment which your own proficiency in our sublime arts induced you at once to form of him. All promises that this youth will be brave and fortunate."

"And faithful?" said the King; "for valor and

fortune square not always with fidelity."

"And faithful also," said the Astrologer; "for there is manly firmness in look and eye, and his linea vitae is deeply marked and clear, which indicates a true and upright adherence to those who do benefit or lodge trust in him. But yet "-

"But what?" said the King; "Father Galeotti,

wherefore do you now pause?"

"The ears of Kings," said the sage, "are like the palates of those dainty patients which are unable to endure the bitterness of the drugs necessary for their recovery."

"My ears and my palate have no such niceness," said Louis; "let me hear what is useful counsel, and swallow what is wholesome medicine. I quarrel not with the rudeness of the one, or the harsh taste of the other. I have not been cockered in wantonness or indulgence; my youth was one of exile and suffering. My ears are used to harsh counsel, and take no offense at it."

"Then plainly, Sire," replied Galeotti, "if you have aught in your purposed commission, which—which, in short, may startle a scrupulous conscience—intrust it not to this youth—at least, not till a few years' exercise in your service has made him as unscrupulous as others."

"And is this what you hesitated to speak, my good Galeotti? and didst thou think thy speaking it would offend me?" said the King. "Alack, I know that thou art well sensible that the path of royal policy cannot be always squared (as that of private life ought invariably to be) by the abstract maxims of religion and of morality. Wherefore do we, Princes of the earth, found churches and monasteries, made pilgrimages, undergo penances, and perform devotions with which others may dispense, unless it be because the 'henefit of the public, and the welfare of our kingdoms, force us upon measures which grieve our

consciences as Christians? But Heaven has mercy. the Church, an unbounded stock of merits, and the intercession of Our Lady of Embrun and the blessed saints, is urgent, everlasting, and omnipotent."-He laid his hat on the table, and devoutly kneeling before the images stuck into the hat-band, repeated in an earnest tone, "Sancte Huberte, Sancte Juliane. Sancte Martine, Sancta Rosalia, Sancti quotquot adestis, orate pro me peccatore!",1 He then smote his breast, arose, reassumed his hat, and continued: "Be assured, good father, that whatever there may be in our commission, of the nature at which you have hinted, the execution shall not be intrusted to this youth, nor shall he be privy to such part of our purpose."

"In this," said the Astrologer, "you, my royal brother, will walk wisely.—Something may be apprehended likewise from the rashness of this your young commissioner, a failing inherent in those of sanguine complexion.² But I hold that, by the rules of art, this chance is not to be weighed against other properties discovered from his horoscope and otherwise."

"Will this next midnight be a propitions hour in which to commence a perilous journey?" said the King.—"See, here is your Ephemerides —you see the position of the moon in regard to Saturn, and the ascendence of Jupiter.—That should argue, methinks, in submission to your better art, success to him who sends forth the expedition at such an hour."

"To him who sends forth the expedition," said the

Astrologer, after a pause, "this conjunction doth indeed promise success; but, methinks, that Saturn, being combust, threatens danger and infortune to the party sent; whence I infer that the errand may be perilous, or even fatal to those who are to journey. Violence and captivity, methinks, are intimated in that adverse conjunction."

"Violence and captivity to those who are sent," answered the King, "but success to the wishes of the sender.—Runs it not thus, my learned father?"

"Even so," replied the Astrologer.

The King paused, without giving any further indication how far this presaging speech (probably hazarded by the Astrologer from his conjecture that the commission related to some dangerous purpose) squared with his real object, which, as the reader is aware, was to betray the Countess Isabelle of Croye into the hands of William de la Marck, a nobleman indeed of high birth, but degraded by his crimes into a leader of banditti, distinguished for his turbulent disposition and ferocious bravery.

The King then pulled forth a paper from his pocket, and, ere he gave it to Martivalle, said, in a tone which resembled that of an apology, "Learned Galeotti, be not surprised that, possessing in you an oracular treasure, superior to that lodged in the breast of any now alive, not excepting the great Nostradamus himself, I am desirous frequently to avail myself of your skill in those doubts and difficulties which beset every Prince who hath to contend with

rebellion within his land, and with external enemies, both powerful and inveterate."

"When I was honored with your request, Sire," said the philosopher, "and abandoned the Court of Buda¹ for that of Plessis, it was with the resolution to place at the command of my royal patron whatever my art had that might be of service to him."

"Enough, good Martivalle—I pray thee attend to the import of this question."—He proceeded to read from the paper in his hand: "A person having on hand a weighty controversy, which is like to draw to debate either by law or by force of arms, is desirous, for the present, to seek accommodation by a personal interview with his antagonist. He desires to know what day will be propitious for the execution of such a purpose; also what is likely to be the success of such a negotiation, and whether his adversary will be moved to answer the confidence thus reposed in him, with gratitude and kindness, or may rather be likely to abuse the opportunity and advantage which such meeting may afford him."

"It is an important question," said Martivalle, when the King had done reading, "and requires that I should set a planetary figure, and give it instant and deep consideration."

"Let it be so, my good father in the sciences, and thou shalt know what it is to oblige a King of France. We are determined, if the constellations forbid not and our own humble art leads us to think that they approve our purpose—to hazard something, even in our own person, to stop these anti-Christian wars."
"May the Saints forward your Majesty's pious intent," said the Astrologer, "and guard your sacred person."

"Thanks, learned father.—Here is something, the while, to enlarge your curious library."

He placed under one of the volumes a small purse of gold; for, economical even in his superstitions, Louis conceived the Astrologer sufficiently bound to his service by the pensions he had assigned him, and thought himself entitled to the use of his skill at a moderate rate, even upon great exigencies.

Louis, having thus, in legal phrase, added a refreshing fee to his general retainer, turned from him to address Durward.—"Follow me," he said, "my bonny Scot, as one chosen by Destiny and a Monarch to accomplish a bold adventure. All must be got ready, that thou mayest put foot in stirrup the very instant the bell of Saint Martin's tolls twelve. One minute sooner, one minute later, were to forfeit the favorable aspect of the constellations which smile on your adventure."

Thus saying, the King left the apartment, followed by his young guardsman; and no sooner were they gone than the Astrologer gave way to very different feelings from those which seemed to animate him during the royal presence.

"The niggardly slave!" he said, weighing the purse in his hand—for, being a man of unbounded expense, he had almost constant occasion for money.—"The

base, sordid scullion !- A coxswain's wife would give more to know that her husband had crossed the narrow seas in safety. He acquire any tincture of humane letters! 1-yes, when prowling foxes and yelling wolves become musicians. He read the glorious blazoning of the firmament!—ay, when sordid moles shall become lynxes.—Post tot promissa—after so many promises made, to entice me from the Court of the magnificent Matthias, where Hun and Turk, Christian and Infidel, the Czar of Muscovia and the Cham of Tartary themselves, contended to load me with gifts-doth he think I am to abide in this old castle like a bullfinch in a cage, fain to sing as oft as he chooses to whistle, and all for seed and water? -Not so-aut invenian viam, aut faciam-I will discover or contrive a remedy. 'The Cardinal Balue is politic and liberal—this query shall to him, and it shall be his Eminence's own fault if the stars speak not as he would have them."

He again took the despised guerdon, and weighed it in his hand. "It may be," he said, "there is some jewel or pearl of price, concealed in this paltry case—I have heard he can be liberal even to lavishness, when it suits his caprice or interest."

He emptied the purse, which contained neither more nor less than ten gold pieces. The indignation of the Astrologer was extreme.—"Thinks he that for such paltry rate of hire I will practise that celestial science which I have studied with the Armenian Abbot of Istrahoff, who had not seen the sun for forty

years—with the Greek Dubravius, who is said to have raised the dead—and have even visited the Scheik Ebn Hali in his cave in the deserts of Thebais?—No, by Heaven!—he that contemns art shall perish through his own ignorance. Ten pieces!—a pittance which I am half ashamed to offer to Toinette, to buy her new breast laces."

So saying, the indignant Sage nevertheless plunged the contemned pieces of gold into a large pouch which he wore at his girdle, which Toinette and other abettors of lavish expense generally contrived to empty fully faster than the philosopher, with all his art, could find the means of filling.

CHAPTER XIV

I see thee yet, fair France—thou favor'd land
Of art and nature—thou art still before me;
Thy sons, to whom their labor is a sport,
So well thy grateful soil returns its tribute;
Thy sunburnt daughters, with their laughing eyes
And glossy raven-locks. But favor'd France,
Thou hast had many a tale of woe to tell
In ancient times as now.

ANONYMOUS

Avoiding all conversation with any one, (for such was his charge), Quentin Durward proceeded hastily to array himself in a strong but plain cuirass, with thigh and arm-pieces and placed on his head a good steel cap without any visor. To these was added a

handsome cassock of chamois leather, finely dressed, and laced down the seams with some embroidery, such as might become a superior officer in a noble household.

These were brought to his apartment by Oliver, who, with his quiet, insinuating smile and manner, acquainted him that his uncle had been summoned to mount guard, purposely that he might make no inquiries concerning these mysterious movements.

"Your excuse will be made to your kinsman," said Oliver, smiling again; "and, my dearest son, when you return safe from the execution of this pleasing trust, I doubt not you will be found worthy of such promotion as will dispense with your accounting for your motions to any one, while it will place you at the head of those who must render an account of theirs to you."

So spoke Oliver le Diable, calculating, probably, in his own mind, the great chance there was that the poor youth whose hand he squeezed affectionately as he spoke, must necessarily encounter death or captivity in the commission intrusted to his charge. He added to his fair words a small purse of gold, to defray necessary expenses on the road, as a gratuity on the King's part.

At a few minutes before twelve at midnight, Quentin, according to his directions, proceeded to the second courtyard, and paused under the Dauphin's Tower, which, as the reader knows, was assigned for the temporary residence of the Countesses of Croye.

He found, at this place of rendezvous, the men and horses appointed to compose the retinue, leading two sumpter mules 1 already loaded with baggage, and holding three palfreys for the two Countesses and a faithful waiting-woman, with a stately war-horse for himself, whose steel-plated saddle glanced in the pale moonlight. Not a word of recognition was spoken on either side. The men sat still in their saddles as if they were motionless; and by the same imperfect light Quentin saw with pleasure that they were all armed, and held long lances in their hands. They were only three in number; but one of them whispered to Quentin, in a strong Gascon accent, that their guide was to join them beyond Tours.

Meantime, lights glanced to and fro at the lattices of the tower, as if there was bustle and preparation among its inhabitants. At length, a small door which led from the bottom of the tower to the court was unclosed, and three females came forth attended by a man wrapped in a cloak. They mounted in silence the palfreys which stood prepared for them, while their attendant on foot led the way, and gave the passwords and signals to the watchful guards, whose posts they passed in succession. Thus they at length reached the exterior of these formidable barriers. Here the man on foot, who had hitherto acted as their guide, paused, and spoke low and earnestly to the two foremost females.

"May heaven bless you, Sire," said a voice which thrilled upon Quentin Durward's ear, "and forgive you, even if your purposes be more interested than your words express! To be placed in safety under the protection of the good Bishop of Liège, is the utmost extent of my desire."

The person whom she thus addressed muttered an inaudible answer, and retreated back through the barrier-gate, while Quentin thought that, by the moon-glimpse, he recognized in him the King himself, whose anxiety for the departure of his guests had probably induced him to give his presence, in case scruples should arise on their part, or difficulties on that of the guards of the Castle.

When the riders were beyond the Castle, it was necessary for some time to ride with great precaution, in order to avoid the pitfalls, snares, and similar contrivances which were placed for the annoyance of strangers. The Gascon was, however, completely possessed of the clew to this labyrinth, and in a quarter of an hour's riding, they found themselves beyond the limits of Plessis le Pare, and not far distant from the city of Tours.

The moon, which had now extricated herself from the clouds through which she was formerly wading, shed a full sea of glorious light upon a landscape equally glorious. They saw the princely Loire rolling his majestic tide through the richest plain in France, and sweeping along between banks ornamented with towers and terraces, and with olives and vineyards. They saw the walls of the city of Tours, the ancient capital of Touraine, raising their portal towers and embattlements white in the moonlight, while from within their circle rose the immense Gothic mass, which the devotion of the sainted Bishop Perpetuus erected as early as the fifth century, and which the zeal of Charlemagne and his successors had enlarged with such architectural splendor as rendered it the most magnificent church in France. The towers of the church of Saint Gatien were also visible, and the gloomy strength of the Castle, which was said to have been, in ancient times, the residence of the Emperor Valentinian.¹

Even the circumstances in which he was placed, though of a nature so engrossing, did not prevent the wonder and delight with which the young Scottishman, accustomed to the waste though impressive landscape of his own mountains, and the poverty even of his country's most stately scenery, looked on a scene which art and nature seemed to have vied in adorning with their richest splendor. But he was recalled to the business of the moment by the voice of the elder lady (pitched at least an octave higher than those soft tones which bade adieu to King Louis), demanding to speak with the leader of the band. Spurring his horse forward, Quentin respectfully presented himself to the ladies in that capacity, and thus underwent the interrogatories of the Lady Hameline.

"What was his name, and what his degree?"
He told both.

"Was he perfectly acquainted with the road?"

"He could not," he replied, "pretend to much knowledge of the route, but he was furnished with full instructions, and he was, at their first resting-place, to be provided with a guide, in all respects competent to the task of directing their further journey; meanwhile a horseman, who had just joined them and made the number of their guard four, was to be their guide for the first stage."

"And wherefore were you selected for such a duty, young gentleman?" said the lady.—"I am told you are the same youth who was lately upon guard in the gallery in which we met the Princess of France. You seem young and inexperienced for such a charge—a stranger, too, in France, and speaking the language as a foreigner."

"I am bound to obey the commands of the King, madam, but am not qualified to reason on them," answered the young soldier.

"Are you of noble birth?" demanded the same querist.

"I may safely affirm so, madam," replied Quentin.

"And are you not," said the younger lady, addressing him in her turn, but with a timorous accent, "the same whom I saw when I was called to wait upon the King at yonder inn?"

Lowering his voice, perhaps from similar feelings of timidity, Quentin answered in the affirmative.

"Then, methinks, my cousin," said the Lady Isabelle, addressing the Lady Hameline, "we must be safe under this young gentleman's safeguard; he looks

not, at least, like one to whom the execution of a plan of treacherous cruelty upon two helpless women could be with safety intrusted."

"On my honor, madam," said Durward, "by the fame of my house, by the bones of my ancestry, I could not, for France and Scotland laid into one, be guilty of treachery or cruelty towards you!"

"You speak well, young man," said the Lady Hameline; "but we are accustomed to hear fair speeches from the King of France and his agents. It was by these that we were induced, when the protection of the Bishop of Liège might have been attained with less risk than now, or when we might have thrown ourselves on that of Winceslaus of Germany, or of Edward of England, to seek refuge in France. And in what did the promises of the King result? In an obscure and shameful concealing of us, under plebeian names, as a sort of prohibited wares in yonder paltry hostelry, when we-who, as thou knowest, Marthon" (addressing her domestic), "never put on our head-tire save under a canopy, and upon a dais of three degrees-were compelled to attire ourselves, standing on the simple floor, as if we had been two milkmaids."

Marthon admitted that her lady spoke a most melancholy truth.

"I would that had been the sorest evil, dear kinswoman," said the Lady Isabelle; "I could gladly have dispensed with state."

"But not with society," said the elder Countess; "that, my sweet cousin, was impossible."

"I would have dispensed with all, my dearest kinswoman," answered Isabelle, in a voice which penetrated to the very heart of her young conductor and guard, "with all, for a safe and honorable retirement. I wish not—God knows, I never wished—to occasion war between France and my native Burgundy, or that lives should be lost for such as I am. I only implored permission to retire to the Convent of Marmoutier or to any other holy sanctuary."

"You spoke then like a fool, my cousin," answered the elder lady, "and not like a daughter of my noble brother. It is well there is still one alive. who hath some of the spirit of the noble House of Crove. How should a high-born lady be known from a sunburnt milk-maid, save that spears are broken for the one, and only hazel-poles shattered for the other? I tell you, maiden, that while I was in the very earliest bloom, scarcely older than yourself, the famous Passage of Arms at Haffinghem was held in my honor; the challengers were four, the assailants so many as twelve. It lasted three days; and cost the lives of two adventurous knights, the fracture of one back-bone, one collar-bone, three legs, and two arms, besides flesh-wounds and bruises beyond the heralds' counting: and thus have the ladies of our House ever been honored. Ah! had you but half the heart of your noble ancestry, you would find means at some court, where ladies' love and fame in arms

are still prized, to maintain a tournament at which your hand should be the prize, as was that of your great-grandmother of blessed memory, at the spearrunning of Strasbourg; and thus should you gain the best lance in Europe, to maintain the rights of the House of Croye, both against the oppression of Burgundy and the policy of France."

"But, fair kinswoman," answered the younger Countess, "I have been told by my old nurse, that although the Rhinegrave was the best lance at the great tournament at Strasbourg, and so won the hand of my respected ancestor, yet the match was no happy one, as he used often to scold, and sometimes even to beat, my great-grandmother of blessed memory."

"And wherefore not?" said the elder Countess, in her romantic enthusiasm for the profession of chivalry; "why should those victorious arms, accustomed to deal blows when abroad, be bound to restrain their energies at home? A thousand times rather would I be beaten twice a day, by a husband whose arm was as much feared by others as by me, than be the wife of a coward, who dared neither to lift hand to his wife, nor to any one else!"

"I should wish you joy of such an active mate, fair aunt," replied Isabelle, "without envying you; for if broken bones be lovely in tourneys, there is nothing less amiable in ladies' bower."

"Nay, but the beating is no necessary consequence of wedding with a knight of fame in arms," said the Lady Hameline; "though it is true that your ances-

tor of blessed memory, the Rhinegrave Gottfried, was something rough-tempered, and addicted to the use of Rheinwein.—The very perfect knight is a lamb among ladies, and a lion among lances. There was Thibault of Montigni—God be with him!—he was the kindest soul alive, and not only was he never so discourteous as to lift hand against his lady, but, by our good dame, he who beat all enemies without doors found a fair foe who could belabor him within.—Well, it was his own fault—he was one of the challengers at the Passage of Haflinghem, and so well bestirred himself, that, if it had pleased Heaven, and your grandfather, there might have been a lady of Montigni, who had used his gentle nature more gently."

The Countess Isabelle, who had some reason to dread this Passage of Haffinghem, it being a topic upon which her aunt was at all times very diffuse, suffered the conversation to drop; and Quentin, with the natural politeness of one who had been gently nurtured, dreading lest his presence might be a restraint on their conversation, rode forward to join the guide, as if to ask him some questions concerning their route.

Meanwhile, the ladies continued their journey in silence, or in such conversation as is not worth narrating, until day began to break; and as they had then been on horseback for several hours, Quentin, anxious lest they should be fatigued, became impa-

tient to know their distance from the nearest restingplace.

"I will show it you," answered the guide, "in half an hour."

"And then you leave us to other guidance?" continued Quentin.

"Even so, Seignior Archer," replied the man; "my journeys are always short and straight.—When you and others, Seignior Archer, go by the bow, I always go by the cord."

The moon had by this time long been down, and the lights of dawn were beginning to spread bright and strong in the east, and to gleam on the bosom of a small lake, on the verge of which they had been riding for a short space of time. This lake lav in the midst of a wide plain, scattered over with single trees, groves and thickets; but which might be yet termed open, so that objects began to be discerned with sufficient accuracy. Quentin cast his eye on the person whom he rode beside, and under the shadow of a slouched overspreading hat, which resembled the sombrero of a. Spanish peasant, he recognized the facetious features of the same Petit-André, whose fingers, not long since, had, in concert with those of his lugubrious brother, Trois-Eschelles, been so unpleasantly active about his throat.—Impelled by aversion, not altogether unmixed with fear (for in his own country the executioner is regarded with almost superstitious horror), which his late narrow escape had not diminished. Durward instinctively moved his horse's head to the right, and pressing him at the same time with the spur, made a demi-volte, which separated him eight feet from his hateful com-

panion.

"Ho, ho, ho, ho!" exclaimed Petit-André; "by Our Lady of the Grève, our young soldier remembers us of old.—What! comrade, you bear no malice, I trust?—every one wins his bread in this country. No man need be ashamed of having come through my hands, for I will do my work with any that evertied a living weight to a dead tree.—And God hath given me grace to be such a merry fellow withal.—Ha! ha!—I could tell you such jests I have cracked between the foot of a ladder and the top of the gallows, that, by my halidome, I have been obliged to do my job rather hastily, for fear the fellows should die with laughing, and so shame my mystery!" 3

As he thus spoke he edged his horse sideways to regain the interval which the Scot had left between them, saying, at the same time, "Come, Seignior Archer, let there be no unkindness between us!—For my part, I always do my duty without malice, and with a light heart, and I never love a man better than when I have put my scant-of-wind collar about his neck, to dub him Knight of the order of Saint Patibularius, as the Provost's Chaplain, the worthy Father Vaconeldiablo, is wont to call the Patron Saint of the Provostry."

"Keep back, thou wretched object!" exclaimed

Quentin, as the finisher of the law again sought to approach him closer, "or I shall be tempted to teach you the distance that should be between men of honor and such an outcast."

"Lay you there, how hot you are!" said the fellow; "had you said men of honesty, there had been some savor of truth in it; but for men of honor, good lack. I have to deal with them every day, as nearly and closely as I was about to do business with you.—But peace be with you, and keep your company to yourself. I would have bestowed a flagon of Auvernât upon you to wash away every unkindness-but 'tis like you scorn my courtesy.—Well. Be as churlish as you list—I never quarrel with my customers—my jerry-come-tumbles, my merry dancers-my little playfellows, as Jacques Butcher says to his lambs those in fine, who, like your seigniorship, have H. E. M. P. written on their foreheads.-No, no, let them use me as they list, they shall have my good service at last-and yourself shall see, when, you next come under Petit-André's hands, that he knows how to forgive an injury."

So saying, and summing up the whole with a provoking wink, and such an interjectional tchick as men quicken a dull horse with, Petit-André drew off to the other side of the path, and left the youth to digest the taunts he had treated him with, as his proud Scottish stomach best might. A strong desire had Quentin to have belabored him while the staff of his lance could hold together; but he put a restraint

on his passion, recollecting that a brawl with such a character could be creditable at no time or place, and that a quarrel of any kind, on the present occasion, would be a breach of duty, and might involve the most perilous consequences. He therefore swallowed his wrath at the ill-timed and professional jokes of Mons.¹ Petit-André, and contented himself with devoutly hoping that they had not reached the ears of his fair charge, on which they could not be supposed to make an impression in favor of himself, as one obnoxious to such sarcasms. But he was speedily roused from such thoughts by the cry of both the ladies at once, "Look back—look back!—For the love of Heaven look to yourself and us—we are pursued!"

Quentin hastily looked back, and saw that two armed men were in fact following them, and riding at such pace as must soon bring them up with their party. "It can," he said, "be only some of the Provostry making their rounds in the forest.—Do thou look," he said to Petit-André, "and see what they may be."

Petit-André obeyed; and rolling himself jocosely in the saddle after he had made his observations, replied, "These, fair sir, are neither your comrades nor mine—neither Archers nor Marshals-men—for I think they wear helmets, with visors lowered, and gorgets of the same.—A plague upon these gorgets of all other pieces of armor!—I have fumbled with them an hour before I could undo the rivets."

"Do you, gracious ladies," said Durward, without

attending to Petit-André, "ride forward—not so fast as to raise an opinion of your being in flight, and yet fast enough to avail yourself of the impediment which I shall presently place between you and these men who follow us."

The Countess Isabelle looked to their guide, and then whispered to her aunt, who spoke to Quentin thus: "We have confidence in your care, fair Archer, and will rather abide the risk of whatever may chance in your company, than we will go onward with that man, whose mien is, we think, of no good augury."

"Be it as you will, ladies," said the youth.—
"There are but two who come after us; and though
they be knights, as their arms seem to show, they shall,
if they have any evil purpose, learn how a Scottish
gentleman can do his devour in the presence and
for the defense of such as you.—Which of you there,"
he continued, addressing the guards whom he commanded, "is willing to be my comrade, and to break
a lance with these gallants?"

Two of the men obviously faltered in resolution; but the third, Bertrand Guyot, swore that cap de diou,² were they Knights of King Arthur's Round Table, he would try their mettle, for the honor of Gascony.

While he spoke, the two knights—for they seemed of no less rank—came up with the rear of the party, in which Quentin, with his sturdy adherent, had by this time stationed himself. They were fully ac-

coutred in excellent armor of polished steel, without any device by which they could be distinguished.

One of them, as they approached, called out to Quentin, "Sir Squire, give place—we come to relieve you of a charge which is above your rank and condition. You will do well to leave these ladies in our care, who are fitter to wait upon them, especially as we know that in yours they are little better than captives."

"In return to your demand, sirs," replied Durward, "know, in the first place, that I am discharging the duty imposed upon me by my present sovereign; and next, that however unworthy I may be, the ladies

desire to abide under my protection."

"Out, sirrah!" exclaimed one of the champions; "will you, a wandering beggar, put yourself on terms of resistance against belted knights?"

"They are indeed terms of resistance," said Quentin, "since they oppose your insolent and unlawful aggression; and if there be difference of rank between us, which as yet I know not, your discourtesy has done it away. Draw your sword, or if you will use the lance, take ground for your career."

While the knights turned their horses, and rode back to the distance of about a hundred and fifty yards, Quentin, looking to the ladies, bent low on his saddle-bow, as if desiring their favorable regard, and as they streamed towards him their kerchiefs, in token of encouragement, the two assailants had gained the distance necessary for their charge.

Calling to the Gascon to bear himself like a man, Durward put his steed into motion; and the four horsemen met in full career in the midst of the ground which at first separated them. The shock was fatal to the poor Gascon; for his adversary, aiming at his face, which was undefended by a visor, ran him through the eye into the brain, so that he fell dead from his horse.

On the other hand, Quentin, though laboring under the same disadvantage, swayed himself in the saddle so dextrously that the hostile lance, slightly scratching his cheek, passed over his right shoulder; while his own spear, striking his antagonist fair upon the breast, hurled him to the ground. Quentin jumped off, to unhelm his fallen opponent; but the other knight (who had never yet spoken), seeing the fortune of his companion, dismounted still more speedily than Durward, and bestriding his friend, who lay senseless, exclaimed, "In the name of God and Saint Martin, mount, good fellow, and get thee gone with thy woman's ware!—Ventre Saint Gris, they have caused mischief enough this morning."

"By your leave, Sir Knight," said Quentin, who could not brook the menacing tone in which this advice was given, "I will first see whom I have had to do with, and learn who is to answer for the death of my comrade."

"That shalt thou never live to know or to tell," answered the knight. "Get thee back in peace, good fellow. If we were fools for interrupting your

passage, we have had the worst, for thou hast done more evil than the lives of thee and thy whole band could repay.—Nay, if thou wilt have it" (for Quentin now drew his sword, and advanced on him), "take it with a vengeance!"

So saying, he dealt the Scot such a blow on the helmet, as, till that moment (though bred where good blows were plenty) he had only read of in romance. It descended like a thunderbolt, beating down the guard which the young soldier had raised to protect his head, and, reaching his helmet of proof, cut it through so far as to touch his hair, but without further injury; while Durward, dizzy, stunned, and beaten down on one knee, was for an instant at the mercy of the knight, had it pleased him to second his blow. But compassion for Quentin's youth, or admiration of his courage, or a generous love of fair play, made him withhold from taking such advantage; while Durward, collecting himself, sprang up and attacked his antagonist with the energy of one determined to conquer or die, and at the same time with the presence of mind necessary for fighting the quarrel out to the best advantage. Resolved not again to expose himself to such dreadful blows as he had just sustained, he employed the advantage of superior agility, increased by the comparative lightness of his armor, to harass his antagonist, by traversing on all sides, with a suddenness of motion and rapidity of attack against which the knight-in his

heavy panoply—found it difficult to defend himself without much fatigue.

It was in vain that this generous antagonist called aloud to Quentin that there now remained no cause of fight between them, and that he was loath to be constrained to do him injury. Listening only to the suggestions of a passionate wish to redeem the shame of his temporary defeat, Durward continued to assail him with the rapidity of lightning—now menacing him with the edge, now with the point of his sword, and ever keeping such an eye on the motions of his opponent, of whose superior strength he had had terrible proof, that he was ready to spring backward, or aside, from under the blows of his tremendous weapon.

"Now the devil be with thee for an obstinate and presumptuous fool," muttered the knight, "that cannot be quiet till thou art knocked on the head!" So saying, he changed his mode of fighting, collected himself, as if to stand on the defensive, and seemed contented with parrying, instead of returning, the blows which Quentin unceasingly aimed at him, with the internal resolution that the instant when either loss of breath or any false or careless pass of the young soldier should give an opening, he would put an end to the fight by a single blow. It is likely he might have succeeded in this artful policy, but fate had ordered it otherwise.

The duel was still at the hottest, when a large party of horse rode up, crying, "Hold, in the King's name!"

Both champions stepped back—and Quentin saw, with surprise, that his Captain, Lord Crawford, was at the head of the party who had thus interrupted their combat. There was also Tristan l'Hermite, with two or three of his followers; making, in all, perhaps twenty horse.

CHAPTER XV



He was a son of Egypt, as he told me, And one descended from those dread magicians, Who waged rash war, when Israel dwelt in Goshen, With Israel and her Prophet—matching rod With his, the son of Levi's—and encountering Jehovah's miracles with incantations, Till upon Egypt came the avenging Angel, And those proud sages wept for their first-born, As wept the unletter'd peasant.

ANONYMOUS

THE arrival of Lord Crawford and his guard put an immediate end to the engagement which we endeavored to describe in the last chapter; and the Knight, throwing off his helmet, hastily gave the old Lord his sword, saying, "Crawford, I render myself.—But hither—and lend me your ear—a word for God's sake—save the Duke of Orleans!"

"How!—what?—the Duke of Orleans!" exclaimed the Scottish commander.—"How came this, in the

name of the foul fiend? It will ruin the gallant with

the king, for ever and a day."

"Ask no questions," said Dunois—for it was no other than he—"it was all my fault.—See, he stirs. I came forth but to have a snatch at yonder damsel, and make myself a landed and a married man—and see what is come on 't. Keep back your canaille 2—let no man look upon him." So saying, he opened the visor of Orleans, and threw water on his face, which was afforded by the neighboring lake.

Quentin Durward, meanwhile, stood like one planet-struck; so fast did new adventures pour in upon him. He had now, as the pale features of his first antagonist assured him, borne to the earth the first Prince of the Blood in France, and had measured swords with her best champion, the celebrated Dunois;—both of them achievements honorable in themselves; but whether they might be called good service to the King, or so esteemed by him, was a very different question.

The Duke had now recovered his breath, and was able to sit up and give attention to what passed between Dunois and Crawford, while the former pleaded eagerly that there was no occasion to mention in the matter the name of the most noble Orleans, while he was ready to take the whole blame on his own shoulders, and to avouch that the Duke had only come thither in friendship to him.

Lord Crawford continued listening with his eyes fixed on the ground, and from time to time he sighed

and shook his head. At length he said, looking up, "Thou knowest, Dunois, that, for thy father's sake, as well as thine own, I would full fain do thee a service."

"It is not for myself I demand anything," answered Dunois. "Thou hast my sword, and I am your prisoner—what needs more?—But it is for this noble Prince, the only hope of France, if God should call the Dauphin. He only came hither to do me a favor—in an effort to make my fortune—in a matter which the King had partly encouraged."

"Dunois," replied Crawford, "if another had told me thou hadst brought the noble Prince into this jeopardy to serve any purpose of thine own, I had told him it was false. And now that thou dost pretend so thyself, I can hardly believe it is for the sake of speaking the truth."

"Noble Crawford," said Orleans, who had now entirely recovered from his swoon, "you are too like in character to your friend Dunois, not to do him justice. It was indeed I that dragged him hither, most unwillingly, upon an enterprise of harebrained passion, suddenly and rashly undertaken.—Look on me all who will," he added, rising up and turning to the soldiery, "I am Louis of Orleans, willing to pay the penalty of my own folly. I trust the King will limit his displeasure to me, as is but just.—Meanwhile, as a Child of France must not give up his sword to any one—not even to you, brave Crawford—fare thee well, good steel."

So saying, he drew his sword from its scabbard, and flung it into the lake. It went through the air like a stream of lightning, and sank in the flashing waters, which speedily closed over it. All remained standing in irresolution and astonishment, so high was the rank, and so much esteemed was the character of the culprit; while, at the same time, all were conscious that the consequences of his rash enterprise, considering the views which the King had upon him, were likely to end in his utter ruin.

Dunois was the first who spoke, and it was in the chiding tone of an offended and distrusted friend: "So! your Highness hath judged it fit to cast away your best sword, in the same morning when it was your pleasure to fling away the King's favor, and to slight the friendship of Dunois?"

"My dearest kinsman," said the Duke, "when or how was it in my purpose to slight your friendship by telling the truth, when it was due to your safety and my honor?"

"What had you to do with my safety, my most princely cousin, I would pray to know?" answered Dunois, gruffly. "What, in God's name, was it to you, if I had a mind to be hanged, or strangled, or flung into the Loire, or poniarded, or broke on the wheel, or hung up alive in an iron cage, or buried alive in a castle-fosse, or disposed of in any other way in which it might please King Louis to get rid of his faithful subject?—(You need not wink and frown, and point to Tristan l'Hermite—I see the

scoundrel as well as you do.) But it would not have stood so hard with me.—And so much for my safety. And then for your own honor—by the blush of Saint Magdalene, I think the honor would have been to have missed this morning's work, or kept it out of sight. Here has your Highness got yourself unhorsed by a wild Scottish boy."

"Tut, tut!" said Lord Crawford; "never shame his Highness for that. It is not the first time a Scottish boy hath broke a good lance—I am glad the youth hath borne him well."

"I will say nothing to the contrary," said Dunois, "yet, had your Lordship come something later than you did, there might have been a vacancy in your band of Archers."

"Ay, ay," answered Lord Crawford; "I can read your handwriting in that cleft morion. —Some one take it from the lad and give him a bonnet, which, with its steel lining, will keep his head better than that broken loon.—And let me tell your Lordship, that your own armor of proof is not without some marks of good Scottish handwriting.—But, Dunois, I must now request the Duke of Orleans and you to take horse and accompany me, as I have power and commission to convey you to a place different from that which my good-will might assign you."

"May I not speak one word, my Lord of Crawford, to yonder fair ladies?" said the Duke of Orleans.

"Not one syllable," answered Lord Crawford; "I am too much a friend of your highness to permit such

an act of folly."—Then, addressing Quentin, he added, "You, young man, have done your duty. Go on to obey the charge with which you are intrusted."

"Under favor, my Lord," said Tristan, with his usual brutality of manner, "the youth must find another guide. I cannot do without Petit-André, when there is so like to be business on hand for him."

"The young man," said Petit-André, now coming forward, "has only to keep the path which lies straight before him, and it will conduct him to a place where he will find the man who is to act as his guide.—I would not for a thousand ducats be absent from my Chief this day! I have hanged knights and squires many a one, and wealthy Échevins, and burgomasters to boot—even counts and marquisses have tasted of my handiwork—but, a-humph"—he looked at the Duke, as if to intimate that he would have filled up the blank with "a Prince of the Blood!"—"Ho, ho, ho! Petit-André, thou wilt be read of in Chronicle!"

"Do you permit your ruffians to hold such language in such a presence?" said Crawford, looking sternly to Tristan.

"Why do you not correct him yourself, my Lord?" said Tristan, sullenly.

"Because thy hand is the only one in this company that can beat him without being degraded by such an action."

"Then rule your own men, my Lord, and I will be answerable for mine," said the Provost-Marshal.

Lord Crawford seemed about to give a passionate

reply; but as if he had thought better of it, turned his back short upon Tristan, and, requesting the Duke of Orleans and Dunois to ride one on either hand of him, he made a signal of adieu to the ladies, and said to Quentin, "God bless thee, my child; thou hast begun thy service valiantly, though in an unhappy cause." He was about to go off—when Quentin could hear Dunois whisper to Crawford, "Do you carry us to Plessis?"

"No, my unhappy and rash friend," answered Crawford, with a sigh; "to Loches."

"To Loches!" The name of a castle, or rather prison, yet more dreaded than Plessis itself, fell like a death-toll upon the ear of the young Scotchman. He had heard it described as a place destined to the workings of those secret acts of cruelty with which even Louis shamed to pollute the interior of his own residence. There were in this place of terror dungeons under dungeons, some of them unknown even to the keepers themselves; living graves, to which men were consigned, with little hope of further employment during the rest of their life than to breathe impure air, and feed on bread and water. At this formidable castle were also those dreadful places of confinement called cages, in which the wretched prisoner could neither stand upright nor stretch himself at length, an invention, it is said, of the Cardinal Balue. It is no wonder that the name of this place of horrors, and the consciousness that he had been partly the means of dispatching thither two such illustrious victims,

struck so much sadness into the heart of the young Scot that he rode for some time with his head dejected, his eyes fixed on the ground, and his heart filled with the most painful reflections.

As he was now again at the head of the little troop, and pursuing the road which had been pointed out to him, the Lady Hameline had an opportunity to say to him,—

"Methinks, fair sir, you regret the victory which your gallantry has attained in our behalf?"

There was something in the question which sounded like irony, but Quentin had tact enough to answer

simply and with sincerity.

"I can regret nothing that is done in the service of such ladies as you are; but, methinks, had it consisted with your safety, I had rather have fallen by the sword of so good a soldier as Dunois, than have been the means of consigning that renowned knight and his unhappy chief, the Duke of Orleans, to yonder fearful dungeons."

"It was, then, the Duke of Orleans," said the elder lady, turning to her niece. "I thought so, even at the distance from which we beheld the fray.—You see, kinswoman, what we might have been, had this sly and avaricious monarch permitted us to be seen at his Court. The first Prince of the Blood of France, and the valiant Dunois, whose name is known as wide as that of his heroic father.—This young gentleman did his devoir bravely and well; but methinks 'tis pity that he did not succumb with honor, since his ill-

advised gallantry has stood between us and these princely rescuers."

The Countess Isabelle replied in a firm and almost a displeased tone; with an energy, in short, which Quentin had not yet observed her use.

"Madam," she said, "but that I know you jest, I would say your speech is ungrateful to our brave defender, to whom we owe more, perhaps, than you are aware of. Had these gentlemen succeeded so far in their rash enterprise as to have defeated our escort, is it not still evident, that, on the arrival of the Royal Guard, we must have shared their captivity? For my own part, I give tears, and will soon bestow masses, on the brave man who has fallen, and I trust" (she continued, more timidly) "that he who lives will accept my grateful thanks."

As Quentin turned his face towards her, to return the fitting acknowledgments, she saw the blood which streamed down on one side of his face, and exclaimed, in a tone of deep feeling, "Holy Virgin, he is wounded! he bleeds!—Dismount, sir, and let your wound be bound up."

In spite of all that Durward could say of the slightness of his hurt he was compelled to dismount, and to seat himself on a bank, and unhelmet himself, while the Ladies of Croye, who, according to a fashion not as yet antiquated, pretended some knowledge of leechcraft, washed the wound, stanched the blood and bound it with the kerchief of the younger Countess

in order to exclude the air, for so their practice prescribed.

In modern times, gallants seldom or never take wounds for ladies' sake, and damsels on their side never meddle with the cure of wounds. Each has a danger the less. That which the men escape will be generally acknowledged; but the peril of dressing such a slight wound as that of Quentin's, which involved nothing formidable or dangerous, was perhaps as real in its way as the risk of encountering it.

We have already said the patient was eminently handsome; and the removal of his helmet, or more properly, of his morion, had suffered his fair locks to escape in profusion, around a countenance in which the hilarity of youth was qualified by a blush of modesty at once and pleasure. And then the feelings of the young Countess, when compelled to hold the kerchief to the wound, while her aunt sought in their baggage some vulnerary remedy, were mingled at once with a sense of delicacy and embarrassment; a thrill of pity for the patient, and of gratitude for his services, which exaggerated, in her eyes, his good mien and handsome features. In short, this incident seemed intended by Fate to complete the mysterious communication which she had, by many petty and apparently accidental circumstances, established between two persons, who, though far different in rank and fortune, strongly resembled each other in youth, beauty, and the romantic tenderness of an affectionate disposition. It was no wonder, therefore, that from

this moment the thoughts of the Countess Isabelle, already so familiar to his imagination, should become paramount in Quentin's bosom, nor that if the maiden's feelings were of a less decided character, at least so far as known to herself, she should think of her young defender, to whom she had just rendered a service so interesting, with more emotion than of any of the whole band of high-born nobles who had for two years past besieged her with their adoration. Above all when the thought of Camp-Basso, the unworthy favorite of Duke Charles, with his hypocritical mien, his base, treacherous spirit, his wry neck and his squint, occurred to her, his portrait was more disgustingly hideous than ever, and deeply did she resolve no tyranny should make her enter into so hateful a union.

In the meantime, whether the good Lady Hameline of Croye understood and admired masculine beauty as much as when she was fifteen years younger (for the good Countess was at least thirty-five, if the records of that noble house speak the truth), or whether she thought she had done their young protector less justice than she ought, in the first view which she had taken of his services, it is certain that he began to find favor in her eyes.

"My niece," she said, "has bestowed on you a kerchief for the binding of your wound; I will give you one to grace your gallantry, and to encourage you in your further progress in chivalry."

So saying, she gave him a richly embroidered ker-

chief of blue and silver, and pointing to the housing of her palfrey, and the plumes in her riding-cap, desired him to observe that the colors were the same.

The fashion of the time prescribed one absolute mode of receiving such a favor, which Quentin followed accordingly by tying the napkin around his arm; yet his manner of acknowledgment had more of awkwardness, and less of gallantry in it than perhaps it might have had at another time, and in another presence; for though the wearing of a lady's favor, given in such a manner, was merely matter of general compliment, he would much rather have preferred the right of displaying on his arm that which bound the wound inflicted by the sword of Dunois.

Meantime they continued their pilgrimage, Quentin now riding abreast of the ladies, into whose society he seemed to be tacitly adopted. He did not speak much, however, being filled by the silent consciousness of happiness, which is afraid of giving too strong vent to its feelings. The Countess Isabelle spoke still less, so that the conversation was chiefly carried on by the Lady Hameline, who showed no inclination to let it drop; for, to initiate the young Archer, as she said, into the principles and practice of chivalry, she detailed to him, at full length, the Passage of Arms at Haflinghem, where she had distributed the prizes among the victors.

Not much interested, I am sorry to say, in the description of this splendid scene, or in the heraldic bearings of the different Flemish and German knights,

which the lady blazoned with pitiless accuracy, Quentin began to entertain some alarm lest he should have passed the place where his guide was to join him—a most serious disaster, from which, should it really have taken place, the very worst consequences were to be apprehended.

While he hesitated whether it would be better to send back one of his followers to see whether this might not be the ease, he heard the blast of a horn, and looking in the direction from which the sound came, beheld a horseman riding very fast towards them. The low size, and wild, shaggy, untrained state of the animal, reminded Quentin of the mountain breed of horses in his own country; but this was much more finely limbed, and, with the same appearance of hardiness, was more rapid in its movements. The head particularly, which, in the Scottish pony, is often lumpish and heavy, was small and well placed in the neck of this animal, with thin jaws, full, sparkling eyes, and expanded nostrils.

The rider was even more singular in his appearance than the horse which he rode, though that was extremely unlike the horses of France. Although he managed his palfrey with great dexterity, he sat with his feet in broad stirrups, something resembling shovels, so short in the leathers that his knees were well-nigh as high as the pommel of his saddle. His dress was a red turban of small size, in which he were a sullied plume, secured by a clasp of silver; his tunic, which was shaped like those of the Estra-

diots (a sort of troops whom the Venetians at that time levied in the provinces on the eastern side of their gulf), was green in color, and tawdrily laced with gold; he wore very wide drawers or trousers of white, though none of the cleanest, which gathered beneath the knee, and his swarthy legs were quite bare, unless for the complicated laces which bound a pair of sandals on his feet; he had no spurs, the edge of his large stirrups being so sharp as to serve to goad the horse in a very severe manner. In a crimson sash this singular horseman wore a dagger on the right side, and on the left a short, crooked Moorish sword; and by a tarnished baldric over the shoulder hung the horn which announced his approach. He had a swarthy and sunburnt visage, with a thin beard. and piercing dark eyes, a well-formed mouth and nose, and other features which might have been pronounced handsome, but for the black elf-locks which hung around his face, and the air of wildness and emaciation, which rather seemed to indicate a savage than a civilized man.

"He also is a Bohemian!" said the ladies to each other. "Holy Mary, will the King again place confidence in these outcasts?"

"I will question the man, if it be your pleasure," said Quentin, "and assure myself of his fidelity as I best may."

Durward, as well as the Ladies of Croye, had recognized in this man's dress and appearance, the habit and the manners of those vagrants with whom he had nearly been confounded by the hasty proceedings of Trois Eschelles and Petit-André, and he, too, entertained very natural apprehensions concerning the risk of reposing trust in one of that vagrant race.

"Art thou come hither to seek us?" was his first

question. The stranger nodded.

"And for what purpose?"

"To guide you to the Palace of Him of Liège."

"Of the Bishop?"

The Bohemian again nodded.

"What token canst thou give me that we should yield credence to thee?"

"Even the old rhyme, and no other," answered the Bohemian—

"The page slew the boar, The peer had the gloire."

"A true token," said Quentin; "lead on, good fellow—I will speak further with thee presently." Then falling back to the ladies, he said, "I am convinced this man is the guide we are to expect, for he hath brought me a pass-word, known, I think, but to the King and me. But I will discourse with him further, and endeavor to ascertain how far he is to be trusted."

CHAPTER XVI

I am as free as Nature's first made man, Ere the base laws of servitude began When wild in woods the noble savage ran. THE CONQUEST OF GRANADA

While Quentin held the brief communication with the ladies necessary to assure them that this extraordinary addition to their party was the guide whom they were to expect on the King's part, he noticed (for he was as alert in observing the motions of the stranger, as the Bohemian could be on his part) that the man not only turned his head as far back as he could to peer at them, but that, with a singular sort of agility, more resembling that of a monkey than of a man, he had screwed his whole person around on the saddle so as to sit almost sidelong upon the horse, for the convenience, as it seemed, of watching them more attentively.

Not greatly pleased with this maneuvre, Quentin rode up to the Bohemian, and said to him, as he suddenly assumed his proper position on the horse, "Methinks, friend, you will prove but a blind guide, if you look at the tail of your horse rather than his ears."

"And if I were actually blind," answered the Bohemian, "I could not the less guide you through any

county in this realm of France or in those adjoining to it."

"Yet you are no Frenchman born," said the Scot.

"I am not," answered the guide.

"What countryman, then, are you?" demanded Quentin.

"I am of no country," answered the guide.

"How! of no country?" repeated the Scot.

"No," answered the Bohemian, "of none. I am a Zingaro, a Bohemian, an Egyptian, or whatever the Europeans, in their different languages, may choose to call our people; but I have no country."

"Are you a Christian?" asked the Scotchman.

The Bohemian shook his head.

"Dog," said Quentin (for there was little toleration to the spirit of Catholicism in those days), "dost thou worship Mahound?"

"No," was the indifferent and concise answer of the guide, who neither seemed offended nor surprised at the young man's violence of manner.

"Are you a Pagan, then, or what are you?"

"I have no religion," answered the Bohemian.

Durward started back; for though he had heard of Saracens² and Idolaters, it had never entered into his ideas or belief that any body of men could exist who practised no mode of worship whatever. He recovered from his astonishment to ask his guide where he usually dwelt.

"Wherever I chance to be for the time," replied the Bohemian. "I have no home."

"How do you guard your property?"

"Excepting the clothes which I wear, and the horse I ride on, I have no property."

"Yet you dress gaily, and ride gallantly," said Durward. "What are your means of subsistence?"

"I eat when I am hungry, drink when I am thirsty, and have no other means of subsistence than chance throws in my way," replied the vagabond.

"Under whose laws do you live?"

"I acknowledge obedience to none, but as it suits my pleasure or my necessities," said the Bohemian.

"Who is your leader, and commands you?"

"The father of our tribe—if I choose to obey him," said the guide—"otherwise I have no commander."

"You are, then," said the wondering querist, "destitute of all that other men are combined by—you have no law, no leader, no settled means of subsistence, no house or home. You have, may Heaven compassionate you, no country—and, may Heaven enlighten and forgive you, you have no God! What is it that remains to you, deprived of government, domestic happiness, and religion?"

"I have liberty," said the Bohemian—"I crouch to no one—obey no one—respect no one.—I go where I will—live as I can—and die when my day comes."

"But you are subject to instant execution, at the pleasure of the Judge?"

"Be it so," returned the Bohemian; "I can but die so much the sooner."

"And to imprisonment also," said the Scot; "and where, then, is your boasted freedom?"

"In my thoughts," said the Bohemian, "which no chains can bind; while yours, even when your limbs are free, remain fettered by your laws and your superstitions, your dreams of local attachment, and your fantastic visions of civil policy. Such as I are free in spirit when our limbs are chained. You are imprisoned in mind even when your limbs are most at freedom."

"Yet the freedom of your thoughts," said the Scot, "relieves not the pressure of the gyves on your limbs."

"For a brief time that may be endured," answered the vagrant; "and if within that period I cannot extricate myself, and fail of relief from my comrades, I can always die, and death is the most perfect freedom of all."

There was a deep pause of some duration, which Quentin at length broke by resuming his queries.

"Yours is a wandering race, unknown to the nations of Europe.—Whence do they derive their origin?"

"I may not tell you," answered the Bohemian.

"When will they relieve this kingdom from their presence, and return to the land from whence they came?" said the Scot.

"When the day of their pilgrimage shall be accomplished," replied his vagrant guide.

"Are you not sprung from those tribes of Israel²

which were carried into captivity beyond the great river Euphrates?" said Quentin, who had not forgotten the lore which had been taught him at Aberbrothick.

"Had we been so," answered the Bohemian, "we had followed their faith and practised their rites."

"What is thine own name?" said Durward.

"My proper name is only known to my brethren.— The men beyond our tents call me Hayraddin Maugrabin, that is, Hayraddin the African Moor."

"Thou speakest too well for one who hath lived

always in thy filthy horde," said the Scot.

"I have learned some of the knowledge of this land," said Hayraddin.—"When I was a little boy, our tribe was chased by the hunters after human flesh. An arrow went through my mother's head, and she died. I was entangled in the blanket on her shoulders, and was taken by the pursuers. A priest begged me from the Provost's archers, and trained me up in Frankish learning for two or three years."

"How came you to part with him?" demanded Dur-

ward.

"I stole money from him—even the God which he worshipped," answered Hayraddin, with perfect composure; "he detected me, and beat me—I stabbed him with my knife, fled to the woods, and was again united to my people."

"Wretch!" said Durward, "did you murder your

benefactor?"

"What had he to do to burden me with his bene-

fits?—The Zingaro boy was no house-bred cur, to dog the heels of his master, and crouch beneath his blows, for scraps of food.—He was the imprisoned wolf-whelp, which at the first opportunity broke his chain, rended his master, and returned to his wilderness."

There was another pause, when the young Scot, with a view of still further investigating the character and purpose of this suspicious guide, asked Hayraddin whether it was not true that his people, amid their ignorance, pretended to a knowledge of futurity which was not given to the sages, philosophers, and divines of more polished society.

"We pretend to it," said Hayraddin, "and it is with justice."

"How can it be that so high a gift is bestowed on so abject a race?" said Quentin.

"Can I tell you?" answered Hayraddin.—"Yes, I may indeed; but it is when you shall explain to me why the dog can trace the footsteps of a man, while man, the nobler animal, hath not power to trace those of the dog. These powers, which seem to you so wonderful, are instinctive in our race. From the lines on the face and on the hand, we can tell the future fate of those who consult us, even as surely as you know from the blossom of the tree in spring what fruit it will bear in the harvest.

"I doubt of your knowledge, and defy you to the proof."

"Defy me not, Sir Squire," said Hayraddin Mau-

grabin. "I can tell you that, say what you will of your religion, the Goddess whom you worship rides in this company."

"Peace!" said Quentin, in astonishment; "on thy life, not a word further, but in answer to what I ask thee.—Canst thou be faithful?"

"I can-all men can," said the Bohemian.

"But wilt thou be faithful?"

"Wouldst thou believe me the more should I swear it?" answered Maugrabin, with a sneer.

"Thy life is in my hand," said the young Scot.

"Strike and see whether I fear to die," answered the Bohemian.

"Will money render thee a trusty guide?" demanded Durward.

"If I be not such without it, no," replied the heathen.

"Then what will bind thee?" asked the Scot.

"Kindness," replied the Bohemian.

"Shall I swear to show thee such, if thou art true guide to us on this pilgrimage?"

"No," replied Hayraddin, "it were extravagant waste of a commodity so rare. To thee I am bound already."

"How?" exclaimed Durward, more surprised than ever.

"Remember the chestnut-trees on the banks of the Cher! The victim whose body thou didst cut down was my brother, Zamet the Maugrabin."

"And yet," said Quentin, "I find you in corre-

spondence with those very officers by whom your brother was done to death; for it was one of them who directed me where to meet with you—the same, doubtless, who procured yonder ladies your services as a guide."

"What can we do?" answered Hayraddin, gloomily. "These men deal with us as the sheep-dogs do with the flock; they protect us for a while, drive us hither and thither at their pleasure, and always end by guiding us to the shambles."

Quentin had afterwards occasion to learn that the Bohemian spoke truth in this particular, and that the Provost-guard, employed to suppress the vagabond bands by which the kingdom was infested, entertained correspondence among them, and forbore, for a certain time, the exercise of their duty, which always at last ended in conducting their allies to the gallows. This is a sort of political relation between thief and officer, for the profitable exercise of their mutual professions, which has subsisted in all countries, and is by no means unknown to our own.

Durward, parting from the guide, fell back to the rest of the retinue, very little satisfied with the character of Hayraddin, and entertaining little confidence in the professions of gratitude which he had personally made to him. He proceeded to sound the other two men who had been assigned him for attendants, and he was concerned to find them stupid, and as unfit to assist him with counsel, as in the rencounter 1 they had shown themselves reluctant to use their weapons.

"It is all the better," said Quentin to himself, his spirit rising with the apprehended difficulties of his situation, "that lovely young lady shall owe all to me.—What one hand—ay, and one head can do—methinks I can boldly count upon. I have seen my father's house on fire, and he and my brothers lying dead amongst the flames—I gave not an inch back, but fought it out to the last. Now I am two years older, and have the best and fairest cause to bear me well that ever kindled mettle within a brave man's bosom."

Acting upon this resolution, the attention and activity which Quentin bestowed during the journey had in it something that gave him the appearance of ubiquity. His principal and most favorite post was of course by the side of the ladies; who, sensible of his extreme attention to their safety, began to converse with him in almost the tone of familiar friendship, and appeared to take great pleasure in the naïveté, yet shrewdness, of his conversation. Yet Quentin did not suffer the fascination of this intercourse to interfere with the vigilant discharge of his duty.

If he was often by the side of the Countesses, laboring to describe to the natives of a level country the Grampian mountains, and, above all, the beauties of Glen-houlakin—he was as often riding with Hayraddin in the front of the calvacade, questioning him about the road and the resting-places, and recording his answers in his mind, to ascertain whether upon cross-examination he could discover anything like

meditated treachery. As often again he was in the rear, endeavoring to secure the attachment of the two horsemen by kind words, gifts, and promises of additional recompense, when their task should be accomplished.

In this way they traveled for more than a week, through bye-paths and unfrequented districts, and by circuitous routes, in order to avoid large towns. Nothing remarkable occurred, though they now and then met strolling gangs of Bohemians, who respected them, as under the conduct of one of their tribe—straggling soldiers, or perhaps banditti, who deemed their party too strong to be attacked—or parties of the Maréchaussée,¹ as they would now be termed, whom Louis, who searched the wounds of the land with steel and cautery, employed to suppress the disorderly bands which infested the interior. These last suffered them to pursue their way unmolested by virtue of a pass-word, with which Quentin had been furnished for that purpose by the King himself.

Their resting-places were chiefly the monasteries, most of which were obliged by the rules of their foundation to receive pilgrims, under which character the ladies traveled, with hospitality and without any troublesome inquiries into their rank and character, which most persons of distinction were desirous of concealing while in the discharge of their vows. The pretence of weariness was usually employed by the Countesses of Croye, as an excuse for instantly retiring to rest, and Quentin, as their major domo, ar-

ranged all that was necessary between them and their entertainers, with a shrewdness which saved them all trouble, and an alacrity that failed not to excite a corresponding degree of good will on the part of those who were thus sedulously attended to.

One circumstance gave Quentin peculiar trouble, which was the character and nation of his guide; who, as a heathen and an infidel vagabond, addicted besides to occult arts1 (the badge of all his tribe), was often looked upon as a very improper guest for the hely resting places at which the company usually halted. and was not in consequence admitted within even the outer circuit of their walls, save with extreme reluctance. This was very embarrassing; for, on the one hand, it was necessary to keep in good humor a man who was possessed of the secret of their expedition; and, on the other, Quentin deemed it indispensable to maintain a vigilant though secret watch on Hayraddin's conduct, in order that, as far as might be, he should hold no communication with any one without being observed. This of course was impossible, if the Bohemian was lodged without the precincts of the convent at which they stopped, and Durward could not help thinking that Hayraddin was desirous of bringing about this latter arrangement; for, instead of keeping himself still and quiet in the quarters allotted to him, his conversation, tricks, and songs were at the same time so entertaining to the novices and younger brethren, and so unedifying in the opinion of the seniors of the fraternity, that, in more cases than one, it required all the authority, supported by threats which Quentin could exert over him, to restrain his irreverent and untimeous¹ jocularity, and all the interest he could make with the Superiors, to prevent the heathen hound from being thrust out of the doors. He succeeded, however, by the adroit manner in which he apologized for the acts of indecorum committed by their attendant, and the skill with which he hinted the hope of his being brought to a better sense of principles and behavior, by the neighborhood of holy relics, consecrated buildings, and, above all, of men dedicated to religion.

But upon the tenth or twelfth day of their journey. after they had entered Flanders, and were approaching the town of Namur, all the efforts of Quentin became inadequate to suppress the consequences of the scandal given by his heathen guide. The scene was a Franciscan convent, and of a strict and reformed order, and the Prior a man who afterwards died in the odor of sanctity. After rather more than the usual scruples (which were indeed in such a case to be expected) had been surmounted, the obnoxious Bohemian at length obtained quarters in an out-house inhabited by a lay brother, who acted as gardener. The ladies retired to their apartment, as usual, and the Prior, who chanced to have some distant alliances and friends in Scotland, and who was fond of hearing foreigners tell of their native countries, invited Quentin, with whose mien and conduct he seemed much pleased, to a slight monastic refection in his own cell.

Finding the Father a man of intelligence, Quentin did not neglect the opportunity of making himself acquainted with the state of affairs in the country of Liège, of which, during the last two days of their journey, he had heard such reports as made him very apprehensive for the security of his charge during the remainder of their route, nay, even of the Bishop's power to protect them, when they should be safely conducted to his residence. The replies of the Prior were not very consolatory.

He said that the people of Liège were wealthy burghers, who, like Jeshurun of old, had waxed fat and kicked—that they were uplifted in heart because of their wealth and their privileges—that they had divers disputes with the Duke of Burgundy, their liege lord, upon the subject of imposts and immunities—and that they had repeatedly broken out into open mutiny, whereat the Duke was so much incensed, as being a man of a hot and fiery nature, that he had sworn, by Saint George, on the next provocation, he would make the city of Liège like to the desolation of Babylon and the downfall of Tyre, a hissing and a reproach to the whole territory of Flanders.

"And he is a prince, by all report, likely to keep such a vow," said Quentin; "so the men of Liège will probably beware how they give him occasion."

"It were to be so hoped," said the Prior; "and such are the prayers of the godly in the land, who would not that the blood of the citizens were poured forth like water, and that they should perish even as

utter castaways, ere they made their peace with Heaven. Also the good Bishop labors night and day to preserve peace, as well becometh a servant of the altar; for it is written in Holy Scripture, *Beati pacifici*. But"—Here the good Prior stopped, with a deep sigh.

Quentin modestly urged the great importance which it was to the ladies whom he attended, to have some assured information respecting the internal state of the country, and what an act of Christian charity it would be, if the worthy and reverend Father would enlighten them upon that subject.

"It is one," said the Prior, "on which no man speaks with willingness; for those who speak evil of the powerful, etiam in cubiculo, may find that a winged thing shall carry the matter to his ears. Nevertheless, to render you who seem an ingenuous youth, and your ladies, who are devout votaresses accomplishing a holy pilgrimage, the little service that is in my power I will be plain with you."

He then looked cautiously round and lowered his voice as if afraid of being overheard.

"The people of Liège," he said, "are privily instigated to their frequent mutinies by men of Belial, who pretend, but, as I hope, falsely, to have commission to that effect from our most Christian King; whom, however, I hold to deserve that term better than were consistent with his thus disturbing the peace of a neighboring state. Yet so it is, that his name is freely used by those who uphold and inflame

the discontents at Liège. There is, moreover, in the land, a nobleman of good descent, and fame in war-like affairs; but otherwise, so to speak Lapis offensionis et petra scandali—a stumbling block of offence to the countries of Burgundy and Flanders. His name is William de la Marck."

"Called William with the Beard," said the young Scot, "or the Wild Boar of Ardennes?"

"And rightly so called, my son," said the Prior; "because he is as the wild boar of the forest, which treadeth down with his hoofs and rendeth with his tusks. And he hath formed to himself a hand of more than a thousand men, all, like himself, contemners of civil and ecclesiastical authority, and holds himself independent of the Duke of Burgundy, and maintains himself and his followers by rapine and wrong, wrought without distinction, upon churchmen and laymen. Imposuit manus in Christos Domini-he hath stretched forth his hand upon the anointed of the Lord, regardless of what is written, 'Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no wrong.'—Even to our poor house did he send for sums of gold and sums of silver, as a ransom for our lives, and those of our brethren; to which we returned a Latin supplication, stating our inability to answer his demand, and exhorting him in the words of the preacher, Ne moliaris amico tuo malum, cum habet in te fiduciam. Nevertheless, this Guilielmus Barbatus,2 this William de la Marck, as completely ignorant of humane letters as of humanity itself, replied, in his ridiculous jargon, Si non payatis, brulabo monasterium vestrum." 1

"Of which rude Latin, however, you, my good father," said the youth, "were at no loss to conceive the meaning?"

"Alas! my son," said the Prior, "Fear and Necessity are shrewd interpreters; and we were obliged to melt down the silver vessels of our altar to satisfy the rapacity of this cruel chief.—May Heaven requite it to him seven-fold! Pereat improbus—Amen, amen, anathema esto!"

"I marvel," said Quentin, "that the Duke of Burgundy, who is so strong and powerful, doth not bait this boar to purpose, of whose ravages I have already anathema esto!"

"Alas! my son," said the Prior, "the Duke Charles is now at Peronne, assembling his captains of hundreds and his captains of thousands, to make war against France; and thus, while Heaven hath set discord between the hearts of those great princes, the country is misused by such subordinate oppressors. But it is in evil time that the Duke neglects the cure of these internal gangrenes; for this William de la Marck hath of late entertained open communication with Rouslaer and Pavillon, the chiefs of the discontented at Liège, and it is to be feared he will soon stir them up to some desperate enterprise."

"But the Bishop of Liège," said Quentin, "he hath still power enough to subdue this disquieted and turbulent spirit—hath he not, good father?—Your answer to this question concerns me much."

"The Bishop, my child," replied the Prior, "hath the sword of Saint Peter, as well as the keys. He hath power as a secular prince, and he hath the protection of the mighty House of Burgundy, he hath also spiritual authority as a prelate, and he supports both with a reasonable force of good soldiers and men-at-arms. This William de la Marck was bred in his household, and bound to him by many benefits. But he gave vent, in the court of the Bishop, to his fierce and bloodthirsty temper, and was expelled thence for a homicide committed on one of the Bishop's chief domestics. From thenceforward, being banished from the good Prelate's presence, he hath been his constant and unrelenting foe; and now, I grieve to say, he hath girded his loins, and strengthened his horn1 against him."

"You consider, then, the situation of the worthy Prelate as being dangerous?" said Quentin, very anxiously.

"Alas! my son," said the good Franciscan, "What or who is there in this weary wilderness, whom we may not hold as in danger? But Heaven forfend I should speak of the reverend Prelate as one whose peril is imminent. He has much treasure, true counsellors, and brave soldiers; and, moreover, a messenger who passed hither to the eastward yesterday saith that the Duke of Burgundy hath dispatched, upon the Bishop's request, an hundred men-at-arms to his

assistance. This reinforcement, with the retinue belonging to each lance, are enough to deal with William de la Marck, on whose name be sorrow!—Amen."

At this crisis their conversation was interrupted by the Sacristan, who, in a voice almost inarticulate with anger, accused the Bohemian of having practised the most abominable arts of delusion among the younger He had added to their nightly meal cups brethren. of a heady and intoxicating cordial, of ten times the strength of the most powerful wine, under which several of the fraternity had succumbed-and indeed, although the Sacristan had been strong to resist its influence, they might yet see, from his inflamed countenance and thick speech, that even he, the accuser himself, was in some degree affected by this unhallowed potation. Moreover, the Bohemian had sung songs of worldly vanity and impure pleasures; he had derided the cord of Saint Francis,2 made jest of his miracles, and termed his votaries fools and lazy knaves. Lastly, he had practised palmistry.

The Father Prior listened to these complaints for some time in silence, as struck with mute horror by their enormous atrocity. When the Sacristan had concluded, he rose up, descended to the court of the convent, and ordered the lay brethren, on pain of the worst consequences of spiritual disobedience, to beat Hayraddin out of the sacred precincts with their broom-staves and cart-whips.

This sentence was executed accordingly, in the presence of Quentin Durward, who, however vexed at the

occurrence, easily saw that his interference would be of no avail.

The discipline inflicted upon the delinquent, notwithstanding the exhortations of the Superior, was more ludicrous than formidable. The Bohemian ran hither and thither through the court, among the clamor of voices and noise of blows, some of which reached him not, because purposely mis-aimed; others, sincerely designed for his person, were eluded by his activity; and the few that fell upon his back and shoulders he took without either complaint or reply. The noise and riot was the greater, that the inexperienced cudgel-players, among whom Hayraddin ran the gauntlet, hit each other more frequently than they did him; till at length, desirous of ending a scene which was more scandalous than edifying, the Prior commanded the wicket to be flung open, and the Bohemian, darting through it with the speed of lightning, fled forth into the moonlight.

During this scene, a suspicion which Durward had formerly entertained, recurred with additional strength. Hayraddin, had, that very morning, promised to him more modest and discreet behavior on their journey; yet he had broken his engagement, and had been even more offensively obstreperous than usual. Something probably lurked under this; for whatever were the Bohemian's deficiencies, he lacked neither sense, nor, when he pleased, self-command; and might it not be probable that he wished to hold some communication either with his own horde or some one

else, from which he was debarred in the course of the day by the vigilance with which he was watched by Quentin, and had recourse to this stratagem in order to get himself turned out of the convent?

No sooner did this suspicion dart once more through Quentin's mind, than, alert as he always was in his motions, he resolved to follow his cudgelled guide, and observe (secretly if possible) how he disposed of himself. Accordingly, when the Bohemian fled, as already mentioned, out at the gate of the convent, Quentin, hastily explaining to the Prior the necessity of keeping sight of his guide, followed in pursuit of him.

CHAPTER XVII.

What, the rude ranger? and spied spy?—hands off—You are for no such rustics.

BEN JONSON'S TALE OF ROBIN HOOD

When Quentin sallied from the convent he could mark the precipitate retreat of the Bohemian, whose dark figure was seen in the far moonlight flying with the speed of a flogged hound quite through the street of the little village, and across the level meadow that lay beyond.

"My friend runs fast," said Quentin to himself;

"but he must run faster yet, to escape the fleetest foot that ever pressed the heather of Glen-houlakin."

Being fortunately without his cloak and armor, the Scottish mountaineer was at liberty to put forth a speed which was unrivalled in his own glens, and which, notwithstanding the rate at which the Bohemian ran, was likely soon to bring his pursuer up with him. This was not, however, Quentin's object; for he considered it more essential to watch Hayraddin's motions, than to interrupt them. He was the rather led to this by the steadiness with which the Bohemian directed his course; and which, continuing even after the impulse of the violent expulsion had subsided, seemed to indicate that his career had some more certain goal for its object than could have suggested itself to a person unexpectedly turned out of good quarters when midnight was approaching, to seek a new place of repose. He never even looked behind him; and consequently Durward was enabled to follow him unobserved. At length, the Bohemian having traversed the meadow and attained the side of a little stream, the banks of which were clothed with alders and willows, Quentin observed that he stood still, and blew a low note on his horn, which was answered by a whistle at some little distance.

"This is a rendezvous," thought Quentin; "but how shall I come near enough to overhear the import of what passes? The sound of my steps, and the rustling of the boughs through which I must force my passage, will betray me, unless I am cautious—I

will stalk them, by Saint Andrew, as if they were Glen Isla deer—they shall learn that I have not conned woodcraft for naught. Yonder they meet, the two shadows—and two of them there are—odds against me if I am discovered, and if their purpose be unfriendly, as is much to be doubted.¹ And then the Countess Isabelle loses her poor friend!—Well, and he were not worthy to be called such, if he were not ready to meet a dozen in her behalf.—Have I not crossed swords with Dunois, the best knight in France, and shall I fear a tribe of yonder vagabonds? Pshaw!—God and Saint Andrew to friend, they will find me both stout and wary.''

Thus resolving, and with a degree of caution taught him by his silvan habits, our friend descended into the channel of the little stream, which varied in depth, sometimes scarce covering his shoes, sometimes coming up to his knees, and so crept along, his form concealed by the boughs overhanging the bank, and his steps unheard amid the ripple of the water. (We have ourselves, in the days of yore, thus approached the nest of the wakeful raven.) In this manner the Scot drew near unperceived, until he distinctly heard the voices of those who were the subject of his observation, though he could not distinguish the words. Being at this time under the drooping branches of a magnificent weeping willow, which almost swept the surface of the water, he caught hold of one of its boughs, by the assistance of which, exerting at once much agility, dexterity, and strength, he raised himself up into the body of the tree, and sat, secure from discovery, among the central branches.

From this situation he could discover that the person with whom Hayraddin was now conversing was one of his own tribe, and at the same time he perceived, to his great disappointment, that no approximation could enable him to comprehend their language, which was totally unknown to him. They laughed much; and as Hayraddin made a sign of skipping about and ended by rubbing his shoulder with his hand, Durward had no doubt that he was relating the story of the bastinading which he had sustained previous to his escape from the convent.

On a sudden, a whistle was again heard in the distance, which was once more answered by a low tone or two of Hayraddin's horn. Presently afterwards, a tall, stout, soldierly-looking man, a strong contrast in point of thews and sinews to the small and slenderlimbed Bohemians, made his appearance. He had a broad baldric over his shoulder, which sustained a sword that hung almost across his person; his hose were much slashed, through which slashes was drawn silk, or tiffany, of various colors: they were tied by at least five hundred points of strings, made of ribbon, to the tight buff jacket which he wore, the right sleeve of which displayed a silver boar's head, the crest of his Captain. A very small hat sat jauntily on one side of his head, from which descended a quantity of curled hair, which fell on each side of a broad face, and mingled with as broad a beard, about four inches long. He held a long lance in his hand; and his whole equipment was that of one of the German adventurers, who were known by the name of lanz-knechts, in English, spearmen, who constituted a formidable part of the infantry of the period. These mercenaries were, of course, a flerce and rapacious soldiery, and having an idle tale current among themselves, that a lanzknecht was refused admittance into heaven on account of his vices, and into hell on the score of his tumultuous, mutinous, and insubordinate disposition, they manfully acted as if they neither sought the one nor eschewed the other.

"Donner and blitz!" was his first salutation in a sort of German-French, which we can only imperfectly imitate, "Why have you kept me dancing in attendance dis dree nights?"

"I could not see you sooner, Meinherr," said Hayraddin, very submissively; "there is a young Scot, with as quick an eye as the wild-cat, who watches my least motions. He suspects me already, and, should he find his suspicion confirmed, I were a dead man on the spot, and he would carry back the women into France again."

"Was henker!" said the lanzknecht; "we are three—we will attack them tomorrow, and carry the women off without going farther. You said the two valets were cowards—you and your comrade may manage them, and the Teufel sall hold me, but I match your Scots wild-cat."

"You will find that foolhardy," said Hayraddin;

"for besides that we ourselves count not much in fighting, this spark hath matched himself with the best knight in France, and come off with honor—I have seen those who saw him press Dunois hard enough."

"Hagel and sturmwetter! It is but your cowardice that speaks," said the German soldier.

"I am no more a coward than yourself," said Hayraddin; "but my trade is not fighting.—If you keep the appointment where it was laid, it is well—if not, I guide them safely to the Bishop's Palace, and William de la Marck may easily possess himself of them there, provided he is half as strong as he pretended a week since."

"Poz tausend!" said the soldier; "we are as strong and stronger; but we hear of a hundreds of the lances of Burgund—das ist, see you—five men to a lance do make five hundred, and then hold me the devil, they will be fainer to seek for us, than we to seek for them; for der Bischoff hath a goot force on footing—ay, indeed!"

"You must then hold to the ambuscade at the Cross of the Three Kings, or give up the adventure," said the Bohemian.

"Geb up—geb up the adventure of the rich bride for our noble hauptman¹—Teufel! I will charge through hell first.—Mein soul, we will be all princes and hertzogs,² whom they call dukes, and we will hab a snab at the wein-kellar, and at the mouldy French crowns, and it may be at the pretty garces³ too, when He with de beard is weary on them."

"The ambuscade at the Cross of the Three Kings then still holds?" said the Bohemian.

"Mein Got, ay—you will swear to bring them there; and when they are on their knees before the cross, and down from off their horses, which all men do, except such black heathens as thou, we will make in on them and they are ours."

"Ay; but I promised this piece of necessary villainy only on one condition," said Hayraddin.—"I will not have a hair of the young man's head touched. If you swear this to me, by your Three Dead Men of Cologne, I will swear to you, by the Seven Night Walkers, that I will serve you truly as to the rest. And if you break your oath, the Night Walkers shall wake you seven nights from your sleep, between night and morning, and, on the eighth, they shall strangle and devour you."

"But donner and hagel, what need you be so curious about the life of this boy, who is neither your bloot nor kin?" said the German.

"No matter for that, honest Heinrick, some men have pleasure in cutting throats, some in keeping them whole.—So swear to me, that you will spare him life and limb, or by the bright star Aldebaran, this matter shall go no farther.—Swear, and by the Three Kings, as you call them, of Cologne—I know you care for no other oath."

"Du bist ein comische man," said the lanzknecht, "I swear—"

"Not yet," said the Bohemian. "Face about, brave lanzknecht, and look to the east, else the Kings may not hear you."

The soldier took the oath in the manner prescribed, and then declared that he would be in readiness, observing the place was quite convenient, being scarce five miles from their present leaguer.

"But were it not making sure work to have a fahnlein of riders on the other road, by the left side of the inn, which might trap them if they go that way?"

The Bohemian considered a moment and then answered, "No—the appearance of their troops in that direction might alarm the garrison of Namur, and then they would have a doubtful fight, instead of assured success. Besides, they shall travel on the right bank of the Maes, for I can guide them which way I will; for sharp as this same Scottish mountaineer is, he hath never asked any one's advice, save mine, upon the direction of their route.—Undoubtedly I was assigned to him by an assured friend, whose word no man mistrusts till they come to know him a little."

"Hark ye, friend Hayraddin," said the soldier, "I would ask you somewhat.—You and your bruder were, as you say yourself, gross sternen-deuter, that is, star-lookers and geister-seers.—Now, what henker was it made you not foresee him, your bruder Zamet, to be hanged?"

"I will tell you, Heinrick," said Hayraddin; "if I could have known my brother was such a fool as to

tell the counsel of King Louis to Duke Charles of Burgundy, I could have foretold his death as sure as I can foretell fair weather in July. Louis hath both ears and hands at the Court of Burgundy, and Charles's counsellors love the chink of French gold as well as thou dost the clatter of a wine-pot.—But fare-thee-well, and keep appointment—I must await my early Scot a bow-shot without the gate of the den of the lazy swine yonder, else will he think me about some excursion which bodes no good to the success of his journey."

"Take a draught of comfort first," said the lanzknecht, tendering him a flask—"but I forget; thou art beast enough to drink nothing but water, like a vile vassal of Mahound and Tremagund."

"Thou art thyself a vassal of the wine-measure and the flagon," said the Bohemian. "I marvel not that thou art only trusted with the bloodthirsty and violent part of executing what better heads have devised.— He must drink no wine who would know the thoughts of others, or hide his own. But why preach to thee who hast a thirst as eternal as a sand-bank in Arabia?—Fare-thee-well.—Take my comrade Tuisco with thee—his appearance about the monastery may breed suspicion."

The two worthies parted, after each had again pledged himself to keep the rendezvous at the Cross of the Three Kings.

Quentin Durward watched until they were out of sight, and then descended from his place of conceal-

ment, his heart throbbing at the narrow escape which he and his fair charge had made—if, indeed, it could yet be achieved—from a deep-laid plan of villainy. Afraid, on his return to the monastery, of stumbling upon Hayraddin, he made a long detour at the expense of traversing some very rough ground, and was thus enabled to return to his asylum on a different point from that by which he left it.

On the route, he communed earnestly with himself concerning the safest plan to be pursued. He had formed the resolution, when he first heard Hayraddin avow his treachery, to put him to death so soon as the conference broke up, and his companions were at a sufficient distance; but when he heard the Bohemian express so much interest in saving his own life, he felt it would be ungrateful to execute upon him, in its rigor, the punishment his treachery had deserved. He therefore resolved to spare his life, and even, if possible, still to use his services as a guide, under such precautions as should ensure the security of the precious charge, to the preservation of which his own life was internally devoted.

But whither were they to turn?—The Countesses of Croye could neither obtain shelter in Burgundy, from which they had fled, nor in France, from which they had been in a manner expelled. The violence of Duke Charles, in the one country, was scarcely more to be feared than the cold and tyrannical policy of King Louis in the other. After deep thought, Durward could form no better or safer plan for their security,

than that, evading the ambuscade, they should take the road to Liège by the left hand of the Maes, and throw themselves, as the ladies originally designed, upon the protection of the excellent Bishop. That Prelate's will to protect them could not be doubted, and, if reinforced by this Burgundian party of menat-arms, he might be considered as having the power. At any rate, if the dangers to which he was exposed from the hostility of William de la Marck, and from the troubles in the city of Liège, appeared imminent, he would still be able to protect the unfortunate ladies until they could be dispatched to Germany with a suitable escort.

To sum up this reasoning—for when is a mental argument conducted without some reference to selfish consideration ?-Quentin imagined that the death or captivity to which King Louis had, in cold blood, consigned him, set him at liberty from his engagements to the crown of France; which, therefore, it was his determined purpose to renounce. The Bishop of Liège was likely, he concluded, to need soldiers, and he thought that, by the interposition of his fair friends, who now, especially the elder Countess, treated him with much familiarity, he might get some command, and perhaps might have the charge of conducting the Ladies of Croye to some place more safe than the neighborhood of Liège. And, to conclude, the ladies had talked, although almost in a sort of jest, of raising the Countess's own vassals, and, as others did in those stormy times, fortifying her strong castle against

all assailants whatever; they had jestingly asked Quentin whether he would accept the perilous office of their Seneschal¹; and, on his embracing the office with ready glee and devotion, they had, in the same spirit, permitted him to kiss both their hands on that confidential and honorable appointment. Nay, he thought that the hand of the Countess Isabelle, one of the best formed and most beautiful to which true vassal ever did such homage, trembled when his lips rested on it a moment longer than the ceremony required, and that some confusion appeared on her cheek and in her eye as she withdrew it. Something might come of all this; and what brave man, at Quentin Durward's age, but would gladly have taken the thoughts which it awakened, into the considerations which were to determine his conduct?

This point settled, he had next to consider in what degree he was to use the farther guidance of the faithless Bohemian. He had renounced his first thought of killing him in the wood, and if he took another guide, and dismissed him alive; it would be sending the traitor to the camp of William de la Marek, with intelligence of their motions. He thought of taking the Prior into his counsels, and requesting him to detain the Bohemian by force, until they should have time to reach the Bishop's castle, but on reflection, he dared not hazard such a proposition to one who was timid both as an old man and a friar, who held the safety of the convent the most important

object of his duty, and who trembled at the mention of the Wild Boar of Ardennes.

At length Durward settled a plan of operation on which he could the better reckon, as the execution rested entirely upon himself; and, in the cause in which he was engaged, he felt himself capable of everything. With a firm and bold heart, though conscious of the dangers of his situation, Quentin might be compared to one walking under a load, of the weight of which he is conscious, but which yet is not beyond his strength and power of endurance. Just as his plan was determined, he reached the convent.

Upon knocking gently at the gate, a brother, considerately stationed for that purpose by the Prior, opened it, and acquainted him that the brethren were to be engaged in the choir till day-break, praying Heaven to forgive to the community the various scandals which had that evening taken place among them.

The worthy friar offered Quentin permission to attend their devotions; but his clothes were in such a wet condition that the young Scot was obliged to decline the opportunity, and request permission, instead, to sit by the kitchen fire, in order to his attire being dried before morning, as he was particularly desirous that the Bohemian, when they should next meet, should observe no traces of his having been abroad during the night. The friar not only granted his request, but afforded him his own company, which fell in very happily with the desire which Durward

had to obtain information concerning the two routes which he had heard mentioned by the Bohemian in his conversation with the lanzknecht. The friar, entrusted upon many occasions with the business of the convent abroad, was the person in the fraternity best qualified to afford him the information he requested, but observed that, as true pilgrims, it became the duty of the ladies whom Quentin escorted, to take the road on the right side of the Maes, by the Cross of the Kings, where the blessed relics of Caspar, Melchior, and Balthasar (as the Catholic Church has named the Eastern Magi who came to Bethlehem with their offerings had rested as they were transported to Cologne, and on which spot they had wrought many miracles).

Quentin replied that the ladies were determined to observe all the holy stations with the utmost punctuality, and would certainly visit that of the Cross, either in going to or from Cologne, but they had heard reports that the road by the right side of the river was at present rendered unsafe by the soldiers of the ferocious William de la Marck.

"Now may Heaven forbid," said Father Francis, "that the Wild Boar of Ardennes should again make his lair so near us!—Nevertheless, the broad Maes will be a good barrier between us, even should it so chance."

"But it will be no barrier between my ladies and the marauder, should we cross the river, and travel on the right bank," answered the Scot. "Heaven will protect its own, young man," said the friar; "for it were hard to think that the Kings of yonder blessed city of Cologne, who will not endure that a Jew or infidel should even enter within the walls of their town, could be oblivious enough to permit their worshippers, coming to their shrine as true pilgrims, to be plundered and misused by such a miscreant dog as this Boar of Ardennes, who is worse than a whole desert of Saracen heathens, and all the ten tribes of Israel to boot."

Whatever reliance Quentin, as a sincere Catholic. was bound to rest upon the special protection of Melchior, Caspar, and Balthasar, he could not but recollect that, the pilgrim habits of the ladies being assumed out of mere earthly policy, he and his charge could scarcely expect their countenance on the present occasion; and therefore resolved, as far as possible, to avoid placing the ladies in any predicament where miraculous interposition might be necessary; while, in the simplicity of his good faith, he himself vowed a pilgrimage to the Three Kings of Cologne in his own proper person, provided the simulate design of those over whose safety he was now watching, should be permitted by those reasonable and royal, as well as sainted personages, to attain the desired effect.

That he might enter into this obligation with all solemnity he requested the friar to show him into one of the various chapels which opened from the main body of the church of the convent, where, upon his

knees, and with sincere devotion, he ratified the vow which he had made internally. The distant sound of the choir, the solemnity of the deep and dead hour which he had chosen for this act of devotion, the effect of the glimmering lamp with which the little Gothic building was illuminated—all contributed to throw Quentin's mind into the state when it most readily acknowledges its human frailty, and seeks that supernatural aid and protection which, in every worship, must be connected with repentance for past sins and resolutions of future amendment. That the object of his devotion was misplaced, was not the fault of Quentin; and, its purpose being sincere, we can scarce suppose it unacceptable to the only true Deity, who regards the motives, and not the forms of prayer, and in whose eyes the sincere devotion of a heathen is more estimable than the specious hypocrisy of a Pharisee.

Having commended himself and his helpless companions to the Saints, and to the keeping of Providence, Quentin at length retired to rest, leaving the friar much edified by the depth and sincerity of his devotion.





When many a merry tale and many a song Cheer'd the rough road, we wish'd the rough road long: The rough road, then, returning in a round, Mock'd our enchanted steps, for all was fairy ground.

SAMUEL JOHNSON

By peep of day Quentin Durward had forsaken his little cell, had roused the sleepy grooms, and, with more than his wonted care, seen that everything was prepared for the day's journey. Girths and bridles, the horse-furniture, and the shoes of the horses themselves, were carefully inspected with his own eyes, that there might be as little chance as possible of the occurrence of any of those casualties, which, petty as they seem, often interrupt or disconcert travelling. The horses were also, under his own inspection, carefully fed, so as to render them fit for a long day's journey, or, if that should be necessary, for a hasty flight.

Quențin then betook himself to his own chamber, armed himself with unusual care, and belted on his sword with the feeling at once of approaching danger, and of stern determination to dare it to the uttermost.

These generous feelings gave him a loftiness of step, and a dignity of manner, which the Ladies of Croye had not yet observed in him, though they had been highly pleased and interested by the grace, yet naiveté, of his general behavior and conversation. and the mixture of shrewd intelligence which naturally belonged to him, with the simplicity arising from his secluded education and distant country. He let them understand that it would be necessary that they should prepare for their journey this morning rather earlier than usual; and, accordingly they left the convent immediately after a morning repast, for which, as well as the other hospitalities of the House, the ladies made acknowledgment by a donation to the altar, befitting rather their rank than their appearance. But this excited no suspicion, as they were supposed to be English-women; and the attribute of superior wealth attached at that time to the insular character as strongly as in our own day.

The Prior blessed them as they mounted to depart, and congratulated Quentin on the absence of his heathen guide. "For," said the venerable man, "better stumble in the path than be upheld by the arm of a thief or robber."

Quentin was not quite of his opinion; for, dangerous as he knew the Bohemian to be, he thought he could use his services, and, at the same time, baffle his treasonable purpose, now that he saw clearly to what it tended. But his anxiety upon this subject was soon at an end, for the little cavalcade was not an hundred yards from the monastery and the village before Maugrabin joined it, riding as usual on his little active and wild-looking jennet. Their road led them along

the side of the same brook where Quentin had overheard the mysterious conference the preceding evening, and Hayraddin had not long rejoined them, ere they passed under the very willow-tree which had afforded Durward the means of concealment when he became an unsuspected hearer of what then passed between that false guide and the lanzknecht.

The recollections which the spot brought back stirred Quentin to enter abruptly into conversation with his guide, whom hitherto he had scarce spoken to.

"Where hast thou found night-quarter, thou profane knave?" said the Scot.

"Your wisdom may guess, by looking on my gaberdine." answered the Bohemian, pointing to his dress, which was covered with seeds of hay.

"A good hay-stack," said Quentin, "is a convenient bed for an astrologer, and a much better than a heathen scoffer at our blessed religion and its ministers ever deserves."

"It suited my Klepper better than me, though," said Hayraddin, patting his horse on the neck; "for he had food and shelter at the same time. The old bald fools turned him loose, as if a wise man's horse could have infected with wit or sagacity a whole convent of asses. Lucky that Klepper knows my whistle, and follows me as truly as a hound, or we had never met again, and you in your turn might have whistled for a guide."

"I have told thee more than once," said Durward, sternly, "to restrain thy ribaldry when thou chancest

to be in worthy men's company, a thing which, I believe, hath rarely happened to thee in thy life before now; and I promise thee, that, did I hold thee as faithless a guide as I esteem thee a blasphemous and worthless caitiff, my Scottish dirk and thy heathenish heart had ere now been acquainted, although the doing such a deed were as ignoble as the sticking of swine."

"A wild boar is near akin to a sow," said the Bohemian, without flinching from the sharp look with which Quentin regarded him, or altering, in the slightest degree, the caustic indifference which he affected in his language; "and many men," he subjoined, "find both pride, pleasure and profit in sticking them."

Astonished at the man's ready confidence, and uncertain whether he did not know more of his own history and feelings than was pleasant for him to converse upon, Quentin broke off a conversation in which he had gained no advantage over Maugrabin, and fell back to his accustomed post beside the ladies.

We have already observed that a considerable degree of familiarity had begun to establish itself between them. The elder Countess treated him (being once well assured of the nobility of his birth) like a favored equal; and though her niece showed her regard to their protector less freely, yet, under every disadvantage of bashfulness and timidity, Quentin thought he could plainly perceive that his company and conversation were not by any means indifferent to her.

Nothing gives such life and soul to youthful gaiety

as the consciousness that it is successfully received; and Quentin had accordingly, during the former period of their journey, amused his fair charge with the liveliness of his conversation and the songs and tales of his country, the former of which he sang in his native language, while his efforts to render the latter into his foreign and imperfect French, gave rise to a hundred little mistakes and errors of speech, as diverting as the narratives themselves. But on this anxious morning, he rode beside the Ladies of Croye without any of his usual attempts to amuse them, and they could not help observing his silence as something remarkable.

"Our young companion has seen a wolf," said the Lady Hameline, alluding to an ancient superstition, "and he has lost his tongue in consequence."

"To say I had tracked a fox were nearer the mark," thought Quentin, but gave the reply no utterance.

"Are you well, Seignior Quentin?" said the Countess Isabelle, in a tone of interest at which she herself blushed, while she felt that it was something more than the distance between them warranted.

"He hath sat up carousing with the jolly friars," said the Lady Hameline; "the Scots are like the Germans, who spend all their mirth over the Rheinwein, and bring only their staggering steps to the dance in the evening, and their aching heads to the ladies' bower in the morning."

"Nay, gentle ladies," said Quentin, "I deserve not your reproach. The good friars were at their devo-

tions almost all night; and for myself, my drink was barely a cup of their thinnest and most ordinary wine."

"It is the badness of his fare that has put him out of humor," said the Countess Isabelle. "Cheer up, Seignior Quentin; and should we ever visit my ancient Castle of Bracquemont together, if I myself should stand your cup-bearer, and hand it to you, you shall have a generous cup of wine, that the like never grew upon the vines of Hochheim or Johannisberg."

"A glass of water, noble lady, from your hand"— Thus far did Quentin begin, but his voice trembled; and Isabelle continued, as if she had been insensible of the tenderness of the accentuation upon the personal pronoun.

"The wine was stocked in the deep vaults of Bracquemont," by my great-grandfather the Rhinegrave Godfrey," said the Countess Isabelle.

"Who won the hand of her great-grandmother," interjected the Lady Hameline, interrupting her niece, "by proving himself the best son of chivalry, at the great tournament of Strasbourg—ten knights were slain in the lists. But those days are now over, and no one now thinks of encountering peril for the sake of honor, or to relieve distressed beauty."

To this speech, which was made in the tone in which a modern beauty, whose charms are rather on the wane, may be heard to condemn the rudeness of the present age, Quentin took upon him to reply "that there was no lack of that chivalry which the Lady Hameline seemed to consider as extinct and that, were it eclipsed everywhere else, it would still glow in the bosoms of the Scottish gentlemen."

"Hear him!" said the Lady Hameline; "he would have us believe that in his cold and bleak country still lives the noble fire which has decayed in France and Germany! The poor youth is like a Swiss mountaineer, mad with partiality to his native land—he will next tell us of the vines and olives of Scotland."

"No, madam," said Durward; "of the wine and the oil of our mountains I can say little more than that our swords can compel these rich productions as tribute from our wealthier neighbors. But for the unblemished faith and unfaded honor of Scotland, I must now put to the proof how far you can repose trust in them, however mean the individual who can offer nothing more as a pledge of your safety."

"You speak mysteriously—you know of some pressing and present danger," said the Lady Hameline.

"I have read it in his eye for this hour past!" exclaimed the Lady Isabelle, clasping her hands. "Sacred Virgin, what will become of us?"

"Nothing, I hope, but what you would desire," answered Durward. "And now I am compelled to ask—gentle ladies, can you trust me?"

"Trust you?" answered the Countess Hameline. "Certainly.—But why the question? Or how far do you ask our confidence?"

"I, on my part," said the Countess Isabelle, "trust you implicitly, and without condition. If you can

deceive us, Quentin, I will no more look for truth, save in Heaven!"

"Gentle lady," replied Durward, highly gratified,
"you do me but justice. My object is to alter our route,
by proceeding directly by the left bank of the Maes to
Liège, instead of crossing at Namur. This differs
from the order assigned by King Louis and the instructions given to the guide. But I heard news in
the monastery of marauders on the right bank of the
Maes, and of the march of Burgundian soldiers to
suppress them. Both circumstances alarm me for
your safety. Have I your permission so far to deviate
from the route of your journey?"

"My ample and full permission," answered the younger lady. "Cousin," said the Lady Hameline, "I believe with you that the youth means us well;—but bethink you—we transgress the instructions of King Louis, so positively iterated."

"And why should we regard his instructions?" said the Lady Isabelle. "I am, I thank Heaven for it, no subject of his; and, as a suppliant, he has abused the confidence he induced me to repose in him. I would not dishonor this young gentleman by weighing his word for an instant against the injunctions of yonder crafty and selfish despot."

"Now, may God bless you for that very word, lady," said Quentin, joyously; "and if I deserve not the trust it expresses, tearing with wild horses in this life and eternal tortures in the next were e'en too good for my deserts."

So saying, he spurred his horse, and rejoined the Bohemian. This worthy seemed of a remarkably passive, if not a forgiving temper. Injury or threat never dwelt, or at least seemed not to dwell in his recollection; and he entered into the conversation which Durward presently commenced, just as if there had been no unkindly word betwixt them in the course of the morning.

The dog, thought the Scot, snarls not now, because he intends to clear scores with me at once and forever, when he can snatch me by the very throat; but we will try for once whether we cannot foil a traitor at his own weapons.—"Honest Hayraddin," he said, "thou has travelled with us for ten days, yet hast never shown us a specimen of your skill in fortune-telling; which you are, nevertheless, so fond of practising that you must needs display your gifts in every convent at which we stop, at the risk of being repaid by a night's lodging under a hay-stack."

"You have never asked me for a specimen of my skill," said the gipsy. "You are like the rest of the world, contented to ridicule those mysteries which they do not understand."

"Give me then a present proof of your skill," said Quentin; and, ungloving his hand, he held it out to the gipsy.

Hayraddin carefully regarded all the lines which crossed each other on the Scotchman's palm, and noted, with equally scrupulous attention, the little risings or swellings at the roots of the fingers which

were then believed as intimately connected with the disposition, habits, and fortunes of the individual, as the organs of the brain are pretended to be in our own time.

"Here is a hand," said Hayraddin, "which speaks of toils endured, and dangers encountered. I read in it an early acquaintance with the hilt of the sword, and yet some acquaintance also with the clasps of the mass-book."

"This of my past life you may have learned elsewhere," said Quentin; "tell me something of the future."

"This line from the hill of Venus," said the Bohemian, "not broken off abruptly, but attending and accompanying the line of life, argues a certain and large fortune by marriage, whereby the party shall be raised among the wealthy and the noble by the influence of successful love."

"Such promises you make to all who ask your advice," said Quentin; "they are part of your art."

"What I tell you is as certain," said Hayraddin, "as that you shall in brief space be menaced with mighty danger; which I infer from this bright bloodred line cutting the table-line transversely, and intimating stroke of sword, or other violence, from which you shall only be saved by the attachment of a faithful friend."

"Thyself, ha?" said Quentin, somewhat indignant that the chiromantist should thus practise on his

credulity, and endeavor to found a reputation by predicting the consequences of his own treachery.

"My art," replied the Zingaro, "tells me naught that concerns myself."

"In this, then, the seers of my land," said Quentin, "excel your boasted knowledge; for their skill teaches them the dangers by which they are themselves beset. I left not my hills without having felt a portion of the double vision with which their inhabitants are gifted; and I will give thee a proof of it, in exchange for thy specimen of palmistry. Hayraddin, the danger which threatens me lies on the right bank of the river—I will avoid it by travelling to Liège on the left bank."

The guide listened with an apathy, which, knowing the circumstances in which Maugrabin stood, Quentin could not by any means comprehend. "If you accomplish your purpose," was the Bohemian's reply, "the dangerous crisis will be transferred from your lot to mine."

"I thought," said Quentin, "that you said but now, that you could not presage your own fortune?"

"Not in the manner in which I have but now told you yours," answered Hayraddin; "but it requires little knowledge of Louis of Valois, to presage that he will hang your guide, because your pleasure was to deviate from the road which he recommended."

"The attaining with safety the purpose of the journey, and ensuring its happy termination," said Quen-

tin, "must atone for a deviation from the exact line of the prescribed route."

"Ay," replied the Bohemian, "if you are sure that the King had in his own eye the same termination of

the pilgrimage which he insinuated to you."

"And of what other termination is it possible that he could have been meditating? or why should you suppose he had any purpose in his thought, other than was avowed in his direction?" inquired Quentin.

"Simply," replied the Zingaro, "that those who know aught of the Most Christian King, are aware that the purpose about which he is most anxious, is always that which he is least willing to declare. Let our gracious Louis send twelve embassies, and I will forfeit my neck to the gallows a year before it is due, if in eleven of them there is not something at the bottom of the inkhorn more than the pen has written in the letters of credence."

"I regard not your foul suspicions," answered Quentin; "my duty is plain and peremptory—to convey these ladies in safety to Liège; and I take it on me to think that I best discharge that duty in changing our prescribed route, and keeping the left side of the river Maes. It is likewise the direct road to Liège. By crossing the river, we should lose time, and incur fatigue to no purpose.—Wherefore should we do so?"

"Only because pilgrims, as they call themselves, destined for Cologne," said Hayraddin, "do not usually descend the Maes so low as Liège; and that the

essary thus to surround himself with all the defensive precautions of war. The ladies of Croye, when announced by Quentin, were reverently ushered into the great Hall, where they met with the most cordial reception from the Bishop, who met them there at the head of his little court. He would not permit them to kiss his hand, but welcomed them with a salute, which had something in it of gallantry on the part of a prince to fine women, and something also of the holy affection of a pastor to the sisters of his flock.

Louis of Bourbon, the reigning Bishop of Liège, was in truth a generous and kind-hearted prince; whose life had not indeed been always confined, with precise strictness, within the bounds of his clerical profession; but who, notwithstanding, had uniformly maintained the frank and honorable character of the House of Bourbon, from which he was descended.

In later times, as age advanced, the Prelate had adopted habits more beseeming a member of the hierarchy than his early reign had exhibited, and was loved among the neighboring princes, as a noble ecclesiastic, generous and magnificent in his ordinary mode of life, though preserving no very ascetic severity of character, and governing with an easy indifference, which, amid his wealthy and mutinous subjects, rather encouraged than subdued rebellious purposes.

The Bishop was so fast an ally of the Duke of Burgundy that the latter claimed almost a joint sovereignty in his bishopric and repaid the good-natured ease

with which the Prelate admitted claims which he might easily have disputed by taking his part on all occasions with the determined and furious zeal which was a part of his character. He used to say he considered Liège as his own, the Bishop as his brother (indeed, they might be accounted such, in consequence of the Duke's having married for his first wife the Bishop's sister), and that he who annoyed Louis of Bourbon had to do with Charles of Burgundy; a threat which, considering the character and the power of the prince who used it, would have been powerful with any but the rich and discontented city of Liège, where much wealth had, according to the ancient proverb, made wit waver.

The prelate, as we have said, assured the Ladies of Croye of such intercession as his interest at the Court of Burgundy, used to the uttermost, might gain for them, and which, he hoped, might be the more effectual, as Campo-basso, from some late discoveries, stood rather lower than formerly in the Duke's personal favor. He promised them also such protection as it was in his power to afford; but the sigh with which he gave the warrant, seemed to allow that his power was more precarious than in words he was willing to admit.

"At every event, my dearest daughters," said the Bishop, with an air in which, as in his previous salute, a mixture of spiritual unction qualified the hereditary gallantry of the House of Bourbon, "Heaven forbid I should abandon the lamb to the wicked wolf, or

noble ladies to the oppression of faitours. I am a man of peace, though my abode now rings with arms; but be assured I will care for your safety as for my own; and should matters become yet more distracted here, which, with Our Lady's grace, we trust will be rather pacified than inflamed, we will provide for your safeconduct to Germany; for not even the will of our brother and protector, Charles of Burgundy, shall prevail with us to dispose of you in any respect contrary to your own inclinations. We cannot comply with your request of sending you to a convent; for, alas! such is the influence of the sons of Belial among the inhabitants of Liège, that we know no retreat to which our authority extends, beyond the bounds of our own castle, and the protection of our soldiery. But here you are most welcome, and your train shall have all honorable entertainment; especially this youth whom you recommend so particularly to our countenance, and on whom in especial we bestow our blessing."

Quentin kneeled, as in duty bound, to receive the Episcopal benediction.

"For yourselves," proceeded the good Prelate, "you shall reside here with my sister Isabelle, a Canoness of Triers, with whom you may dwell in all honor, even under the roof of so gay a bachelor as the Bishop of Liège."

He gallantly conducted the ladies to his sister's apartment, as he concluded the harangue of welcome; and his Master of the Household, an officer who, having taken Deacon's orders, held something between a

secular and ecclesiastical character, entertained Quentin with the hospitality which his master enjoined, while the other personages of the retinue of the Ladies of Croye were committed to the inferior departments.

In this arrangement Quentin could not help remarking that the presence of the Bohemian, so much objected to in the country convents, seemed, in the household of this wealthy, and perhaps we might say worldly prelate, to attract neither objection nor remark.



Good friends, sweet friends, let me not stir you up To any sudden act of mutiny.

Julius Cæsar

Separated from the Lady Isabelle, whose looks had been for so many days his lode-star, Quentin felt a strange vacancy and chilliness of the heart, which he had not yet experienced in any of the vicissitudes to which his life had subjected him. No doubt the cessation of the close and unavoidable intercourse and intimacy between them was the necessaray consequence of the Countess's having obtained a place of settled residence. for under what pretext could she, had she meditated such an impropriety, have

had a gallant young squire such as Quentin in constant attendance upon her?

But the shock of the separation was not the more welcome that it seemed unavoidable, and the proud heart of Quentin swelled at finding he was parted with like an ordinary postilion, or an escort whose duty is discharged; while his eyes sympathized so far as to drop a secret tear or two over the ruins of all those airy castles, so many of which he had employed himself in constructing during their too interesting journey. He made a manly, but, at first, a vain effort to throw off this mental dejection; and so, yielding to the feelings he could not suppress, he sat down in one of the deep recesses formed by a window which lighted the great Gothic hall of Schonwaldt, and there mused upon his hard fortune, which had not assigned him rank or wealth sufficient to prosecute his daring suit.

Quentin tried to dispel the sadness which overhung him by dispatching Charlet, one of the valets, with letters to the court of Louis, announcing the arrival of the Ladies of Croye at Liège. At length his natural buoyancy of temper returned, much excited by the title of an old *romaunt* which had been just printed at Strasbourg, and which lay beside him in the window, the title of which set forth—

How the Squire of lowe degree Loved the King's daughter of Hongarie.

While he was tracing the "letters blake" of the ditty so congenial to his own situation, Quentin was

interrupted by a touch on the shoulder, and, looking up, beheld the Bohemian standing by him.

Hayraddin, never a welcome sight, was odious from his late treachery, and Quentin sternly asked him why he dared take the freedom to touch a Christian and a gentleman?

"Simply," answered the Bohemian, "because I wished to know if the Christian gentleman had lost his feeling as well as his eyes and ears. I have stood speaking to you these five minutes, and you have stared on that scrap of yellow paper, as if it were a spell to turn you into a statue, and had already wrought half its purpose."

"Well, what dost thou want? Speak, and begone!"
"I want what all men want, though few are satisfied with it," said Hayraddin; "I want my due; my ten crowns of gold for guiding the ladies hither."

"With what face darest thou ask any guerdon beyond my sparing thy worthless life?" said Durward, fiercely; "thou knowest that it was thy purpose to have betrayed them on the road."

"But I did not betray them," said Hayraddin; "if I had, I would have asked no guerdon from you or from them, but from him whom their keeping on the right-hand side of the river might have benefited. The party that I have served is the party who must pay me."

"Thy guerdon perish with thee, then, traitor," said Quentin, telling out the money. "Get thee to the Boar of Ardennes or to the devil! but keep hereafter

out of my sight, lest I send thee thither before thy time."

"The Boar of Ardennes!" repeated the Bohemian, with a stronger emotion of surprise than his features usually expressed; "it was then no vague guess-no general suspicion-which made you insist on changing the road?—Can it be—are there really in other lands arts of prophecy more sure than those of our wandering tribes? The willow tree under which we spoke could tell no tales. But no—no—no—dolt that I am!—I have it—I have it!—the willow by the brook near yonder convent—I saw you look towards it as you passed it, about half a mile from you hive of dronesthat could not indeed speak, but it might hide one who could hear! I will hold my councils in an open plain henceforth; not a bunch of thistles shall be near me for a Scot to shroud amongst.-Ha! ha! the Scot hath beat the Zingaro at his own subtle weapons. But know. Quentin Durward, that you have foiled me to the marring of thine own fortune.—Yes! the fortune I have told thee of, from the lines on thy hand, had been richly accomplished but for thine own obstinacy."

"By St. Andrew," said Quentin, "thy impudence makes me laugh in spite of myself.—How, or in what, should thy successful villiany have been of service to me? I heard, indeed, that you did stipulate to save my life, which condition your worthy allies would speedily have forgotten, had we once come to blows—but in what thy betrayal of these ladies could have

served me, but by exposing me to death or captivity, is a matter beyond human brains to conjecture."

"No matter thinking of it, then," said Hayraddin, "for I mean still to surprise you with my gratitude. Had you kept back my hire, I should have held that we were quit, and had left you to your own foolish guidance. As it is, I remain your debtor for yonder matter on the banks of the Cher."

"Methinks I have already taken out the payment in cursing and abusing thee," said Quentin.

"Hard words or kind ones," said the Zingaro, "are but wind which make no weight in the balance. Had you struck me, indeed, instead of threatening"—

"I am likely enough to take out payment in that way, if you provoke me longer."

"I would not advise it," said the Zingaro; "such payment, made by a rash hand, might exceed the debt, and unhappily leave a balance on your side, which I am not one to forget or forgive. And now farewell, but not for a long space—I go to bid adieu to the ladies of Croye."

"Thou?" said Quentin, in astonishment—"thou be admitted to the presence of the ladies, and here, where they are in a manner recluses under the protection of the Bishop's sister, a noble canoness?—it is impossible."

"Marthon, however, waits to conduct me to their presence," said the Zingaro with a sneer; "and I must pray your forgiveness if I leave you something abruptly."

He turned as if to depart, but instantly coming back, said, with a tone of deep and serious emphasis, "I know your hopes—they are daring, yet not vain if I aid them. I know your fears; they should teach prudence, not timidity. Every woman may be won. A count is but a nickname, which will befit Quentin as well as the other nickname of duke befit Charles, or that of King befits Louis."

Ere Durward could reply, the Bohemian had left the hall. Quentin instantly followed; but, better acquainted than the Scot with the passages of the house, Hayraddin kept the advantage which he had gotten; and the pursuer lost sight of him as he descended a small back staircase. Still Durward followed, though without exact consciousness of his own purpose in doing so. The staircase terminated by a door opening into the alley of a garden, in which he again beheld the Zingaro hastening down a pleached walk.¹

On two sides, the garden was surrounded by the buildings of the castle—a huge old pile, partly castellated 2 and partly resembling an secclesiastical building; on the other two sides, the enclosure was a high embattled wall. Crossing the alleys of the garden to another part of the building, where a postern-door opened behind a large massive buttress, overgrown with ivy, Hayraddin looked back, and waved his hand in a signal of an exulting farewell to his follower, who saw that in effect the postern-door was opened by Marthon, and that the vile Bohemian was admitted into the precincts, as he naturally con-

cluded, of the apartment of the Countesses of Croye. Quentin bit his lips with indignation, and blamed himself severely that he had not made the ladies sensible of the full infamy of Hayraddin's character, and acquainted with his machinations against their safety. The arrogating manner in which the Bohemian had promised to back his suit added to his anger and his disgust; and he felt as if even the hand of the Countess Isabelle would be profaned, were it possible to attain it by such patronage. "But it is all a deception," he said, "a turn of his base, juggling artifice. He has procured access to these ladies upon some false pretense and with some mischievous intention. It is well I have learned where they lodge. I will watch Marthon, and solicit an interview with them. were it but to place them on their guard. It is hard that I must use artifice and brook delay, when such as he have admittance openly and without scruple. They shall find, however, that though I am excluded from their presence, Isabelle's safety is the chief subject of my vigilance."

While the young lover was thus meditating, an aged gentleman of the Bishop's household approached him from the same door by which he had himself entered the garden, and made him aware, though with the greatest civility of manner, that the garden was private, and reserved only for the use of the Bishop and guests of the very highest distinction.

Quentin heard him repeat this information twice ere he put the proper construction upon it; and then

starting as from a reverie, he bowed and hurried out of the garden, the official person following him all the way, and overwhelming him with formal apologies for the necessary discharge of his duty. Nay, so pertinacious was he in his attempts to remove the offence which he conceived Durward to have taken, that he offered to bestow his own company upon him, to contribute to his entertainment until Quentin, internally cursing his formal foppery, found no better way of escape, than pretending a desire of visiting the neighboring city, and setting off thither at such a round pace as speedily subdued all desire in the gentleman usher to accompany him farther than the drawbridge, In a few minutes, Quentin was within the walls of the city of Liège, then one of the richest in Flanders, and of course in the world.

Melancholy, even love-melancholy, is not so deeply seated, at least in minds of a manly and elastic character, as the soft enthusiasts who suffer under it are fond of believing. It yields to unexpected and striking impressions upon the senses, to change of place, to such scenes as create new trains of association, and to the influence of the busy hum of mankind. In a few minutes, Quentin's attention was as much engrossed by the variety of objects presented in rapid succession by the busy streets of Liège, as if there had been neither a Countess Isabelle nor a Bohemian in the world.

The lofty houses—the stately, though narrow and gloomy streets—the splendid display of the richest

goods and most gorgeous armor in the warehouses and shops around—the walks crowded by busy citizens of every description, passing and repassing with faces of careful importance or eager bustle—the huge wains, which transported to and fro the subjects of export and import, the former consisting of broadcloths and serge, arms of all kinds, nails and iron-work, while the latter comprehended every article of use or luxury, intended either for the consumption of an opulent city, or received in barter, and destined to be transported elsewhere—all these objects combined to form an engrossing picture of wealth, bustle, and splendor, to which Quentin had been hitherto a stranger. He admired also the various streams and canals, drawn from and communicating with the Maes, which, traversing the city in various directions, offered to every quarter the commercial facilities of water carriage, and he failed not to hear a mass in the venerable old Church of Saint Lambert, said to have been founded in the eighth century.

It was upon leaving this place of worship that Quentin began to observe that he, who had been hitherto gazing on all around him with the eagerness of unrestrained curiosity, was himself the object of attention to several groups of substantial looking burghers, who seemed assembled to look upon him as he left the church, and among whom arose a buzz and whisper, which spread from one party to another; while the number of gazers continued to augment rapidly, and the eyes of each who added to it were eagerly directed

starting as from a reverie, he bowed and hurried out of the garden, the official person following him all the way, and overwhelming him with formal apologies for the necessary discharge of his duty. Nay, so pertinacious was he in his attempts to remove the offence which he conceived Durward to have taken, that he offered to bestow his own company upon him, to contribute to his entertainment until Quentin, internally cursing his formal foppery, found no better way of escape, than pretending a desire of visiting the neighboring city, and setting off thither at such a round pace as speedily subdued all desire in the gentleman usher to accompany him farther than the drawbridge. In a few minutes, Quentin was within the walls of the city of Liège, then one of the richest in Flanders, and of course in the world.

Melancholy, even love-melancholy, is not so deeply seated, at least in minds of a manly and elastic character, as the soft enthusiasts who suffer under it are fond of believing. It yields to unexpected and striking impressions upon the senses, to change of place, to such scenes as create new trains of association, and to the influence of the busy hum of mankind. In a few minutes, Quentin's attention was as much engrossed by the variety of objects presented in rapid succession by the busy streets of Liège, as if there had been neither a Countess Isabelle nor a Bohemian in the world.

The lofty houses—the stately, though narrow and gloomy streets—the splendid display of the richest

goods and most gorgeous armor in the warehouses and shops around—the walks crowded by busy citizens of every description, passing and repassing with faces of careful importance or eager bustle—the huge wains. which transported to and fro the subjects of export and import, the former consisting of broadcloths and serge, arms of all kinds, nails and iron-work, while the latter comprehended every article of use or luxury, intended either for the consumption of an opulent city, or received in barter, and destined to be transported elsewhere—all these objects combined to form an engrossing picture of wealth, bustle, and splendor, to which Quentin had been hitherto a stranger. He admired also the various streams and canals, drawn from and communicating with the Maes, which, traversing the city in various directions, offered to every quarter the commercial facilities of water carriage, and he failed not to hear a mass in the venerable old Church of Saint Lambert, said to have been founded in the eighth century.

It was upon leaving this place of worship that Quentin began to observe that he, who had been hitherto gazing on all around him with the eagerness of unrestrained curiosity, was himself the object of attention to several groups of substantial looking burghers, who seemed assembled to look upon him as he left the church, and among whom arose a buzz and whisper, which spread from one party to another; while the number of gazers continued to augment rapidly, and the eyes of each who added to it were eagerly directed

to Quentin with a stare which expressed much interest and curiosity, mingled with a certain degree of respect.

At length he now formed the center of a considerable crowd, which yet yielded before him while he continued to move forward; while those who followed or kept pace with him studiously avoided pressing on him, or impeding his motions. Yet his situation was too embarassing to be long endured, without making some attempt to extricate himself, and to obtain some explanation.

Quentin looked around him, and fixing upon a jolly, stout-made, respectable man, whom, by his velvet cloak and gold chain, he concluded to be a burgher of eminence and perhaps a magistrate, he asked him whether he saw anything particular in his appearance, to attract public attention in a degree so unusual? or whether it was the ordinary custon of the people of

Liège thus to throng around strangers who chanced

to visit their city?

"Surely not, good seignior," answered the burgher; "the Liègeois are neither so idly curious as to practise such a custom, nor is there anything in your dress or appearance saving that which is most welcome to this city, and which our townsmen are both delighted to see and desirous to honor."

"This sounds very polite, worthy sir," said Quentin; "but, by the Cross of St. Andrew, I cannot even guess at your meaning."

"Your oath, sir," answered the merchant of Liège,

"as well as your accent, convinces me that we are right in our conjecture."

"By my patron Saint Quentin!" said Durward, "I am farther off from your meaning than ever."

"There again now," rejoined the Liègeois, looking, as he spoke, most provokingly, yet most civilly politic and intelligent.—"It is surely not for us to see that which you, worthy seignior, deem it proper to conceal. But why swear by Saint Quentin, if you would not have me construe your meaning?—We know the good Count of Saint Paul, who lies there at present, wishes well to our cause."

"On my life," said Quentin, "you are under some delusion.—I know nothing of Saint Paul."

"Nay, we question you not," said the burgher; "although, hark ye—I say, hark in your ear—my name is Pavillon."

"And what is my business with that, Seignior Pavillon?" caid Quentin.

"Nay, nothing—only methinks it might satisfy you that I am trustworthy.—Here is my colleague Rouslaer, too."

Rouslaer advanced, a corpulent dignitary, whose fair round belly, like a battering ram, "did shake the press before him," and who, whispering caution to his neighbor, said in a tone of rebuke, "You forget, good colleague, the place is too open—the seignior will retire to your house or mine, and drink a glass of Rhenish and sugar, and then we shall hear more of our good

friend and ally, whom we love with all our honest Flemish hearts."

"I have no news for any of you," said Quentin, impatiently; "I will drink no Rhenish; and I only desire of you as men of account and respectability, to disperse this idle crowd, and allow a stranger to leave your town as quietly as he came into it."

"Nay, then, sir," said Rouslaer, "since you stand so much on your incognito, and with us too, who are men of confidence, let me ask you roundly, wherefore wear you the badge of your company if you would remain unknown in Liège?"

"What badge, and what order?" said Quentin; "you look like reverend men and grave citizens, yet, on my soul, you are either mad yourselves, or desire to drive me so."

"Sapperment!" said the other burgher, "this youth would make Saint Lambert swear! Why, who wear bonnets with the Saint Andrew's cross and fleur-delys, save the Scottish Archers of King Louis's Guards?"

"And supposing I am an Archer of the Scottish Guard, why should you make a wonder of my wearing the badge of my company?" said Quentin impatiently.

"He has avowed it, he has avowed it!" said Rouslear and Pavillon, turning to the assembled burghers in attitudes of congratulation, with waving arms, extended palms, and large round faces radiating with glee. "He hath avowed himself an Archer of Louis's Guard—of Louis, the guardian of the liberties of Liège!"

A general shout and cry now arose from the multitude, in which were mingled the various sounds of "Long live Louis of France! Long live the Scottish Guard! Long live the valiant Archer! our liberties, our privileges, or death! No imposts! Long live the valiant Boar of Ardennes! Down with Charles of Burgundy! and confusion to Bourbon and his bishopric!"

Half-stunned by the noise, which began anew in one quarter so soon as it ceased in another, rising and falling like the billows of the sea, and augmented by thousands of voices which roared in chorus from distant streets and market-places, Quentin had yet time to form a conjecture concerning the meaning of the tumult, and a plan for regulating his own conduct.

He had forgotten that, after his skirmish with Orleans and Dunois, one of his comrades had, at Lord Crawford's command, replaced the morion, cloven by the sword of the latter, with one of the steel-lined bonnets, which formed a part of the proper and wellknown equipment of the Scottish Guards. That an individual of this body, which was always kept very close to Louis's person, should have appeared in the streets of a city, whose civil discontents had been aggravated by the agents of that King, was naturally enough interpreted by the burghers of Liège into a determination on the part of Louis openly to assist their cause; and the apparition of an individual archer was magnified into a pledge of immediate and active support from Louis—nay, into an assurance that his auxiliary forces were actually entering the town at one or other, though no one could tell distinctly which, of the city gates.

To remove a conviction so generally adopted, Quentin easily saw was impossible—nay, that any attempt to undeceive men so obstinately prepossessed in their belief, would be attended with personal risk, which, in this case, he saw little use of incurring. He therefore hastily resolved to temporize, and to get free the best way he could; and this resolution he formed while they were in the act of conducting him to the Stadthouse, where the notables of the town were fast assembling, in order to hear the tidings which he was presumed to have brought, and to regale him with a splendid banquet.

In spite of all his opposition, which was set down to modesty, he was on every side surrounded by the donors of popularity, the unsavory tide of which now floated around him. His two burgomaster friends, who were Schoppen, or Syndies of the city, had made fast both his arms. Before him, Nikkel Blok, the chief of the butchers' incorporation, hastily summoned from his office in the shambles, brandished his death-doing axe, yet smeared with blood and brains, with a courage and grace which brantwein² alone could inspire. Behind him came the tall, lean, raw-boned, very drunk, and very patriotic figure of Claus Hammerlein, president of the mystery³ of the workers in

iron, and followed by at least a thousand unwashed artificers of his class. Weavers, nailers, ropemakers, artisans of every degree and calling, thronged forward to join the procession from every gloomy and narrow street. Escape seemed a desperate and impossible adventure.

In this dilemma, Quentin appealed to Rouslaer, who held one arm, and to Pavillon, who had secured the other, and who were conducting him forward at the head of the ovation, of which he had so unexpectedly become the principal object. He hastily acquainted them with his having thoughtlessly adopted the bonnet of the Scottish Guard, on an accident having occurred to the headpiece in which he had proposed to travel; he regretted that, owing to this circumstance, and the sharp wit with which the Liègeois drew the natural inference of his quality, and the purpose of his visit, these things had been publicly discovered; and he intimated that, if just now conducted to the Stadthouse, he might unhappily feel himself under the necessity of communicating to the assembled notables certain matters which he was directed by the King to reserve for the private ears of his excellent gossips, Meinheers Rouslaer and Pavillon of Liège.

This last hint operated like magic on the two citizens, who were the most distinguished leaders of the insurgent burghers, and were, like all demagogues of their kind, desirous to keep everything within their own management, so far as possible. They therefore hastily agreed that Quentin should leave the town for

the time, and return by night to Liège, and converse with them privately in the house of Rouslaer, near the gate opposite to Schonwaldt. Quentin hesitated not to tell them that he was at present residing in the Bishop's palace, under pretense of bearing despatches from the French Court, although his real errand was, as they had well conjectured, designed to the citizens of Liège; and this tortuous mode of conducting a communication, as well as the character and rank of the person to whom it was supposed to be intrusted, was so consonant to the character of Louis, as neither to excite doubt nor surprise.

Almost immediately after this éclaircissement¹ was completed, the progress of the multitude brought them opposite to the door of Pavillon's house, in one of the principal streets, but which communicated from behind with the Maes by means of a garden, as well as an extensive manufactory of tan-pits, and other conveniences for dressing hides; for the patriotic burgher was a felt-dresser or currier.

It was natural that Pavillon should desire to do the honors of his dwelling to the supposed envoy of Louis, and a halt before his house excited no surprise on the part of the multitude; who, on the contrary, greeted Meinheer Pavillon with a loud vivat,² as he ushered in his distinguished guest. Quentin speedily laid aside his remarkable bonnet for the cap of a felt-maker, and flung a cloak over his other apparel. Pavillon then furnished him with a passport to pass the gates of the city, and to return by night or day as should suit his

convenience; and lastly, committed him to the charge of his daughter, a fair and smiling Flemish lass, with instructions how he was to be disposed of, while he himself hastened back to his colleague to amuse their friends at the Stadthouse with the best excuses which they could invent for the disappearance of King Louis's envoy. We cannot, as the footman says in the play, recollect the exact nature of the lie which the bell-wethers told the flock; but no task is so easy as that of imposing upon a multitude whose eager prejudices have more than half done the business ere the impostor has spoken a word.

The worthy burgess was no sooner gone, than his plump daughter, Trudchen,¹ with many a blush, and many a wreathed smile—which suited very prettily with lips like cherries, laughing blue eyes, and a skin transparently pure—escorted the handsome stranger through the pleached alleys of the Sieur Pavillon's garden, down to the water-side, and there saw him fairly embarked in a boat, which two stout Flemings, in their trunk-hose, fur caps, and many-buttoned jerkins, had got in readiness with as much haste as their low-country nature would permit.

As the pretty Trudchen spoke nothing but German, Quentin—no disparagement to his loyal affection to the Countess of Croye—could only express his thanks by a kiss on those same cherry lips, which was very gallantly bestowed, and accepted with all modest gratitude; for gallants with a form and face like our Scot-

tish Archer were not of every-day occurrence among the bourgeoisie 1 of Liège.

While the boat was rowed up the sluggish waters of the Maes, and passed the defenses of the town, Quentin had time enough to reflect what account he ought to give of his adventure in Liège, when he returned to the Bishop's palace of Schonwaldt; and disdaining alike to betray any person who had reposed confidence in him, although by misapprehension, or to conceal from the hospitable Prelate the mutinous state of his capital, he resolved to confine himself to so general an account as might put the Bishop upon his guard, while it should point out no individual to his vengeance.

He was landed from the boat, within half a mile of the castle, and rewarded his rowers with a guilder,2 to their great satisfaction. Yet, short as was the space which divided him from Schonwaldt, the castle-bell had tolled for dinner, and Quentin found, moreover, that he had approached the castle on a different side from that of the principal entrance, and that to go round would throw his arrival considerably later. He, therefore, made straight towards the side that was nearest to him, as he discerned that it presented an embattled wall, probably that of the little garden already noticed, with a postern opening upon the moat, and a skiff moored by the postern, which might serve, he thought, upon summons, to pass him over. As he approached, in hopes to make his entrance this way, the postern opened, a man came out, and, jumping

into the boat, made his way to the farther side of the moat, and then, with a long pole, pushed the skiff back towards the place where he had embarked. As he came near, Quentin discerned that this person was the Bohemian, who, avoiding him, as was not difficult, held a different path towards Liège, and was presently out of his ken.

Here was a new subject for meditation. Had this vagabond heathen been all this while with the Ladies of Croye, and for what purpose should they so far have graced him with their presence? Tormented with this thought, Durward became doubly determined to seek an explanation with them, for the purpose at once of laying bare the treachery of Hayraddin, and announcing to them the perilous state in which their protector, the Bishop, was placed, by the mutinous state of his town of Liège.

As Quentin thus resolved, he entered the castle by the principal gate, and found that part of the family who assembled for dinner in the great hall, including the Bishop's attendant clergy, officers of the household, and strangers below the rank of the very first nobility, were already placed at their meal. A seat at the upper end of the board had, however, been reserved beside the Bishop's domestic chaplain, who welcomed the stranger with the old college jest of Sero venientibus ossa,¹ while he took care so to load his plate with dainties, as to take away all appearance of that tendency to reality, which, in Quentin's country, is said to

render a joke either no joke, or at best an unpalatable one.

In vindicating himself from the suspicion of ill breeding, Quentin briefly described the tumult which had been occasioned in the city by his being discovered to belong to the Scottish Archer Guard of Louis, and endeavored to give a ludicrous turn to the narrative by saying that he had been with difficulty extricated by a fat burgher of Liège and his pretty daughter.

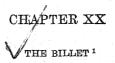
But the company were too much interested in the story to taste the jest. All operations of the table were suspended while Quentin told his tale; and when he had ceased, there was a solemn pause, which was only broken by the Major-Domo's saying in a low and melancholy tone, "I would to God that we saw those hundred lances of Burgundy!"

"Why should you think so deeply on it?" said Quentin.—"You have many soldiers here, whose trade is arms; and your antagonists are only the rabble of a disorderly city, who will fly before the first flutter of a banner with men-at-arms arrayed beneath it."

"You do not know the men of Liège," said the Chaplain, "of whom it may be said, that, not even excepting those of Ghent, they are at once the fiercest and the most untamable in Europe. Twice has the Duke of Burgundy chastised them for their repeated revolts against their Bishop, and twice hath he suppressed them with much severity, abridged their privileges, taken away their banners, and established rights and claims to himself which were not before com-

petent over a free city of the Empire.—Nay, the last time he defeated them with much slaughter near Saint Tron, where Liège lost nearly six thousand men, what with the sword, what with those drowned in the flight; and thereafter, to disable them from farther mutiny, Duke Charles refused to enter at any of the gates which they had surrendered, but, beating to the ground forty cubits' breadth of their city wall, marched into Liège as a conqueror, with visor closed. and lance in rest, at the head of his cavalry, by the breach which he had made. Nav. well were the Liègeois then assured, that, but for the intercession of his father, Duke Philip the Good, this Charles, then called Count of Charalois, would have given their town up to spoil. And yet, with all these fresh recollections, with their breaches unrepaired, and their arsenals scarcely supplied, the sight of an archer's bonnet is sufficient again to stir them to uproar. May God amend it all! but I fear there will be bloody work between so fierce a population and so fiery a Sovereign: and I would my excellent and kind master had a see2 of lesser dignity and more safety, for his mitre³ is lined with thorns instead of ermine. This much I say to you, Seignior Stranger, to make you aware that, if your affairs detain you not at Schonwaldt, it is a place from which each man of sense should depart as speedily as possible. I apprehend that your ladies are of the same opinion; for one of the grooms who attended them on the route has been

sent back by them to the Court of France with letters, which doubtless are intended to announce their going in search of a safer asylum."



Go to—thou art made, if thou desirest to be so.—If not, let me see thee still the fellow of servants, and not fit to touch Fortune's fingers.—Twelfth Night

When the tables were drawn, the Chaplain, who seemed to have taken a sort of attachment to Quentin Durward's society, or who perhaps desired to extract from him farther information concerning the meeting of the morning, led him into a withdrawing apartment, the windows of which, on one side, projected into the garden; and as he saw his companion's eye gaze rather eagerly upon the spot he proposed to Quentin to go down and take a view of the curious foreign shrubs with which the Bishop had enriched his parterres.²

Quentin excused himself as unwilling to intrude, and therewithal communicated the check which he had received in the morning. The Chaplain smiled, and said that there was indeed some ancient prohibition respecting the Bishop's private garden. "But this," he added, with a smile, "was when our reverend

father was a princely young prelate of not more than thirty years of age, and when many fair ladies frequented the Castle for ghostly consolation. Need there was," he said with a downcast look, and a smile, half simple and half intelligent, "that these ladies, pained in conscience, who were ever lodged in the apartments now occupied by the noble Canoness, should have some space for taking the air, secure from the intrusion of the profane. But of late years," he added, "this prohibition, although not formally removed, has fallen entirely out of observance, and remains but as the superstition which lingers in the brain of a superannuated gentleman usher. If you please," he added, "we will presently descend, and try whether the place be haunted or no."

Nothing could have been more agreeable to Quentin than the prospect of a free entrance into the garden, through means of which, according to a chance which had hitherto attended his passion, he hoped to communicate with, or at least obtain sight of the object of his affections, from some such turret or balconywindow, or similar "coign of vantage," as at the hostelry of the Fleur-de-Lys, near Plessis, or the Dauphin's Tower within that Castle itself. Isabelle seemed still destined, wherever she made her abode, to be the Lady of the Turret.

When Durward descended with his new friend into the garden, the latter seemed a terrestrial philosopher, entirely busied with the things of the earth; while the eyes of Quentin, if they did not seek the heavens, like those of an astrologer, ranged, at least, all around the windows, balconies, and especially the turrets, which projected on every part from the inner front of the old building, in order to discover that which was to be his cynosure.¹

While thus employed, the young lover heard with total neglect, if indeed he heard at all, the enumeration of plants, herbs, and shrubs which his reverend conductor pointed out to him; of which this was choice, because of prime use in medicine; and that more choice for yielding a rare flavor to pottage; and a third, choicest of all, because possessed of no merit but its extreme scarcity. Still it was necessary to preserve some semblance at least of attention; which the youth found so difficult, that he fairly wished at the devil the officious naturalist and the whole vegetable kingdom. He was relieved at length by the striking of a clock, which summoned the Chaplain to some official duty.

The reverend man made many unnecessary apologies for leaving his new friend, and concluded by giving him the agreeable assurance that he might walk in the garden till supper, without much risk of being disturbed.

"It is," said he, "the place where I always study my own homilies, as being most sequestered from the resort of strangers. I am now about to deliver one of them in the chapel, if you please to favor me with your audience. I have been thought to have some gifts.—But the glory be where it is due!" Quentin excused himself for this evening, under pretense of a severe headache, which the open air was likely to prove the best cure for; and at length the well-meaning priest left him to himself.

It may be well imagined, that in the curious inspection which he now made, at more leisure, of every window or aperture which looked into the garden, those did not escape which were in the immediate neighborhood of the small door by which he had seen Marthon admit Hayraddin, as he pretended, to the apartment of the Countesses. But nothing stirred or showed itself, which could either confute or confirm the tale which the Bohemian had told, until it was becoming dusky; and Quentin began to be sensible, he scarce knew why, that his sauntering so long in the garden might be subject of displeasure or suspicion.

Just as he had resolved to depart, and was taking what he had destined for his last turn under the windows which had such attraction for him, he heard above him a slight and cautious sound, like that of a cough, as intended to call his attention, and to avoid the observation of others. As he looked up in joyful surprise, a casement opened—a female hand was seen to drop a billet, which fell into a rosemary bush that grew at the foot of the wall. The precaution used in dropping this letter, prescribed equal prudence and secrecy in reading it. The garden, surrounded, as we have said, upon two sides, by the buildings of the palace, was commanded, of course, by the windows of many apartments; but there was a sort of grotto of

rock-work, which the Chaplain had shown Durward with much complacency. To snatch up the billet, thrust it into his bosom, and hie to this place of secrecy, was the work of a single minute. He there opened the precious scroll, and blessed, at the same time, the memory of the Monks of Aberbrothick, whose nurture had rendered him capable of deciphering its contents.

The first line contained the injunction, "Read this in secret."—and the contents were as follows: "What your eyes have too boldly said, mine have perhaps too rashly understood. But unjust persecution makes its victims bold, and it were better to throw myself on the gratitude of one, than to remain the object of pursuit to many. Fortune has her throne upon a rock: but brave men fear not to climb. If you dare do aught for one that hazards much, you need but pass into this garden at prime to-morrow, wearing in your cap a blue-and-white feather; but expect no farther communication. Your stars have, they say, destined you for greatness, and disposed you to gratitude.—Farewell-be faithful, prompt, and resolute, and doubt not thy fortune." Within this letter was enclosed a ring with a table-diamond, on which were cut, in form of a lozenge, the ancient arms of the House of Crove.

The first feeling of Quentin upon this occasion was unmingled ecstasy—a pride and joy which seemed to raise him to the stars—a determination to do or die, influenced by which he treated with scorn the thousand obstacles that placed themselves between him and the goal of his wishes.

In this mood of rapture, and unable to endure any interruption which might withdraw his mind, were it but for a moment, from so ecstatic a subject of contemplation, Durward, retiring to the interior of the castle, hastily assigned his former pretext of a headache for not joining the household of the Bishop at the supper-meal, and, lighting his lamp, betook himself to the chamber which had been assigned him to read, and to read again and again, the precious billet, and to kiss a thousand times the no less precious ring.

But such high-wrought feelings could not remain long in the same ecstatic tone. A thought pressed upon him, though he repelled it as ungrateful-as even blasphemous—that the frankness of the confession implied less delicacy on the part of her who made it, than was consistent with the high romantic feeling of adoration with which he had hitherto worshipped the Lady Isabelle. No sooner did this ungracious thought intrude itself, than he hastened to stifle it, as he would have stifled a hissing and hateful adder that had intruded itself into his couch. Was it for himhim the Favored—on whose account she had stooped from her sphere, to ascribe blame to her for the very act of condescension, without which he dared not have raised his eyes towards her? Did not her very dignity of birth and of condition reverse, in her case, the usual rules which impose silence on the lady until her lover shall have first spoken? To these arguments, which he boldly formed into syllogisms and avowed to himself, his vanity might possibly suggest one which he cared not to embody even mentally with the same frankness—that the merit of the party beloved might perhaps warrant, on the part of the lady, some little departure from common rules; and, after all, as in the case of Malvolio,¹ there was example for it in chronicle. The Squire of low degree, of whom he had just been reading, was, like himself, a gentleman void of land and living, and yet the generous Princess of Hungary bestowed on him, without scruple, more substantial marks of her affection than the billet he had just received:—

"" 'Welcome,' she said, 'my swete Squyre, My heartis roote, my soule's desire, I will give thee kisses three, And als five hundrid poundis in fee.'"

And again the same faithful history made the King of Hongarie himself avouch—

"I have yknown many a page, Come to be Prince by marriage."

So that, upon the whole, Quentin generously and magnanimously reconciled himself to a line of conduct on the Countess's part by which he was likely to be so highly benefited.

But this scruple was succeeded by another doubt, harder of digestion. The traitor Hayraddin had been in the apartments of the ladies, for aught Quentin knew, for the space of four hours, and, considering the hints which he had thrown out of possessing an influence of the most interesting kind over the fortunes of Quentin Durward, what should assure him that this train was not of his laying? And if so, was it not probable that such a dissembling villain had set it on foot to conceal some new plan of treachery—perhaps to seduce Isabelle out of the protection of the worthy Bishop? This was a matter to be closely looked into, for Quentin felt a repugnance to this individual proportioned to the unabashed impudence with which he had avowed his profligacy, and could not bring himself to hope that anything in which he was concerned could ever come to an honorable or happy conclusion.

These various thoughts rolled over Quentin's mind like misty clouds, to dash and obscure the fair land-scape which his fancy had at first drawn, and his couch was that night a sleepless one. At the hour of prime¹—ay, and an hour before it, was he in the castle garden, where no one now opposed either his entrance or his abode, with a feather of the assigned color, as distinguished as he could by any means procure in such haste. No notice was taken of his appearance for nearly two hours; at length he heard a few notes of the lute, and presently the lattice opened right above the little postern-door at which Marthon had admitted Hayraddin, and Isabelle, in maidenly beauty, appeared at the opening, greeted him half kindly, half shyly, colored extremely at the deep and significant

reverence with which he returned her courtesy—shut the casement, and disappeared.

Daylight and champaign¹ could discover no more! The authenticity of the billet was ascertained—it only remained what was to follow; and of this the fair writer had given him no hint. But no immediate danger impended—the Countess was in a strong castle, under the protection of a Prince, at once respectable for his secular and venerable for his ecclesiastical authority. There was neither immediate room nor occasion for the exulting Squire interfering in the adventure; and it was sufficient if he kept himself prompt to execute her commands whensoever they should be communicated to him. But Fate purposed to call him into action sooner than he was aware of.

It was the fourth night after his arrival at Schonwaldt, when Quentin had taken measures for sending back on the morrow, to the Court of Louis, the remaining groom who had accompanied him on his journey, with letters from himself to his uncle and Lord Crawford, renouncing the service of France, for which the treachery to which he had been exposed by the private instructions of Hayraddin gave him an excuse, both in honor and prudence; and he betook himself to his bed with all the rosy-colored ideas around him which flutter about the couch of a youth when he loves dearly, and thinks his love is as sincerely repaid.

But Quentin's dreams which, at first partook of the nature of those happy influences under which he had fallen asleep, began by degrees to assume a more terrific character.

He walked with the Countess Isabelle beside a smooth and inland lake, such as formed the principal characteristic of his native glen; and he spoke to her of his love, without any consciousness of the impediments which lay between them. She blushed and smiled when she listened—even as he might have expected from the tenor of the letter, which, sleeping or waking, lay nearest to his heart. But the scene suddenly changed from summer to winter-from calm to tempest; the winds and the waves rose with such a contest of surge and whirlwind as if the demons of the water and of the air had been contending for their roaring empires in rival strife. The rising waters seemed to cut off their advance and their retreat—the increasing tempest, which dashed them against each other, seemed to render their remaining on the spot impossible; and the tumultuous sensations produced by the apparent danger awoke the dreamer.

He awoke; but although the circumstances of the vision had disappeared, and given place to reality, the noise, which had probably suggested them, still continued to sound in his ears.

Quentin's first impulse was to sit erect in bed and listen with astonishment to sounds, which, if they had announced a tempest, might have shamed the wildest that ever burst down from the Grampians; and again in a minute he became sensible that the tumult was not excited by the fury of the elements, but by the wrath of men.

He sprang from bed, and looked from the window of his apartment; but it opened into the garden, and on that side all was quiet, though the opening of the casement made him still more sensible from the shouts which reached his ears that the outside of the castle was beleaguered and assaulted, and that by a numerous and determined enemy. Hastily collecting his dress and arms, and putting them on with such celerity as darkness and surprise permitted, his attention was solicited by a knocking at the door of his chamber. As Quentin did not immediately answer, the door, which was a slight one, was forced open from without, and the intruder, announced by his peculiar dialect to be the Bohemian, Hayraddin Maugrabin, entered the apartment. A phial which he held in his hand, touched by a match, produced a dark flash of ruddy fire, by means of which he kindled a lamp, which he took from his bosom.

"The horoscope of your destinies," he said energetically to Durward, without any farther greeting, "now turns upon the determination of a minute."

"Caitiff!" said Quentin, in reply, "there is treachery around us; and where there is treachery, thou must have a share in it."

"You are mad," answered Maugrabin. "I never betrayed any one but to gain by it—and wherefore should I betray you, by whose safety I can take more advantage than by your destruction? Hearken for a

moment, if it is possible for you, to one note of reason, ere it is sounded into your ear by the death-shot of ruin. The Liègeois are up—William de la Marck with his band leads them.—Were there means of resistance, their numbers and his fury would overcome them; but there are next to none. If you would save the Countess and your own hopes, follow me, in the name of her who sent you a table-diamond, with three leopards engraved on it!"

"Lead the way," said Quentin, hastily.—"In that name I dare every danger."

"As I shall manage it," said the Bohemian, "there is no danger, if you can but withhold your hand from strife which does not concern you; for, after all, what is it to you whether the Bishop, as they call him, slaughters his flock, or the flock slaughters the shepherd?—Ha! ha! Follow me, but with caution and patience; subdue your own courage, and confide in my prudence—and my debt of thankfulness is paid, and you have a Countess for your spouse.—Follow me."

"I follow," said Quentin, drawing his sword; "but the moment in which I detect the least sign of treachery, thy head and body are three yards separate!"

Without more conversation the Bohemian, seeing that Quentin was now fully armed and ready, ran down the stairs before him, and winded hastily through various side-passages, until they gained the little garden. Scarce a light was to be seen on that side, scarce any bustle was to be heard; but no sooner had Quentin entered the open space, than the noise on

the opposite side of the castle became ten times more stunningly audible, and he could hear the various warcries of "Liège! Liège! Sanglier! Sanglier!" shouted by the assailants, while the feebler cry of "Our Lady for the Prince Bishop!" was raised in a faint and faltering tone by those of the prelate's soldiers who had hastened, though surprised and at disadvantage, to the defence of the walls.

But the interest of the fight, notwithstanding the martial character of Quentin Durward, was indifferent to him, in comparison with the fate of Isabelle of Croye, which, he had reason to fear, would be a dreadful one, unless rescued from the power of the dissolute and cruel freebooter, who was now, as it seemed, bursting the gates of the castle. He reconciled himself to the aid of the Bohemian, as men in a desperate illness refuse not the remedy prescribed by quacks and mountebanks, and followed across the garden, with the intention of being guided by him until he should discover symptoms of treachery, and then piercing him through the heart, or striking his head from his body. Hayraddin seemed himself conscious that his safety turned on a feather-weight, for he forbore from the moment they entered the open air all his wonted gibes and quirks, and seemed to have made a vow to act at once with modesty, courage, and activity.

At the opposite door, which led to the ladies' apartments, upon a low signal made by Hayraddin, appeared two women, muffled in the black silk veils which were then, as now, worn by the women in the

Netherlands. Quentin offered his arm to one of them, who clung to it with trembling eagerness, and indeed hung upon him so much, that had her weight been greater, she must have much impeded their retreat. The Bohemian, who conducted the other female, took the road straight for the postern which opened upon the moat, through the garden wall, close to which the little skiff was drawn up, by means of which Quentin had formerly observed Hayraddin himself retreating from the castle.

As they crossed, the shouts of storm and successful violence seemed to announce that the castle was in the act of being taken; and so dismal was the sound in Quentin's ears, that he could not help swearing aloud, "But that my blood is irretrievably devoted to the fulfilment of my present duty, I would back to the wall, take faithful part with the hospitable Bishop, and silence some of those knaves whose throats are full of mutiny and robbery!"

The lady, whose arm was still folded in his, pressed it lightly as he spoke, as if to make him understand that there was a nearer claim on his chivalry than the defence of Schonwaldt; while the Bohemian exclaimed, loud enough to be heard, "Now, that I call right Christian frenzy, which would turn back to fight when love and fortune both demand that we should fly,—on, on—with all the haste you can make.—Horses wait us in yonder thicket of willows."

"There are but two horses," said Quentin, who saw them in the moonlight.

"All that I could procure without exciting suspicion—and enough, besides," replied the Bohemian. "You two must ride for Tongres ere the way becomes unsafe—Marthon will abide with the women of our horde, with whom she is an old acquaintance. Know, she is a daughter of our tribe, and only dwelt among you to serve our purpose as occasion should fall."

"Marthon!" exclaimed the Countess, looking at the veiled female with a shriek of surprise; "is not this my kinswoman?"

"Only Marthon," said Hayraddin.—"Excuse me that little piece of deceit. I dared not carry off both the Ladies of Croye from the Wild Boar of Ardennes."

"Wretch!" said Quentin, emphatically—"but it is not—shall not be too late—I will back to rescue the Lady Hameline."

"Hameline," whispered the lady in a disturbed voice, "hangs on thy arm, to thank thee for her rescue."

"Ha! what!—How is this?" said Quentin, extricating himself from her hold, and with less gentleness than he would at any other time have used towards a female of any rank.—"Is the Lady Isabelle then left behind!—Farewell—farewell."

As he turned to hasten back to the castle, Hayraddin laid hold of him.—"Nay, hear you—hear you—you run upon your death. What the foul fiend did you wear the colors of the old one for?—I will never trust

blue and white silk again. But she has almost as large a dower—has jewels and gold—hath pretensions, too, upon the earldom."

While he spoke thus, panting on in broken sentences, the Bohemian struggled to detain Quentin, who at length laid his hand on his dagger, in order to extricate himself.

"Nay, if that be the case," said Hayraddin, unloosing his hold, "go—and the devil, if there be one, go along with you!"—And, soon as freed from his hold, the Scot shot back to the castle with the speed of the wind.

Hayraddin then turned round to the Countess Hameline, who had sunk down on the ground, between shame, fear, and disappointment.

"Here has been a mistake," he said; "up, lady, and come with me—I will provide you, ere morning comes, a gallanter husband than this smock-faced boy; and if one will not serve, you shall have twenty."

The Lady Hameline was as violent in her passions, as she was vain and weak in her understanding. Like many other persons, she went tolerably well through the ordinary duties of life; but in a crisis like the present, she was entirely incapable of doing aught, save pouring forth unavailing lamentations, and accusing Hayraddin of being a thief, a base slave, an impostor, a murderer.

"Call me Zingaro," returned he, composedly, "and you have said all at once."

"Monster! you said the stars had decreed our union,

and caused me to write—oh, wretch that I was!" exclaimed the unhappy lady.

"And so they had decreed your union," said Hayraddin, "had both parties been willing—but think you the blessed constellations can make any one wed against his will?—I was led into error with your accursed Christian gallantries, and fopperies of ribbons and favors—and the youth prefers veal to beef, I think—that's all.—Up and follow me; and take notice, I endure neither weeping nor swooning."

"I will not stir a foot," said the Countess, obstinately.

"By the bright welkin, but you shall, though!" exclaimed Hayraddin. "I swear to you, by all that ever fools believed in, that you have to do with one, who would care little to strip you naked, bind you to a tree, and leave you to your fortune!"

"Nay," said Marthon, interfering, "by your favor she shall not be misused. I wear a knife as well as you, and can use it.—She is a kind woman, though a fool.—And you, madam, rise up and follow us.—Here has been a mistake; but it is something to have saved life and limb. There are many in yonder castle would give all the wealth in the world to stand where we do now."

As Marthon spoke, a clamor, in which the shouts of victory were mingled with screams of terror and despair, was wafted to them from the Castle of Schonwaldt.

"Hear that, lady!" said Hayraddin, "and be thank-

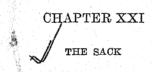
ful you are not adding your treble pipe to yonder concert. Believe me, I will care for you honestly, and the stars shall keep their words, and find you a good husband."

Like some wild animal, exhausted and subdued by terror and fatigue, the Countess Hameline yielded herself up to the conduct of her guides, and suffered herself to be passively led whichever way they would. Nay, such was the confusion of her spirits and the exhaustion of her strength, that the worthy couple, who half bore, half led her, carried on their discourse in her presence without her even understanding it.

"I ever thought your plan was folly," said Marthon. "Could you have brought the young people together, indeed, we might have had a hold on their gratitude, and a footing in their castle. But what chance of so handsome a youth wedding this old fool?"

"Rizpah," said Hayraddin, "you have borne the name of a Christian, and dwelt in the tents of those besotted people, till thou hast become a partaker in their follies. How could I dream that he would have made scruples about a few years youth or age, when the advantages of the match were so evident? And thou knowest, there would have been no moving yonder coy wench to be so frank as this coming! Countess here, who hangs on our arms as dead a weight as a woolpack. I loved the lad too, and would have done him a kindness: to wed him to this old woman was to make his fortune: to unite him to Isabelle were to have brought on him De la Marck, Burgundy, France—

every one that challenges an interest in disposing of her hand. And this silly woman's wealth being chiefly in gold and jewels, we should have had our share. But the bow-string has burst, and the arrow failed. Away with her—we will bring her to William with the Beard. By the time he has gorged himself with wassail, as is his wont, he will not know an old Countess from a young one. Away, Rizpah—bear a gallant heart. The bright Aldebaran still influences the destinies of the Children of the Desert!"



The gates of mercy shall be all shut up, And the flesh'd soldier, rough and hard of heart, In liberty of bloody hand shall range, With conscience wide as hell.

HENRY V

THE surprised and affrighted garrison of the Castle of Schonwaldt had, nevertheless, for some time made good the defence of the place against the assailants; but the immense crowds which, issuing from the city of Liège, thronged to the assault like bees, distracted their attention, and abated their courage.

There was also disaffection at least, if not treachery, among the defenders; for some called out to surrender,

and others, deserting their posts, tried to escape from the castle. Many threw themselves from the walls into the moat, and such as escaped drowning, flung aside their distinguishing badges, and saved themselves by mingling among the motley crowd of assailants. Some few, indeed, from attachment to the Bishop's person, drew around him, and continued to defend the great keep, to which he had fled; and others, doubtful of receiving quarter, or from an impulse of desperate courage, held out other detached bulwarks and towers of the extensive building. But the assailants had got possession of the courts and lower parts of the edifice, and were busy pursuing the vanguished, and searching for spoil, while one individual, as if he sought for that death from which all others were flying, endeavored to force his way into the scene of tumult and horror. under apprehensions still more horrible to his imagination than the realities around were to his sight and senses. Whoever had seen Quentin Durward that fatal night, not knowing the meaning of his conduct. had accounted him a raging madman; whoever had appreciated his motives, had ranked him nothing beneath a hero of romance.

Approaching Schonwaldt on the same side from which he had left it, the youth met several fugitives making for the wood, who naturally avoided him as an enemy, because he came in an opposite direction from that which they had adopted. When he come nearer, he could hear, and partly see, men dropping from the garden wall into the eastle fosse, and others who

seemed precipitated from the battlements by the assailants. His courage was not staggered, even for an instant. There was not time to look for the boat, even had it been practicable to use it, and it was in vain to approach the postern of the garden, which was crowded with fugitives, who ever and anon, as they were thrust through it by the pressure behind, fell into the moat which they had no means of crossing.

Avoiding that point, Quentin threw himself into the moat, near what was called the little gate of the castle, and where there was a drawbridge, which was still elevated. He avoided with difficulty the fatal grasp of more than one sinking wretch, and, swimming to the drawbridge, caught hold of one of the chains which was hanging down, and, by a great exertion of strength and activity, swayed himself out of the water, and attained the platform from which the bridge was suspended. As with hands and knees he struggled to make good his footing, a lanzknecht, with his bloody sword in his hand, made towards him, and raised his weapon for a blow which must have been fatal.

"How now, fellow!" said Quentin, in a tone of authority.—"Is that the way in which you assist a comrade?—Give me your hand."

The soldier in silence, and not without hesitation, reached him his arm, and helped him upon the platform, when, without allowing him time for reflection, the Scot continued in the same tone of command, "To the western tower, if you would be rich—the Priest's treasury is in the western tower."

The words were echoed on every hand: "To the western tower—the treasure is in the western tower!" And the stragglers who were within hearing of the cry, took, like a herd of raging wolves, the direction opposite to that which Quentin, come life, come death, was determined to pursue.

Bearing himself as if he were one, not of the conquered, but of the victors, he made a way into the garden, and pushed across it with less interruption than he could have expected; for the cry of "To the western tower!" had carried off one body of the assailants, and another was summoned together, by war-cry and trumpet-sound, to assist in repelling a desperate sally, attempted by the defenders of the keep, who had hoped to cut their way out of the castle, bearing the Bishop along with them. Quentin, therefore, crossed the garden with an eager step and throbbing heart, commending himself to those heavenly powers which had protected him through the numberless perils of his life, and bold in his determination to succeed, or leave his life in this desperate undertaking. Ere he reached the garden, three men rushed on him with levelled lances, crying "Liège, Liège!"

Putting himself in defence, but without striking, he replied, "France, France, friend to Liège!"

"Vivat France!" cried the burghers of Liège, and passed on. The same signal proved a talisman to avert the weapons of four or five of La Marck's followers, whom he found straggling in the garden, and who set upon him crying, "Sanglier!"

In a word, Quentin began to hope that his character as an emissary of King Louis, the private instigator of the insurgents of Liège, and the secret supporter of William de la Marck, might possibly bear him through the horrors of the night.

On reaching the turret, he shuddered when he found that the little side-door, through which Marthon and the Countess Hameline had shortly before joined him, was now blockaded with more than one dead body.

Two of them he dragged hastily aside, and was stepping over the third body, in order to enter the portal, when the supposed dead man laid hand on his cloak, and entreated him to stay and assist him to rise. Quentin was about to use rougher methods than struggling to rid himself of this untimely obstruction, when the fallen man continued to exclaim, "I am stifled here in mine own armor!—I am the Syndic Pavillon of Liège! If you are for us, I will enrich you—if you are for the other side, I will protect you; but do not—do not leave me to die the death of a smothered pig!"

In the midst of this scene of blood and confusion, the presence of mind of Quentin suggested to him that this dignitary might have the means of protecting their retreat. He raised him on his feet, and asked him if he was wounded.

"Not wounded, at least I think not," answered the burgher; "but much out of wind."

"Sit down, then, on this stone, and recover your breath," said Quentin; "I will return instantly."

"For whom are you?" said the burgher, still detaining him.

"For France—for France," answered Quentin, studying to get away.

"What! my lively young Archer?" said the worthy Syndic. "Nay, if it has been my fate to find a friend in this fearful night, I will not quit him, I promise you. Go where you will, I follow; and could I get some of the tight lads of our guildry together, I might be able to help you in turn; but they are all squandered abroad like so many pease.—Oh, it is a fearful night!"

During this time, he was dragging himself on after Quentin, who, aware of the importance of securing the countenance of a person of such influence, slackened his pace to assist him, although cursing in his heart the encumbrance that retarded his pace.

At the top of the stair was an anteroom, with boxes and trunks, which bore marks of having been rifled, as some of the contents lay on the floor. A lamp, dying in the chimney, shed a feeble beam on a dead or senseless man who lay across the hearth.

Bounding from Pavillon, like a greyhound from his keeper's leash, and with an effort which almost overthrew him, Quentin sprang through a second and a third room, the last of which seemed to be the bedroom of the Ladies of Croye. No living mortal was to be seen in either of them. He called upon the Lady Isabelle's name, at first gently, then more loudly, and then with an accent of despairing emphasis: but na

answer was returned. He wrung his hands, tore his hair, and stamped on the earth with desperation. At length, a feeble glimmer of light, which shone through a crevice in the wainscoting of a dark nook in the bedroom, announced some recess or concealment behind the arras. Quentin hastened to examine it. He found there was indeed a concealed door, but it resisted his hurried efforts to open it. Heedless of the personal injury he might sustain, he rushed at the door with the whole force and weight of his body; and such was the impetus of an effort made between hope and despair, that it would have burst much stronger fastenings.

He thus forced his way, almost headlong, into a small oratory, where a female figure, which had been kneeling in agonizing supplication before the holy image, now sank at length on the floor, under the new terrors implied in this approaching tumult. He hastily raised her from the ground, and, joy of joys! it was she whom he sought to save—the Countess Isabelle. He pressed her to his bosom—he conjured her to awake—entreated her to be of good cheer—for that she was now under the protection of one who had heart and hand enough to defend her against armies.

"Durward!" she said, as she at length collected herself, "is it indeed you?—then there is some hope left. I thought all living and mortal friends had left me to my fate.—Do not again abandon me!"

"Never—never!" said Durward. "Whatever shall happen—whatever danger shall approach, may I for-

feit the benefits purchased by yonder blessed sign, if I be not the sharer of your fate until it is again a happy one!"

"Very pathetic and touching, truly," said a rough, broken, asthmatic voice behind.—"A love affair, I see; and, from my soul, I pity the tender creature as if she were my own Trudchen."

"You must do more than pity us," said Quentin, turning towards the speaker; "you must assist in protecting us, Meinheer Pavillon. Be assured this lady was put under my especial charge by your ally the King of France; and, if you aid me not to shelter her from every species of offence and violence, your city will lose the favor of Louis of Valois. Above all, she must be guarded from the hands of William de la Marck."

"That will be difficult," said Pavillon, "for these schelms of lanzknechts are very devils at rummaging out the wenches; but I'll do my best.—We will to the other apartment, and there I will consider.—It is but a narrow stair, and you can keep the door with a pike, while I look from the window, and get together some of my brisk boys of the curriers' guildry of Liège, that are as true as the knives they wear in their girdles.—But first undo me these clasps—for I have not worn this corselet since the battle of Saint Tron; and I am three stone heavier since that time, if there be truth in Dutch beam and scale."

The undoing of the iron enclosure gave great relief to the honest man, who, in putting it on, had more considered his zeal to the cause of Liège, than his capacity of bearing arms. It afterwards turned out that being, as it were, borne forward involuntarily, and hoisted over the walls by his company as they thronged to the assault, the magistrate had been carried here and there, as the tide of attack and defence flowed or ebbed, without the power, latterly, of even uttering a word; until, as the sea casts a log of driftwood ashore in the first creek, he had been ultimately thrown in the entrance to the Ladies of Croye's apartments, where the encumbrance of his own armor, with the superincumbent weight of two men slain in the entrance, and who fell above him, might have fixed him down long enough, had he not been relieved by Durward.

The same warmth of temper which rendered Hermann Pavillon a hot-headed and intemperate zealot in politics, had the more desirable consequence of making him, in private, a good-tempered, kind-hearted man, who, if sometimes a little misled by vanity, was always well-meaning and benevolent. He told Quentin to have an especial care of the poor pretty yungfrau¹; and, after this unnecessary exhortation, began to halloo from the window, "Liège, Liège, for the gallant skinners' guild of curriers!"

One or two of his immediate followers collected at the summons and at the peculiar whistle with which it was accompanied (each of the crafts having such a signal among themselves), and, more joining them, established a guard under the window from which their leader was bawling, and before the postern-door.

Matters seemed now settling into some sort of tranquillity. All opposition had ceased, and the leaders of the different classes of assailants were taking measures to prevent indiscriminate plunder. The great bell was tolled, a summons to a military council, and its iron tongue communicating to Liège the triumphant possession of Schonwaldt by the insurgents, was answered by all the bells in that city; whose distant and clamorous voices seemed to cry, Hail to the victors! It would have been natural that Meinheer Pavillon should now have sallied from his fastness; but either in reverent care of those whom he had taken under his protection, or perhaps for the better assurance of his own safety, he contented himself with dispatching messenger on messenger, to command his lieutenant, Peterkin Geislaer, to attend him directly.

Peterkin came, at length, to his great relief, as being the person upon whom, on all pressing occasions, whether of war, politics, or commerce, Pavillon was most accustomed to repose confidence. He was a stout, squat figure, with a square face and broad black eyebrows, that announced him to be opinionative and disputatious—an advice-giving countenance, so to speak. He was endued with a buff jerkin, wore a broad belt, and cutlass by his side, and carried a halberd in his hand.

"Peterkin, my dear lieutenant," said the commander, "this has been a glorious day—night I should say—I trust thou art pleased for once?"

"I am well enough pleased that you are so," said the doughty lieutenant; "though I should not have thought of your celebrating the victory, if you call it one, up in this garret by yourself, when you are wanted in council."

"But am I wanted there?" said the Syndic.

"Ay, marry are you, to stand up for the rights of Liège, that are in more danger than ever," answered the lieutenant.

"Pshaw, Peterkin," answered his principal, "thou art ever such a frampold grumbler"—

"Grumbler? not I," said Peterkin; "what pleases other people will always please me. Only I wish we have not got King Stork, instead of King Log, like the fabliau² that the Clerk of Saint Lambert's used to read us out of Meister Æsop's book."

"I cannot guess your meaning, Peterkin," said the Syndic.

"Why then, I tell you, Master Pavillon, that this Boar or Bear is like to make his own den of Schonwaldt, and 'tis probable to turn out as bad a neighbor to our town as ever was the old Bishop, and worse. Here has he taken the whole conquest in his own hand, and is only doubting whether he should be called Prince or Bishop;—and it is a shame to see how they have mishandled the old man among them."

"I will not permit it, Peterkin," said Pavillon, bustling up; "I disliked the mitre, but not the head that wore it. We are ten to one in the field, Peterkin, and will not permit these courses."

"Ay, ten to one in the field, but only man to man in the castle; besides that Nikkel Blok the butcher, and all the rabble of the suburbs, take part with William de la Marck, partly for saus and braus¹ (for he has broached all the ale-tubs and wine-casks), and partly for old envy towards us, who are the craftsmen, and have privileges."

"Peter," said Pavillon, "we will go presently to the city. I will stay no longer in Schonwaldt."

"But the bridges of this castle are up, master," said Geislaer—"the gates locked, and guarded by these lanzknechts; and, if we were to try to force our way, these fellows, whose every-day business is war, might make wild work of us that only fight of a holyday."

"But why has he secured the gates?" said the alarmed burgher, "or what business hath he to make honest men prisoners?"

"I cannot tell—not I," said Peter. "Some noise there is about the Ladies of Croye, who have escaped during the storm of the castle. That first put the Man with the Beard beside himself with anger, and now he's beside himself with drink also."

The Burgomaster cast a disconsolate look towards Quentin, and seemed at a loss what to resolve upon. Durward, who had not lost a word of the conversation, which alarmed him very much, saw nevertheless that their only safety depended on his preserving his own presence of mind, and sustaining the courage of Pavillon. He struck boldly into the conversation, as one who had a right to have a voice in the deliberation.—

"I am ashamed," he said, "Meinheer Pavillon, to observe you hesitate what to do on this occasion. Go boldly to William de la Marck, and demand free leave to quit the castle, you, your lieutenant, your squire, and your daughter. He can have no pretence for keeping you prisoner."

"For me and my lieutenant—that is myself and

Peter ?-Good-but who is my squire?"

"I am for the present," replied the undaunted Scot.

"You!" said the embarrassed burgess; "but are you not the envoy of King Louis of France?"

"True, but my message is to the magistrates of Liège—and only in Liège will I deliver it.—Were I to acknowledge my quality before William de la Marck, must I not enter into negotiations with him? Ay, and, it is like, be detained by him. You must get me secretly out of the castle in the capacity of your squire."

"Good—my squire;—but you spoke of my daughter—my daughter is, I trust, safe in my house in Liège—where I wish her father was, with all my heart and soul."

"This lady," said Durward, "will call you father while we are in this place."

"And for my whole life afterwards," said the Countess, throwing herself at the citizen's feet, and clasping his knees.—"Never shall the day pass in which I will not honor you, love you, and pray for you as a daughter for a father, if you will but aid me in this fearful strait.—Oh, be not hard-hearted!

Think, your own daughter may kneel to a stranger, to ask him for life and honor—think of this, and give me the protection you would wish her to receive!"

"In troth," said the good citizen, much moved with her pathetic appeal, "I think, Peter, that this pretty maiden hath a touch of our Trudchen's sweet look—I thought so from the first; and that this brisk youth here, who is so ready with his advice, is somewhat like Trudchen's bachelor—I wager a groat, Peter, that this is a true-love matter, and it is a sin not to further it."

"It were shame and sin both," said Peter, a goodnatured Fleming, notwithstanding all his self-conceit; and as he spoke he wiped his eyes with the sleeve of his jerkin.

"She shall be my daughter, then," said Pavillon, "well wrapped up in her black silk veil; and if there are not enough of true-hearted skinners to protect her, being the daughter of their Syndic, it were pity they should ever tug leather more.—But hark ye—questions must be answered.—How if I am asked what should my daughter make here at such an on-slaught?"

"What should half the women in Liége make here when they followed us to the castle?" said Peter. "They had no other reason, sure, but that it was just the place in the world that they should not have come to.—Our yungfrau Trudchen has come a little farther than the rest—that is all."

"Admirably spoken," said Quentin; "only be bold,

and take this gentleman's good counsel, noble Meinheer Pavillon, and, at no trouble to yourself, you will do the most worthy action since the days of Charlemagne.—Here, sweet lady, wrap yourself close in this veil'' (for many articles of female apparel lay scattered about the apartment)—"be but confident, and a few minutes will place you in freedom and safety.—Noble sir," he added, addressing Pavillon, "set forward."

"Hold—hold—hold a minute," said Pavillon, "my mind misgives me!—This De la Marck is a fury; a perfect boar in his nature as in his name; what if the young lady be one of those of Croye?—and what if he discover her, and be addicted to wrath?"

"And if I were one of those unfortunate women," said Isabelle, again attempting to throw herself at his feet, "could you for that reject me in this moment of despair? Oh, that I had been indeed your daughter, or the daughter of the poorest burgher!"

"Not so poor—not so poor neither, young lady—we pay as we go," said the citizen.

"Forgive me, noble sir," again began the unfortunate maiden.

"Not noble, nor sir, neither," said Syndic; "a plain burgher of Liège, that pays bills of exchange in ready guilders.—But that is nothing to the purpose.—Well, say you be a countess, I will protect you nevertheless."

"You are bound to protect her, were she a duchess," said Peter, "having once passed your word."

"Right, Peter, very right," said the Syndic; "it is our old Low Dutch fashion, ein wort, ein man¹; and now let us to this gear. We must take leave of this William de la Marck; and yet I know not, my mind misgives me when I think of him; and were it a ceremony which could be waived, I have no stomach to go through it."

"Were you not better, since you have a force together, to make for the gate and force the guard?" said Quentin.

But with united voice, Pavillon and his adviser exclaimed against the propriety of such an attack upon their ally's soldiers, with some hints concerning its rashness, which satisfied Quentin that it was not a risk to be hazarded with such associates. They resolved, therefore, to repair boldly to the great hall of the castle, where, as they understood, the Wild Boar of Ardennes held his feast, and demand free egress for the Syndic of Liège and his company, a request too reasonable, as it seemed, to be denied. Still the good burgomaster groaned when he looked on his companions, and exclaimed to his faithful Peter, "See what it is to have too bold and too tender a heart! Alas! Perkin, how much have courage and humanity cost me! and how much may I yet have to pay for my virtues, before Heaven makes us free of this damned Castle of Schonwaldt!"

As they crossed the courts, still strewed with the dying and dead, Quentin, while he supported Isabelle through the scene of horrors, whispered to her cour-

age and comfort, and reminded her that her safety depended entirely on her firmness and presence of mind.

"Not on mine—not on mine," she said, "but on yours—on yours only.—Oh, if I but escape this fearful night, never shall I forget him who saved me! One favor more only, let me implore at your hand, and I conjure you to grant it, by your mother's fame and your father's honor!"

"What is it you can ask that I could refuse?" said Quentin in a whisper.

"Plunge your dagger in my heart," said she, "rather than leave me captive in the hands of these monsters."

Quentin's only answer was a pressure of the young Countess's hand, which seemed as if, but for terror, it would have returned the caress. And, leaning on her youthful protector, she entered the fearful hall, preceded by Pavillon and his lieutenant, and followed by a dozen of the Kurschenschaft, or skinner's trade, who attended, as a guard of honor, on the Syndic.

As they approached the hall, the yells of acclamation, and bursts of wild laughter, which proceeded from it, seemed rather to announce the revel of festive demons, rejoicing after some accomplished triumph over the human race, than of mortal beings who had succeeded in a bold design. An emphatic tone of mind, which despair alone could have inspired, supported the assumed courage of the Countess Isabelle; undaunted spirits, which rose with the extremity,

maintained that of Durward; while Pavillon and his lieutenant made a virtue of necessity, and faced their fate like bears bound to a stake, which must necessarily stand the dangers of the course.

CHAPTER XXII

Cade.—Where's Dick, the butcher of Ashford? Dick.—Here, sir.

Cade.—They fell before thee like sheep and oxen; and thou behavedst thyself as if thou hadst been in thine own slaughterhouse.

SECOND PART OF KING HENRY VI

There could hardly exist a more strange and horrible change than had taken place in the castle-hall of Schonwaldt since Quentin had partaken of the noontide meal there; and it was indeed one which painted, in the extremity of their dreadful features, the miseries of war—more especially when waged by those most relentless of all agents, the mercenary soldiers of a barbarous age—men who, by habit and profession, had become familiarized with all that was cruel and bloody in the art of war, while they were devoid alike of patriotism and of the romantic spirit of chivalry.

Instead of the orderly, decent, and somewhat formal meal, at which civil and ecclesiastical officers

had, a few hours before, sat mingled in the same apartment, where a light jest could only be uttered in a whisper, and where, even amid superfluity of feasting and of wine, there reigned a decorum which almost amounted to hypocrisy, there was now such a scene of wild and roaring debauchery as Satan himself, had he taken the chair as founder of the feast, could scarcely have improved.

At the head of the table sat, in the Bishop's throne and state, which had been hastily brought thither from his great council-chamber, the redoubted Boar of Ardennes himself, well deserving that dreaded name in which he affected to delight, and which he did as much as he could think of to deserve. His head was unhelmeted, but he wore the rest of his ponderous and bright armor, which indeed he rarely laid aside. Over his shoulders hung a strong surcoat, made of the dressed skin of a huge wild boar. he hoofs being of solid silver, and the tusks of the same. The skin of the head was so arranged, that, drawn over the casque, when the Baron was armed, or over his bare head, in the fashion of a hood, as he often affected when the helmet was laid aside, and as he now wore it, the effect was that of a grinning, ghastly monster; and yet the countenance which it overshadowed scarce required such horrors to improve those which were natural to its ordinary expression.

The upper part of De la Marck's face, as Nature had formed it, almost gave the lie to his character; for through his hair, when uncovered, resembled the

rude and wild bristles of the hood he had drawn over it, yet an open, high, and manly forehead, broad ruddy cheeks, large sparkling, light-colored eyes, and a nose which looked like the beak of the eagle, promised something valiant and generous. But the effect of these more favorable traits was entirely overpowered by his habits of violence and insolence, which joined to debauchery and intemperance, had stamped upon the features a character inconsistent with rough gallantry which they would otherwise have exhibited. The former had, from habitual indulgence, swollen the muscles of the cheeks and those around the eyes, in particular the latter; evil practices and habits had dimmed the eyes themselves, reddened the part of them that should have been white and given the whole face a hideous likeness of the monster which it was the terrible Baron's pleasure to resemble. But from an odd sort of contradiction. De la Marck, while he assumed in other respects the appearance of the Wild Boar, and even seemed pleased with the name, yet endeavored, by the length and growth of his beard, to conceal the circumstance that had originally procured him that denomination. This was an unusual thickness and projection of the mouth and upper jaw, which with the huge projecting side-teeth, gave that resemblance to the bestial creation, which, joined to the delight that De la Marck had in hunting the forest so-called, originally procured for him the name of the Boar of Ardennes. The beard, broad, grisly, and uncombed, neither concealed the natural horrors of

the countenance, nor dignified its brutal expression. The soldiers and officers sat around the table, intermixed with the men of Liège, some of them of the very lowest description; among whom Nikkel Blok the butcher, placed near De la Marck himself, was distinguished by his tucked-up sleeves, which displayed arms smeared to the elbows with blood, as was the cleaver which lav on the table before him. The soldiers wore, most of them, their beards long and grisly, in imitation of their leader; had their hair plaited and turned upwards, in the manner that might best improve the natural ferocity of their appearance: and intoxicated, as many of them seemed to be, partly with the sense of triumph, and partly with the long libations of wine which they had been quaffing, presented a spectacle at once hideous and disgusting. The language which they held, and the songs which they sang, without even pretending to pay each other the compliment of listening, were so full of license and blasphemy, that Quentin blessed God that the extremity of the noise prevented them from being intelligible to his companion.

It only remains to say of the better class of burghers who were associated with William de la Marck's soldiers in this fearful revel that the wan faces and anxious mien of the greater part, showed that they either disliked their entertainment, or feared their companions; while some of lower education, or a nature more brutal, saw only in the excesses of the soldier a gallant bearing, which they would willingly imitate,

and the tone of which they endeavored to catch so far as was possible, and stimulated themselves to the task, by swallowing immense draughts of wine and schwarzbier¹—indulging a vice which at all times was too common in the Low Countries.

The preparations for the feast had been as disorderly as the quality of the company. The whole of the Bishop's plate—nay, even that belonging to the service of the Church—for the Boar of Ardennes regarded not the imputation of sacrilege—was mingled with black-jacks, or huge tankards made of leather, and drinking-horns of the most ordinary description.

One circumstance of horror remains to be added and accounted for; and we willingly leave the rest of the scene to the imagination of the reader. Amidst the wild license assumed by the soldiers of De la Marck, one who was excluded from the table (a lanzknecht, remarkable for his courage and for his daring behavior during the storm of the evening). had impudently snatched up a large silver goblet, and carried it off, declaring it would atone for his loss of the share of the feast. The leader laughed till his sides shook at a jest so congenial to the character of the company; but when another, less renowned, it would seem, for audacity in battle, ventured on using the same freedom De la Marck instantly put a check to a jocular practice, which would soon have cleared his table of all the more valuable decorations—"Ho! by the spirit of the thunder!" he exclaimed, "those who dare not be men when they face the enemy, must not pretend to be thieves among their friends. What! thou frontless dastard, thou—thou who didst wait for opened gate and lowered bridge, when Comrade Horst forced his way over moat and wall, must thou be malapert?—Knit him up to the stanchions of the hall-window—He shall beat time with his feet, while we drink a cup to his safe passage to the devil."

The doom was scarce sooner pronounced than accomplished; and in a moment the wretch wrestled out his last agonies, suspended from the iron bars. His body still hung there when Quentin and the others entered the hall, and, intercepting the pale moonbeam, threw on the castle floor an uncertain shadow, which dubiously, yet fearfully, intimated the nature of the substance that produced it.

When the Syndic Pavillon was announced from mouth to mouth in this tumultuous meeting, he endeavored to assume, in right of his authority and influence, an air of importance and equality, which a glance at the fearful object at the window, and at the wild scene around him, rendered it very difficult for him to sustain, notwithstanding the exhortations of Peter, who whispered in his ear with some perturbation, "Up heart, master, or we are but gone men!"

The Syndic maintained his dignity, however, as well as he could, in a short address, in which he complimented the company upon the great victory gained by the soldiers of De la Marck and the good citizens of Liège.

"Ay," answered De la Marck, sarcastically, "we have brought down the game at last, quoth my lady's brach to the wolf-hound. But ho! Sir Burgomaster, you come like Mars, with Beauty by your side. Who is this fair one?—Unveil, unveil—no woman calls her beauty her own to-night."

"It is my daughter, noble leader," answered Pavillon; "and I am to pray your forgiveness for her wearing a veil. She has a vow for that effect to the Three Blessed Kings."

"I will absolve her of it presently," said De la Marck; "for here, with one stroke of a cleaver, will I consecrate myself Bishop of Liège; and I trust one living bishop is worth three dead kings."

There was a shuddering and murmur among the guests; for the community of Liège, and even some of the rude soldiers, reverenced the Kings of Cologne, as they were commonly called though they respected nothing else.

"Nay, I mean no treason against their defunct majesties," said De la Marck; "only Bishop I am determined to be. A prince both secular and ecclesiastical, having power to bind and loose, will best suit a band of reprobates such as you, to whom no one else would give absolution.—But come hither, noble Burgomaster—sit beside me, when you shall see me make a vacancy for my own preferment.—Bring in our predecessor in the holy seat."

A bustle took place in the hall, while Pavillon, excusing himself from the proffered seat of honor, placed himself near the bottom of the table, his followers keeping close behind him, not unlike a flock of sheep which, when a stranger dog is in presence, may be sometimes seen to assemble in the rear of an old bell-wether, who is, from office and authority, judged by them to have rather more courage than themselves. Near the spot sat a very handsome lad, a son as was said, of the ferocious De la Marck, and towards whom he sometimes showed affection, and even tenderness. The mother of the boy had perished by a blow dealt her by the ferocious leader in a fit of drunkenness or jealousy; and her fate had caused her tyrant as much remorse as he was capable of feeling. His attachment to the surviving orphan might be partly owing to these circumstances. Quentin, who had learned this point of the leader's character from the old priest, planted himself as close as he could to the youth in question; determined to make him, in some way or other, either a hostage or a protector, should other means of safety fail them.

While all stood in a kind of suspense, waiting the event of the orders which the tyrant had issued, one of Pavillon's followers whispered Peter, "Did not our master call that wench his daughter?—Why, it cannot be our Trudchen. This strapping lass is taller by two inches; and there is a black lock or hair peeps forth yonder from under her veil. By Saint Michael

of the Market-place, you might as well call a black bullock's hide a white heifer's!"

"Hush! Hush!" said Peter, with some presence of mind.—"What if our master hath a mind to steal a piece of doe-venison out of the Bishop's park here, without our good dame's knowledge? And is it for thee or me to be a spy on him?"

"That will I not, brother," answered the other, "though I would not have thought of his turning deer-stealer at his years. Sapperment—what a shy fairy it is! See how she crouches down on yonder seat, behind folks' backs, to escape the gaze of the Marckers—But hold! hold; what are they about to do with the poor old Bishop?"

As he spoke, the Bishop of Liège, Louis of Bourbon, was dragged into the hall of his own palace by the brutal soldiery. The dishevelled state of his hair, beard, and attire bore witness to the ill treatment he had already received; and some of his sacerdotal robes, hastily flung over him, appeared to have been put on in scorn and ridicule of his quality and character. By good fortune, as Quentin was compelled to think it, the Countess Isabelle, whose feelings at seeing her protector in such an extremity, might have betrayed her own secret and compromised her safety, was so situated as neither to hear nor see what was about to take place; and Durward sedulously interposed his own person before her, so as to keep her alike from observing and from observation.

The scene which followed was short and fearful.

When the unhappy Prelate was brought before the footstool of the savage leader, although in former life only remarkable for his easy and good-natured temper, he showed in this extremity a sense of his dignity and noble blood, well becoming the high race from which he was descended. His look was composed and undismayed; his gesture, when the rude hands which dragged him forward were unloosed, was noble, and at the same time resigned, somewhat between the bearing of a feudal noble and of a Christian martyr; and so much was even De la Marck himself staggered by the firm demeanor of his prisoner and recollection of the early benefits he had received from him, that he seemed irresolute, cast down his eyes, and it was not until he had emptied a large goblet of wine, that, resuming his haughty insolence of look and manner, he thus addressed his unfortunate captive.—"Louis of Bourbon," said the truculent1 soldier, drawing hard his breath, clenching his hands, setting his teeth, and using the other mechanical actions to rouse up and sustain his native ferocity of temper, "I sought your friendship and you rejected mine. What would you now give that it had been otherwise?-Nikkel, be ready."

The butcher rose, seized his weapon, and stealing round behind De la Marck's chair, stood with it uplifted in his bare and sinewy arms.

"Look at that man, Louis of Bourbon," said De la Marck again—"what terms wilt thou now offer, to escape this dangerous hour?"

The Bishop cast a melancholy but unshaken look upon the grisly satellite, who seemed prepared to execute the will of the tyrant, and then he said with firmness, "Hear me, William de la Marck; and good men all, if there be any here who deserve that name, hear the only terms I can offer to this ruffian.—William de la Marck, thou hast stirred up to sedition an imperial city—hast assaulted and taken the palace of a Prince of the Holy German Empire-slain his people-plundered his goods-maltreated his person; for this thou art liable to the Ban of the Empire-has deserved to be declared to be outlawed and fugitive, landless and rightless. Thou hast done more than all this. More than mere human laws hast thou broken-more than mere human vengeance hast thou deserved. Thou hast broken into the sanctuary of the Lord-laid violent hands upon a Father of the Church—defiled the house of God with blood and rapine, like a sacrilegious robber"-

"Hast thou yet done?" said De la Marck, fiercely interrupting him, and stamping his foot.

"No," answered the Prelate, "for I have not yet told thee the terms which you demanded to hear from me."

"Go on," said De la Marck; "and let the terms please me better than the preface, or woe to thy gray head!" And flinging himself back in his seat, he grinded his teeth till the foam flew from his lips, as from the tusks of the savage animal whose name and spoils he wore.

"Such are thy crimes," resumed the Bishop, with calm determination; "now hear the terms, which, as a merciful Prince and a Christian Prelate, setting aside all personal offense, forgiving each peculiar injury, I condescend to offer. Fling down thy leading staff—renounce thy command—unbind thy prisoners—restore thy spoil—distribute what else thou hast of goods to relieve those whom thou hast made orphans and widows—array thyself in sackcloth and ashes—take a palmer's staff in thy hand, and go barefooted on pilgrimage to Rome, and we will ourselves be intercessors for thee with the Imperial Chamber at Ratisbon for thy life, with our Holy Father the Pope for thy miserable soul."

While Louis of Bourbon proposed these terms, in a tone as decided as if he still occupied his episcopal throne, and as if the usurper kneeled a suppliant at his feet, the tyrant slowly raised himself in his chair. the amazement with which he was at first filled giving way gradually to rage, until, as the Bishop ceased, he looked to Nikkel Blok, and raised his finger. without speaking a word. The ruffian struck as if he had been doing his office in the common shambles. and the murdered Bishop¹ sunk, without a groan, at the foot of his own episcopal throne. The Liègeois, who were not prepared for so horrible a catastrophe, and who had expected to hear the conference end in some terms of accommodation, started up unanimously, with cries of execration, mingled with shouts of vengeance.

But William de la Marck, raising his tremendous voice above the tumult, and shaking his elenched hand and extended arm, shouted aloud, "How now, ye porkers of Liège! ye wallowers in the mud of the Maes!—do ye dare to mate yourselves with the Wild Boar of Ardennes?—Up, ye Boar's brood!" (an expression by which he himself, and others, often designated his soldiers) "let these Flemish dogs see your tusks!"

Every one of his followers started up at the command, and mingled as they were among their late allies, prepared too for such a reprisal, each had, in an instant, his next neighbor by the collar, while his right hand brandished a broad dagger that glimmered against lamplight and moonshine. Every arm was uplifted, but no one struck; for the victims were too much surprised for resistance, and it was probably the object of De la Marck only to impose terror on his civic confederates.

But the courage of Quentin Durward, prompt and alert in resolution beyond his years, and stimulated at the moment by all that could add energy to his natural shrewdness and resolution, gave a new turn to the scene. Imitating the action of the followers of De la Marck, he sprang on Carl Eberson, the son of their leader, and mastering him with ease, held his dirk at the boy's throat, while he exclaimed, "Is that your game? then here I play my part."

"Hold! hold!" exclaimed De la Marck, "it is a jest—a jest.—Think you I would injure my good

"Such are thy crimes," resumed the Bishop, with calm determination; "now hear the terms, which, as a merciful Prince and a Christian Prelate, setting aside all personal offense, forgiving each peculiar injury, I condescend to offer. Fling down thy leading staff—renounce thy command—unbind thy prisoners—restore thy spoil—distribute what else thou hast of goods to relieve those whom thou hast made orphans and widows—array thyself in sackcloth and ashes—take a palmer's staff in thy hand, and go barefooted on pilgrimage to Rome, and we will ourselves be intercessors for thee with the Imperial Chamber at Ratisbon for thy life, with our Holy Father the Pope for thy miserable soul."

While Louis of Bourbon proposed these terms, in a tone as decided as if he still occupied his episcopal throne, and as if the usurper kneeled a suppliant at his feet, the tyrant slowly raised himself in his chair, the amazement with which he was at first filled giving way gradually to rage, until, as the Bishop ceased, he looked to Nikkel Blok, and raised his finger, without speaking a word. The ruffian struck as if he had been doing his office in the common shambles, and the murdered Bishop¹ sunk, without a groan, at the foot of his own episcopal throne. The Liègeois, who were not prepared for so horrible a catastrophe, and who had expected to hear the conference end in some terms of accommodation, started up unanimously, with cries of execration, mingled with shouts of vengeance.

But William de la Marck, raising his tremendous voice above the tumult, and shaking his clenched hand and extended arm, shouted aloud, "How now, ye porkers of Liège! ye wallowers in the mud of the Maes!—do ye dare to mate yourselves with the Wild Boar of Ardennes?—Up, ye Boar's brood!" (an expression by which he himself, and others, often designated his soldiers) "let these Flemish dogs see your tusks!"

Every one of his followers started up at the command, and mingled as they were among their late allies, prepared too for such a reprisal, each had, in an instant, his next neighbor by the collar, while his right hand brandished a broad dagger that glimmered against lamplight and moonshine. Every arm was uplifted, but no one struck; for the victims were too much surprised for resistance, and it was probably the object of De la Marck only to impose terror on his civic confederates.

But the courage of Quentin Durward, prompt and alert in resolution beyond his years, and stimulated at the moment by all that could add energy to his natural shrewdness and resolution, gave a new turn to the scene. Imitating the action of the followers of De la Marck, he sprang on Carl Eberson, the son of their leader, and mastering him with ease, held his dirk at the boy's throat, while he exclaimed, "Is that your game? then here I play my part."

"Hold! hold!" exclaimed De la Marck, "it is a jest—a jest.—Think you I would injure my good

friends and allies of the city of Liège!—Soldiers, unloose your holds; sit down; take away the carrion' (giving the Bishop's corpse a thrust with his foot) "which hath caused this strife among friends, and let us drown unkindness in a fresh carouse."

All unloosened their holds, and the citizens and the soldiers stood gazing on each other, as if they scarce knew whether they were friends or foes. Quentin Durward took advantage of the movement.

"Hear me," he said, "William de la Marck, and you, burghers and citizens of Liège; and do you, young sir, stand still" (for the boy Carl was attempting to escape from his grip), "no harm shall befall you unless another of these sharp jests shall pass around."

"Who art thou, in the fiend's name," said the astonished De la Marck, "who art come to hold terms and take hostage from us in our own lair—from us, who exact pledges from others, but yield them to no one?"

"I am a servant of King Louis of France," said Quentin, boldly; "an Archer of his Scottish Guard, as my language and dress may partly tell you. I am here to behold and to report your proceedings; and I see with wonder that they are those of heathens, rather than Christians—of madmen, rather than men possessed of reason. The hosts of Charles of Burgundy will be instantly in motion against you all; and if you wish assistance from France, you must conduct yourself in a different manner.—For you,

men of Liège, I advise your instant return to your own city; and if there is any obstruction offered to your departure, I denounce those by whom it is so offered, foes to my master, his Most Gracious Majesty of France."

"France and Liège! France and Liège!" cried the followers of Pavillon, and several other citizens whose courage began to rise at the bold language held by Quentin.

"France and Liège, and long live the gallant Archer! We will live and die with him!"

William de la Marck's eyes sparkled, and he grasped his dagger as if about to launch it at the heart of the audacious speaker; but glancing his eye around, he read something in the looks of his soldiers which even he was obliged to respect. Many of them were Frenchmen, and all of them knew the private support which William had received, both in men and in money, from that kingdom; nay, some of them were rather startled at the violent and sacrilegious action which had been just committed. The name of Charles of Burgundy, a person likely to resent to the utmost the deeds of that night, had an alarming sound, and the extreme impolicy of at once quarrelling with the Liègeois and provoking the Monarch of France, made an apalling impression on their minds, confused as their intellects were. De la Marck, in short, saw he would not be supported, even by his own band, in any farther act of immediate violence, and relaxing the terrors of his brow and eye. declared that he had

not the least design against his good friends of Liège, all of whom were at liberty to depart from Schonwaldt at their pleasure; although he had hoped they would revel one night with him, at least, in honor of their victory. He added, with more calmness than he commonly used, that he would be ready to enter into negotiation concerning the partition of spoil, either the next day, or as soon after as they would. Meantime he trusted that the Scottish gentleman would honor his feast by remaining all night at Schonwaldt.

The young Scot returned his thanks, but said his motions must be determined by those of Pavillon, to whom he was directed particularly to attach himself; but that, unquestionably, he would attend him on his next return to the quarters of the valiant William de la Marck.

"If you depend on my motions," said Pavillon, hastily and aloud, "you are likely to quit Schonwaldt without an instant's delay—and, if you do not come back to Schonwaldt, save in my company, you are not likely to see it again in a hurry."

This last part of the sentence the honest citizen muttered to himself, afraid of the consequences of giving audible vent to feelings, which, nevertheless, he was unable altogether to suppress.

"Keep close about me, my brisk kürschner lads," he said to his body-guard, "and we will get as fast as we can out of this den of thieves."

Most of the better classes of the Liègeois seemed to entertain similar opinions with the Syndic, and there had been scarce so much joy among them at the obtaining possession of Schonwaldt as now seemed to rise from the prospect of getting safe out of it. They were suffered to leave the castle without opposition of any kind; and glad was Quentin when he turned his back on those formidable walls.

For the first time since they had entered that dreadful hall, Quentin ventured to ask the young Countess how she did.

"Well, well," she answered, in feverish haste, "excellently well—do not stop to ask a question; let us not lose an instant in words.—Let us fly—let us fly!"

She endeavored to mend her pace as she spoke; but with so little success that she must have fallen from exhaustion had not Durward supported her. With the tenderness of a mother, when she conveys her infant out of danger, the young Scot raised his precious charge in his arms; and while she encircled his neck with one arm, lost to every other thought save the desire of escaping, he would not have wished one of the risks of the night unencountered, since such had been the conclusion.

The honest Burgomaster was, in his turn, supported and dragged forward by his faithful counsellor Peter, and another of his clerks; and thus, in breathless haste, they reached the banks of the river, encountering many strolling bands of citizens, who were eager to know the event of the siege, and the truth of certain rumors already afloat that the conquerors had quarrelled among themselves.

Evading their curiosity as they best could, the exertions of Peter and some of his companions at length procured a boat for the use of the company, and with it an opportunity of enjoying some repose, equally welcome to Isabelle, who continued to lie almost motionless in the arms of her deliverer, and to the worthy Burgomaster, who, after delivering a broken string of thanks to Durward, whose mind was at the time too much occupied to answer him, began a long harangue, which he addressed to Peter, upon his own courage and benevolence, and the dangers to which these virtues had exposed him, on this and other occasions.

"Peter, Peter," he said, resuming the complaint of the preceding evening, "if I had not had a bold heart, I would never have stood out against paying the burghers' twentieths, when every other living soul was willing to pay the same.—Ay, and then a less stout heart had not seduced me into that other battle of Saint Tron,2 where a Hainault3 man-at-arms thrust me into a muddy ditch with his lance, which neither heart nor hand that I had could help me out of till the battle was over.—Ay, and then, Peter, this very night my courage seduced me, moreover, into too straight a corselet, which would have been the death of me, but for the aid of this gallant young gentleman, whose trade is fighting, whereof I wish him heartily joy. And then for my tenderness of heart, Peter, it has made a poor man of me, that is, it would have made a poor man of me, if I had not been tolerably

well to pass in this wicked world;—and Heaven knows what trouble it is like to bring on me yet, with ladies, countesses, and keeping of secrets, which, for aught I know, may cost me half my fortune, and my neck into the bargain!"

Quentin could remain no longer silent, but assured him that whatever danger or damage he should incur on the part of the young lady now under his protection should be thankfully acknowledged, and, as far as was possible, repaid.

"I thank you, young Master Squire Archer, I thank you," answered the citizen of Liège; "but who was it told you that I desired any repayment at your hand for doing the duty of an honest man? I only regretted that it might cost me so and so; and I hope I may have leave to say so much to my lieutenant, without either grudging my loss or my peril."

Quentin accordingly concluded that his present friend was one of the numerous class of benefactors to others, who take out their reward in grumbling, without meaning more than, by showing their grievances, to exalt a little the idea of the valuable service by which they have incurred them, and therefore prudently remained silent, and suffered the Syndic to maunder on to his lieutenant concerning the risk and the loss he had encountered by his zeal for the public good, and his disinterested services to individuals, until they reached his own habitation.

The truth was, that the honest citizen felt that he had lost a little consequence, by suffering the young

stranger to take the lead at the crisis which had occurred at the castle-hall of Schonwaldt; and, however delighted with the effect of Durward's interference at the moment, it seemed to him on reflection, that he had sustained a diminution of importance, for which he endeavored to obtain compensation by exaggerating the claims which he had upon the gratitude of his country in general, his friends in particular, and more especially still, on the Countess of Croye, and her youthful protector.

But when the boat stopped at the bottom of his garden, and he had got himself assisted on shore by Peter, it seemed as if the touch of his own threshold had at once dissipated those feelings of wounded self-opinion and jealousy, and converted the discontented and obscured demagogue into the honest, kind, hospitable, and friendly host. He called loudly for Trudchen, who presently appeared; for fear and anxiety would permit few within the walls of Liège to sleep during that eventful night. She was charged to pay the utmost attention to the care of the beautiful and half-fainting stranger; and, admiring her personal charms, while she pitied her distress, Gertrude discharged the hospitable duty with the zeal and affection of a sister.

Late as it now was, and fatigued as the Syndic appeared, Quentin, on his side, had difficulty to escape a flask of choice and costly wine, as old as the battle of Azincour; and must have submitted to take his share, however unwilling, but for the appearance

of the mother of the family, whom Pavillon's loud summons for the keys of the cellar brought forth from her bedroom. She was a jolly little roundabout woman, who had been pretty in her time, but whose principal characteristics for several years had been a red and sharp nose, a shrill voice, a determination that the Syndic, in consideration of the authority which he exercised when abroad, should remain under the rule of due discipline at home.

So soon as she understood the nature of the debate between her husband and his guests, she declared roundly that the former, instead of having occasion for more wine, had got too much already; and, far from using, in furtherance of his request, any of the huge bunch of keys which hung by a silver chain at her waist, she turned her back on him without ceremony, and ushered Quentin to the neat and pleasant apartment in which he was to spend the night, amid such appliances to rest and comfort as probably he had till that moment been entirely a stranger to; so much did the wealthy Flemings excel, not merely the poor and rude Scots, but the French themselves in all the conveniences of domestic life.



Now bid me run, And I will strive with things impossible; Yea, get the better of them.

Set on your foot;
And, with a heart new fired, I follow you,
To do I know not what.

JULIUS CÆSAR

In spite of a mixture of joy and fear, doubt, anxiety, and other agitating passions, the exhausting fatigues of the preceding day were powerful enough to throw the young Scot into a deep and profound repose, which lasted until late on the day following, when his worthy host entered the apartment, with looks of care on his brow.

He seated himself by his guest's bedside, and began a long and complicated discourse upon the domestic duties of a married life, and especially upon the awful power and right supremacy which it became married men to sustain in all differences of opinion with their wives. Quentin listened with some anxiety. He knew that husbands, like other belligerent powers, were sometimes disposed to sing Te Deum, rather to conceal a defeat than to celebrate a victory; and he hastened to probe the matter more

closely, by hoping their arrival had been attended with no inconvenience to the good lady of the household.

"Inconvenience!—no," answered the Burgomaster.
—"No woman can be less taken unawares than Mother Mabel—always happy to see her friends—always a clean lodging and a handsome meal ready for them, with God's blessing on bed and board.—No woman on earth so hospitable—only 'tis pity her temper is something particular."

"Our residence here is disagreeable to her, in short?" said the Scot, starting out of bed, and beginning to dress himself hastily. "Were I but sure the Lady Isabelle were fit for travel after the horrors of the last night, we would not increase the offense by remaining here an instant longer."

"Nay," said Pavillon, "that is just what the young lady herself said to Mother Mabel; and truly I wish you saw the color that came to her face as she said it—a milkmaid that has skated five miles to market against the frost-wind is a lily compared to it—I do not wonder Mother Mabel may be a little jealous, poor dear soul."

"Has the Lady Isabelle then left her apartment?" said the youth, continuing his toilet operations with more dispatch than before.

"Yes," replied Pavillon; "and she expects your approach with much impatience, to determine which way you shall go—since you are both determined on going. But I trust you will tarry for breakfast?"

"Why did you not tell me this sooner?" said Durward, impatiently.

"Softly—softly," said the Syndic; "I have told it you too soon, I think, if it puts you into such a hasty flutter. Now I have some more matter for your ear, if I saw you had some patience to listen to me."

"Speak it, worthy sir, as soon and as fast as you can—I listen devoutly."

"Well, then," resumed the Burgomaster, "I have but one word to say, and that is that Trudchen, who is as sorry to part with yonder pretty lady as if she had been some sister of hers, wants you to take some other disguise; for there is word in the town that the Ladies of Croye travel the country in pilgrim's dresses, attended by a French life-guardsman of the Scottish Archers; and it is said one of them was brought into Schonwaldt last night by a Bohemian after we had left it; and it was said still farther, that this same Bohemian had assured William de la Marck that you were charged with no message either to him or to the good people of Liège, and that you had stolen away the young Countess.

And all this news hath come from Schonwaldt this morning; and it has been told to us and other councillors, who know not well what to advise; for though our own opinion is that William de la Marck has been a thought too rough both with the Bishop and with ourselves, yet there is a great belief that he is a goodnatured soul at bottom—that is, when he is sober—

and that he is the only leader in the world to command us against the Duke of Burgundy; and, in truth, as matters stand, it is partly my own mind that we must keep fair with him, for we have gone too far to draw back."

"Your daughter advises well," said Quentin Durward, abstaining from reproaches or exhortations, which he saw would be alike unavailing to sway a resolution which had been adopted by the worthy magistrate in compliance at once with the prejudices of his party and the inclination of his wife.—"Your daughter counsels well.—We must part in disguise, and that instantly. We may, I trust, rely upon you for the necessary secrecy, and for the means of escape?"

"With all my heart—with all my heart," said the honest citizen, who, not much satisfied with the dignity of his own conduct, was eager to find some mode of atonement. "I cannot but remember that I owed you my life last night, both for unclasping that accursed steel doublet, and helping me through the other scrape, which was worse; for yonder Boar and his brood look more like devils than men. So I will be true to you as blade to haft, as our cutlers say, who are the best in the whole world. Nay, now you are ready, come this way—you shall see how far I can trust you."

The Syndic led him from the chamber in which he had slept to his own counting-room, in which he transacted his affairs of business; and after bolting

the door, and casting a piercing and careful eye around him, he opened a concealed and vaulted closet behind the tapestry, in which stood more than one iron chest. He proceeded to open one which was full of guilders, and placed it at Quentin's discretion to take whatever sum he might think necessary for his companion's expenses and his own.

As the money with which Quentin was furnished on leaving Plessis was now nearly expended, he hesitated not to accept the sum of two hundred guilders; and by doing so took a great weight from the mind of Pavillon, who considered the desperate transaction in which he thus voluntarily became the creditor as an atonement for the breach of hospitality which various considerations in a great measure compelled him to commit.

Having carefully locked his treasure-chamber, the wealthy Fleming next conveyed his guest to the parlor, where, in full possession of her activity of mind and body, though pale from the scenes of the preceding night, he found the Countess attired in the fashion of a Flemish maiden of the middling class. No other was present excepting Trudchen, who was sedulously employed in completing the Countess's dress, and instructing her how to bear herself. She extended her hand to him, which when he had reverently kissed, she said to him, "Seignior Quentin, we must leave our friends here unless I would bring on them a part of the misery which has pursued me ever since my father's death. You must change your dress

and go with me, unless you also are tired of befriending a being so unfortunate.

"I—I tired of being your attendant!—To the end of the earth will I guard you! But you—you your-self—are you equal to the task you undertake?—Can you, after the terrors of last night'!—

"Do not recall them to my memory," answered the Countess; "I remember but the confusion of a horrid dream.—Has the excellent Bishop escaped?"

"I trust he is in freedom," said Quentin, making a sign to Pavillon, who seemed about to enter on the dreadful narrative, to be silent.

"Is it possible for us to rejoin him?—Hath he gathered any power?" said the lady.

"His only hopes are in Heaven," said the Scot; "but wherever you wish to go, I stand by your side. a determined guide and guard."

"We will consider," said Isabelle; and after a moment's pause, she added, "A convent would be my choice, but that I fear it would prove a weak defense against those who pursue me."

"Hem! hem!" said the Syndic; "I could not well recommend a convent within the district of Liège; because the Boar of Ardennes, though in the main a brave leader, a trusty confederate, and a well-wisher to our city, has, nevertheless, rough humors, and payeth, on the whole, little regard to cloisters, convents, numeries, and the like. Men say that there are a score of nuns—that is, such as were nuns—who march always with his company."

"Get yourself in readiness hastily, Seignior Durward," said Isabelle, interrupting this detail, "since to your faith I must needs commit myself."

No sooner had the Syndic and Quentin left the room than Isabelle began to ask of Gertrude various questions concerning the roads, and so forth, with such clearness of spirit and pertinence, that the latter could not help exclaiming, "Lady, I wonder at you!—I have heard of masculine firmness, but yours appears to me more than belongs to humanity."

"Necessity," answered the Countess—"necessity, my friend, is the mother of courage, as of invention. No long time since, I might have fainted when I saw a drop of blood shed from a trifling cut-I have since seen life-blood flow around me, I may say, in waves, yet I have retained my senses and my selfpossession.—Do not think it was an easy task," she added, laying on Gertrude's arm a trembling hand. although she still spoke with a firm voice; "the little world within me is like a garrison besieged by a thousand foes, whom nothing but the most determined resolution can keep from storming it on every hand. and at every moment. Were my situation one whit less perilous than it is—were I not sensible that my only chance to escape a fate more horrible than death is to retain my recollection and self-possession—Gertrude, I would at this moment throw myself into your arms, and relieve my bursting bosom by such a transport of tears and agony of terror as never rushed from a breaking heart!"

"Do not do so, lady!" said the sympathizing Fleming, "take courage, tell your beads," throw yourself on the care of Heaven; and surely, if ever Heaven sent a deliverer to one ready to perish, that bold and adventurous young gentleman must be designed for yours. There is one, too," she added, blushing deeply, "in whom I have some interest. Say nothing to my father; but I have ordered my bachelor, Hans Glover, to wait for you at the eastern gate, and never to see my face more, unless he brings word that he has guided you safe from the territory."

To kiss her tenderly was the only way in which the young Countess could express her thanks to the frank and kind-hearted city maiden, who returned the embrance affectionately, and added, with a smile, "Nay, if two maidens and their devoted bachelors cannot succeed in a disguise and an escape, the world is changed from what I am told it wont to be."

A part of this speech again called the color into the Countess's pale cheeks, which was not lessened by Quentin's sudden appearance. He entered completely attired as a Flemish boor 2 of the better class, in the holiday suit of Peter, who expressed his interest in the young Scot by the readiness with which he parted with it for his use; and swore, at the same time, that, were he to be curried and tugged worse than ever was bullock's hide, they should make nothing out of him, to the betraying of the young folks. Two stout horses had been provided by the activity of Mother Mabel, who really desired the Countess

and her attendant no harm, so that she could make her own house and family clear of the dangers which might attend upon harboring them. She beheld them mount and go off with great satisfaction, after telling them that they would find their way to the east gate by keeping their eye on Peter, who was to walk in that direction as their guide, but without holding any visible communication with them. The instant her guests had departed. Mother Mabel took the opportunity to read a long practical lecture to Trudchen upon the folly of reading romances, whereby the flaunting ladies of the Court were grown so bold and venturous, that, instead of applying to learn some honest housewifery, they must ride, forsooth, a-damsel-erranting1 through the country, with no better attendant than some idle squire, debauched page, or rake-helly archer from foreign parts, to the great danger of their health, the impoverishing of their substance, and the irreparable prejudice of their reputation.

All this Gertrude heard in silence, and without reply; but, considering her character, it might be doubted whether she derived from it the practical inference which it was her mother's purpose to enforce.

Meantime, the travellers had gained the eastern gate of the city, traversing crowds of people, who were fortunately too much busied in the political events and rumors of the hour to give any attention to a couple who had so little to render their appear-

ance remarkable. They passed the guards in virtue of a permission obtained for them by Pavillon, but in the name of his colleague Rouslaer, and they took leave of Peter Geislaer with a friendly though brief exchange of good wishes on either side. Immediately afterwards, they were joined by a stout young man, riding a good gray horse, who presently made himself known as Hans Glover, the bachelor of Trudchen Pavillon. He was a young fellow with a good Flemish countenance-not, indeed, of the most intellectual cast, but arguing more hilarity and good-humor than wit, and, as the Countess could not help thinking, scarce worthy to be bachelor to the generous Trud-He seemed, however, fully desirous to second the views which she had formed in their favor. for, saluting them respectfully, he asked of the Countess, in Flemish, on which road she desired to be conducted.

"Guide me," said she, "towards the nearest town on the frontiers of Brabant."

"You have then settled the end and object of your journey?" said Quentin, approaching his horse to that of Isabelle, and speaking French, which their guide did not understand.

"Surely," replied the young lady; "for, situated as I now am, it must be of no small detriment to me if I were to prolong a journey in my present circumstances, even though the termination should be a rigorous prison."

"A prison?" said Quentin.

"Yes, my friend, a prison; but I will take care that you shall not share it."

"Do not talk—do not think of me," said Quentin. "Saw I but you safe, my own concerns are little worth minding."

"Do not speak so loud," said the Lady Isabelle; "you will surprise our guide—you see he has already rode1 on before us;"-for in truth, the good-natured Fleming, doing as he desired to be done by, had removed from them the constraint of a third person upon Quentin's first motion towards the lady .-"Yes," she continued, when she noticed they were free from observation, "to you, my friend, my protector-why should I be ashamed to call you what Heaven has made you to me ?--to you it is my duty to say that my resolution is taken to return to my native country, and to throw myself on the mercy of the Duke of Burgundy. It was mistaken, though well-meant advice, which induced me ever to withdraw from his protection, and place myself under that of the crafty and false Louis of France."

"And you resolve to become the bride, then, of the Count of Campo-basso, the unworthy favorite of Charles?"

Thus spoke Quentin, with a voice in which internal agony struggled with his desire to assume an indifferent tone, like that of the poor condemned criminal, when affecting a firmness which he is far from feeling, he asks if the death-warrant be arrived.

"No, Durward, no," said the Lady Isabelle, sitting

up erect in her saddle, "to that hated condition all Burgundy's power shall not sink a daughter of the House of Croye. Burgundy may seize on my lands and fiefs, he may imprison my person in a convent; but that is the worst I have to expect; and worse than that I will endure ere I give my hand to Campobasso."

"The worst?" said Quentin; "and what worse can there be than plunder and imprisonment?—Oh, think, while you have God's free air around you, and one by your side who will hazard life to conduct you to England, to Germany, even to Scotland, in all of which you shall find generous protectors.—Oh, while this is the case, do not resolve so rashly to abandon the means of liberty, the best gift that Heaven gives!—Oh, well sang a poet of my own land—

""

"Ah, freedom is a noble thing—
Freedom makes men to have liking—
Freedom the zest to pleasure gives—
He lives at ease who freely lives.
Grief, sickness, poortith, want, are all
Summ'd up within the name of thrall."

She listened with a melancholy smile to her guide's tirade in praise of liberty; and then answered, after a moment's pause, "Freedom is for man alone—woman must ever seek a protector, since nature made her incapable to defend herself. And where am I to find one?—In that voluptuary Edward of England—in the inebriated Wenceslaus of Germany—in Scot-

land?—Ah, Durward, were I your sister, and could you promise me shelter in some of those mountainglens which you love to describe, where for charity, or for the few jewels I have preserved, I might lead an unharassed life, and forget the lot I was born to—could you promise me the protection of some honored matron of the land—of some baron whose heart was as true as his sword—that were indeed a prospect, for which it were worth the risk of farther censure to wander farther and wider."

There was a faltering tenderness of voice with which the Countess Isabelle made this admission that at once filled Quentin with a sensation of jov. and cut him to the very heart. He hesitated a moment ere he made an answer, hastily reviewing in his mind the possibility there might be that he could procure her shelter in Scotland; but the melancholy truth rushed on him that it would be alike base and cruel to point out to her a course which he had not the most distant power or means to render safe. "Lady," he said at last, "I should act foully against my honor and oath of chivalry did I suffer you to ground any plan upon the thoughts that I have the power in Scotland to afford you other protection than that of the poor arm which is now by your side. I scarce know that my blood flows in the veins of an individual who now lives in my native land. The Knight of Innerquaharity stormed our Castle at midnight, and cut off all that belonged to my name. Were I again in Scotland, our feudal enemies are numerous and powerful, I single and weak; and even had the King a desire to do me justice, he dared not, for the sake of redressing the wrongs of a poor individual, provoke a chief who rides with five hundred horse."

"Alas!" said the Countess, "there is then no corner of the world safe from oppression, since it rages as unrestrained among those wild hills which afford so few objects to covet as in our rich and abundant lowlands!"

"It is a sad truth, and I dare not deny it," said the Scot, "that for little more than the pleasure of revenge, and the lust of bloodshed our hostile clans do the work of executioners on each other; and Ogilvies and the like act the same scenes in Scotland as De la Marck and his robbers do in this country."

"No more of Scotland then," said Isabelle, with a tone of indifference, either real or affected—"no more of Scotland—which indeed I mentioned but in jest, to see if you really dared to recommend to me, as a place of rest, the most distracted kingdom in Europe. It was but a trial of your sincerity, which I rejoice to see may be relied on, even when your partialities are most strongly excited. So, once more, I will think of no other protection than can be afforded by the first honorable baron holding of Duke Charles, to whom I am determined to render myself."

"And why not rather betake yourself to your own estates, and to your own strong castle, as you designed when at Tours?" said Quentin. "Why not call around you the vassals of your father and make

treaty with Burgundy, rather than surrender yourself to him? Surely there must be many a bold heart that would fight in your cause; and I know at least of one who would willingly lay down his life to give example."

"Alas!" said the Countess, "that scheme, the suggestion of the crafty Louis, and, like all he ever suggested, designed more for his advantage than for mine, has become impracticable, since it was betrayed to Burgundy by the double traitor Zamet Hayraddin. My kinsman was then imprisoned, and my houses garrisoned. Any attempt of mine would but expose my dependents to the vengeance of Duke Charles: and why should I occasion more bloodshed than has already taken place on so worthless an account? No. I will submit myself to my Sovereign as a dutiful vassal, in all which shall leave my personal freedom of choice uninfringed; the rather that I trust my kinswoman, the Countess Hameline, who first counselled, and indeed urged my flight, has already taken this wise and honorable step."

"Your kinswoman!" repeated Quentin, awakened to recollections to which the young Countess was a stranger, and which the rapid succession of perilous and stirring events had, as matters of nearer concern, in fact banished from his memory.

"Ay—my aunt—the Countess Hameline of Croye—know you aught of her?" said the Countess Isabelle. "I trust she is now under the protection of

the Burgundian banner. You are silent. Know you aught of her?"

The last question, urged in a tone of the most anxious inquiry, obliged Quentin to give some account of what he knew of the Countess's fate. He mentioned that he had been summoned to attend her in a flight from Liège, which he had no doubt the Lady Isabelle would be partaker in—he mentioned the discovery that had been made after they had gained the forest-and finally, he told his own return to the castle, and the circumstances in which he found it. But he said nothing of the views with which it was plain the Lady Hameline had left the Castle of Schonwaldt, and as little about the floating report of her having fallen into the hands of William de la Marck. Delicacy prevented his even hinting at the one, and regard for the feelings of his companion at a moment when strength and exertion were most demanded of her prevented him from alluding to the latter, which had, besides, only reached him as a mere rumor.

This tale, though abridged of those important particulars, made a strong impression on the Countess Isabelle, who after riding some time in silence said at last, with a tone of cold displeasure, "And so you abandoned my unfortunate relative in a wild forest, at the mercy of a vile Bohemian and a traitorous waiting-woman?—Poor kinswoman, thou wert wont to praise this youth's good faith!"

"Had I not done so, madam," said Quentin, not unreasonably offended at the turn thus given to his

gallantry "what had been the fate of one to whose service I was far more devotedly bound? Had I not left the Countess Hameline of Croye to the charge of those whom she had herself selected as counsellors and advisers, the Countess Isabelle had been ere now the bride of William de la Marck, the Wild Boar of Ardennes."

"You are right," said the Countess Isabelle, in her usual manner; "and I, who have the advantage of your unhesitating devotion, have done you foul and ungrateful wrong. But oh my unhappy kinswoman! and the wretch Marthon, who enjoyed so much of her confidence, and deserved it so little-it was she that introduced to my kinswoman the wretched Zamet and Hayraddin Maugrabin, who, by their pretended knowledge in soothsaying and astrology, obtained a great ascendency over her mind; it was she who, strengthening their predictions, encouraging her in-I know not what to call them—delusions concerning matches and lovers which my kinswoman's age rendered ungraceful and improbable. I doubt not that, from the beginning, we had been surrounded by these snares by Louis of France, in order to determine us to take refuge at his Court, or rather to put ourselves into his power; after which rash act on our part. how unkingly, unknightly, ignobly, ungentlemanlike he hath conducted himself towards us. you. Quentin Durward, can bear witness. But, alas! my kinswoman—what think you will be her fate?"

Endeavoring to inspire hopes which he scarce felt,

Durward answered that the avarice of these people was stronger than any other passion; that Marthon, even when he left them, seemed to act rather as the Lady Hameline's protectress; and in fine, that it was difficult to conceive any object these wretches could accomplish by the ill usage or murder of the Countess, whereas they might be gainers by treating her well, and putting her to ransom.

To lead the Countess Isabelle's thoughts from this melancholy subject, Quentin frankly told her the treachery of the Maugrabin, which he had discovered in the night-quarter near Namur, and which appeared the result of an agreement between the King and William de la Marck. Isabelle shuddered with horror, and then recovering herself said, "I am ashamed, and I have sinned in permitting myself so far to doubt of the saints' protection, as for an instant to have deemed possible the accomplishment of a scheme so utterly cruel, base, and dishonorable, while there are pitying eyes in Heaven to look down on human miseries. It is not a thing to be thought of with fear or abhorrence, but to be rejected as such a piece of incredible treachery and villainy, as it were atheism to believe could ever be successful. But I now see plainly why that hypocritical Marthon often seemed to foster every seed of petty jealousy or discontent between my poor kinswoman and myself, while she always mixed with flattery, addressed to the individual who was present. whatever could prejudice her against her absent kinswoman. Yet never did I dream she could have proceeded so far as to have caused my once affectionate kinswoman to have left me behind in the perils of Schonwaldt, while she made her own escape."

"Did the Lady Hameline not mention to you, then," said Quentin, "her intended flight?"

"No," replied the Countess, "but she alluded to some communication which Marthon was to make to me. To say truth, my poor kinswoman's head was so turned by the mysterious jargon of the miserable Hayraddin, whom that day she had admitted to a long and secret conference, and she threw out so many strange hints that—that—in short, I cared not to press on her, when in that humor, for any explanation. Yet it was cruel to leave me behind her."

"I will excuse the Lady Hameline from intending such unkindness," said Quentin; "for such was the agitation of the moment, and the darkness of the hour, that I believe the Lady Hameline as certainly conceived herself accompanied by her niece, as I at the same time, deceived by Marthon's dress and demeanor, supposed I was in the company of both the Ladies of Croye; and of her especially," he added, with a low but determined voice, "without whom the wealth of worlds would not have tempted me to leave Schonwaldt."

Isabelle stooped her head forward, and seemed scarce to hear the emphasis with which Quentin had spoken. But she turned her face to him again when he began to speak of the policy of Louis; and it was not difficult for them, by mutual communication, to ascer-

tain that the Bohemian brothers, with their accomplice Marthon, had been the agents of that erafty monarch, although Zamet, the elder of them, with a perfidy peculiar to his race, had attempted to play a double game, and had been punished accordingly. In the same humor of mutual confidence and forgetting the singularity of their own situation, as well as the perils of the road, the travellers pursued their journey for several hours, only stopping to refresh their horses at a retired dorff, or hamlet, to which they were conducted by Hans Glover, who, in all other respects, as well as in leaving them much to their own freedom in conversation, conducted himself like a person of reflection and discretion.

Meantime, the artificial distinction which divided the two lovers (for such we may now term them) seemed dissolved, or removed, by the circumstances in which they were placed; for if the Countess boasted the higher rank, and was by birth entitled to a fortune incalculably larger than that of the youth, whose revenue lay in his sword, it was to be considered that, for the present, she was as poor as he, and for her safety, honor, and life, exclusively indebted to his presence of mind, valor, and devotion. They spoke not indeed of love, for though the young lady, her heart full of gratitude and confidence, might have pardoned such a declaration, yet Quentin, on whose tongue there was laid a check both by natural timidity and by the sentiments of chivalry, would have held it an unworthy abuse of her situation had he said

anything which could have the appearance of taking undue advantage of the opportunities which it afforded them. They spoke not then of love, but the thoughts of it were on both sides unavoidable; and thus they were placed in that relation to each other, in which sentiments of mutual regard are rather understood than announced, and which, with the freedoms which it permits, and the uncertainties that attend it, often forms the most delightful hours of human existence, and as frequently leads to those which are darkened by disappointment, fickleness, and all the pains of blighted hope and unrequited attachment.

It was two hours after noon, when the travellers were alarmed by the report of the guide, who, with paleness and horror in his countenance, said that they were pursued by a party of De la Marck's Schwarzreiters. These soldiers, or rather banditti, were bands levied in the Lower Circles of Germany, and resembled the lanzknechts in every particular, except that the former acted as light cavalry. To maintain the name of Black Troopers, and to strike additional terror into their enemies, they usually rode on black chargers, and smeared with black ointment their arms and accourrements, in which operation their hands and faces often had their share. In morals and in ferocity these Schwarz-reiters emulated their pedestrian brethren the Lanzknechts.

On looking back, and discovering along the long level road which they had traversed, a cloud of dust advancing, with one or two of the headmost troopers riding furiously in front of it, Quentin addressed his companion: "Dearest Isabelle, I have no weapon left save my sword; but since I cannot fight for you, I will fly with you. Could we gain yonder wood that is before us ere they come up, we may easily find means to escape."

"So be it, my only friend," said Isabelle, pressing her horse to the gallop; "and thou, good fellow," she added, addressing Hans Glover, "get thee off to another road, and do not stay to partake our misfortune and danger."

The honest Fleming shook his head, and answered her generous exhortation, with Nein, nein! das geht nicht, and continued to attend them, all three riding towards the shelter of the wood as fast as their jaded horses could go, pursued, at the same time, by the Schwarz-reiters, who increased their pace when they saw them fly. But notwithstanding the fatigue of the horses, still the fugitives being unarmed, and riding lighter in consequence, had considerably the advantage of the pursuers, and were within about a quarter of a mile of the wood, when a body of men-at-arms, under a knight's pennon, was discovered advancing from the cover, so as to intercept their flight.

"They have bright armor," said Isabelle; "they must be Burgundians. Be they who they will, we must yield to them, rather than to the lawless miscreants who pursue us."

A moment after, she exclaimed, looking on the pen-

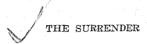
non, "I know the cloven heart which it displays! It is the banner of Count of Crèvecœur, a noble Burgundian—to him I will surrender myself."

Quentin Durward sighed; but what other alternative remained, and how happy would he have been but an instant before, to have been certain of the escape of Isabelle, even under worse terms? They soon joined the band of Crèvecœur, and the Countess demanded to speak to the leader, who had halted his party till he shoold reconnoitre the Black Troopers; and as he gazed on her with doubt and uncertainty, she said, "Noble Count—Isabelle of Croye, the daughter of your old companion in arms, Count Reinold of Croye, renders herself, and asks protection from your valor for her and hers."

"Thou shalt have it, fair kinswoman, were it against a host—always excepting my liege lord of Burgundy. But there is little time to talk of it. These filthy-looking fiends have made a halt, as if they intended to dispute the matter.—By Saint George of Burgundy, they have the insolence to advance against the banner of Crèvecœur? What! will not the knaves be ruled?—Damian, my lance!—Advance banner!—Lay your spears in the rest!—Crèvecœur to the rescue!"

Crying his war-cry, and followed by his men-atarms, he galloped rapidly forward to charge the Schwarz-reiters.

CHAPTER XXIV



Rescue or none, Sir Knight, I am your captive:
Deal with me what your nobleness suggests—
Thinking the chance of war may one day place you
Where I must now be reckon'd—i' the roll
Of melancholy prisoners.

ANONYMOUS

THE skirmish between the Schwarz-reiters and the Burgundian men-at-arms lasted scarcely five minutes, so soon were the former put to the rout by the superiority of the latter in armor, weight of horse, and military spirit. In less than the space we have mentioned, the Count of Crèvecœur, wiping his bloody sword upon his horse's mane ere he sheathed it, came back to the verge of the forest, where Isabelle had remained a spectator of the combat. One part of his people followed him, while the other continued to pursue the flying enemy for a little space along the causeway.

"It is shame," said the Count, "that the weapons of knights and gentlemen should be soiled by the blood of those brutal swine"

So saying, he returned his weapon to the sheath, and added, "This is a rough welcome to your home, my pretty cousin, but wandering princesses must expect such adventures. And well I came up in time,

for, let me assure you, the Black Troopers respect a countess's coronet as little as a country wench's coif, and I think your retinue is not qualified for much resistance."

"My Lord Count," said the Lady Isabelle, "without farther preface, let me know if I am a prisoner, and where you are to conduct me."

"You know, you silly child," answered the Count, "how I would answer that question, did it rest on my own will. But you, and your foolish matchmaking, marriage-hunting aunt, have made such wild use of your wings, of late, that I fear you must be contented to fold them up in a cage for a little while. For my part, my duty, and it is a sad one, will be ended when I have conducted you to the Court of the Duke, at Peronne; for which purpose I hold it necessary to deliver the command of this reconnoitring party to my nephew, Count Stephen, while I return with you thither, as I think you may need an intercessor.—And I hope the young giddy-pate will discharge his duty wisely."

"So please you, fair uncle," said Count Stephen; "if you doubt my capacity to conduct the men-at-arms, even remain with them yourself, and I will be the servant and guard of the Countess Isabelle of Croye."

"No doubt, fair nephew," answered his uncle, "this were a goodly improvement on my scheme; but methinks I like it as well in the way I planned it. Please you, therefore, to take notice, that your business here

is not to hunt after and stick these black hogs, for which you seem but now to have felt an especial vocation, but to collect and bring to me true tidings of what is going forward in the country of Liège, concerning which we hear such wild rumors. Let some half-score of lances follow me and the rest remain with my banner under your guidance.''

"Yet one moment, cousin of Crèvecœur," said the Countess Isabelle, "and let me, in yielding myself prisoner, stipulate at least for the safety of those who have befriended me in my misfortunes. Permit this good fellow, my trusty guide, to go back unharmed to his native town of Liège."

"My nephew," said Crèvecœur, after looking sharply at Glover's honest breadth of countenance, "shall guard this good fellow, who seems, indeed, to have little harm in him, as far into the territory as he himself advances, and then leave him at liberty."

"Fail not to remember me to the kind Gertrude," said the Countess to her guide, and added, taking a string of pearls from under her veil, "Pray her to wear this in remembrance of her unhappy friend."

Honest Giover took the string of pearls, and kissed with clownish gesture, but with sincere kindness, the fair hand which had found such a delicate mode of remunerating his own labors and peril.

"Umph! signs and tokens!" said the Count; "any farther bequests to make, my fair cousin?—It is time we were on our way."

"Only," said the Countess, making an effort to

speak, "that you will be pleased to be favorable to this—this young gentleman."

"Umph!" said Crèvecœur, casting the same penetrating glance on Quentin which he had bestowed on Glover, but apparently with a much less satisfactory result, and mimicking, though not offensively, the embarrassment of the Countess.—"Umph!—Ay—this is a blade of another temper.—And pray, my cousin, what has this—this very young gentleman done, to deserve such intercession at my hands?"

"He has saved my life and honor," said the Countess, reddening with shame and resentment.

Quentin also blushed with indignation, but wisely concluded that to give vent to it might only make matters worse.

"Life and honor!—Umph!" said again the Count Crèvecœeur; "methinks it would have been as well, my cousin, if you had not put yourself in the way of lying under such obligations to this very young gentleman.—But let it pass. The young gentleman may wait on us, if his quality permit, and I will see he has no injury—only I will myself take in future the office of protecting your life and honor, and may perhaps find for him some fitter duty than that of being a squire of the body to damsels errant."

"My Lord Count," said Durward, unable to keep silence any longer, "lest you should talk of a stranger in slighter terms than you might afterwards think becoming, I take leave to tell you, that I am Quentin Durward, an Archer of the Scottish Body-guard, in

which, as you well know, none but gentlemen and men of honor are enrolled."

"I thank you for your information, and I kiss your hand, Seignior Archer," said Crèvecœur, in the same tone of raillery. "Have the goodness to ride with me to the front of the party."

As Quentin moved onward at the command of the Count, who had now the power, if not the right, to dictate his motions, he observed that the Lady Isabelle followed his motions with a look of anxious and timid interest, which amounted almost to tenderness, and the sight of which brought water into his eyes. But he remembered that he had a man's part to sustain before Crèvecœur, who, perhaps of all the chivalry in France or Burgundy, was the least likely to be moved to anything but laughter by a tale of true-love sorrow. He determined, therefore, not to wait his addressing him, but to open the conversation in a tone which should assert his claim to fair treatment, and to more respect than the Count, offended perhaps at finding a person of such inferior note placed so near the confidence of his high-born and wealthy cousin, seemed disposed to entertain for him.

"My Lord Count of Crèvecœur," he said, in a temperate but firm tone of voice, "may I request of you, before our interview goes farther, to tell me if I am at liberty, or am to account myself your prisoner?"

"A shrewd question," replied the Count, "which at present I can only answer by another.—Are France

and Burgundy, think you, at peace or war with each other?"

"That," replied the Scot, "you, my lord, should certainly know better than I. I have been absent from the Court of France, and have heard no news for some time."

"Look you there," said the Count; "you see how easy it is to ask questions, but how difficult to answer them. Why, I myself, who have been at Peronne with the Duke for this week and better, cannot resolve this riddle any more than you; and yet, Sir Squire, upon the solution of that question depends the said point, whether you are prisoner or free man; and, for the present, I must hold you as the former.—Only, if you have really and honestly been of service to my kinswoman, and if you are candid in your answers to the questions I shall ask, affairs shall stand the better with you."

"The Countess of Croye," said Quentin, "is best judge if I have rendered any service, and to her I refer you on that matter. My answers you will yourself judge of when you ask me your questions."

"Umph!—haughty enough," muttered the Count of Crèvecœur, "and very like one that wears a lady's favor in his hat, and thinks he must carry things with a high tone, to honor the precious remnant of silk and tinsel.—Well, sir, I trust it will be no abatement of your dignity, if you answer me, how long you have been about the person of the Lady Isabelle of Croye?"

"Count of Crèvecœur," said Quentin Durward. "if

I answer questions which are asked in a tone approaching towards insult, it is only lest injurious inferences should be drawn from my silence respecting one to whom we are both obliged to render justice. I have acted as escort to the Lady Isabelle since she left France to retire into Flanders."

"Ho! ho!" said the Count; "and that is to say, since she fled from Plessis-les-Tours?—You, an Archer of the Scottish Guard, accompanied her, of course, by the express orders of King Louis?"

However little Quentin thought himself indebted to the King of France, who, in contriving the surprisal of the Countess Isabelle by William de la Marck, had probably calculated on the young Scotchman's being slain in her defense, he did not yet conceive himself at liberty to betray any trust which Louis had reposed, or had seemed to repose, in him, and therefore replied to Count Crèvecœur's inference that it was sufficient for him to have the authority of his superior officer for what he had done, and he inquired no farther.

"It is quite sufficient," said the Count. "We know the King does not permit his officers to send the Archers of his Guard to prance like paladins by the bridlerein of wandering ladies, unless he hath some politic purpose to serve. It will be difficult for King Louis to continue to aver so boldly that he knew not of the Ladies of Croye's having escaped from France, since they were escorted by one of his own Life-guard.—And whither, Sir Archer, was your retreat directed?"

"To Liège, my lord," answered the Scot; "where

the ladies desired to be placed under the protection of the late Bishop."

"The late Bishop!" exclaimed the Count of Crèvecœur; "is Louis of Bourbon dead!—Not a word of his illness had reached the Duke.—Of what did he die?"

"He sleeps in a bloody grave, my lord—that is, if his murderers have conferred one on his remains."

"Murdered!" exclaimed Crèvecœur again.—"Holy Mother of Heaven!—young man, it is impossible!"

"I saw the deed done with my own eyes, and many an act of horror besides."

"Saw it! and made not to help the good Prelate!" exclaimed the Count; "or to raise the castle against his murderers!—Know'st thou not that even to look on such a deed, without resisting it, is profane sacrilege?"

"To be brief, my lord," said Durward, "ere this act was done, the castle was stormed by the blood-thirsty William de la Marck, with help of the insurgent Liègeois."

"I am struck with thunder," said Crèvecœur.
"Liège in insurrection!—Schonwaldt taken!—the
Bishop murdered!—Messenger of sorrow, never did
one man unfold such a packet of woes!—Speak—knew
you of this assault—of this insurrection—of this murder?—Speak—thou art one of Louis's trusted Archers,
and it is he that has aimed this painful arrow.—
Speak, or I will have thee torn with wild horses!"

"And if I am so torn, my lord, there can be nothing rent out of me, that may not become a true Scot-

tish gentleman. I know no more of these villainies than you—was so far from being partaker in them, that I would have withstood them to the uttermost, had my means in a twentieth degree equalled my inclination. But what could I do?—they were hundreds, and I but one. My only care was to rescue the Countess Isabelle, and in that I was happily successful. Yet, had I been near enough when the ruffian deed was so cruelly done on the old man, I had saved his gray hairs, or I had avenged them; and as it was, my abhorrence was spoken loud enough to prevent other horrors."

"I believe thee, youth," said the Count; "thou art neither of an age nor nature to be trusted with such bloody work, however well fitted to be the squire of dames. But alas! for the kind and generous Prelate, to be murdered on the hearth where he so often entertained the stranger with Christian charity and princely bounty—and that by a wretch, a monster! a portentous growth of blood and cruelty!-bred up in the very hall where he has imbrued his hands in his benefactor's blood! But I know not Charles of Burgundy-nay, I should doubt of the justice of Heaven, if vengeance be not as sharp, and sudden, and severe. as this villainy has been unexampled in atrocity. And, if no other shall pursue the murderer,"-here he paused, grasped his sword, then quitting his bridle, struck both gauntleted hands upon his breast, until his corselet clattered, and finally held them up to Heaven, as he solemnly continued—"I—I, Philip

Crèvecœur of Cordés, make a vow to God, Saint Lambert, and the Three Kings of Cologne, that small shall be my thought of other earthly concerns, till I take full revenge on the murderers of the good Louis of Bourbon, whether I find them in forest or field, in city or in country, in hill or in plain, in King's Court or in God's Church! and thereto I pledge lands and living, friends and followers, life and honor. So help me God, and Saint Lambert of Liège, and the Three Kings of Cologne!"

When the Count of Crèvecœur had made his vow, his mind seemed in some sort relieved from the overwhelming grief and astonishment with which he had heard the fatal tragedy that had been acted at Schonwaldt, and he proceeded to question Durward more minutely concerning the particulars of that disastrous affair, which the Scot, nowise desirous to abate the spirit of revenge which the Count entertained against William de la Marck, gave him at full length.

"But those blind, unsteady, faithless, fickle beasts, the Liègeois," said the Count, "that they should have combined themselves with this inexorable robber and murderer, to put to death their lawful Prince!"

Durward here informed the enraged Burgundian that the Liègeois, or at least the better class of them, however rashly they had run into the rebellion against their Bishop, had no design, so far as appeared to him, to aid in the execrable deed of De la Marck; but, on the contrary, would have prevented it if they had had

the means, and were struck with horror when they beheld it.

"Speak not of the faithless, inconstant plebeian rabble!" said Crèvecœur. "When they took arms against a Prince who had no fault, save that he was too kind and too good a master for such a set of ungrateful slaves—when they armed against him, and broke into his peaceful house, what could there be in their intention but murder?—when they banded themselves with the Wild Boar of Ardennes, the greatest homicide in the marches of Flanders, what else could there be in their purpose but murder, which is the very trade he lives by? And again, was it not one of their own vile rabble who did the very deed, by thine own account?—I hope to see their canals running blood by the light of their burning houses. Oh, the kind, noble, generous lord, whom they have slaughtered!—Other vassals have rebelled under the pressure of imposts and penury; but the men of Liège in the fulness of insolence and plenty."-He again abandoned the reins of his war-horse, and wrung bitterly the hands, which his mail-gloves rendered untractable. Quentin easily saw that the grief which he manifested was augmented by the bitter recollection of past intercourse and friendship with the sufferer, and was silent accordingly, respecting feelings which he was unwilling to aggravate, and at the same time felt it impossible to soothe.

But the Count of Crèvecœur returned again and again to the subject—questioned him on every par-

ticular of the surprise of Schonwaldt, and the death of the Bishop; and then suddenly, as if he had recollected something which had escaped his memory, demanded what had become of the Lady Hameline, and why she was not with her kinswoman? "Not," he added contemptuously, "that I consider her absence as at all a loss to the Countess Isabelle; for, although she was her kinswoman, and upon the whole a well-meaning woman, yet the Court of Cocagne¹ never produced such a fantastic fool; and I hold it for certain, that her niece, whom I have always observed to be a modest and orderly young lady, was led into the absurd frolic of flying from Burgundy to France, by that blundering, romantic old match-making and match-seeking idiot!"

What a speech for a romantic lover to hear! and to hear, too, when it would have been ridiculous in him to attempt what it was impossible for him to achieve —namely, to convince the Count, by force of arms, that he did foul wrong to the Countess—the peerless in sense as in beauty—in terming her a modest and orderly young woman; qualities which might have been predicated with propriety of the daughter of a sun-burnt peasant, who lived by goading the oxen, while her father held the plough. And, then, to suppose her under the domination and supreme guidance of a silly and romantic aunt!—The slander should have been repelled down the slanderer's throat. But the open, though severe, physiognomy of the Count of Crèvecœur, the total contempt which he seemed to en-

tertain for those feelings which were uppermost in Quentin's bosom, overawed him; not for fear of the Count's fame in arms—that was a risk which would have increased his desire of making out a challenge—but in dread of ridicule, the weapon of all others most feared by enthusiasts of every description, and which, from its predominance over such minds, often checks what is absurd, and fully as often smothers that which is noble.

Under the influence of this fear, of becoming an object of scorn rather than resentment, Durward, though with some pain, confined his reply to a confused account of the Lady Hameline's having made her escape from Schonwaldt before the attack took place. He could not, indeed, have made his story very distinct, without throwing ridicule on the near relation of Isabelle and perhaps incurring some himself, as having been the object of her preposterous expectations. He added to his embarrassed detail, that he had heard a report, though a vague one, of the Lady Hameline's having again fallen into the hands of William de la Marck.

"I trust in Saint Lambert that he will marry her," said Crèvecœur; "as indeed, he is likely enough to do, for the sake of her money-bags; and equally likely to knock her on the head, so soon as these are either secured in his own grasp, or, at farthest, emptied."

The Count then proceeded to ask so many questions concerning the mode in which both ladies had conducted themselves on the journey, the degree of inti-

macy to which they admitted Quentin himself, and other trying particulars, that, vexed, and ashamed, and angry, the youth was scarce able to conceal his embarrassment from the keen-sighted soldier and courtier, who seemed suddenly disposed to take leave of him, saying, at the same time, "Umph—I see it is as I conjectured, on one side at least; I trust the other party has kept her senses better.—Come, Sir Squire, spur on, and keep the van, while I fall back to discourse with the Lady Isabelle. I think I have learned now so much from you, that I can talk to her of these sad passages without hurting her nicety, though I have fretted yours a little.—Yet stay, young gallant one word ere you go. You have had I imagine, a happy journey through Fairy-land—all full of heroic adventure, and high hope, and wild minstrel-like delusion, like the gardens of Morgaine la Fée. Forget it all, young soldier," he added, tapping him on the shoulder; "remember yonder lady only as the honored Countess of Croye-forget her as a wandering and adventurous damsel. And her friends—one of them I can answer for-will remember, on their part, only the services you have done her, and forget the unreasonable reward which you have had the boldness to propose to yourself."

Enraged that he had been unable to conceal from the sharp-sighted Crèvecœur feelings which the Count seemed to consider as the object of ridicule, Quentin replied indignantly, "My Lord Count, when I require advice of you, I will ask it; when I demand assistance of you, it will be time enough to grant or refuse it; when I set peculiar value on your opinion of me, it will not be too late to express it."

"Heyday!" said the Count; "I have come between Amadis' and Oriana, and must expect a challenge to the lists!"

"You speak as if that were an impossibility," said Quentin.—"When I broke a lance with the Duke of Orleans, it was against a breast in which flowed better blood than that of Crèvecœur.—When I measured swords with Dunois, I engaged a better warrior."

"Now Heaven nourish thy judgment, gentle youth," said Crèvecœur, still laughing at the chivalrous inamorato.2 "If thou speak'st truth, thou hast had singular luck in this world and, truly, if it be the pleasure of Providence exposes thee to such trials, without a beard on thy lip, thou wilt be mad with vanity ere thou writest thyself man. Thou canst not move me to anger, though thou mayst to mirth. Believe me, though thou mayst have fought with Princes, and played the champion for Countesses, by some of those freaks which Fortune will sometimes exhibit, thou art by no means the equal of those of whom thou has been either the casual opponent, or more casual companion. I can allow thee like a youth, who hath listened to romances till he fancied himself a Paladin, to form pretty dreams for some time; but thou must not be angry at a well-meaning friend, though he shake thee something roughly by the shoulders to awake thee."

"My Lord of Crèvecœur," said Quentin, "my family"—

"Nay, it was not utterly of family that I spoke," said the Count; "but of rank, fortune, high station, and so forth, which place a distance between various degrees and classes of persons. As for birth, all men are descended from Adam and Eve."

"My Lord Count," repeated Quentin, "my ancestors, the Durwards of Glen-houlakin"—

"Nay," said the Count, "if you claim a farther descent for them than from Adam, I have done! Good-even to you."

He reined back his horse, and paused to join the Countess, to whom, if possible, his insinuations and advices, however well meant, were still more disagreeable than to Quentin, who, as he rode on, muttered to himself, "Cold-blooded, insolent, over-weening coxcomb!—Would that the next Scottish Archer who has his harquebuss pointed at thee may not let thee off so easily as I did!"

In the evening they reached the town of Charleroi, on the Sambre, where the Count of Crèvecœur had determined to leave the Countess Isabelle, whom the terror and fatigue of yesterday, joined to a flight of fifty miles since morning, and the various distressing sensations by which it was accompanied, had made incapable of travelling farther, with safety to her health. The Count consigned her, in a state of great exhaustion, to the care of the Abbess of the Cistercian convent in Charleroi, a noble lady, to whom both the

families of Crèvecœur and Croye were related, and in whose prudence and kindness he could repose confidence.

Crèvecœur himself only stopped to recommend the utmost caution to the governor of a small Burgundian garrison who occupied the place, and required him also to mount a guard of honor upon the convent during the residence of the Countess Isabelle of Croveostensibly to secure her safety, but perhaps secretly to prevent her attempting to escape. The Count only assigned as a cause for the garrison's being vigilant. some vague rumors which he had heard of disturbances in the Bishopric of Liège. But he was determined himself to be the first who should carry the formidable news of the insurrection and the murder of the Bishop, in all their horrible reality, to Duke Charles; and for that purpose, having procured fresh horses for himself and suite, he mounted with the resolution of continuing his journey to Peronne, without stopping for repose; and, informing Quentin Durward that he must attend him, he made, at the same time, a mock apology for parting fair company, but hoped that to so devoted a squire of dames a night's journey by moonshine would be more agreeable than supinely to yield himself to slumber like an ordinary mortal.

Quentin, already sufficiently afflicted by finding that he was to be parted from Isabelle, longed to answer this taunt with an indignant defiance; but aware that the Count would only laugh at his anger, and despise "My Lord of Crèvecœur," said Quentin, "my family"—

"Nay, it was not utterly of family that I spoke," said the Count; "but of rank, fortune, high station, and so forth, which place a distance between various degrees and classes of persons. As for birth, all men are descended from Adam and Eve."

"My Lord Count," repeated Quentin, "my ancestors, the Durwards of Glen-houlakin"—

"Nay," said the Count, "if you claim a farther descent for them than from Adam, I have done! Good-even to you."

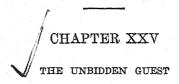
He reined back his horse, and paused to join the Countess, to whom, if possible, his insinuations and advices, however well meant, were still more disagreeable than to Quentin, who, as he rode on, muttered to himself, "Cold-blooded, insolent, over-weening coxcomb!—Would that the next Scottish Archer who has his harquebuss pointed at thee may not let thee off so easily as I did!"

In the evening they reached the town of Charleroi, on the Sambre, where the Count of Crèvecœur had determined to leave the Countess Isabelle, whom the terror and fatigue of yesterday, joined to a flight of fifty miles since morning, and the various distressing sensations by which it was accompanied, had made incapable of travelling farther, with safety to her health. The Count consigned her, in a state of great exhaustion, to the care of the Abbess of the Cistercian convent in Charleroi, a noble lady, to whom both the

families of Crèvecœur and Croye were related, and in whose prudence and kindness he could repose confidence.

Crèvecœur himself only stopped to recommend the utmost caution to the governor of a small Burgundian garrison who occupied the place, and required him also to mount a guard of honor upon the convent during the residence of the Countess Isabelle of Croyeostensibly to secure her safety, but perhaps secretly to prevent her attempting to escape. The Count only assigned as a cause for the garrison's being vigilant. some vague rumors which he had heard of disturbances in the Bishopric of Liège. But he was determined himself to be the first who should carry the formidable news of the insurrection and the murder of the Bishop, in all their horrible reality, to Duke Charles; and for that purpose, having procured fresh horses for himself and suite, he mounted with the resolution of continuing his journey to Peronne, without stopping for repose; and, informing Quentin Durward that he must attend him, he made, at the same time, a mock apology for parting fair company, but hoped that to so devoted a squire of dames a night's journey by moonshine would be more agreeable than supinely to yield himself to slumber like an ordinary mortal.

Quentin, already sufficiently afflicted by finding that he was to be parted from Isabelle, longed to answer this taunt with an indignant defiance; but aware that the Count would only laugh at his anger, and despise his challenge, he resolved to wait some future time, when he might have an opportunity of obtaining some amends from this proud lord, who, though for very different reasons, had become nearly as odious to him as the Wild Boar of Ardennes himself. He therefore assented to Crèvecœur's proposal, as to what he had no choice of declining, and they pursued in company, and with all the despatch they could exert, the road between Charleroi and Peronne.



No human quality is so well wove
In warp and woof, but there's some flaw in it:
I've known a brave man fly a shepherd's cur,
A wise man so demean him, drivelling idiocy
Had wellnigh been ashamed on't. For your crafty,
Your worldly-wise man, he, above the rest,
Weaves his own snares so fine, he's often caught in them.
OLD PLAY

QUENTIN, during the earlier part of the night-

QUENTIN, during the earlier part of the nightjourney, had to combat with that bitter heartache, which is felt when youth parts, and probably forever, with her he loves. As, pressed by the urgency of the moment, and the impatience of Crèvecœur, they hasted on through the rich lowlands of Hainault, under the benign guidance of a rich and lustrous harvest-moon, she shed her yellow influence over rich and deep pastures, wood-land, and corn-fields, from which the husbandmen were using her light to withdraw the grain, such was the industry of the Flemings, even at that period; she shone on broad, level, and fructifying rivers, where glided the white sail in the service of commerce, uninterrupted by rock and torrent, beside lively quiet villages, whose external decency and cleanliness expressed the ease and comfort of the inhabitants—she gleamed upon the feudal castle of many a Baron and Knight, with its deep moat, battlemented court, and high belfry-for the chivalry of Hainault was renowned among the nobles of Europe—and her light displayed at a distance in its broad beam, the gigantic towers of more than one lofty minster.1

Yet all this fair variety, however differing from the waste and wilderness of his own land, interrupted not the course of Quentin's regrets and sorrows. He had left his heart behind him, when he departed from Charleroi; and the only reflection which the farther journey inspired was, that every step was carrying him farther from Isabelle. His imagination was taxed to recall every word she had spoken, every look she had directed towards him; and, as happens frequently in such cases, the impression made upon his imagination by the recollection of these particulars, was even stronger than the realities themselves had excited.

At length, after the cold hour of midnight was past, in spite alike of love and of sorrow, the extreme

fatigue which Quentin had undergone the two preceding days began to have an effect on him, which his habits of exercise of every kind, and his singular alertness and activity of character, as well as the painful nature of the reflections which occupied his thoughts. had hitherto prevented his experiencing. The ideas of his mind began to be so little corrected by the exertions of his senses, worn out and deadened as the latter now were by extremity of fatigue, that the visions which the former drew superseded or perverted the information conveyed by the blunted organs of seeing and hearing: and Durward was only sensible that he was awake, by the exertions which, sensible of the peril of his situation, he occasionally made, to resist falling into a deep and dead sleep. Every now and then, a strong consciousness of the risk of falling from or with his horse, roused him to exertion and animation: but ere long his eyes again were dimmed by confused shades of all sorts of mingled colors, the moonlight landscape swam before them, and he was so much overcome with fatigue, that the Count of Crèvecœur, observing his condition, was at length compelled to order two of his attendants one to each rein of Durward's bridle, in order to prevent the risk of his falling from his horse.

When at length they reached the town of Landrecy, the Count, in compassion to the youth, who had now been in a great measure without sleep for three nights, allowed himself and his retinue a halt of four hours, for rest and refreshment.

Deep and sound were Quentin's slumbers, until they were broken by the sound of the Count's trumpet, and the cry of his fourriers1 and harbingers, "Debout! debout!-Ha! Messires, en route, en route;"2-Yet, unwelcomely early as the tones came, they awaked him a different being in strength and spirits from what he had fallen asleep. Confidence in himself and his fortunes returned with his reviving spirits, and with the rising sun. He thought of his love no longer as a desperate and fantastic dream, but as a high and invigorating principle, to be cherished in his bosom, although he might never purpose to himself, under all the difficulties by which he was beset, to bring it to any prosperous issue.-"The pilot," he reflected, "steers his bark by the polar star, although he never expects to become possessor of it; and the thoughts of Isabelle of Croye shall make me a worthy man-at-arms, though I may never see her more. When she hears that a Scottish soldier, named Quentin Durward, distinguished himself in a wellfought field, or left his body on the breach of a disputed fortress, she will remember the companion of her journey, as one who did all in his power to avert the snares and misfortunes which beset it, and perhaps will honor his memory with a tear, his coffin with a garland."

In this manly mood of bearing his misfortunes, Quentin felt himself more able to receive and reply to the jests of the Count of Crèvecœur, who passed several on his alleged effeminacy and incapacity of undergoing fatigue. The young Scot accommodated himself so good-humoredly to the Count's raillery, and replied at once so happily and so respectfully, that the change of his tone and manner made obviously a more favorable impression on the Count than he had entertained from his prisoner's conduct during the preceding evening, when, rendered irritable by the feelings of his situation, he was alternately moodily silent or fiercely argumentative.

The veteran soldier began at length to take notice of his young companion as a pretty fellow, of whom something might be made: and more than hinted to him that would he but resign his situation in the Archer-guard of France, he would undertake to have him enrolled in the household of the Duke of Burgundy in an honorable condition, and would himself take care of his advancement. And although Quentin, with suitable expressions of gratitude, declined this favor at present, until he should find out how far he had to complain of his original patron, King Louis, he, nevertheless, continued to remain on good terms with the Count of Crèvecœur; and, while his enthusiastic mode of thinking, and his foreign and idiomatical manner of expressing himself, often excited a smile on the grave cheek of the Count, that smile had lost all that it had of sarcastic and bitter, and did not exceed the limits of good humor and good manners.

Thus travelling on with much more harmony than on the preceding day, the little party came at last within two miles of the famous and strong town of Peronne, near which the Duke of Burgundy's army lay encamped, ready, as was supposed, to invade France; and, in opposition to which, Louis XI had himself assembled a strong force near Saint Maxence, for the purpose of bringing to reason his over-powerful vassal.

Peronne, situated upon a deep river, in a flat country, and surrounded by strong bulwarks and profound moats, was accounted in ancient, as in modern times, one of the strongest fortresses in France. The Count of Crèvecœur, his retinue, and his prisoner, were approaching the fortress about the third hour after noon; when, riding through the pleasant glades of a large forest, which then covered the approach to the town on the east side, they were met by two men of rank, as appeared from the number of their attendants, dressed in the habits worn in time of peace; and who, to judge from the falcons which they carried on their wrists, and the number of spaniels and grevhounds led by their followers, were engaged in the amusement of hawking. But on perceiving Crèvecœur, with whose appearance and liveries they were sufficiently intimate, they quitted the search which they were making for a heron along the banks of a long canal, and came galloping towards him.

"News, news, Count of Crèvecœur!" they cried both together; "will you give news, or take news? or will you barter fairly?"

"I would barter fairly, Messires," said Crèvecœur, after saluting them courteously, "did I conceive you

had any news of importance sufficient to make an equivalent for mine."

The two sportsmen smiled on each other; and the elder of the two, a fine baronial figure, with a dark countenance, marked with that sort of sadness which some physiognomists ascribe to a melancholy temperament, and some, as the Italian statuary augured of the visage of Charles I., consider as predicting an unhappy death, turning to his companion, said, "Crèvecœur has been in Brabant, the country of commerce, and he has learned all its artifices—he will be too hard for us if we drive a bargain."

"Messires," said Crèvecœur, "the Duke ought in justice to have the first of my wares, as the Seigneur takes his toll before open market begins. But tell me, are your news of a sad or a pleasant complexion?"

The person whom he particularly addressed was a lively-looking man, with an eye of great vivacity, which was corrected by an expression of reflection and gravity about the mouth and upper lip—the whole physiognomy marking a man who saw and judged rapidly, but was sage and slow in forming resolutions or in expressing opinions. This was the famous Knight of Hainault, son of Collara, or Nicholas de l'Elite, known in history, and amongst historians, by the venerable name of Philip de Comines,² at this time close to the person of Duke Charles the Bold, and one of his most esteemed counsellors. He answered Crève-cœur's question concerning the complexion of the news of which he and his companion, the Baron

D'Hymbercourt, were the depositaries.—"They were," he said, "like the colors of the rainbow, various in hue, as they might be viewed from different points, and placed against the black cloud or the fair sky.—Such a rainbow was never seen in France or Flanders, since that of Noah's ark."

"My tidings," replied Crèvecœur, "are altogether like the comet, gloomy, wild, and terrible in themselves, yet to be accounted the forerunners of still greater and more dreadful evils which are to ensue."

"We must open our bales," said Comines to his companion, "or our market will be forestalled by some new-comers, for ours are public news.—In one word, Crèvecœur—listen and wonder—King Louis is at Peronne!"

"What!" said the Count in astonishment; "has the Duke retreated without a battle? and do you remain here in your dress of peace, after the town is besieged by the French?—for I cannot suppose it taken."

"No, surely," said D'Hymbercourt, "the banners of Burgundy have not gone back a foot; and still King Louis is here."

"Then Edward of England must have come over the seas with his bowmen," said Crèvecœur, "and, like his ancestors, gained a second field of Poictiers?

"Not so," said Comines.—"Not a French banner has been borne down, not a sail spread from England—where Edward is too much amused among the wives of the citizens of London to think of playing the

Black Prince. Hear the extraordinary truth. You know, when you left us, that the conference between the commissioners on the parts of France and Burgundy was broken up, without apparent chance of reconciliation."

"True, and we dreamt of nothing but war."

"What has followed has been indeed so like a dream," said Comines, "that I almost expect to awake, and find it so. Only one day since, the Duke had in council protested so furiously against farther delay that it was resolved to send a defiance to the King, and march forward instantly into France. Toison d'Or, commissioned for the purpose, had put on his official dress, and had his foot in the stirrup to mount his horse, when lo! the French herald Montjoie rode into our camp. We thought of nothing else than that Louis had been beforehand with our defiance; and began to consider how much the Duke would resent the advice which had prevented him from being the first to declare war. But a council being speedily assembled, what was our wonder when the herald informed us, that Louis, King of France, was scarce an hour's riding behind, intending to visit Charles, Duke of Burgundy, with a small retinue, in order that their differences might be settled at a personal interview!"

"You surprise me, Messires," said Crèvecœur; "and yet you surprise me less than you might have expected; for, when I was last at Plessis-les-Tours, the all-trusted Cardinal Balue, offended with his master, and Burgundian at heart, did hint to me that he could so work upon Louis's peculiar foibles as to lead him to place himself in such a position with regard to Burgundy that the Duke might have the terms of peace of his own making. But I never suspected that so old a fox as Louis could have been induced to come into the trap of his own accord. What said the Burgundian counsellors?"

"As you may guess," answered D'Hymbercourt; "talked much of faith to be observed, and little of advantage to be obtained by such a visit; while it was manifest they thought almost entirely of the last, and were only anxious to find some way to reconcile it with the necessary preservation of appearances."

"And what said the Duke?" continued the Count of Crèvecœur.

"Spoke brief and bold as usual," replied Comines. "Which of you was it,' he asked, 'who witnessed the meeting of my cousin Louis and me after the battle of Montl'héry, when I was so thoughtless as to accompany him back within the intrenchments of Paris with half a score of attendants, and so put my person at the King's mercy?" I replied, that most of us had been present; and none could ever forget the alarm which it had been his pleasure to give us. "Well," said the Duke, 'you blamed me for my folly, and I confessed to you that I had acted like a giddy-pated boy; and I am aware, too, that my father of happy memory being then alive, my kinsman, Louis, would have had less advantage by seizing on my person than

I might now have by securing his. But, nevertheless, if my royal kinsman comes hither on the present occasion, in the same singleness of heart under which I then acted, he shall be royally welcome.—If it is meant by this appearance of confidence to circumvent and to blind me, till he execute some of his politic schemes, by Saint George of Burgundy, let him to look to it!' And so, having turned up his mustaches and stamped on the ground, he ordered us all to get on our horses, and receive so extraordinary a guest."

"And you met the King accordingly?" replied the Count of Crèvecœur.—"Miracles have not ceased!—How was he accompanied?"

"As slightly as might be," answered D'Hymber-court; "only a score or two of the Scottish Guard, and a few knights and gentlemen of his household—among whom his astrologer, Galeotti, made the gayest figure."

"That fellow," said Crèvecœur, "holds some dependence on the Cardinal Balue—I should not be surprised that he has had his share in determining the King to this step of doubtful policy. Any nobility of higher rank?"

"There are Monsieur of Orleans and Dunois," replied Comines.

"I will have a rouse with Dunois," said Crèvecœur, "wag the world as it will. But we heard that both he and the Duke had fallen into disgrace, and were in prison."

"They were both under arrest in the Castle of

Loches, that delightful place of retirement for the French nobility," said D'Hymbercourt; "but Louis has released them, in order to bring them with himperhaps because he cared not to leave Orleans behind. For his other attendants, faith, I think his gossip, the Hangman Marshal, with two or three of his retinue, and Oliver, his barber, may be the most considerable—and the whole bevy so poorly arrayed, that, by my honor, the King resembles most an old usurer, going to collect desperate debts, attended by a body of catchpolls." 1

"And where is he lodged?" said Crèvecœur.

"Nay, that," replied the Comines, "is the most marvellous of all. Our Duke offered to let the King's Archer Guard have a gate of the town, and a bridge of boats over the Somme, and to have assigned to Louis himself the adjoining house, belonging to a wealthy burgess, Giles Orthen; but, in going thither, the King espied the banners of De Lau and Pencil de Rivière, whom he had banished from France; and scared, as it would seem, with the thought of lodging so near refugees and malcontents of his own making, he craved to be quartered in the castle of Peronne, and there he hath his abode accordingly."

"Why, God ha' mercy!" exclaimed Crèvecceur, "this is not only not being content with venturing into the lion's den, but thrusting his head into his very jaws.—Nothing less than the very bottom of the rat-trap would serve the crafty old politician!"

"Nay," said Comines, "D'Hymbercourt hath not

told you the speech of Le Glorieux¹—which, in my mind, was the shrewdest opinion that was given.

"And what said his most illustrious wisdom?" asked the Count.

"As the Duke," replied Comines, "was hastily ordering some vessels and ornaments of plate and the like, to be prepared as presents for the King and his retinue, by way of welcome on his arrival, 'Trouble not thy small brain about it, my friend Charles,' said Le Glorieux, 'I will give thy cousin Louis a nobler and a fitter gift than thou canst; and that is my cap and bells, and my bauble² to boot; for, by the mass, he is a greater fool than I am, for putting himself in thy power.'- But if I give him no reason to repent it, sirrah, how then?' said the Duke. 'Then, truly, Charles, thou shalt have cap and bauble thyself, as the greatest fool of the three of us.' I promise you this knavish quip touched the Duke closely-I saw him change color and bite his lip.—And now, our news are told, noble Crèvecœur, and what think you they resemble?"

"A mine full charged with gunpowder," answered Crèvecœur, "to which, I fear, it is my fate to bring the kindled linstock." Your news and mine are like flax and fire, which cannot meet without bursting into flame, or like certain chemical substances which cannot be mingled without an explosion. Friends—gentlemen—ride close by my rein; and when I tell you what has chanced in the bishopric of Liège, I think you will be of opinion that King Louis might as safely

have undertaken a pilgrimage to the infernal regions as this ill-timed visit to Peronne."

The two nobles drew up close on either hand of the Count and listened, with half-suppressed exclamations, and gestures of the deepest wonder and interest, to his account of the transactions at Liège and Schonwaldt. Quentin was then called forward, and examined and re-examined on the particulars of the Bishop's death, until at length he refused to answer any farther interrogatories, not knowing wherefore they were asked, or what use might be made of his replies.

They now reached the rich and level banks of the Somme, and the ancient walls of the little town of Peronne la Pucelle, and the deep green meadows adjoining, now whitened with the numerous tents of the Duke of Burgundy's army, amounting to about fifteen thousand men.

CHAPTER XXVI

When Princes meet, Astrologers may mark it An ominous conjunction, full of boding, Like that of Mars with Saturn.

OLD PLAY

One hardly knows whether to term it a privilege or a penalty annexed to the quality of princes, that, in their intercourse with each other, they are required by the respect which is due to their own rank and dignity, to regulate their feelings and expressions by a severe etiquette, which precludes all violent and avowed display of passion, and which, but that the whole world are aware that this assumed complaisance is a matter of ceremony, might justly pass for profound dissimulation. It is no less certain, however, that the overstepping of these bounds of ceremonial for the purpose of giving more direct vent to their angry passions, has the effect of compromising their dignity with the world in general; as was particularly noted when those distinguished rivals, Francis the First and the Emperor Charles, gave each other the lie direct, and were desirous of deciding their differences hand to hand, in single combat.

Charles of Burgundy, the most hasty and impatient, nay, the most imprudent prince of his time, found himself, nevertheless, fettered within the magic circle which prescribed the most profound deference to Louis, as his Suzerain¹ and liege Lord, who had deigned to confer upon him, a vassal of the crown, the distinguished honor of a personal visit. Dressed in his ducal mantle, and attended by his great officers and principal knights and nobles, he went in gallant calvacade to receive Louis XI. His retinue absolutely blazed with gold and silver; for the wealth of the Court of England being exhausted by the wars of York and Lancaster, and the expenditure of France limited by the economy of the Sovereign, that of Burgundy was for the time the most magnificent in

Europe. The cortège ¹ of Louis, on the contrary, was few in number, and comparatively mean in appearance, and the exterior of the King himself, in a threadbare cloak, with his wonted old high-crowned hat stuck full of images, rendered the contrast yet more striking; and as the Duke, richly attired with the coronet and mantle of state, threw himself from his noble charger, and, kneeling on one knee, offered to hold the stirrup while Louis dismounted from his little ambling palfrey, the effect was almost grotesque.

The greeting between the two potentates was, of course, as full of affected kindness and compliment as it was totally devoid of sincerity. But the temper of the Duke rendered it much more difficult for him to preserve the necessary appearances in voice, speech, and demeanor; while in the King, every species of simulation and dissimulation seemed so much a part of his nature that those best acquainted with him could not have distinguished what was feigned from what was real.

Perhaps the most accurate illustration, were it not unworthy two such high potentates, would be to suppose the King in the situation of a stranger, perfectly acquainted with the habits and dispositions of the canine race, who, for some purpose of his own, is desirous to make friends with a large and surly mastiff that holds him in suspicion and is disposed to worry him on the first symptoms either of diffidence or of umbrage. The mastiff growls internally, erects his bristles, shows his teeth, yet is ashamed to fly upor.

the intruder, who seems at the same time so kind and so confiding, and therefore the animal endures advances which are far from pacifying him, watching at the same time the slightest opportunity which may justify him in his own eyes for seizing his friend by the throat.

The King was no doubt sensible, from the altered voice, constrained manner, and abrupt gestures of the Duke, that the game he had to play was delicate, and perhaps he more than once repented having ever taken it in hand. But repentance was too late, and all that remained for him was that inimitable dexterity of management, which the King understood equally at least with any man that ever lived.

The demeanor which Louis used towards the Duke, was such as to resemble the kind overflowing of the heart in a moment of sincere reconciliation with an honored and tried friend, from whom he had been estranged by temporary circumstances now passed away, and forgotten as soon as removed. The King blamed himself for not having sooner taken the decisive step, of convincing his kind and good kinsman by such a mark of confidence as he was now bestowing, that the angry passages which had occurred between them were nothing in his remembrance, when weighed against the kindness which received him when an exile from France, and under the displeasure of the King his father. He spoke of the good Duke of Burgundy, as Philip the father of Duke Charles was

currently called, and remembered a thousand instances of his paternal kindness.

"I think, cousin," he said, "your father made little difference in his affection between you and me; for I remember when by an accident I had bewildered myself in a hunting party, I found the good Duke upbraiding you with leaving me in the forest, as if you had been careless of the safety of an elder brother."

The Duke of Burgundy's features were naturally harsh and severe; and when he attempted to smile, in polite acquiescence to the truth of what the King told him, the grimace which he made was truly diabolical.

"Prince of dissemblers," he said, in his secret soul, "would that it stood with my honor to remind you how you have requited all the benefits of our House!"

"And then," continued the King, "if the ties of consanguinity and gratitude are not sufficient to bind us together, my fair cousin, we have those of spiritual relationship; for I am godfather to your fair daughter Mary, who is as dear to me as one of my own maidens; and when the Saints (their holy name be blessed) sent me a little blossom which withered in the course of three months, it was your princely father who held it at the font, and celebrated the ceremony of baptism with richer and prouder magnificence than Paris itself could have afforded. Never shall I forget the deep, the indelible impression which the generosity of Duke Philip, and yours, my dearest cousin, made upon the half-broken heart of the poor exile!"

"Your Majesty," said the Duke, compelling him-

self to make some reply, "acknowledged that slight obligation in terms which overpaid all the display which Burgundy could make, to show due sense of the honor you had done its Sovereign."

"I remember the words you mean, fair cousin," said the King smiling; "I think they were, that in guerdon of the benefit of that day, I, poor wanderer, had nothing to offer, save the persons of myself, of my wife, and of my child.—Well, and I think I have indifferently well redeemed my pledge."

"I mean not to dispute what your Majesty is pleased to aver," said the Duke; "but"—

"But you ask," said the King, interrupting him, "how my actions have accorded with my words.— Marry thus; the body of my infant child Joachim rests in Burgundian earth—my own person I have this morning placed unreservedly in your power—and, for that of my wife—truly, cousin, I think, considering the period of time which has passed, you will scarce insist on my keeping my word in that particular. She was born on the Day of the Blessed Annunciation" (he crossed himself, and muttered an *Ora pro nobis*), "some fifty years since; but she is no farther distant than Rheims, and if you insist on my promise being fulfilled to the letter, she shall presently wait your pleasure."

Angry as the Duke of Burgundy was at the barefaced attempt of the King to assume towards him a tone of friendship and intimacy, he could not help laughing at the whimsical reply of that singular monarch, and his laugh was as discordant as the abrupt tones of passion in which he often spoke. Having laughed longer and louder than was at that period, or would now be, thought fitting the time and occasion, he answered in the same tone, bluntly declining the honor of the Queen's company, but stating his willingness to accept that of the King's eldest daughter, whose beauty was celebrated.

"I am happy, fair cousin," said the King, with one of those dubious smiles of which he frequently made use, "that your gracious pleasure has not fixed on my younger daughter, Joan. I should otherwise have had spear-breaking between you and my cousin of Orleans; and, had harm come of it, I must on either side have lost a kind friend and affectionate cousin."

cousin."

"Nay, nay, my royal sovereign," said Duke Charles, "the Duke of Orleans shall have no interruption from me in the path which he has chosen par amours. The cause in which I couch my lance against Orleans must be fair and straight."

Louis was far from taking amiss this brutal allusion to the personal deformity of the Princess Joan. On the contrary, he was rather pleased to find that the Duke was content to be amused with broad jests, in which he was himself a proficient, and which (according to the modern phrase) spared much sentimental hypocrisy. Accordingly, he speedily placed their intercourse on such a footing that Charles, though he felt it impossible to play the part of an

affectionate and reconciled friend to a monarch whose ill offices he had so often encountered, and whose sincerity on the present occasion he so strongly doubted, yet had no difficulty in acting the hearty landlord towards a facetious guest; and so the want of reciprocity in kinder feelings between them was supplied by the tone of good fellowship which exists between two boon companions—a tone natural to the Duke from the frankness, and it might be added, the grossness of his character, and to Louis, because, though capable of assuming any mood of social intercourse, that which really suited him best was mingled with grossness of ideas and of caustic humor and expression.

Both Princes were happily able to preserve, during the period of a banquet at the town-house of Peronne, the same kind of conversation, on which they met as on a neutral ground, and which, as Louis easily perceived, was more available than any other to keep the Duke of Burgundy in that state of composure which seemed necessary to his own safety.

Yet he was alarmed to observe that the Duke had around him several of those French nobles, and those of the highest rank, and in situations of great trust and power, whom his own severity or injustice had driven into exile; and it was to secure himself from the possible effects of their resentment and revenge, that (as already mentioned) he requested to be lodged in the Castle or Citadel of Peronne, rather than in the town itself. This was readily granted by Duke

Charles, with one of those grim smiles of which it was impossible to say whether it meant good or harm to the party whom it concerned.

But when the King, expressing himself with as much delicacy as he could, and in the manner he thought best qualified to lull suspicion asleep, asked whether the Scottish Archers of his Guard might not maintain the custody of the Castle of Peronne during his residence there, in lieu of the gate of the town which the Duke had offered to their care. Charles replied, with his wonted sternness of voice and abruptness of manner, rendered more alarming by his habit. when he spoke, of either turning up his mustaches, or handling his sword or dagger, the last of which he used frequently to draw a little way, and then return to the sheath, "Saint Martin! No, my Liege. You are in your vassal's camp and city—so men call me in respect to your Majesty—my castle and town are yours, and my men are yours; so it is indifferent whether my men-at-arms or the Scottish Archers guard either the outer gate or defenses of the Castle. -No. by Saint George! Peronne is a virgin fortressshe shall not lose her reputation by any neglect of mine. Maidens must be carefully watched, my royal cousin, if we would have them continue to live in good fame "

"Surely, fair cousin, and I altogether agree with you," said the King, "I being in fact more interested in the reputation of the good little town than you are—Peronne being, as you know, fair cousin, one

of those upon the same river Somme, which, pledged to your father of happy memory for redemption of money, are liable to be redeemed upon repayment. And, to speak truth, coming, like an honest debtor, disposed to clear off my obligations of every kind, I have brought here a few sumpter mules loaded with silver for the redemption—enough to maintain even your princely and royal establishment, fair cousin, for the space of three years."

"I will not receive a penny of it," said the Duke. twirling his mustaches—"the day of redemption is past, my royal cousin; nor was there ever serious purpose that the right should be exercised, the cession of these towns being the sole recompense my father ever received from France, when, in a happy hour for your family, he consented to forget the murder of my grandfather, and to exchange the alliance of England for that of your father. Saint George! if he had not so acted, your royal self, far from having towns on the Somme, could scarce have kept those beyond the Loire. No-I will not render a stone of them, were I to receive for every stone so rendered its weight in gold. I thank God, and the wisdom and valor of my ancestors, that the revenues of Burgundy, though it be a duchy, will maintain my state, even when a King is my guest, without obliging me to barter my heritage."

"Well, fair cousin," answered the King, with the same mild and placid manner as before, and unperturbed by the loud tone and violent gestures of the Duke, "I see that you are so good a friend to France that you are unwilling to part with aught that belongs to her. But we shall need some moderator in those affairs when we come to treat of them in council.—What say you to Saint Paul?"

"Neither Saint Paul, nor Saint Peter, nor e'er a Saint in the Calendar," said the Duke of Burgundy, "shall preach me out of the possession of Peronne."

"Nay, but you mistake me," said King Louis, smiling; "I mean Louis de Luxembourg, our trusty constable, the Count of Saint Paul.—Ah! Saint Mary of Embrun! we lack but his head at our conference! the best head in France, and the most useful to the restoration of perfect harmony between us."

"By Saint George of Burgundy!" said the Duke, "I marvel to hear your Majesty talk thus of a man, false and perjured, both to France and Burgundy—one who hath ever endeavored to fan into a flame our frequent differences, and that with the purpose of giving himself the airs of a mediator. I swear by the Order I. I wear that his marshes shall not be long a resource for him!"

"Be not so warm, cousin," said the King, smiling and speaking under his breath; "when I wished for the constable's head, as a means of ending the settlement of our trifling differences, I had no desire for his body, which might remain at Saint Quentin's with much convenience."

"Ho! ho! I take your meaning, my royal cousin," said Charles, with the same dissonant laugh which

some other of the King's coarse pleasantries had extorted; and added, stamping his heel on the ground, "I allow, in that sense, the head of the Constable might be useful at Peronne."

These, and other discourses, by which the King mixed hints at serious affairs amid matters of mirth and amusement, did not follow each other consecutively; but were adroitly introduced during the time of the banquet at the Hôtel de Ville, during a subsequent interview in the Duke's own apartments, and, in short, as occasion seemed to render the introduction of such delicate subjects easy and natural.

Indeed, however rashly Louis had placed himself in a risk which the Duke's fiery temper and the mutual subjects of exasperated enmity which subsisted between them rendered of doubtful and perilous issue, never pilot on an unknown coast conducted himself with more firmness and prudence. He seemed to sound with the utmost address and precision the depths and shallows of his rival's mind and temper, and manifested neither doubt nor fear when the result of his experiments discovered much more of sunken rocks and of dangerous shoals than of safe anchorage.

At length a day closed which must have been a wearisome one to Louis, from the constant exertion, vigilance, precaution, and attention which his situation required, as it was a day of constraint to the Duke, from the necessity of suppressing the violent

feelings to which he was in the general habit of giving uncontrolled vent.

No sooner had the latter retired into his own apartment, after he had taken a formal leave of the King for the night, than he gave way to the explosion of passion which he had so long suppressed; and many an oath and abusive epithet, as his jester Le Glorieux said. "fell that night upon heads which they were never coined for," his domestics reaping the benefit of that hoard of injurious language which he could not in decency bestow on his royal guest, even in his absence, and which was yet become too great to be altogether suppressed. The jests of the clown had some effect in tranquillizing the Duke's angry moodhe laughed loudly, threw the jester a piece of gold. caused himself to be disrobed in tranquillity, swallowed a deep cup of wine and spices, went to bed, and slept soundly.

The couchée¹ of King Louis is more worthy of notice than that of Charles; for the violent expression of exasperated and headlong passion, as indeed it belongs more to the brutal than the intelligent part of our nature, has little to interest us, in comparison to the deep workings of a vigorous and powerful mind.

Louis was escorted to the lodgings he had chosen in the Castle, or Citadel of Peronne, by the chamberlains and harbingers of the Duke of Burgundy, and received at the entrance by a strong guard of archers and men-at-arms.

As he descended from his horse to cross the drawbridge, over a moat of unusual width and depth, he looked on the sentinels, and observed to Comines, who accompanied him, with other Burgundian nobles, "They wear Saint Andrew's crosses—but not those of my Scottish Archers."

"You will find them as ready to die in your defense, Sire," said the Burgundian, whose sagacious ear had detected in the King's tone of speech a feeling which doubtless Louis would have concealed if he could. "They wear the Saint Andrew's Cross as the appendage of the collar of the Golden Fleece, my master the Duke of Burgundy's Order."

"Do I not know it?" said Louis, showing the collar which he himself wore in compliment to his host. "It is one of the dear bonds of fraternity which exist between my kind brother and myself. We are brothers in chivalry, as in spiritual relationship; cousins by birth, and friends by every tie of kind feeling and good neighborhood.—No farther than the base-court, my noble lords and gentlemen! I can permit your attendance no farther—you have done me enough of grace."

"We were charged by the Duke," said D'Hymbercourt, "to bring your Majesty to your lodging.—We trust your Majesty will permit us to obey our master's command."

"In this small matter," said the King, "I trust you will allow my command to outweigh his, even with you his liege subjects.—I am something indis-

posed, my lords—something fatigued. Great pleasure hath its toils, as well as great pain. I trust to enjoy your society better to-morrow.—And yours, too, Seignior Philip of Comines—I am told you are the annalist of the time—we that desire to have a name in history must speak you fair, for men say your pen hath a sharp point, when you will.—Good-night, my lords and gentles, to all and each of you."

The Lord of Burgundy retired, much pleased with the grace of Louis's manner, and the artful distribution of his attentions; and the King was left with only one or two of his own personal followers, under the archway of the base-court of the Castle of Peronne, looking on the huge tower which occupied one of the angles, being in fact the Donjon, or principal Keep, of the palace. This tall, dark, massive building was seen clearly by the same moon which was lighting Quentin Durward between Charleroi and Peronne, which, as the reader is aware, shone with peculiar luster. The great Keep was in form nearly resembling the White Tower in the Citadel of London. but still more ancient in its architecture, deriving its date, as was affirmed, from the days of Charlemagne. The walls were of a tremendous thickness. the windows very small, and grated with bars of iron. and the huge clumsy bulk of the building cast a dark and portentous shadow over the whole of the courtyard.

"I am not to be lodged there," the King said, with a shudder that had something in it ominous.

"No," replied the gray-headed seneschal, who attended upon him unbonneted.—"God forbid!—Your Majesty's apartments are prepared in these lower buildings which are hard by, and in which King John slept two nights before the battle of Poitiers."

"Hum—that is no lucky omen neither," muttered the King; "but what of the Tower, my old friend? and why should you desire of Heaven that I may not be there lodged?"

"Nay, my gracious Liege," said the seneschal, "I know no evil of the Tower at all—only that the sentinels say lights are seen, and strange noises heard in it at night; and there are reasons why that may be the case, for anciently it was used as a state prison, and there are many tales of deeds which have been done in it."

Louis asked no further questions; for no man was more bound than he to respect the secrets of a prison-house. At the door of the apartments destined for his use, which, though of later date than the Tower, were still both ancient and gloomy, stood a small party of the Scottish Guard, which the Duke, although he declined to concede the point to Louis, had ordered to be introduced, so as to be near the person of their master. The faithful Lord Crawford was at their head.

"Crawford—my honest and faithful Crawford," said the King, "where hast thou been to-day?—Are the Lords of Burgundy so inhospitable as to neglect

one of the bravest and most noble gentlemen that ever trode a court?—I saw you not at the banquet."

"I declined it, my Liege," said Crawford—"times are changed with me. The day has been that I could have ventured a carouse with the best man in Burgundy and that in the juice of his own grape, but a matter of four pints now flusters me, and I think it concerns your Majesty's service to set in this an example to my gallants."

"Thou art ever prudent," said the King, "but surely your toil is the less when you have so few men to command?—and a time of festivity requires not so severe self-denial on your part as a time of danger."

"If I have few men to command," said Crawford, "I have the more need to keep the knaves in fitting condition; and whether this business be like to end in feasting or fighting, God and your Majesty know better than old John Crawford."

"You surely do not apprehend any danger?" said the King hastily, yet in a whisper.

"Not I," answered Crawford; "I wish I did; for, as old Earl Tineman used to say, apprehended dangers may be always defended dangers.—The word for the night, if your Majesty pleases?"

"Let it be Burgundy, in honor of our host and of a liquor that you love, Crawford."

"I will quarrel with neither Duke nor drink, socalled," said Crawford, "provided always that both be sound. A good night to your Majesty!" "A good night, my trusty Scot," said the King, and passed on to his apartments.

At the door of his bedroom Le Balafré was placed sentinel. "Follow me hither," said the King, as he passed him; and the Archer accordingly, like a piece of machinery put into motion by an artist, strode after him into the apartment, and remained there fixed, silent, and motionless, attending the royal command.

"Have you heard from that wandering Paladin, your nephew?" said the King; "for he hath been lost to us, since, like a young knight who had set out upon his first adventures, he sent us home two prisoners as the first fruits of his chivalry."

"My Lord, I heard something of that," said Balafré, "and I hope your Majesty will believe that if he acted wrongfully, it was in no shape by any precept or example, since I never was so bold as to unhorse any of your Majesty's most illustrious house, better knowing my own condition, and"—

"Be silent on that point," said the King; "your nephew did his duty in the matter."

"There indeed," continued Balafré, "he had the cue from me—'Quentin,' said I to him, 'whatever comes of it, remember you belong to the Scottish Archer-guard, and do your duty whatever comes on't."

"I guessed he had some such exquisite instructor," said Louis; "but it concerns me that you answer me my first question.—Have you heard of your nephew

of late?—Stand aback, my masters," he added, addressing the gentlemen of his chamber, "for this concerneth no ears but mine."

"Surely, please your Majesty," said Balafré, "I have seen this very evening the groom Charlot, whom my kinsman dispatched from Liège, or some castle of the Bishop's which is near it, and where he hath lodged the Ladies of Croye in safety."

"Now Our Lady of Heaven be praised for it!" said the King. "Art thou sure of it?—sure of the good news?"

"As sure as I can be of aught," said Le Balafré; "the fellow, I think, hath letters for your Majesty from the Ladies of Croye."

"Haste to get them," said the King.—"Give the harquebuss to one of these knaves—to Oliver—to anyone.—Now Our Lady of Embrun be praised! and silver shall be the screen that surrounds her high altar!"

Louis, in this fit of gratitude and devotion, doffed, as usual, his hat, selected from the figures with which it was garnished that which represented his favorite image of the Virgin, placed it on a table, and, kneeling down, repeated reverently the vow he had made.

The groom, being the first messenger whom Durward had dispatched from Schonwaldt, was now introduced with his letters. They were addressed to the King by the Ladies of Croye, and barely thanked him in very cold terms for his courtesy while at his Court, and something more warmly for having per-

mitted them to retire and sent them in safety from his dominions, expressions at which Louis laughed very heartily, instead of resenting them. He then demanded of Charlot, with obvious interest, whether they had not sustained some alarm or attack upon the road? Charlot, a stupid fellow, and selected for that quality, gave a very confused account of the affray in which his companion, the Gascon, had been killed, but knew of no other. Again Louis demanded of him, minutely and particularly, the route which the party had taken to Liège; and seemed much interested when he was informed, in reply, that they had, upon approaching Namur, kept the more direct road to Liège, upon the right bank of the Maes, instead of the left bank, as recommended in their route. The King then ordered the man a small present, and dismissed him, disguising the anxiety he had expressed, as if it only concerned the safety of the Ladies of Crove.

Yet the news, though they implied the failure of one of his own favorite plans, seemed to imply more internal satisfaction on the King's part than he would have probably indicated in a case of brilliant success. He sighed like one whose breast has been relieved from a heavy burden, muttered his devotional acknowledgments with an air of deep sanctity, raised up his eyes, and hastened to adjust newer and surer schemes of ambition.

With such purpose, Louis ordered the attendance of his astrologer, Martius Galeotti, who appeared with

his usual air of assumed dignity, yet not without a shade of uncertainty on his brow, as if he had doubted the King's kind reception. It was, however, favorable, even beyond the warmest which he had ever met with at any former interview. Louis termed him his friend, his father in the sciences—the glass by which a king should look into distant futurity-and concluded by thrusting on his finger a ring of very considerable value. Galeotti, not aware of the circumstances which had thus suddenly raised his character in the estimation of Louis, yet understood his own profession too well to let that ignorance be seen. He received with grave modesty the praises of Louis. which he contended were only due to the nobleness of the science which he practiced, a science the rather the more deserving of admiration on account of its working miracles through means of so feeble an agent as himself; and he and the king took leave, for once much satisfied with each other.

On the Astrologer's departure, Louis threw himself into a chair, and appearing much exhausted, dismissed the rest of his attendants, excepting Oliver alone, who, creeping around with gentle assiduity and noiseless step, assisted him in the task of preparing for repose.

While he received this assistance, the King, unlike to his wont, was so silent and passive, that his attendant was struck by the unusual change in his deportment. The worst minds have often something of good principle in them—banditti show fidelity to their captain, and sometimes a protected and promoted favorite has felt a gleam of sincere interest in the monarch to whom he owed his greatness. Oliver le Diable, le Mauvais (or by whatever other name he was called expressive of his evil propensities), was, nevertheless, scarcely so completely identified with Satan as not to feel some touch of grateful feeling for his master in this singular condition, when, as it seemed, his fate was deeply interested and his strength seemed to be exhausted. After for a short time rendering to the King in silence the usual services paid by a servant to his master at the toilet, the attendant was at length tempted to say, with the freedom which his Sovereign's indulgence had permitted him in such circumstances, "Tête dieu, Sire, you seem as if you had lost a battle; and yet I, who was near your Majesty during this whole day, never knew you fight a field so gallantly."

"A field!" said King Louis, looking up, and assuming his wonted causticity of tone and manner. "Pasques-dieu, my friend Oliver, say I have kept the arena in a bull-fight; for a blinder, and more stubborn, untamable, uncontrollable brute than our cousin of Burgundy never existed, save in the shape of a Murcian bull, trained for the bull-feasts.—Well, let it pass—I dodged him bravely. But, Oliver, rejoice with me that my plans in Flanders have not taken effect, whether as concerning those two rambling Princesses of Croye, or in Liège—you understand me?"

"In faith, I do not, Sire," replied Oliver; "it is impossible for me to congratulate your Majesty on the failure of your favorite schemes, unless you tell me some reason for the change in your own wishes and views."

"Nay," answered the King, "there is no change in either, in a general view. But, Pasques-dieu, my friend, I have this day learned more of Duke Charles than I before knew. When he was Count de Charalois, in the time of the old Duke Philip and the banished Dauphin of France, we drank, and hunted, and rambled together—and many a wild adventure we have had. And in those days I had a decided advantage over him-like that which a strong spirit naturally assumes over a weak one. But he has since changed—has become a dogged, daring, assuming, disputatious dogmatist, who nourishes an obvious wish to drive matters to extremities, while he thinks he has the game in his own hands. I was compelled to glide as gently away from each offensive topic, as if I touched red-hot iron. I did but hint at the possibility of those erratic Countesses of Crove, ere they attained Liège (for thither I frankly confessed that, to the best of my belief, they were gone), falling into the hands of some wild snapper upon the frontiers, and, Pasques-dieu! you would have thought I had spoken of sacrilege. It is needless to tell you what he said, and quite enough to say that I would have held my head's safety very insecure, if, in that moment, accounts had been brought of the success of thy friend.

William with the Beard, in his and thy honest scheme of bettering himself by marriage."

"No friend of mine, if it please your Majesty," said Oliver,—"neither friend nor plan of mine."

"True, Oliver," answered the King; "thy plan had not been to wed, but to shave such a bridegroom. Well, thou didst wish her as bad a one, when thou didst modestly hint at thyself. However, Oliver, lucky the man who has her not; for hang, draw, and quarter were the most gentle words which my gentle cousin spoke of him who should wed the young Countess, his vassal, without his most ducal permission."

"And he is, doubtless, as jealous of any disturbances in the good town of Liège?" asked the favorite.

"As much, or much more so," replied the King, "as your understanding may easily anticipate; but, ever since I resolved on coming hither, my messengers have been in Liège, to repress, for the present, every movement to insurrection; and my very busy and bustling friends, Rouslaer and Pavillon, have orders to be quiet as a mouse until this happy meeting between my cousin and me is over."

"Judging, then, from your Majesty's account," said Oliver dryly, "the utmost to be hoped from this meeting is that it should not make your condition worse?—Surely this is like the crane that thrust her head into the fox's mouth, and was glad to thank her good fortune that it was not bitten off. Yet your Majesty seemed deeply obliged even now to the sage

philosopher who encouraged you to play so hopeful a game."

"No game," said the King sharply, "is to be despaired of until it is lost, and that I have no reason to expect it will be in my own case. On the contrary, if nothing occurs to stir the rage of this vindictive madman, I am sure of victory; and surely, I am not a little obliged to the skill which selected for my agent, as the conductor of the Ladies of Croye, a youth whose horoscope so far corresponded with mine that he hath saved me from danger, even by the disobedience of my own commands and taking the route which avoided De la Marck's ambuscade."

"Your Majesty," said Oliver, "may find many agents who will serve you on the terms of acting rather after their own pleasure than your instructions."

"Nay, nay, Oliver," said Louis impatiently, "the heathen poet speaks of Vota dis exaudita malignis—wishes, that is, which the saints grant to us in their wrath; and such, in the circumstances, would have been the success of William de la Marck's exploit, had it taken place about this time, and while I am in the power of this Duke of Burgundy.—And this my own art foresaw—fortified by that of Galeotti;—that is, I foresaw not the miscarriage of De la Marck's undertaking, but I foresaw that the expedition of yonder Scottish Archer should end happily for me—and such has been the issue, though in a manner different from what I expected; for the stars,

though they foretell general results, are yet silent on the means by which such are accomplished, being often the very reverse of what we expect, or even desire.—But why talk I of these mysteries to thee, Oliver, who art in so far worse than the very devil, who is thy namesake, since he believes and trembles; whereas thou art an infidel both to religion and to science, and wilt remain so till thine own destiny is accomplished, which, as thy horoscope and physiognomy alike assure me, will be by the intervention of the gallows!"

"And if it indeed shall be so," said Oliver, in a resigned tone of voice, "it will be so ordered, because I was too grateful a servant to hesitate at executing the commands of my royal master."

Louis burst into his usual sardonic laugh.—"Thou hast broke thy lance on me fairly, Oliver; and by Our Lady thou art right, for I defied thee to it. But, prithee, tell me in sadness, dost thou discover anything in these men's measures towards us which may argue any suspicion of ill-usage?"

"My Liege," replied Oliver, "your Majesty and yonder learned philosopher look for augury to the stars and heavenly host—I am an earthly reptile, and consider but the things connected with my vocation. But methinks there is a lack of that earnest and precise attention on your Majesty which men show to a welcome guest of a degree so far above them. The Duke to-night pleaded weariness, and saw your Majesty not farther than to the street, leaving to the

officers of his household the task of conveying you to your lodgings. The rooms here are hastily and carelessly fitted up—the tapestry is hung up awry—and, in one of the pieces, as you may observe, the figures are reversed and stand on their heads, while the trees grow with their roots uppermost."

"Pshaw! accident, and the effect of hurry," said the King. "When did you ever know me concerned about such trifles as these?"

"Not on their own account are they worth notice," said Oliver; "but as intimating the degree of esteem in which the officers of the Duke's household observe your Grace to be held by him. Believe me, that, had his desire seemed sincere that your reception should be in all points marked by scrupulous attention, the zeal of his people would have made minutes do the work of days.—And when," he added, pointing to the basin and ewer, "was the furniture of your Majesty's toilet of other substance than silver?"

"Nay," said the King, with a constrained smile, "that last remark upon the shaving utensils. Oliver, is too much in the style of thine own peculiar occupation to be combated by any one.—True it is, that when I was only a refugee, and an exile, I was served upon gold plate by order of the same Charles, who accounted silver too mean for the Dauphin, though he seems to hold that metal too rich for the King of France. Well, Oliver, we will to bed.—Our resolution has been made and executed; there is nothing to be done, but to play manfully the game on which we

have entered. I know that my cousin of Burgundy, like other wild bulls, shuts his eyes when he begins his career. I have but to watch that moment, like one of the tauridors 1 whom we saw at Burgos, and his impetuosity places him at my mercy."



'Tis listening fear, and dumb amazement all, When to the startled eye, the sudden glance Appears far south, eruptive through the cloud. THOMSON'S SUMMER

THE preceding chapter, agreeably to its title, was designed as a retrospect which might enable the reader fully to understand the terms upon which the King of France and the Duke of Burgundy stood together, when the former, moved partly perhaps by his belief in astrology, which was represented as favorable to the issue of such a measure, and in a great measure doubtless by the conscious superiority of his own powers of mind over those of Charles, had adopted the extraordinary, and upon any other ground altogether inexplicable, resolution of committing his person to the faith of a fierce and exasperated enemy—a resolution also the more rash and unaccountable, as there were various examples in that

stormy time to show that safe-conducts, however solemnly plighted, had proved no assurance for those in whose favor they were conceived; and indeed the murder of the Duke's grandfather at the Bridge of Montereau, in presence of the father of Louis, and at an interview solemnly agreed upon for the establishment of peace and amnesty, was a horrible precedent, should the Duke be disposed to resort to it.

But the temper of Charles, though rough, fierce, headlong, and unyielding, was not, unless in the full tide of passion, faithless or ungenerous, faults which usually belong to colder dispositions. He was at no pains to show the King more courtesy than the laws of hospitality positively demanded; but, on the other hand, he evinced no purpose of overleaping their sacred barriers.

On the following morning after the King's arrival, there was a general muster of the troops of the Duke of Burgundy, which were so numerous and so excellently appointed that, perhaps, he was not sorry to have an opportunity of displaying them before his great rival. Indeed, while he paid the necessary compliment of a vassal to his Suzerain, in declaring that these troops were the King's and not his own, the curl of his upper lip and the proud glance of his eye intimated his consciousness that the words he used were but empty compliment, and that his fine army, at his own unlimited disposal, was as ready to march against Paris as in any other direction. It must have added to Louis's mortification that he recognized, as

forming part of this host, many banners of French nobility, not only of Normandy and Bretagne, but of provinces more immediately subjected to his own authority, who, from various causes of discontent, had joined and made common cause with the Duke of Burgundy.

True to his character, however, Louis seemed to take little notice of these malcontents, while, in fact, he was revolving in his mind the various means by which it might be possible to detach them from the banners of Burgundy and bring them back to his own, and resolved for that purpose that he would cause those to whom he attached the greatest importance to be secretly sounded by Oliver and other agents.

He himself labored diligently, but at the same time cautiously, to make interest with the Duke's chief officers and advisers, employing for that purpose the usual means of familiar and frequent notice, adroit flattery, and liberal presents; not, as he represented, to alienate their faithful services from their noble master, but that they might lend their aid in preserving peace between France and Burgundy—an end so excellent in itself, and so obviously tending to the welfare of both countries and of the reigning Princes of either.

The notice of so great and so wise a King was in itself a mighty bribe; promises did much, and direct gifts, which the customs of the time permitted the Burgundian courtiers to accept without scruple, did

still more. During a boar-hunt in the forest, while the Duke, eager always upon the immediate object, whether business or pleasure, gave himself entirely up to the ardor of the chase, Louis, unrestrained by his presence, sought and found the means of speaking secretly and separately to many of those who were reported to have most interest with Charles, among whom D'Hymbercourt and Comines were not forgotten; nor did he fail to mix up the advances which he made towards those two distinguished persons with praises of the valor and military skill of the first, and of the profound sagacity and literary talents of the future historian of the period.

Such an opportunity of personally conciliating, or, if the reader pleases, corrupting the ministers of Charles, was perhaps what the King had proposed to himself as a principal object of his visit, even if his art should fail to cajole the Duke himself. The connection between France and Burgundy was so close that most of the nobles belonging to the latter country had hopes or actual interests connected with the former, which the favor of Louis could advance, or his personal displeasure destroy. Formed for this and every other species of intrigue, liberal to profusion when it was necessary to advance his plans, and skillful in putting the most plausible color upon his proposals and presents, the King contrived to reconcile the spirit of the proud to their profit, and to hold out to the real or pretended patriot the good of both France and Burgundy, as the ostensible motive; while the party's own private interest, like the concealed wheel of some machine, worked not the less powerfully that its operations were kept out of sight. For each man he had a suitable bait, and a proper mode of presenting it; he poured the guerdon into the sleeve of those who were too proud to extend their hand, and trusted that his bounty, though it descended like the dew, without noise and imperceptibly, would not fail to produce, in due season, a plentiful crop of goodwill at least, perhaps of good offices, to the donor. In fine, although he had been long paving the way by his ministers for an establishment of such an interest in the Court of Burgundy as should be advantageous to the interests of France, Louis's own personal exertions, directed doubtless by the information of which he was previously possessed, did more to accomplish that object in a few hours than his agents had effected in years of negotiation.

One man alone the King missed, whom he had been particularly desirous of conciliating, and that was the Count de Crèvecœur, whose firmness, during his conduct as Envoy at Plessis, far from exciting Louis's resentment, had been viewed as a reason for making him his own if possible. He was not particularly gratified when he learned that the Count, at the head of an hundred lances, was gone towards the frontiers of Brabant, to assist the Bishop, in case of necessity, against William de la Marck and his discontented subjects; but he consoled himself that the appearance of this force, joined with the directions which he had

sent by faithful messengers, would serve to prevent any premature disturbances in that country, the breaking out of which might, he foresaw, render his present situation very precarious.

The Court upon this occasion dined in the forest when the hour of noon arrived, as was common in those great hunting parties; an arrangement at this time particularly agreeable to the Duke, desirous as he was to abridge that ceremonious and deferential solemnity with which he was otherwise under the necessity of receiving King Louis. In fact, the King's knowledge of human nature had in one particular misled him on this remarkable occasion. He thought that the Duke would have been inexpressibly flattered to have received such a mark of condescension and confidence from his liege lord; but he forgot that the dependence of this dukedom upon the Crown of France was privately the subject of galling mortification to a Prince so powerful, so wealthy, and so proud as Charles, whose aim it certainly was to establish an independent kingdom. The presence of the King at the Court of the Duke of Burgundy imposed on that prince the necessity of exhibiting himself in the subordinate character of a vassal, and of discharging many rites of feudal observance and deference, which, to one of his haughty disposition, resembled derogation from the character of a Sovereign Prince, which on all occasions he affected as far as possible to sustain.

But although it was possible to avoid much cere-

mony by having the dinner upon the green turf, with sound of bugles, broaching of barrels, and all the freedom of a silvan meal, it was necessary that the evening repast should, even for that very reason, be held with more than usual solemnity.

Previous orders for this purpose had been given. and, upon returning to Peronne, King Louis found a banquet prepared with such a profusion of splendor and magnificence, as became the wealth of his formidable vassal, possessed as he was of almost all the Low Countries, then the richest portion of Europe. At the head of the long board, which groaned under plate of gold and silver, filled to profusion with the most exquisite dainties, sat the Duke, and on his right hand, upon a seat more elevated than his own, was placed his royal guest. Behind him stood on one side the son of the Duke of Gueldres, who officiated as his grand carver—on the other, Le Glorieux, his jester, without whom he seldom stirred; for, like most men of his hasty and coarse character. Charles carried to extremity the general taste of that age for court-fools and jesters-experiencing that pleasure in their display of eccentricity and mental infirmity which his more acute but not more benevolent rival loved better to extract from marking the imperfections of humanity in its nobler specimens, and finding subject for mirth in the "fears of the brave and the follies of the wise." And indeed, if the anecdote related by Brantome 2 be true, that a court-fool, having overheard Louis, in one of his agonies of repentant

devotion, confess his accession to the poisoning of his brother Henry, Count of Guyenne, divulged it next day at dinner before the assembled court, that monarch might be supposed rather more than satisfied with the pleasantries of professed jesters for the rest of his life.

But, on the present occasion, Louis neglected not to take notice of the favorite buffoon of the Duke, and to applaud his repartees; which he did the rather that he thought he saw that the folly of Le Glorieux, however grossly it was sometimes displayed, covered more than the usual quantity of shrewd and caustic observation proper to his class.

In fact, Tiel Wetzweiler, called Le Glorieux, was by no means a jester of the common stamp. He was a tall, fine-looking man, excellent at many exercises. which seemed scarce reconcilable with mental imbecility, because it must have required patience and attention to attain them. He usually followed the Duke to the chase and to the fight; and at Montl'hery, when Charles was in considerable personal danger, wounded in the throat, and likely to be made prisoner by a French knight who had hold of his horse's rein, Tiel Wetzweiler charged the assailant so forcibly as to overthrow him and disengage his master. Perhaps he was afraid of this being thought too serious a service for a person of his condition, and that it might excite him enemies among those knights and nobles who had left the care of their master's person to the courtfool. At any rate, he chose rather to be laughed at

than praised for his achievement, and made such gasconading 1 boasts of his exploits in the battle, that most men thought the rescue of Charles was as ideal as the rest of his tale; and it was on this occasion he acquired the title of Le Glorieux (or the boastful), by which he was ever afterwards distinguished.

Le Glorieux was dressed very richly, but with little of the usual distinction of his profession; and that little rather of a symbolical than a very literal character. His head was not shorn; on the contrary, he wore a profusion of long curled hair, which descended from under his cap, and joining with a well-arranged and handsomely trimmed beard, set off features, which, but for a wild lightness of eye, might have been termed handsome. A ridge of scarlet velvet carried across the top of his cap indicated, rather than positively represented, the professional cock's-comb, which distinguished the head-gear of a fool in right of office. His bauble, made of ebony, was crested, as usual, with a fool's head, with ass's ears formed of silver; but so small, and so minutely carved, that, till very closely examined, it might have passed for an official baton of a more solemn character. These were the only badges of his office which his dress exhibited. In other respects, it was such as to match with that of the most courtly nobles. His bonnet displayed a medal of gold; he wore a chain of the same metal around his neck; and the fashion of his rich garments was not much more fantastic than those of young gallants who

have their clothes made in the extremity of the existing fashion.

To this personage Charles, and Louis, in imitation of his host, often addressed themselves during the entertainment; and both seemed to manifest, by hearty laughter, their amusement at the answers of Le Glorieux.

"Whose seats be those that are vacant?" said Charles to the jester.

"One of those at least should be mine by right of succession, Charles," replied Le Glorieux.

"Why so, knave?" said Charles.

"Because they belong to the Sieur D'Hymbercourt and De Comines, who are gone so far to fly their falcons, that they have forgot their supper. They who would rather look at a kite on the wing than a pheasant on the board, are of kin to the fool, and he should succeed to the stools, as a part of their movable estate."

"That is but a stale jest, my friend Tiel," said the Duke; "but, fools or wise men, here come the defaulters."

As he spoke, Comines and D'Hymbercourt entered the room, and, after having made their reverence to the two Princes, assumed in silence their seats which were left vacant for them.

"What ho! sirs," exclaimed the Duke, addressing them, "your sport has been either very good or very bad, to lead you so far and so late. Sir Philip de Comines, you are dejected—hath D'Hymbercourt won so heavy a wager on you?—You are a philosopher, and should not grieve at bad fortune.—By Saint George! D'Hymbercourt looks as sad as thou dost.—How now, sirs? Have you found no game? or have you lost your falcons? or has a witch crossed your way? or has the Wild Huntsman met you in the forest? By my honor, you seem as if you were come to a funeral, not a festival."

While the Duke spoke, the eyes of the company were all directed towards D'Hymbercourt and De Comines; and the embarrassment and dejection of their countenances, neither being of that class of persons to whom such expression of anxious melancholy was natural, became so remarkable, that the mirth and laughter of the company, which the rapid circulation of goblets of excellent wine had raised to a considerable height, was gradually hushed; and, without being able to assign any reason for such a change in their spirits, men spoke in whispers to each other, as on the eve of expecting some strange and important tidings.

"What means this silence, Messires?" said the Duke, elevating his voice, which was naturally harsh. "If you bring these strange looks, and this stranger silence, into festivity, we shall wish you had abode in the marshes seeking for herons, or rather for woodcocks and howlets."

"My gracious lord," said De Comines, "as we were about to return hither from the forest, we met the Count of Crèvecœur."

"How!" said the Duke; "already returned from Brabant?—but he found all well there, doubtless?"

"The Count himself will presently give your Grace an account of his news," said D'Hymbercourt, "which we have heard but imperfectly."

"Body of me, where is the Count?" said the Duke.

"He changes his dress, to wait upon your Highness," answered D'Hymbercourt.

"His dress? Saint bleu!" exclaimed the impatient Prince, "what care I for his dress! I think you have conspired with him to drive me mad."

"Or rather, to be plain," said De Comines, "he wishes to communicate these news at a private audience."

"Teste-dieu! my Lord King," said Charles, "this is ever the way our counsellors serve us.—If they have got hold of aught which they consider important for our ear, they look as grave upon the matter and are as proud of their burden as an ass of a new pack-saddle.—Some one bid Crèvecœur come to us directly!—He comes from the frontiers of Liège, and we, at least (he laid some emphasis on the pronoun), "have no secrets in that quarter which we would shun to have proclaimed before the assembled world."

All perceived that the Duke had drunk so much wine as to increase the native obstinacy of his disposition; and though many would willingly have suggested that the present was neither a time for hearing news nor for taking counsel, yet all knew the impetuosity of his temper too well to venture on facilities.

interference, and sat in anxious expectation of the tidings which the Count might have to communicate.

A brief interval intervened, during which the Duke remained looking eagerly to the door, as if in a transport of impatience, while the guests sat with their eyes bent on the table, as if to conceal their curiosity and anxiety, Louis alone maintaining perfect composure, continued his conversation alternately with the grand carver and with the jester.

At length Crèvecœur entered, and was presently saluted by the hurried question of his master, "What news from Liège and Brabant, Sir Count?—the report of your arrival has chased mirth from our table—we hope your actual presence will bring it back to us."

"My Liege and master," answered the Count in a firm but melancholy tone, "the news which I bring you are fitter for the council board than the feasting table."

"Out with them, man, if they were tidings from Antichrist!" said the Duke; "but I can guess them—the Liègeois are again in mutiny."

"They are, my lord!" said Crèvecœur very gravely.

"Look there, man," said the Duke, "I have hit at once on what you had been so much afraid to mention to me—the hare-brained burghers are again in arms. It could not be in better time, for we may at present have the advice of our own Suzerain," bowing to King Louis, with eyes which spoke the most bitter though suppressed resentment, "to teach us how such mutineers should be dealt with.—Hast thou more news in

thy packet? Out with them, and then answer for yourself why you went not forward to assist the Bishop."

"My lord, the farther tidings are heavy for me to tell, and will be afflicting to you to hear.—No aid of mine, or of living chivalry, could have availed the excellent Prelate. William de la Marck, united with the insurgent Liègeois, has taken his Castle of Schonwaldt, and murdered him in his own hall."

"Murdered him!" repeated the Duke in a deep and low tone, which nevertheless was heard from the one end of the hall in which they were assembled to the other, "thou hast been imposed upon, Crèvecœur, by some wild report—it is impossible!"

"Alas! my lord!" said the Count, "I have it from an eye-witness, an archer of the King of France's Scottish Guard, who was in the hall when the murder was committed by William de la Marck's order."

"And who was doubtless aiding and abetting in the horrible sacrilege," said the Duke starting up and stamping with his foot with such fury that he dashed in pieces the footstool which was placed before him. "Bar the doors of this hall, gentlemen—secure the windows—let no stranger stir from his seat, upon pain of instant death!—Gentlemen of my chamber, draw your swords." And turning upon Louis, he advanced his own hand slowly and deliberately to the hilt of his weapon, while the King, without either showing fear or assuming a defensive posture, only said—

"These news, fair cousin, have staggered your reason."

"No!" replied the Duke, in a terrible tone, "but they have awakened a just resentment, which I have too long suffered to be stifled by trivial considerations of circumstance and place. Murderer of thy brother!—rebel against thy parent!—tyrant over thy subjects!—treacherous ally!—perjured King!—dishonored gentleman!—thou art in my power, and I thank God for it."

"Rather thank my folly," said the King; "for when we met on equal terms at Montl'hery methinks you wished yourself farther from me than we are now."

The Duke still held his hand on the hilt of his sword, but refrained to draw his weapon or to strike a foe who offered no sort of resistance which could in any wise provoke violence.

Meanwhile, wild and general confusion spread itself through the hall. The doors were now fastened and guarded by order of the Duke; but several of the French nobles, few as they were in number, started from their seats, and prepared for the defense of their Sovereign. Louis had spoken not a word either to Orleans or Dunois since they were liberated from restraint of the Castle of Loches, if it could be termed liberation, to be dragged in King Louis's train, objects of suspicion evidently, rather than of respect and regard; but, nevertheless, the voice of Dunois was first heard above the tumult, addressing himself to the Duke of Burgundy.—"Sir Duke, you have forgotten

that you are a vassal of France, and that we, your guests, are Frenchmen. If you lift a hand against our Monarch, prepare to sustain the utmost effects of our despair; for, credit me, we shall feast as high with the blood of Burgundy as we have done with its wine.—Courage, my Lord of Orleans—and you, gentlemen of France, form yourselves round Dunois, and do as he does!"

It was in that moment when a King might see upon what tempers he could certainly rely. The few independent nobles and knights who attended Louis, most of whom had only received from him frowns or discountenance, unappalled by the display of infinitely superior force, and the certainty of destruction in case they came to blows, hastened to array themselves around Dunois, and, led by him, to press towards the head of the table where the contending Princes were seated.

On the contrary, the tools and agents whom Louis had dragged forward out of their fitting and natural places into importance which was not due to them, showed cowardice and cold heart, and, remaining still in their seats, seemed resolved not to provoke their fate by intermeddling, whatever might become of their benefactor.

The first of the more generous party was the venerable Lord Crawford, who, with an agility which no one would have expected of his years, forced his way through all opposition (which was the less violent, as many of the Burgundians, either from a point of

honor, or a secret inclination to prevent Louis's impending fate, gave way to him), and threw himself boldly between the King and the Duke. He then placed his bonnet, from which his white hair escaped in dishevelled tresses, upon one side of his head—his pale cheek and withered brow colored, and his aged eye lightened with all the fire of a gallant who is about to dare some desperate action. His cloak was flung over one shoulder, and his action intimated his readiness to wrap it about his left arm, while he unsheathed his sword with his right.

"I have fought for his father and his grandsire," that was all he said, "and by Saint Andrew, end the matter as it will, I will not fail him at this pinch."

What has taken some time to narrate, happened, in fact, with the speed of light; for so soon as the Duke assumed his threatening posture, Crawford had thrown himself between him and the object of his vengeance; and the French gentlemen, drawing together as fast as they could, were crowding to the same point.

The Duke of Burgundy still remained with his hand on his sword, and seemed in the act of giving the signal for a general onset, which must necessarily have ended in the massacre of the weaker party, when Crèvecœur rushed forward, and exclaimed in a voice like a trumpet, "My liege Lord of Burgundy, beware what you do! This is your hall—you are the King's vassal—do not spill the blood of your guest on your hearth, the blood of your Sovereign on the throne you

have erected for him, and to which he came under your safeguard. For the sake of your house's honor, do not attempt to revenge one horrid murder by another yet worse!"

"Out of my road, Crèvecœur," answered the Duke, "and let my vengeance pass!—Out of my path! The wrath of kings is to be dreaded like that of Heaven."

"Only when, like that of Heaven, it is just," answered Crèvecœur firmly. "Let me pray of you, my lord, to rein the violence of your temper, however justly offended.—And for you, my Lords of France, where resistance is unavailing, let me recommend you to forbear whatever may lead towards bloodshed."

"He is right," said Louis, whose coolness forsook him not in that dreadful moment, and who easily foresaw that if a brawl should commence, more violence would be dared and done in the heat of blood than was likely to be attempted if peace were preserved.—"My cousin Orleans-kind Dunois-and you, my trusty Crawford-bring not on ruin and bloodshed by taking offense too hastily. Our cousin the Duke is chafed at the tidings of the death of a near and loving friend, the venerable Bishop of Liège. whose slaughter we lament as he does. Ancient and, unhappily, recent subjects of jealousy lead him to suspect us of having abetted a crime which our bosom abhors. Should our host murder us on this spot—us, his King and his kinsman, under a false impression of our being accessory to this unhappy accident, our fate will be little lightened, but, on the contrary,

greatly aggravated, by your stirring.—Therefore stand back, Crawford.—Were it my last word, I speak as a King to his officer and demand obedience.—Stand back, and, if it is required, yield up your sword. I command you to do so, and your oath obliges you to obey."

"True, true, my Lord," said Crawford stepping back, and returning to the sheath the blade he had half drawn.—"It may be all very true; but, by my honor, if I were at the head of threescore and ten of my brave fellows, instead of being loaded with more than the like number of years, I would try whether I could have some reason out of these fine gallants, with their golden chains and looped-up bonnets, with braw-warld dyes and devices on them."

The Duke stood with his eyes fixed on the ground for a considerable space, and then said, with bitter irony, "Crèvecœur, you say well; and it concerns our honor that our obligations to this great King, our honored and loving guest, be not so hastily adjusted, as in our hasty anger we had at first proposed. We will so act that all Europe shall acknowledge the justice of our proceedings.—Gentlemen of France, you must render up your arms to my officers! Your master has broken the truce, and has no title to take farther benefit of it. In compassion, however, to your sentiments of honor, and in respect to the rank which he hath disgraced, and the race from which he hath degenerated, we ask not our cousin Louis's sword." "Not one of us," said Dunois, "will resign our

weapon, or quit this hall, unless we are assured of at least our King's safety, in life and limb."

"Nor will a man of the Scottish Guard," exclaimed Crawford, "lay down his arms, save at the command of the King of France, or his High Constable."

"Brave Dunois," said Louis, "and you, my trusty Crawford, your zeal will do me injury instead of benefit.—I trust," he added with dignity, "in my rightful cause, more than in a vain resistance, which would but cost the lives of my best and bravest. Give up your swords.—The noble Burgundians, who accept such honorable pledges, will be more able than you are to protect both you and me.—Give up your swords.—It is I who command you."

It was thus that, in this dreadful emergency, Louis showed the promptitude of decision and clearness of judgment which alone could have saved his life. He was aware that, until actual blows were exchanged, he should have the assistance of most of the nobles present to moderate the fury of their Prince; but that, were a mêlée once commenced, he himself and his few adherents must be instantly murdered. At the same time, his worst enemies confessed that his demeanor had in it nothing either of meanness or cowardice. He shunned to aggravate into frenzy the wrath of the Duke; but he neither deprecated nor seemed to fear it, and continued to look on him with the calm and fixed attention with which a brave man eyes the menacing gestures of a lunatic, while conscious that his

own steadiness and composure operate as an insensible and powerful check on the rage even of insanity.

Crawford, at the King's command, threw his sword to Crèvecœur, saying, "Take it! and the devil give you joy of it.—It is no dishonor to the rightful owner who yields it, for we have had no fair play."

"Hold, gentlemen," said the Duke in a broken voice, as one whom passion had almost deprived of utterance, "retain your swords; it is sufficient you promise not to use them.—And you, Louis of Valois, must regard yourself as my prisoner, until you are cleared of having abetted sacrilege and murder. Have him to the Castle.—Have him to Earl Herbert's Tower. Let him have six gentlemen of his train to attend him, such as he shall choose.-My Lord of Crawford, your guard must leave the Castle, and shall be honorably quartered elsewhere. Up with every drawbridge, and down with every portcullis.-Let the gates of the town be trebly guarded.—Draw the floating-bridge to the right-hand side of the river. -Bring round the Castle my band of Black Walloons, and treble the sentinels on every post !—You, D'Hymbercourt, look that patrols of horse and foot make the round of the town every half-hour during the night and every hour during the next day-If indeed such ward shall be necessary after daybreak, for it is like we may be sudden in this matter.—Look to the person of Louis, as you love your life."

He started from the table in fierce and moody haste,

darted a glance of mortal enmity at the King, and rushed out of the apartment.

"Sirs," said the King, looking with dignity around him, "grief for the death of his ally hath made your Prince frantic. I trust you know better your duty, as knights and noblemen, than to abet him in his treasonable violence against the person of his liege Lord."

At this moment was heard in the streets the sound of drums beating, and horns blowing, to call out the soldiery in every direction.

"We are," said Crèvecœur, who acted as the Marshal of the Duke's household, "subjects of Burgundy, and must do our duty as such. Our hopes and prayers, and our efforts, will not be wanting to bring about peace and union between your Majesty and our liege Lord. Meantime, we must obey his commands. These other lords and knights will be proud to contribute to the convenience of the illustrious Duke of Orleans, of the brave Dunois, and the stout Lord Crawford. I myself must be your Majesty's chamberlain, and bring you to your apartments in other guise than would be my desire, remembering the hospitality of Plessis. You have only to choose your attendants, whom the Duke's commands limit to six."

"Then," said the King, looking around him, and thinking for a moment—"I desire the attendance of Oliver le Dain, of a private of my Life-Guard called Balafré, who may be unarmed if you will—of Tristan l'Hermite, with two of his people—and my right royal and trusty philosopher, Martius Galeotti."

"Your Majesty's will shall be complied with in all points," said the Count de Crèvecœur. "Galeotti," he added, after a moment's inquiry, "is, I understand, at present supping in some buxom company, but he shall instantly be sent for; the others will obey your Majesty's command upon the instant."

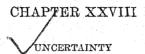
"Forward, then, to the new abode, which the hospitality of our cousin provides for us," said the King. "We know it is strong, and have only to hope it may be in a corresponding degree safe."

"Heard you the choice which King Louis has made of his attendants?" said Le Glorieux to Count Crèvecœur apart, as they followed Louis from the hall.

"Surely, my merry gossip," replied the Count.—
"What hast thou to object to them?"

"Nothing, nothing—only they are a rare election!
—A panderly barber—a Scottish hired cut-throat—a chief hangman and his two assistants, and a thieving charlatan.—I will along with you, Crèvecœur, and take a lesson in the degrees of roguery, from observing your skill in marshalling them. The devil himself could scarce have summoned such a synod, or have been a better president among them."

Accordingly, the all-licensed jester, seizing the Count's arm familiarly, began to march along with him, while, under a strong guard, yet forgetting no semblance of respect, he conducted the King¹ toward his new apartment.



Then happy low, lie down;
Uneasy lies the head that wears a crown.
SECOND PART OF KING HENRY IV

FORTY men-at-arms, carrying alternately naked swords and blazing torches, served as the escort, or rather the guard, of King Louis, from the town-hall of Peronne to the castle; and as he entered within its darksome and gloomy strength, it seemed as if a voice screamed in his ear that warning which the Florentine¹ has inscribed over the portal of the infernal regions, "Leave all hope behind."

At that moment, perhaps, some feeling of remorse might have crossed the King's mind, had he thought on the hundreds, nay, thousands, whom without cause, or on light suspicion, he had committed to the abysses of his dungeons, deprived of all hope of liberty, and loathing even the life to which they clung by animal instinct.

The broad glare of the torches outfacing the pale moon, which was more obscured on this than on the former night, and the red smoky light which they dispensed around the ancient buildings, gave a darker shade to that huge donjon, called the Earl Herbert's Tower. It was the same that Louis had viewed with misgiving presentiment on the preceding evening, and of which he was now doomed to become an inhabitant, under the terror of what violence soever the wrathful anger of his over-grown vassal might tempt him to exercise in those secret recesses of despotism.

To aggravate the King's painful feelings, he saw, as he crossed the court-yard, one or two bodies, over each of which had been hastily flung a military cloak. He was not long in discerning that they were corpses of slain Archers of the Scottish Guard, who having disputed, as the Count Crèvecœur informed him, the command given them to quit the post near the King's apartments, a brawl had ensued between them and the Duke's Walloon body-guards, and before it could be composed by the officers on either side, several lives had been lost.

"My trusty Scots!" said the King as he looked upon this melancholy spectacle; "had they brought only man to man, all Flanders, ay, and Burgundy to boot, had not furnished champions to mate you."

"Yes, as it please your Majesty," said Balafré, who attended close behind the King, "Maistery mows the meadow—few men can fight more than two at once.— I myself never care to meet three, unless it be in the way of special duty, when one must not stand to count heads."

"Art thou there, old acquaintance," said the King, looking behind him; "then I have one true subject with me yet."

"And a faithful minister, whether in your councils

or in his offices about your royal person," whispered Oliver le Dain.

"We are all faithful," said Tristan l'Hermite gruffly; "for should they put to death your Majesty, there is not one of us whom they would suffer to survive you, even if we would."

"Now, that is what I call good corporal bail for fidelity," said Le Glorieux, who, as already mentioned, with the restlessness proper to an infirm brain, had thrust himself into their company.

Meanwhile, the Seneschal, hastily summoned, was turning with laborious effort the ponderous key which opened the reluctant gate of the huge Gothic keep, and was at last fain to call for assistance of one of Crèvecœur's attendants. When they had succeeded, six men entered with torches, and showed the way through a narrow and winding passage, commanded at different points by shot-holes from vaults and casements constructed behind, and in the thickness of the massive walls. At the end of this passage arose a stair of corresponding rudeness, consisting of huge blocks of stone, roughly dressed with the hammer, and of unequal height. Having mounted this ascent, a strong iron-clenched door admitted them to what had been the great hall of the donjon, lighted but very faintly even during the day-time (for the apertures, diminished in appearance by the excessive thickness of the walls, resembled slits rather than windows), and now but for the blaze of the torches, almost perfectly dark. Two or three bats, and other birds of evil presage, roused by the unusual glare, flew against the lights, and threatened to extinguish them; while the Seneschal formally apologized to the King that the Statehall had not been put in order, such was the hurry of the notice sent to him, adding that, in truth, the apartment had not been in use for twenty years and rarely before that time, so far as ever he had heard, since the time of King Charles the Simple.

"King Charles the Simple!" echoed Louis; "I know the history of the Tower now.—He was here murdered by his treacherous vassal, Herbert, Earl of Vermandois.—So say our annals. I knew there was something concerning the Castle of Peronne which dwelt on my mind, though I could not recall the circumstance.—Here, then, my predecessor, was slain!"

"Not here, not exactly here, and please your Majesty," said the old Seneschal, stepping with the eager haste of a cicerone who shows the curiosities of such a place.—"Not here, but in the side chamber a little onward, which opens from your Majesty's bedchamber."

He hastily opened a wicket at the upper end of the hall, which led into a bedchamber, small, as is usual in those old buildings; but, even for that reason, rather more comfortable than the waste hall through which they had passed. Some hasty preparations had been here made for the King's accommodation. Arras² had been tacked up, a fire lighted in the rusty grate, which had been long unused, and a pallet laid down for those

gentlemen who were to pass the night in his chamber, as was then usual.

"We will get beds in the hall for the rest of your attendants," said the garrulous old man; "but we have had such brief notice, if it please your Majesty.—And if it please your Majesty to look upon this little wicket behind the arras, it opens upon the little old cabinet in the thickness of the wall where Charles was slain; and there is a secret passage from below, which admitted the men who were to deal with him. And your Majesty, whose eyesight I hope is better than mine, may see the blood still on the oak floor, though the thing was done five hundred years ago."

While he thus spoke, he kept fumbling to open the postern of which he spoke, until the King said, "Forbear, old man—forbear but a little while, when thou mayst have a newer tale to tell, and fresher blood to show.—My Lord of Crèvecœur, what say you?"

"I can but answer, Sire, that these two interior apartments are as much at your Majesty's disposal as those in your own Castle at Plessis, and that Crèvecœur, a name never blackened by treachery or assassination, has the guard of the exterior defenses of it."

"But the private passage into that closet, of which the old man speaks?" This King Louis said in a low and anxious tone, holding Crèvecceur's arm fast with one hand, and pointing to the wicket-door with the other.

"It must be some dream of Mornay's," said Crève-

cœur, "or some old and absurd tradition of the place; but we will examine."

He was about to open the closet door, when Louis answered, "No, Crèvecœur, no.—Your honor is sufficient warrant.—But what will your Duke do with me, Crèvecœur? He cannot hope to keep me long a prisoner; and—in short, give me your opinion, Crèvecœur."

"My Lord, and Sire," said the Count, "how the Duke of Burgundy must resent this horrible cruelty on the person of his near relative and ally, is for your Majesty to judge; and what right he may have to consider it as instigated by your Majesty's emissaries, you only can know. But my master is noble in his disposition, and made incapable, even by the very strength of his passions, of any underhand practices. Whatever he does, will be done in the face of day, and of the two nations. And I can but add, that it will be the wish of every counsellor around him—excepting perhaps one—that he should behave in this matter with mildness and generosity, as well as justice."

"Ah! Crèvecœur," said Louis, taking his hand as if affected by some painful recollections, "how happy is the Prince who has counsellors near him, who can guard him against the effects of his own angry passions! Their names will be read in golden letters, when the history of his reign is perused.—Noble Crèvecœur, had it been my lot to have such as thou art about my person!"?

"It had in that case been your Majesty's study to have got rid of them as fast as you could," said Le Glorieux.

"Aha! Sir Wisdom, art thou there?" said Louis, turning round, and instantly changing the pathetic tone in which he had addressed Crèvecœur, and adopting with facility one which had a turn of gaiety in it.

"Hast thou followed us hither?"

"Ay, sir," answered Le Glorieux; "Wisdom must follow, in motley, where Folly leads the way in purple."

"How shall I construe that, Sir Solomon?" answered Louis.—"Wouldst thou change conditions with me?"

"Not I, by my halidome," quoth Le Glorieux, "if you would give me fifty crowns to boot."

"Why, wherefore so?—Methinks I could be well enough contented, as princes go, to have thee for my king."

"Ay, Sire," replied Le Glorieux; "but the question is, whether judging of your Majesty's wit from its having lodged you here, I should not have cause to be ashamed of having so dull a fool."

"Peace, sirrah!" said the Count of Crèvecœur;
your tongue runs too fast."

"Let it take its course," said the King; "I know of no such fair subject of raillery as the follies of those who should know better.—Here, my sagacious friend, take this purse of gold, and with it the advice never to be so great a fool as to deem yourself wiser

than other people. Prithee, do me so much favor as to inquire after my astrologer, Martius Galeotti, and send him hither to me presently."

"I will, without fail, my Liege," answered the jester; "and I wot well I shall find him at Jan Dopplethur's; for philosophers, as well as fools, know where the best wine is sold."

"Let me pray for free entrance for this learned person through your guards, Seignior de Crèvecœur," said Louis.

"For his entrance, unquestionably," answered the Count; "but it grieves me to add that my instructions do not authorize me to permit any one to quit your Majesty's apartments.—I wish your Majesty a good-night," he subjoined, "and will presently make such arrangements in the outer hall, as may put the gentlemen who are to inhabit it more at their ease."

"Give yourself no trouble for them, Sir Count," replied the King, "they are men accustomed to set hardships at defiance; and, to speak truth, excepting that I wish to see Galeotti, I would desire as little farther communication from without this night as may be consistent with your instructions."

"These are, to leave your Majesty," replied Crèvecœur, "undisputed possession of your own apartments. Such are my master's orders."

"Your Master, Count Crèvecœur," answered Louis, "whom I may also term mine, is a right gracious master.—My dominions," he added, "are somewhat shrunk in compass, now that they have dwindled to

an old hall and a bedchamber; but they are still wide enough for all the subjects which I can at present boast of."

The Count of Crèvecœur took his leave; and shortly after, they could hear the noise of the sentinels moving to their posts, accompanied with the word of command from the officers, and the hasty tread of the guards who were relieved. At length all became still and the only sound which filled the air was the sluggish murmur of the river Somme, as it glided, deep and muddy, under the walls of the castle.

"Go into the hall, my mates," said Louis to his train; "but do not lie down to sleep. Hold yourselves in readiness, for there is still something to be done to-night and that of moment."

Oliver and Tristan retired to the hall, accordingly, in which Le Balafré and the Provost-marshal's two officers had remained, when the others entered the bedchamber. They found that those without had thrown fagots enough upon the fire to serve the purpose of light and heat at the same time, and, wrapping themselves in their cloaks, had sat down on the floor, in postures which variously expressed the discomposure and dejection of their minds. Oliver and Tristan saw nothing better to be done than to follow their example; and, never very good friends in the days of their court prosperity, they were both equally reluctant to repose confidence in each other upon this strange and sudden reverse of fortune. So the whole party sat in silent dejection.

Meanwhile their master underwent, in the retirement of his secret chamber, agonies that might have atoned for some of those which had been imposed by his command. He paced the room with short and unequal steps, often stood still and clasped his hands together, and gave loose, in short, to agitation, which in public he had found himself able to suppress so successfully. At length, pausing and wringing his hands, he planted himself opposite to the wicket-door, which had been pointed out by old Mornay as leading to the scene of the murder of one of his predecessors, and gradually gave voice to his feelings in a broken soliloguy.

"Charles the Simple-Charles the Simple!-what will posterity call the Eleventh Louis, whose blood will probably soon refresh the stains of thine? Louis the Fool-Louis the Driveller-Louis the Infatuated -are all terms too slight to mark the extremity of my idiocy! To think these hot-headed Liègeois, to whom rebellion is as natural as their food, would remain quiet-to dream that the Wild Beast of Ardennes would for a moment be interrupted in his career of force and bloodthirsty brutality—to suppose that I could use reason and arguments to any good purpose with Charles of Burgundy, until I had tried the force of such exhortations with success upon a wild bull.— Fool, and double idiot that I was! But the villain Martius shall not escape.—He has been as the bottom of this, he and the vile priest, the detestable Balue. If I ever get out of this danger I will tear from his

head the Cardinal's cap, though I pull the scalp along with it! But the other traitor is in my hands—I am yet King enough—have yet an empire roomy enough—for the punishment of the quack-salving, word-mongering, star-gazing, lie-coining impostor, who has at once made a prisoner and a dupe of me!—The conjunction of the constellations—ay, the conjunction.—He must talk nonsense which would scarce gull a thrice-sodden sheep's head, and I must be idiot enough to think I understand him! But we shall see presently what the conjunction hath really boded. But first let me to my devotions."

Above the little door, in memory perhaps of the deed which had been done within, was a rude niche, containing a crucifix cut in stone. Upon this emblem the King fixed his eyes, as if about to kneel, but stopped short, as if he applied to the blessed image the principles of worldly policy, and deemed it rash to approach its presence without having secured the private intercession of some supposed favorite. therefore turned from the crucifix as unworthy to look upon it, and selecting from the images with which, as often mentioned, his hat was completely garnished, a representation of the Lady of Clery, knelt down before it, and made the following extraordinary prayer; in which, it is to be observed, the grossness of his superstition induced him, in some degree, to consider the Virgin of Clery as a different person from the Madonna of Embrun, a favorite idol, to whom he often paid his vows.

"Sweet Lady of Clery," he exclaimed—clasping his hands and beating his breast while he spoke-"blessed Mother of Mercy! thou who art omnipotent with Omnipotence, have compassion with me a sinner! It is true, that I have something neglected thee for thy blessed sister of Embrun; but I am a King, my power is great, my wealth boundless; and, were it otherwise, I would double the gabelle on my subjects, rather than not pay my debts to you both. Undo these iron doorsfill up these tremendous moats—lead me, as a mother leads a child, out of this present and pressing danger! If I have given thy sister the county of Boulogne, to be held of her forever, have I no means of showing devotion to thee also? Thou shalt have the broad and rich province of Champagne, and its vineyards shall pour their abundance into thy convent. I had promised the province to my brother Charles; but he, thou knowest, is dead-poisoned by that wicked Abbé of Saint John d'Angely, whom, if I live I will punish!-I promised this once before, but this time I will keep my word.—If I had any knowledge of the crime, believe. dearest patroness, it was because I knew no better method of quieting the discontents of my kingdom. Oh, do not reckon that old debt to my account to-day; but be, as thou hast ever been, kind, benignant, and easy to be entreated! Sweetest Lady, work with thy child, that he will pardon all past sins, and one—one little deed which I must do this night—nav. it is no sin, dearest Lady of Clery—no sin, but an act of justice privately administered; for the villain is the

greatest impostor that ever poured falsehood into a Prince's ear, and leans besides to the filthy heresy of the Greeks. He is not deserving of thy protection: leave him to my care; and hold it as good service that I rid the world of him, for the man is a necromancer and wizard, that is not worth thy thought and care—a dog, the extinction of whose life ought to be of as little consequence in thine eyes as the treading out a spark that drops from a lamp, or springs from a fire. Think not of this little matter, gentlest, kindest Lady, but only consider how thou canst best aid me in my troubles! and I here bind my royal signet to thy effigy, in token that I will keep word concerning the county of Champagne, and that this shall be the last time I will trouble thee in affairs of blood, knowing thou art so kind, so gentle, and so tender-hearted."

After this extraordinary contract with the object of his adoration, Louis recited, apparently with deep devotion, the seven penitential psalms in Latin, and several aves and prayers especially belonging to the service of the Virgin. He then arose, satisfied that he had secured the intercession of the Saint to whom he had prayed, the rather, as he craftily reflected, that most of the sins for which he had requested her mediation on former occasions had been of a different character, and that, therefore, the Lady of Clery was less likely to consider him as a hardened and habitual shedder of blood than the other saints whom he had more frequently made confidants of his crimes in that respect.

When he had thus cleared his conscience, or rather whited it over like a sepulchre, the King thrust his head out at the door of the hall, and summoned Le Balafré into his apartment. "My good soldier," he said, "thou hast served me long, and hast had little promotion. We are here in a case where I may either live or die: but I would not willingly die an ungrateful man, or leave, so far as the Saints may place it in my power, either a friend or an enemy unrecompensed. Now I have a friend to be rewarded, that is thyself an enemy to be punished according to his deserts, and that is the base, treacherous villain, Martius Galeotti, who, by his impostures and specious falsehoods, has trained me hither into the power of my mortal enemy, with as firm a purpose of my destruction as ever butcher had of slaving the beast which he drove to the shambles."

"I will challenge him on that quarrel, since they say he is a fighting blade, though he looks somewhat unwieldy," said Le Balafré. "I doubt not but the Duke of Burgundy is so much a friend to men of the sword that he will allow us a fair field within some reasonable space, and if your Majesty live so long, and enjoy so much freedom, you shall behold me do battle in your right, and take as proper a vengeance on this philosopher as your heart could desire."

"I commend your bravery and your devotion to my service," said the King. "But this treacherous villain is a stout man-at-arms, and I would not willingly risk thy life, my brave soldier."

"I were no brave soldier, if it please your Majesty," said Balafré, "if I dared not face a better man than he. A fine thing it would be for me, who can neither read nor write, to be afraid of a fat lurdane, who has done little else all his life!"

"Nevertheless," said the King, "it is not our pleasure so to put thee in venture, Balafré. This traitor comes hither, summoned by our command. We would have thee, so soon as thou canst find occasion, close up with him, and smite him under the fifth rib.—Dost thou understand me?"

"Truly I do," answered Le Balafré; "but, if it please your Majesty, this is a matter entirely out of my course of practice. I could not kill you a dog unless it were in hot assault, or pursuit, or upon defiance given, or such like."

"Why, sure, thou dost not pretend to tenderness of heart!" said the King; "thou who hast been first in storm and siege, and most eager, as men tell me, on the pleasures and advantages which are gained on such occasions by the rough heart and the bloody hand?"

"My lord," answered Le Balafré, "I have neither feared nor spared your enemies, sword in hand. And an assault is a desperate matter, under risks which raise a man's blood so, that, by Saint Andrew, it will not settle for an hour or two—which I call a fair license for plundering after a storm. And God pity us poor soldiers, who are first driven mad with danger, and then madder with victory. I have heard of a legion consisting entirely of saints; and methinks it

would take them all to pray and intercede for the rest of the army, and for all who wear plumes and corselets, buff coats and broadswords. But what your Majesty purposes is out of my course of practice, though I will never deny that it has been wide enough. As for the Astrologer, if he be a traitor, let him e'en die a traitor's death—I will neither meddle nor make with it. Your Majesty has your Provost and two of his Marshals-men without, who are more fit for dealing with him than a Scottish gentleman of my family and standing in the service."

"You say well," said the King; "but, at least, it belongs to thy duty to prevent interruption, and to guard the execution of my most just sentence."

"I will do so against all Peronne," said Le Balafré
"Your Majesty need not doubt my fealty in that
which I can reconcile to my conscience, which, for
mine own convenience and the service of your royal
Majesty, I can vouch to be a pretty large one—at
least, I know I have done some deeds for your Majesty,
which I would rather have eaten a handful of my own
dagger than I would have done for anyone else."

"Let that rest," said the King; "and hear you—when Galeotti is admitted, and the door shut on him, do you stand to your weapon, and guard the entrance on the inside of the apartment. Let no one intrude—that is all I require of you. Go hence, and send the Provost-Marshal to me."

Balafré left the apartment accordingly, and in a

minute afterwards Tristan l'Hermite entered from the hall.

"Welcome, gossip," said the King, "what thinkest thou of our situation?"

"As of men sentenced to death," said the Provost-Marshal, "unless there come a reprieve from the Duke."

"Reprieved or not, he that decoyed us into this snare shall go our fourrier to the next world, to take up lodgings for us," said the King, with a grisly and ferocious smile. "Tristan, thou hast done many an act of brave justice—finis¹—I should have said funis coronat opus—thou must stand by me to the end."

"I will, my liege," said Tristan; "I am but a plain fellow, but I am grateful. I will do my duty within these walls, or elsewhere; and while I live, your Majesty's breath shall pour as potential a note of condemnation, and your sentence be as literally executed, as when you sat on your own throne. They may deal with me the next hour for it if they will—I care not."

"It is even what I expected of thee, my loving gossip," said Louis; "but hast thou good assistance?— The traitor is strong and able-bodied, and will doubtless be clamorous for aid. The Scot will do naught but keep the door; and well that he can be brought to that by flattery and humoring. Then Oliver is good for nothing but lying, flattering, and suggesting dangerous counsels; and, Ventre Saint-Dieu! I think is more like one day to deserve the halter himself than

to use it to another. Have you men, think you, and means, to make sharp and sure work?"

"I have Trois-Eschelles and Petit-André with me," said he, "men so expert in their office that, out of three men, they would hang up one ere his two companions were aware. And we have all resolved to live or die with your Majesty, knowing we shall have as short breath to draw when you are gone, as ever fell to the lot of any of our patients.—But what is to be our present subject, an it please your Majesty? I love to be sure of my man; for, as your Majesty is pleased sometimes to remind me, I have now and then mistaken the criminal, and strung up in his place an honest laborer, who had given your Majesty no offense."

"Most true," said the other. "Know then, Tristan, that the condemned person is Martius Galeotti.—You start, but it is even as I say. The villain hath trained us all hither by false and treacherous representations, that he might put us into the hands of the Duke of Burgundy without defense."

"But not without vengeance!" said Tristan; "were it the last act of my life, I would sting him home like an expiring wasp, should I be crushed to pieces on the next instant!"

"I know thy trusty spirit," said the King, "and the pleasure which, like other good men, thou dost find in the discharge of thy duty, since virtue, as the schoolmen say, is its own reward. But away and prepare the priests, for the victim approaches."

"Would you have it done in your own presence, my gracious Liege?" said Tristan.

Louis declined this offer; but charged the Provost-Marshal to have everything ready for the punctual execution of his commands the moment the Astrologer left his apartment. "For," said the King, "I will see the villain once more, just to observe how he bears himself towards the master whom he has led into the toils. I shall love to see the sense of approaching death strike the color from that ruddy cheek, and dim that eye which laughed as it lied.—Oh, that there were but another with him, whose counsels aided his prognostications! But if I survive this-look to your scarlet, my Lord Cardinal! for Rome shall scarce protect vou—be it spoken under favor of Saint Peter and the blessed Lady of Clery, who is all over mercy.-Why do you tarry? Go get your rooms ready. I expect the villain instantly. I pray to Heaven he take not fear and come not!-that were indeed a balk.-Begone, Tristan-thou wert not wont to be so slow when business was to be done."

"On the contrary, an it like your Majesty, you were ever wont to say that I was too fast, and mistook your purpose, and did the job on the wrong subject. Now please your Majesty to give me a sign, just when you part with Galeotti for the night, whether the business goes on or no. I have known your Majesty once or twice change your mind, and blame me for over dispatch."

"Thou suspicious creature," answered King Louis,

"I tell thee I will not change my mind;—but to silence thy remonstrances, observe, if I say to the knave at parting, 'there is a Heaven above us!' then let the business go on; but if I say 'Go in peace,' you will understand that my purpose is altered."

"My head is somewhat of the dullest out of my own department," said Tristan l'Hermite. "Stay, let me rehearse.—If you bid him depart in peace, I am to have him dealt upon?"

"No, no—idiot, no," said the King; "in that case, you let him pass free. But if I say, "There is a Heaven above us!" up with him a yard or two nearer the planets he is so conversant with."

"I wish we may have the means here," said the Provost.

"Then up with him, or down with him, it matters not which," answered the King, grimly smiling.

"And the body," said the Provost, "how shall we dispose of it?"

"Let me see an instant," said the King—"the windows of the hall are too narrow, but that projecting oriel is wide enough. We will over with him into the Somme, and put a paper on his breast, with the legend, 'Let the justice of the King pass toll-free.' The Duke's officers may seize it for duties if they dare."

The Provost-Marshal left the apartment of Louis, and summoned his two assistants to council in an embrasure in the great hall, where Trois-Eschelles stuck a torch against the wall to give them light. They discoursed in whispers, little noticed by Oliver le Dain.

who seemed sunk in dejection, and Le Balafré, who was fast asleep.

"Comrades," said the Provost to his executioners, "perhaps you have thought that our vocation was over, or that, at least, we were more likely to be the subjects of the duty of others than to have any more to discharge on our own parts. But courage, my mates! our gracious master has reserved for us one noble cast of our office, and it must be gallantly executed, as by men who would live in history."

"Ay, I guess how it is," said Trois-Eschelles; "our patron is like the old kaisers¹ of Rome, who, when things came to an extremity, or, as we would say, to the ladder foot with them, were wont to select from their own ministers of justice some experienced person, who might spare their sacred persons from the awkward attempts of a novice, or blunderer in our mystery. It was a pretty custom for ethnics²; but, as a good Catholic, I should make some scruple at laying hands on the Most Christian King."

"Nay, but, brother, you are ever too scrupulous," said Petit-André. "If he issues word and warrant for his own execution, I see not how we can in duty dispute it. He that dwells at Rome must obey the Pope—the Marshals-men, must do their master's bidding, and he the king's."

"Hush, you knaves!" said the Provost-Marshal, "there is here no purpose concerning the King's person, but only that of the Greek heretic pagan and Mohammedan wizard, Martius Galeotti."

"Galeotti!" answered Petit-André; "that comes quite natural. I never knew one of these legerdemain fellows, who pass their lives, as one may say, in dancing upon a tight rope, but what they came at length to caper at the end of one—tchick."

"My only concern is," said Trois-Eschelles, looking upwards, "that the poor creature must die without gonfession."

"Tush! tush!" said the Provost-Marshal, in reply,
"he is a rank heretic and necromancer—a whole college of priests could not absolve him from the doom he has deserved. Besides, if he hath a fancy that way, thou hast a gift, Trois-Eschelles, to serve him for ghostly father thyself. But, what is more material, I fear you must use your poniards, my mates; for you have not here the fitting conveniences for the exercise of your profession."

"Now our Lady of the Isle of Paris forbid," said Trois-Eschelles, "that the King's command should find me destitute of my tools! I always wear around my body Saint Francis's cord, doubled four times, with a handsome loop at the farther end of it; for I am of the company of Saint Francis, and may wear his cowl when I am in extremis!—I thank God and the good fathers of Saumur."

"And for me," said Petit-André, "I have always in my budget a handy block and sheaf, or a pulley as they call it, with a strong screw for securing it where I list, in case we should travel where trees are scarce, or high branched from the ground. I have found it a great convenience."

"You have but to screw your pulley into yonder beam above the door, and pass the rope over it. I will keep the fellow in some conversation near the spot until you adjust the noose under his chin, and then"—

"And then we run up the rope," said Petit-André, "and, tchick, our Astrologer is so far in Heaven that he hath not a foot on earth."

"But these gentlemen," said Trois-Eschelles, looking towards the chimney, "do not these help, and so take a handsel of our vocation?"

"Hem! no," answered the Provost; "the barber only contrives mischief, which he leaves other men to execute; and for the Scot, he keeps the door when the deed is a-doing, which he hath not spirit or quickness sufficient to partake in more actively—every one to his trade."

With infinite dexterity, and even a sort of professional delight, which sweetened the sense of their own precarious situation, the worthy executioners of the Provost's mandates adapted their rope and pulley for putting in force the sentence which had been uttered against Galeotti by the captive Monarch—seeming to rejoice that that last action was to be one so consistent with their past lives. Tristan l'Hermite sat eying their proceedings with a species of satisfaction; while Oliver paid no attention to them whatever; and Ludovic Lesly, if, awakened by the bustle, he

looked upon them at all, considered them as engaged in matters entirely unconnected with his own duty, and for which he was not to be regarded as responsible in one way or other.

CHAPTER XXIX

RECRIMINATION

Thy time is not yet out—the devil thou servest
Has not as yet deserted thee. He aids
The friends who drudge for him, as the blind man
Was aided by the guide, who lent his shoulder
O'er rough and smooth, until he reached the brink
Of the fell precipice—then hurl'd him downward.
OLD PLAY.

When obeying the command, or rather the request of Louis—for he was in circumstances in which, though a monarch, he could only request Le Glorieux to go in search of Martius Galeotti—the jester had no trouble in executing his commission, betaking himself at once to the best tavern in Peronne, of which he himself was rather more than an occasional frequenter, being a great admirer of that species of liquor which reduced all other men's brains to a level with his own.

He found, or rather observed, the Astrologer in the corner of the public drinking-room—stove as it is called in German and Flemish, from its principal furniture—sitting in close colloquy with a female in a singular and something like a Moorish or Asiatic garb, who, as Le Glorieux approached Martius, rose as in the act to depart.

"These," said the stranger, "are news upon which you may rely with absolute certainty;" and with that disappeared among the crowd of guests who sat grouped at different tables in the apartment.

"Cousin philosopher," said the jester, presenting himself, "Heaven no sooner relieves one sentinel than it sends another to supply the place. One fool being gone, here I come another, to guide you to the apartments of Louis of France."

"And art thou the messenger?" said Martius, gazing on him with prompt apprehension, and discovering at once the jester's quality, though less intimated, as we have before noticed, than was usual, by his external appearance.

"Ay, sir, and like your learning," answered Le Glorieux. "When Power sends Folly to entreat the approach of Wisdom, 'tis a sure sign what foot the patient halts upon."

"How if I refuse to come, when summoned at so late an hour by such a messenger?" said Galeotti.

"In that case, we will consult your ease, and carry you," said Le Glorieux. "Here are half a score of stout Burgundian yeomen at the door, with whom He of Crèvecœur has furnished me to that effect. For know that my friend Charles of Burgundy and I have not taken away our kinsman Louis's crown, which he was ass enough to put into our power, but have only filed and clipped it a little; and, though reduced to the size of a spangle, it is still pure gold. In plain terms, he is still paramount over his own people, your-

self included, and Most Christian King of the old dining-hall in the Castle of Peronne, to which you, as his liege subject, are presently obliged to repair."

"I attend you sir," said Martius Galeotti, and accompanied Le Glorieux accordingly—seeing, perhaps, that no evasion was possible.

"Ay, sir," said the Fool, as they went towards the Castle, "you do well; for we treat our kinsman as men use an old famished lion in his cage, and thrust him now and then a calf to mumble, to keep his old jaws in exercise."

"Do you mean," said Martius, "that the King intends me bodily injury?"

"Nay, that you can guess better than I," said the jester; "for though the night be cloudy, I warrant you can see the stars through the mist. I know nothing of the matter, not I—only my mother always told me to go warily near an old rat in a trap, for he was never so much disposed to bite."

The Astrologer asked no more questions, and Le Glorieux, according to the custom of those of his class, continued to run on in a wild and disordered strain of sareasm and folly mingled together, until he delivered the philosopher to the guard at the Castle gate of Peronne, where he was passed from warder to warder, and at length admitted within Herbert's Tower.

The hints of the jester had not been lost on Martius Galeotti, and he saw something which seemed to confirm them in the look and manner of Tristan, whose mode of addressing him, as he marshalled him to the King's bedchamber, was lowering, sullen, and ominous. A close observer of what passed on earth, as well as among the heavenly bodies, the pulley and the rope also caught the Astrologer's eye; and as the latter was in a state of vibration he concluded that some one who had been busy adjusting it had been interrupted in the work by his sudden arrival. All this he saw; and summoned together his subtlety to evade the impending danger, resolved, should he find that impossible, to defend himself to the last against whomsoever should assail him.

Thus resolved, and with a step and look corresponding to the determination he had taken, Martius presented himself before Louis, alike unabashed at the miscarriage of his predictions, and undismayed at the Monarch's anger, and its probable consequences.

"Every good planet be gracious to your Majesty!" said Galeotti, with an inclination almost Oriental in manner.—"Every evil constellation withhold its influence from my royal master!"

"Methinks," replied the King, "that when you look around this apartment, when you think where it is situated, and how guarded, your wisdom might consider that my propitious stars had proved faithless, and that each evil conjunction had already done its worst. Art thou not ashamed, Martius Galeotti, to see me here and a prisoner, when you recollect by what assurances I was lured hither?"

"And art thou not ashamed, my royal Sire?" replied the philosopher; "thou whose step in science was

so forward, thy apprehension so quick, thy perseverance so unceasing—art thou not ashamed to turn from the first frown of fortune, like a craven from the first clash of arms? Didst thou propose to become participant of those mysteries which raise men above the passions, the mischances, the pains, the sorrows of life, a state only to be attained by rivalling the firmness of the ancient Stoic, and dost thou shrink from the first pressure of adversity, and forfeit the glorious prize for which thou didst start as a competitor, frightened out of the course, like a scared racer, by shadowy and unreal evils?"

"Shadowy and unreal! frontless as thou art!" exclaimed the King. "Is this dungeon unreal?—the weapons of the guards of my detested enemy Burgundy, which you may hear clash at the gate, are those shadows?—what, traitor, are real evils, if imprisonment, dethronement, and danger of life are not so?"

"Ignorance—ignorance, my brother, and prejudice," answered the sage, with great firmness, "are the only real evils. Believe me that Kings in the plentitude of power, if immersed in ignorance and prejudice, are less free than sages in a dungeon, and loaded with material chains. Towards this true happiness it is mine to guide you—be it yours to attend to my instructions."

"And it is to such philosophical freedom that your lessons would have guided me?" said the King very bitterly. "I would you had told me at Plessis that the dominion promised me so liberally was an empire over my own passions; that the success of which I was assured, related to my progress in philosophy; and that I might become as wise and as learned as a strolling mountebank of Italy! I might surely have attained this mental ascendency at a more moderate price than that of forfeiting the fairest crown in Christendom, and becoming tenant of a dungeon in Peronne! Go sir, and think not to escape condign punishment.—There is a Heaven above us!"

"I leave you not to your fate," replied Martius, "until I have vindicated, even in your eyes, darkened as they are, that reputation, a brighter gem than the brightest in thy crown, and at which the world shall wonder, ages after all the race of Capet¹ are mouldered into oblivion in the charnels of Saint Denis."

"Speak on," said Louis. "Thine impudence cannot make me change my purposes or my opinion.—Yet as I may never again pass judgment as a King, I will not censure thee unheard. Speak, then—though the best thou canst say will be to speak the truth. Confess that I am a dupe, thou an imposter, thy pretended science a dream, and the planets which shine above us as little influential of our destiny as their shadows, when reflected in the river, are capable of altering its course."

"And how know'st thou," answered the Astrologer boldly, "the secret influence of yonder blessed lights? Speak'st thou of their inability to influence waters, when yet thou know'st that even the weakest, the

herself-weakest because nearest this wretched earth of ours-holds under her domination not such poor streams as the Somme, but the tides of the mighty ocean itself, which ebb and increase as her disc waxes and wanes, and watch her influence as a slave waits the nod of a Sultana? And now, Louis of Valois, answer my parable in turn.—Confess, art thou not like the foolish passenger, who becomes wroth with his pilot because he cannot bring the vessel into harbor without experiencing occasionally the adverse force of winds and currents? I could indeed point to thee the probable issue of thine enterprise as prosperous, but it was in the power of Heaven alone to conduct thee thither; and if the path be rough and dangerous, was it in my power to smooth or render it more safe? Where is thy wisdom of yesterday, which taught thee so truly to discern that the ways of destiny are often ruled to our advantage, though in opposition to our wishes?"

"You remind me—you remind me," said the King hastily, "of one specific falsehood. You foretold yonder Scot should accomplish his enterprise fortunately for my interest and honor; and thou knowest it has so terminated that no more mortal injury could I have received than from the impression which the issue of that affair is like to make on the excited brain of the Mad Bull of Burgundy. This is a direct falsehood.—Thou canst plead no evasion here—canst refer to no remote favorable turn of the tide, for which, like an idiot sitting on the bank until the river shall pass

away, thou wouldst have me wait contentedly.—Here thy craft deceived thee.—Thou wert weak enough to make a specific prediction, which has proved directly false."

"Which will prove most firm and true," answered the Astrologer boldly. "I would desire no greater triumph of art over ignorance than that prediction and its accomplishment will afford. I told thee he would be faithful in any honorable commission.—Hath he not been so?—I told thee he would be scrupulous in aiding any evil enterprise.—Hath he not proved so?—If you doubt it, go ask the Bohemian, Hayraddin Maugrabin."

The King here colored deeply with shame and anger.

"I told thee," continued the Astrologer, "that the conjunction of planets under which he set forth augured danger to the person—and hath not his path been beset by danger?—I told thee that it augured an advantage to the sender—and of that thou wilt soon have the benefit."

"Soon have the benefit!" exclaimed the King, "Have I not the result already, in disgrace and imprisonment?"

"No," answered the Astrologer, "the End is not as yet—thine own tongue shall ere long confess the benefit which thou hast received, from the manner in which the messenger bore himself in discharging thy commission."

"This is too—too insolent," said the King, "at once to deceive and to insult.—But hence!—think not my

wrongs shall be unavenged.—There is a heaven above us!"

Galeotti turned to depart. "Yet stop," said Louis; "thou bearest thine imposture bravely out.—Let me hear your answer to one question and think ere you speak.—Can thy pretended skill ascertain the hour of thine own death?"

"Only by referring to the fate of another," said Galeotti.

"I understand not thine answer," said Louis.

"Know then, O King," said Martius, "that this only I can tell with certainty concerning mine own death, that it shall take place exactly twenty-four hours before that of your Majesty."

"Ha! sayest thou?" said Louis, his countenance again altering.—"Hold—hold—go not—wait one mement.—Saidst thou, my death should follow thine so closely?"

"Within the space of twenty-four hours," repeated Galeotti firmly, "if there be one sparkle of true divination in those bright and mysterious intelligences, which speak, each on their courses, though without a tongue. I wish your Majesty good rest."

"Hold—hold—go not," said the King, taking him by the arm, and leading him from the door. "Martius Galeotti, I have been a kind master to thee—enriched thee—made thee my friend—my companion—the instructor of my studies.—Be open with me, I entreat you.—Is there aught in this art of yours in very deed?—Shall this Scot's mission be, in fact, propitious to

me?—And is the measure of our lives so very—very nearly matched? Confess, my good Martius, you speak after the trick of your trade.—Confess, I pray you, and you shall have no displeasure at my hand. I am in years—a prisoner—likely to be deprived of a kingdom—to one in my condition truth is worth kingdoms, and it is from thee, dearest Martius, that I must look for this inestimable jewel."

"And I have laid it before your Majesty," said Galeotti, "at the risk that, in brutal passion, you might turn upon me and rend me."

"Who, I, Galeotti?" replied Louis mildly. "Alas! thou mistakest me!—Am I not captive—and should not I be patient, especially since my anger can only show my impotence?—Tell me then in sincerity.—Have you fooled me?—Or is your science true, and do you truly report it?"

"Your Majesty will forgive me if I reply to you," said Martius Galeotti, "that time only—time and the event, will convince incredulity. It suits ill the place of confidence which I have held at the council-table of the renowned conqueror, Matthias Corvinus of Hungary—nay, in the cabinet of the Emperor himself—to reiterate assurances of that which I have advanced as true. If you will not believe me, I can but refer to the course of events. A day or two days' patience will prove or disprove what I have averred concerning the young Scot; and I will be contented to die on the wheel, and have my limbs broken joint by joint, if your Majesty have not advantage, and that

in a most important degree, from the dauntless conduct of that Quentin Durward. But if I were to die under such tortures, it would be well your Majesty should seek a ghostly father; 1 for, from the moment my last groan is drawn, only twenty-four hours will remain to you for confession and penitence."

Louis continued to keep hold of Galeotti's robe as he led him towards the door, and pronounced, as he opened it, in a loud voice, "To-morrow we'll talk more of this. Go in peace, my learned father.—Go in peace.—Go in peace!"

He repeated these words three times; and, still afraid that the Provost-Marshal might mistake his purpose, he led the Astrologer into the hall, holding fast his robe, as if afraid that he should be torn from him, and put to death before his eyes. He did not unloose his grasp until he had not only repeated again and again the gracious phrase, "Go in peace," but even made a private signal to the Provost-Marshal to enjoin a suspension of all proceedings against the person of the Astrologer.

Thus did the possession of some secret information, joined to audacious courage and readiness of wit, save Galeotti from the most imminent danger; and thus was Louis, the most sagacious as well as the most vindictive, among the monarchs of the period, cheated of his revenge by the influence of superstition upon a selfish temper and a mind to which, from the consciousness of many crimes, the fear of death was peculiarly terrible.

He felt, however, considerable mortification at being obliged to relinquish his purposed vengeance; and the disappointment seemed to be shared by his satellites, to whom the execution was to have been committed. Le Balafré alone, perfectly indifferent on the subject, so soon as the countermanding signal was given, left the door at which he had posted himself, and in a few minutes was fast asleep.

The Provost-Marshal, as the group reclined themselves to repose in the hall after the King retired to his bedchamber, continued to eye the goodly form of the Astrologer with the look of a mastiff watching a joint of meat which the cook had retrieved from his jaws, while his attendants communicated to each other in brief sentences their characteristic sentiments.

"The poor blinded necromancer," whispered Trois-Eschelles, with an air of spiritual unction and commiscration, to his comrade, Petit-André, "hath lost the fairest chance of expiating some of his vile sorceries, by dying through means of the cord of the blessed Saint Francis! and I had purpose, indeed, to leave the comfortable noose around his neck, to scare the foul fiend from his unhappy carcass."

"And I," said Petit-André, "have missed the rarest opportunity of knowing how far a weight of seventeen stone will stretch a three-plied cord!—It would have been a glorious experiment in our line—and the jolly old boy would have died so easily!"

While this whispered dialogue was going forward,

Martius, who had taken the opposite side of the huge stone fire-place, round which the whole group was assembled, regarded them askance, and with a look of suspicion. He first put his hand into his vest, and satisfied himself that the handle of a very sharp double-edged poinard, which he always carried about him, was disposed conveniently for his grasp; for, as we have already noticed, he was, though now somewhat unwieldy, a powerful, athletic man, and prompt and active at the use of his weapon. Satisfied that this trusty instrument was in readiness, he next took from his bosom a scroll of parchment, inscribed with Greek characters, and marked with cabalistic 1 signs, drew together the wood in the fire-place, and made a blaze by which he could distinguish the features and attitude of all who sat or lay around—the heavy and deep slumbers of the Scottish soldier, who lay motionless, with rough countenance as immovable as if it were cast in bronze—the pale and anxious face of Oliver, who at one time assumed the appearance of slumber, and again opened his eyes and raised his head hastily, as if stung by some internal throe, or awakened by some distant sound—the discontented. savage, bull-dog aspect of the Provost, who looked

"frustrate of his will,

Not half sufficed, and greedy yet to kill"-

while the background was filled up by the ghastly, hypocritical countenance of Trois-Eschelles—whose eyes were east up towards Heaven, as if he was internally saying his devotions—and the grim drollery of

Petit-André, who amused himself with mimicking the gestures and wry faces of his comrade before he betook himself to sleep.

Amid these vulgar and ignoble countenances nothing could show to greater advantage than the stately form, handsome mien, and commanding features of the Astrologer, who might have passed for one of the ancient magi, imprisoned in a den of robbers, and about to invoke a spirit to accomplish his liberation. And, indeed, had he been distinguished by nothing else than the beauty of the graceful and flowing beard which descended over the mysterious roll which he held in his hand, one might have been pardoned for regretting that so noble an appendage had been bestowed on one who put both talents, learning, and the advantages of eloquence, and a majestic person, to the mean purposes of a cheat and an imposter.

Thus passed the night in Count Herbert's Tower, in the Castle of Peronne. When the first light of dawn penetrated the ancient Gothic chamber, the King summoned Oliver to his presence, who found the Monarch sitting in his nightgown, and was astonished at the alteration which one night of mortal anxiety had made in his looks. He would have expressed some anxiety on the subject, but the King silenced him by entering into a statement of the various modes by which he had previously endeavored to form friends at the Court of Burgundy, and which Oliver was charged to prosecute as soon as he should be permitted to stir abroad.

And never was that wily minister more struck with the clearness of the King's intellect, and his intimate knowledge of all the springs which influence human actions, than he was during that memorable consultation.

About two hours afterwards, Oliver accordingly obtained permission from the Count of Crèvecœur to go out and execute the commissions which his master had intrusted him with; and Louis, sending for the Astrologer, in whom he seemed to have renewed his faith, held with him, in like manner, a long consultation, the issue of which appeared to give him more spirits and confidence than he had at first exhibited; so that he dressed himself, and received the morning compliments of Crèvecœur with a calmness at which the Burgundian Lord could not help wondering, the rather that he had already heard that the Duke had passed several hours in a state of mind which seemed to render the King's safety very precarious.

CHAPTER XXX

TINCERTAINTY

Our counsels waver like the unsteady bark, That reels amid the strife of meeting currents. OLD PLAY

If the night passed by Louis was carefully anxious and agitated, that spent by the Duke of Burgundy, who had at no time the same mastery over his passions, and, indeed, who permitted them almost a free and uncontrolled dominion over his actions, was still more disturbed.

According to the custom of the period, two of his principal and most favored counsellors, D'Hymber-court and De Comines, shared his bedchamber, couches being prepared for them near the bed of the prince. Their attendance was never more necessary than upon this night, when, distracted by sorrow, by passion, by the desire of revenge, and by the sense of honor which forbade him to exercise it upon Louis in his present condition, the Duke's mind resembled a volcano in eruption, which throws forth all the different contents of the mountain, mingled and molten into one burning mass.

He refused to throw off his clothes, or to make any preparation for sleep; but spent the night in a succession of the most violent bursts of passion. In some paroxysms he talked incessantly to his attendants so thick and so rapidly, that they were really afraid his senses would give way, choosing for his theme the merits and the kindness of heart of the murdered Bishop of Liège, and recalling all the instances of mutual kindness, affection, and confidence which had passed between them, until he had worked himself into such a transport of grief, that he threw himself upon his face in the bed, and seemed ready to choke with the sobs and tears which he endeavored to stiffe. Then starting from the couch, he gave vent at once to another and more furious mood, and tra-

versed the room hastily, uttering incoherent threats, and still more incoherent oaths of vengeance, while, stamping with his foot, according to his customary action, he invoked Saint George, Saint Andrew, and whomsoever else he held most holy, to bear witness that he would take bloody vengeance on De la Marek, on the people of Liège, and on him who was the author of the whole.—These last threats, uttered more obscurely than the others, obviously concerned the person of the King; and at one time the Duke expressed his determination to send for the Duke of Normandy, the brother of the King, and with whom Louis was on the worst terms, in order to compel the captive monarch to surrender either the Crown itself or some of its most valuable rights and appanages.

Another day and night passed in the same stormy and fitful deliberations, or rather rapid transitions of passion; for the Duke scarcely ate or drank, never changed his dress, and, altogether, demeaned himself like one in whom rage might terminate in utter insanity. By degrees he became more composed, and began to hold, from time to time, consultations with his ministers, in which much was proposed, but nothing resolved on. Comines assures us that at one time a courier was mounted in readiness to depart for the purpose of summoning the Duke of Normandy; and in that event, the prison of the French Monarch would probably have been found, as in similar cases, a brief road to his grave.

At other times, when Charles had exhausted his

fury, he sat with his features fixed in stern and rigid immobility, like one who broods over some desperate deed, to which he is as yet unable to work up his resolution. And unquestionably it would have needed little more than an insidious hint from any of the counsellors who attended his person to have pushed the Duke to some very desperate action. But the nobles of Burgundy, from the sacred character attached to the person of a King, and a Lord Paramount, and from a regard to the public faith, as well as that of their Duke, which had been pledged when Louis threw himself into their power, were almost unanimously inclined to recommend moderate measures; and the arguments which D'Hymbercourt and De Comines had now and then ventured to insinuate during the night, were, in the cooler hours of the next morning, advanced and urged by Crèvecœur and others. Possibly their zeal in behalf of the King might not be entirely disinterested. Many, as we have mentioned, had already experienced the bounty of the King; others had either estates or pretensions in France, which placed them a little under his influence: and it is certain that the treasure which had loaded four mules when the King entered Peronne, became much lighter in the course of these negotiations.

In the course of the third day, the Count of Campobasso brought his Italian wit to assist the counsels of Charles; and well was it for Louis that he had not arrived when the Duke was in his first fury. Immediately on his arrival, a regular meeting of the Duke's counsellors was convened for considering the measures to be adopted in this singular crisis.

On this occasion, Campo-basso gave his opinion. couched in the apologue of the Traveller, the Adder. and the Fox; and reminded the Duke of the advice which Revnard 1 gave to the man, that he should crush his mortal enemy, now that chance had placed his fate at his disposal. De Comines, who saw the Duke's eyes sparkle at a proposal which his own violence of temper had already repeatedly suggested. hastened to state the possibility that Louis might not be, in fact, so directly accessory to the sanguinary action which had been committed at Schonwaldt: that he might be able to clear himself of the imputation laid to his charge, and perhaps to make other atonement for the distractions which his intrigues had occasioned in the Duke's dominions and those of his allies; and that an act of violence perpetrated on the King was sure to bring both on France and Burgundy a train of the most unhappy consequences, among which not the least to be feared was that the English might avail themselves of the commotions and civil discord which must needs ensue, to repossess themselves of Normandy and Guyenne, and renew those dreadful wars, which had only, and with difficulty, been terminated by the union of both France and Burgundy against the common enemy. Finally, he confessed that he did not mean to urge the absolute and free dismissal of Louis; but only that the Duke should avail himself no farther of his present condition than merely to establish a fair and equitable treaty between the countries, with such security on the King's part as should make it difficult for him to break his faith, or disturb the internal peace of Burgundy in the future. D'Hymbercourt, Crèvecœur and others signified their reprobation of the violent measures proposed by Campo-basso, and their opinion, that in the way of treaty more permanent advantages could be obtained, and in a manner more honorable for Burgundy, than by an action which would stain her with a breach of faith and hospitality.

The Duke listened to these arguments with his looks fixed on the ground, and his brow so knitted together as to bring his bushy eyebrows into one mass. But when Crèvecœur proceeded to say that he did not believe Louis either knew of, or was accessory to, the atrocious act of violence committed at Schonwaldt, Charles raised his head, and darting a fierce look at his counsellor, exclaimed, "Have you, too, Crèvecœur, heard the gold of France clink?—Methinks it rings in my councils as merrily as ever the bells of Saint Denis.—Dare any one say that Louis is not the fomenter of these feuds in Flanders?"

"My gracious lord," said Crèveceur, "my hand has ever been more conversant with steel than with gold; and so far am I from holding that Louis is free from the charge of having caused the disturbance in Flanders, that it is not long since, in the face of the whole Court, I charged him with that breach of faith, and offered him defiance in your name. But although his intrigues have been doubtless the original cause of these commotions, I am so far from believing that he authorized the death of the Archbishop that I believe one of his emissaries publicly protested against it; and I could produce the man, were it your Grace's pleasure to see him."

"It is our pleasure," said the Duke. "Saint George, can you doubt that we desire to act justly? Even in the highest flight of our passion, we are known for an upright and a just judge. We will see France ourself—we will ourself charge him with our wrongs, and ourself state to him the reparation which we expect and demand. If he shall be found guiltless of this murder, the atonement for other crimes may be more easy.—If he hath been guilty, who shall say that a life of penitence in some retired monastery were not a most deserved and a most merciful doom? Who," he added, kindling as he spoke, "who shall dare to blame a revenge yet more direct and more speedy?-Let your witness attend.-We will to the Castle at the hour before noon. Some articles we will minute down with which he shall comply, or woe on his head! others shall depend upon the proof. Break up the council, and dismiss vourselves. I will but change my dress, as this is a scarce fitting trim in which to wait on my most aracious Sovereign."

With a deep and bitter emphasis on the last expression, the Duke arose and strode out of the room.

"Louis's safety and, what is worse, the honor of

Burgundy, depend on a cast of the dice," said D'Hymbercourt to Crèvecœur and to De Comines.—"Haste thee to the Castle, De Comines—thou hast a better filed tongue 1 than either Crèvecœur or I. Explain to Louis what storm is approaching—he will best know how to pilot himself. I trust this lifeguardsman will say nothing which can aggravate; for who knows what may have been the secret commission with which he was charged?"

"The young man," said Crèveceur, "seems bold, yet prudent and wary far beyond his years. In all which he said to me he was tender of the King's character, as of that of the Prince whom he serves. I trust he will be equally so in the Duke's presence. I must go seek him, and also the young Countess of Croye."

"The Countess!—you told us you had left her at Saint Bridget's Nunnery."

"Ay, but I was obliged," said the Count, "to send for her express, by the Duke's orders; and she has been brought hither on a litter, as being unable to travel otherwise. She was in a state of the deepest distress, both on account of the uncertainty of the fate of her kinswoman, the Lady Hameline, and the gloom which overhangs her own; guilty as she has been of a feudal delinquency, in withdrawing herself from the protection of her liege lord, Duke Charles, who is not the person in the world most likely to view with indifference what trenches on his seignorial rights."

The information that the young Countess was in

the hands of Charles, added fresh and more pointed thorns to Louis's reflections. He was conscious that, by explaining the intrigues by which he had induced the Lady Hameline and her to resort to Peronne, she might supply that evidence which he had removed by the execution of Zamet Maugrabin; and he knew well how much such proof of his having interfered with the rights of the Duke of Burgundy would furnish both motive and pretext for Charles's availing himself to the uttermost of his present predicament.

Louis discoursed on these matters with great anxiety to the Sieur de Comines, whose acute and political talents better suited the King's temper than the blunt martial character of Crèvecœur, or the feudal haughtiness of D'Hymbercourt.

"These iron-handed soldiers, my good friend Comines," he said to his future historian, "should never enter a King's cabinet, but be left with the halberds and partisans in the ante-chamber. Their hands are indeed made for our use, but the monarch who puts their heads to any better occupation than that of anvils for his enemies' swords and maces, ranks with the fool who presented his mistress with a dogleash for a carcanet. It is with such as thou, Philip, whose eyes are gifted with the quick and keen sense that sees beyond the exterior surface of affairs, that Princes should share their council-table, their cabinet—what do I say?—the most secret recesses of their soul."

De Comines, himself so keen a spirit, was naturally

gratified with the approbation of the most sagacious Prince in Europe; and he could not so far disguise his internal satisfaction, but that Louis was aware he had made some impression on him.

"I would," continued he, "that I had such a servant, or rather that I were worthy to have such a one! I had not then been in this unfortunate situation; which, nevertheless, I should hardly regret, could I but discover any means of securing the services of so experienced a statist."

De Comines said that all his faculties, such as they were, were at the service of his Most Christian Majesty, saving always his allegiance to his rightful lord, Duke Charles of Burgundy.

"And am I one who would seduce you from that allegiance?" said Louis pathetically. "Alas! am I not now endangered by having reposed too much confidence in my vassal? and can the cause of feudal good faith be more sacred with any than with me, whose safety depends on an appeal to it?—No, Philip de Comines—continue to serve Charles of Burgundy. and you will best serve him, by bringing round a fair accommodation with Louis of France. In doing thus you will serve us both, and one, at least, will be grateful. I am told your appointments in this Court hardly match those of the Grand Falconer; and thus the services of the wisest counsellor in Europe are put on a level, or rather ranked below, those of a fellow who feeds and physics kites! France has wide lands—her King has much gold. Allow me, my friend, to rectify this scandalous inequality. The means are not distant.—Permit me to use them."

The King produced a weighty bag of money; but De Comines, more delicate in his sentiments than most courtiers of that time, declined the proffer, declaring himself perfectly satisfied with the liberality of his native Prince, and assuring Louis that his desire to serve him could not be increased by the acceptance of any such gratuity as he had proposed.

"Singular man!" exclaimed the King; "let me embrace the only courtier of his time, at once capable and incorruptible. Wisdom is to be desired more than fine gold; and believe me, I trust in thy kindness, Philip, at this pinch, more than I do in the purchased assistance of many who have received my gifts. I know you will not counsel your master to abuse such an opportunity as fortune, and, to speak plain, De Comines, as my own folly, has afforded him."

"To abuse it, by no means," answered the historian; "but most certainly to use it."

"How, and in what degree?" said Louis. "I am not ass enough to expect that I shall escape without some ransom—but let it be a reasonable one—reason I am ever willing to listen to at Paris or at Plessis, equally as at Peronne."

"Ah, but if it like your Majesty," replied De Comines, "Reason at Paris or Plessis was used to speak in so low and soft a tone of voice, that she could not always gain an audience of your Majesty—

at Peronne she borrows the speaking-trumpet of Necessity, and her voice becomes lordly and imperative."

"You are figurative," said Louis, unable to restrain an emotion of peevishness; "I am a dull, blunt man, Sir of Comines. I pray you leave your tropes, and come to plain ground. What does your Duke expect of me?"

"I am the bearer of no propositions, my lord," said De Comines; "the Duke will soon explain his own pleasure; but some things occur to me as proposals, for which your Majesty ought to hold yourself prepared. As, for example, the final cession of these towns here upon the Somme."

"I expected so much," said Louis.

"That you should disown the Liègeois and William de la Marck."

"As willingly as I disclaim Hell and Satan," said Louis.

"Ample security will be required, by hostages, or occupation of fortresses, or otherwise, that France shall in future abstain from stirring up rebellion among the Flemings."

"It is something new," answered the King, "that a vassal should demand pledges from his Sovereign; but let that pass, too."

"A suitable and independent appanage for your illustrious brother, the ally and friend of my master—Normandy or Champagne. The Duke loves your father's house, my Liege."

"So well," answered Louis, "that, mort Dieu! he's about to make them all kings.—Is your budget of hints yet emptied?"

"Not entirely," answered the counsellor; "it will certainly be required that your Majesty will forbear molesting, as you have done of late, the Duke de Bretagne, and that you will no longer contest the right which he and other grand feudatories have, to strike money, to term themselves dukes and princes by the grace of God"—

"In a word, to make so many kings of my vassals. Sir Philip, would you make a fratricide of me?—You remember well my brother Charles—he was no sooner Duke of Guyenne, than he died.—And what will be left to the descendant and representative of Charlemagne, after giving away these rich provinces, save to be smeared with oil 1 at Rheims, and to eat their dinner under a high canopy?"

"We will diminish your Majesty's concern on that score, by giving you a companion in that solitary exaltation," said Philip de Comines.—"The Duke of Burgundy, though he claims not at present the title of an independent king, desires nevertheless to be freed in future from the abject marks of subjection required of him to the crown of France;—it is his purpose to close his ducal coronet with an imperial arch, and surmount it with a globe, in emblem that his dominions are independent."

"And how dares the Duke of Burgundy, the sworn vassal of France," exclaimed Louis, starting up, and

showing an unwonted degree of emotion—"how dares he propose such terms to his Sovereign, as, by every law of Europe, should infer a forfeiture of his fief?"

"The doom of forfeiture it would in this case be difficult to enforce," answered De Comines calmly.—
"Your Majesty is aware that the strict interpretation of the feudal law is becoming obsolete even in the Empire, and that superior and vassal endeavor to mend their situation in regard to each other, as they have power and opportunity.—Your Majesty's interferences with the Duke's vassals in Flanders will prove an exculpation of my master's conduct, supposing him to insist that, by enlarging his independence, France should in future be debarred from any pretext of doing so."

"Comines, Comines!" said Louis, arising again, and pacing the room in a pensive manner, "this is a dreadful lesson on the text *Vae victis!* —You cannot mean that the Duke will insist on all these hard conditions?"

"At least I would have your Majesty be in a condition to discuss them all."

"Yet moderation, De Comines, moderation in success, is—no one knows better than you—necessary to its ultimate advantage."

"So please your Majesty, the merit of moderation is, I have observed, most apt to be extolled by the losing party. The winner holds in more esteem the

prudence which calls on him not to leave an opportunity unimproved."

"Well, we will consider," replied the King; "but at least thou hast reached the extremity of your Duke's unreasonable exaction? there can remain nothing—or if there does, for so thy brow intimates—what is it—what indeed can it be—unless it be my crown? which these previous demands, if granted, will deprive of all its luster?"

"My lord," said De Comines, "what remains to be mentioned, is a thing partly—indeed in a great measure within the Duke's own power, though he means to invite your Majesty's accession to it, for in truth it touches you nearly."

"Pasques-Dieu!" exclaimed the King impatiently, "what is it?—Speak out, Sir Philip—what other dishonor is he to put on me?"

"No dishonor, my Liege; but your Majesty's cousin, the illustrious Duke of Orleans"—

"Ha!" exclaimed the King; but De Comines proceeded without heeding the interruption.

"—Having conferred his affections on the young Countess Isabelle de Croye, the Duke expects your Majesty will, on your part, as he on his, yield your assent to the marriage, and unite with him in endowing the right noble couple with such an appanage, as, joined to the Countess's estates, may form a fit establishment for a Child of France."

"Never, never!" said the King, bursting out into that emotion which he had of late suppressed with much difficulty, and striding about in a disordered haste, which formed the strongest contrast to the self-command which he usually exhibited.—"Never, never!—let them bring seissors, and shear my hair like that of the parish-fool, whom I have so richly resembled!—let them bid the monastery or the grave yawn for me—let them bring red-hot basins to sear my eyes—axe or aconite—whatever they will—but Orleans shall not break his plighted faith to my daughter, or marry another while she lives!"

"Your Majesty," said De Comines, "ere you set your mind so keenly against what is proposed, will consider your own want of power to prevent it. Every wise man, when he sees a rock giving way, withdraws from the bootless attempt of preventing the fall."

"But a brave man," said Louis, "will at least find his grave beneath it. De Comines, consider the great loss—the utter destruction, such a marriage will bring upon my kingdom. Recollect, I have but one feeble boy, and this Orleans is the next heir—consider that the Church hath consented to his union with Joan, which unites so happily the interests of both branches of my family—think on all this, and think, too, that this union has been the favorite scheme of my whole life—that I have schemed for it, fought for it, watched for it, prayed for it—and sinned for it. Philip de Comines. I will not forego it! Think, man, think!—pity me in this extremity—thy quick brain can speedily find some substitute for this sacrifice—some rame

to be offered up instead of that project which is dear to me as the Patriarch's only son was to him. Philip, pity me!—you at least should know that, to men of judgment and foresight, the destruction of the scheme on which they have long dwelt, and for which they have long toiled, is more inexpressibly bitter than the transient grief of ordinary men, whose pursuits are but the gratification of some temporary passion—you, who know how to sympathize with the deeper, the more genuine distress of baffled prudence and disappointed sagacity—will you not feel for me?"

"My Lord and King!" replied De Comines, "I do sympathize with your distress in so far as duty to my master"—

"Do not mention him!" said Louis, acting, or at least appearing to act, under an irresistible and headlong impulse, which withdrew the usual guard which he maintained over his language.—"Charles of Burgundy is unworthy of your attachment. He who can insult and strike his councilors—he who can distinguish the wisest and most faithful among them by the opprobrious name of Booted-Head!"

The wisdom of Philip de Comines did not prevent his having a high sense of personal consequence; and he was so much struck with the words which the King uttered, as it were, in the career of a passion which overleaped ceremony, that he could only reply by repetition of the words "Booted-Head! It is impossible that my master the Duke could have so termed the servant who has been at his side since he could mount a palfrey—and that, too, before a foreign monarch!—it is impossible!"

Louis instantly saw the impression he had made. and avoiding alike a tone of condolence, which might have seemed insulting, and one of sympathy, which might have savored of affectation, he said, with simplicity, and at the same time with dignity, "My misfortunes make me forget my courtesy, else I had not spoken to you of what it must be unpleasant for you to hear. But you have in reply taxed me with having uttered impossibilities—this touches my honor: yet I must submit to the charge, if I tell you not the circumstances which the Duke, laughing until his eyes ran over, assigned for the origin of that opprobrious name, which I will not offend your ears by repeating. Thus, then, it chanced. You, Sir Philip De Comines, were at a hunting-match with the Duke of Burgundy, your master; and when he alighted after the chase, he required your services in drawing off his boots. Reading in your looks, perhaps, some natural resentment of this disparaging treatment, he ordered you to sit down in turn, and rendered you the same office he had just received from you. But offended at your understanding him literally, he no sooner plucked one of your boots off than he brutally beat it about your head till the blood flowed, exclaiming against the insolence of a subject who had the presumption to accept of such a service at the hand of his Sovereign; and hence he, or his privileged fool, Le Glorieux, is in the current habit of distinguishing you

by the absurd and ridiculous name of *Tête botté*, which makes one of the Duke's most ordinary subjects of pleasantry."

While Louis thus spoke, he had the double pleasure of galling to the quick the person whom he addressed -an exercise which it was in his nature to enjoy. even where he had not, as in the present case, the apology that he did so in pure retaliation-and that of observing that he had at length been able to find a point in De Comines's character which might lead him gradually from the interests of Burgundy to those of France. But although the deep resentment which the offended courtier entertained against his master induced him at a future period to exchange the service of Charles for that of Louis, yet, at the present moment, he was contented to throw out only some general hints of his friendly inclination towards France. which he well knew the King would understand how to interpret. And indeed it would be unjust to stigmatize the memory of the excellent historian with the desertion of his master on this occasion, although he was certainly now possessed with sentiments much more favorable to Louis than when he entered the apartment.

He constrained himself to laugh at the anecdote which Louis had detailed, and then added, "I did not think so trifling a frolic would have dwelt on the mind of the Duke so long as to make it worth telling again. Some such passage there was of drawing off boots and the like, as your Majesty knows that the Duke is fond

of rude play; but it has been much exaggerated in his recollection. Let it pass on."

"Ay, let it pass on," said the King; "it is indeed shame it should have detained us a minute.—And now, Sir Philip, I hope you are French so far as to afford me your best counsel in these difficult affairs. You have, I am well aware, the clew to the labyrinth, if you would but impart it."

"Your Majesty may command my best advice and service," replied De Comines, "under reservation al ways of my duty to my own master."

This was nearly what the courtier had before stated; but he now repeated it in a tone so different that, whereas Louis understood from the former declaration that the reserved duty to Burgundy was the prime thing to be considered, so he now saw clearly that the emphasis was reversed, and that more weight was now given by the speaker to his promise of counsel than to a restriction which seemed interposed for the sake of form and consistency. The King resumed his own seat, and compelled De Comines to sit by him, listening at the same time to that statesman as if the words of an oracle sounded in his ears. De Comines spoke in that low and impressive tone which implies at once great sincerity and some caution, and at the same time so slowly as if he was desirous that the King should weigh and consider each individual word as having its own peculiar and determined meaning. "The things," he said, "which I have suggested for your Majesty's consideration, harsh as they sound in

your ear, are but substitutes for still more violent proposals brought forward in the Duke's counsels, by such as are more hostile to your Majesty. And I need scarce remind your Majesty, that the more direct and more violent suggestions find readiest acceptance with our master, who loves brief and dangerous measures better than those that are safe, but at the same time circuitous."

"I remember," said the King. "I have seen him swim a river at the risk of drowning, though there was a bridge to be found for riding two hundred yards round."

"True, Sire; and he that weighs not his life against the gratification of a moment of impetuous passion will, on the same impulse, prefer the gratification of his will to the increase of his substantial power."

"Most true," replied the King; "a fool will ever grasp rather at the appearance than the reality of authority. All this I know to be true of Charles of Burgundy. But, my dear friend De Comines, what do you infer from these premises?"

"Simply this, my lord," answered the Burgundian, "that as your Majesty has seen a skilful angler control a large and heavy fish, and finally draw him to land by a single hair, which fish had broke through a tackle tenfold stronger, had the fisher presumed to strain the line on him, instead of giving him head enough for all his wild flourishes; even so your Majesty, by gratifying the Duke in these particulars on which he has pitched his ideas of honor, and the

gratification of his revenge, may evade many of the other unpalatable propositions at which I have hinted; and which—including, I must state openly to your Majesty, some of those through which France would be most especially weakened—will slide out of his remembrance and attention, and, being referred to subsequent conferences and future discussion, may be altogether eluded."

"I understand you, my good Sir Philip; but to the matter," said the King. "To which of those happy propositions is your Duke so much wedded that contradiction will make him unreasonable and untractable?"

"To any or to all of them, if it please your Majesty, on which you may happen to contradict him. This is precisely what your Majesty must avoid; and to take up my former parable, you must needs remain on the watch, ready to give the Duke line enough whenever he shoots away under the impulse of his rage. His fury, already considerably abated, will waste itself if he be unopposed, and you will presently find him become more friendly and more tractable."

"Still," said the King, musing, "there must be some particular demands which lie deeper at my cousin's heart than the other proposals. Were I but aware of these, Sir Philip"—

"Your Majesty may make the lightest of his demands the most important simply by opposing it," said De Comines; "nevertheless, my lord, thus far I can say, that every shadow of treaty will be broken

off, if your Majesty renounce not William de la Marck and the Liègeois."

"I have already said that I will disown them," said the King, "and well they deserve it at my hand; the villains have commenced their uproar at a moment that might have cost me my life."

"He that fires a train of powder," replied the historian, "must expect a speedy explosion of the mine.—But more than mere disavowal of their cause will be expected of your Majesty by Duke Charles; for know that he will demand your Majesty's assistance to put the insurrection down, and your royal presence to witness the punishment which he destines for the rebels."

"That may scarce consist with our honor, De Comines," said the King.

"To refuse it will scarcely consist with your Majesty's safety," replied De Comines. "Charles is determined to show the people of Flanders that no hope, nay, no promise, of assistance from France will save them in their mutinies from the wrath and vengeance of Burgundy."

"But, Sir Philip, I will speak plainly," answered the King.—"Could we but procrastinate the matter, might not these rogues of Liège make their own part good against Duke Charles? The knaves are numerous and steady.—Can they not hold out their town against him?"

"With the help of the thousand archers of France

whom your Majesty promised them, they might have done something; but"-

"Whom I promised them?" said the King.—"Alas! good Sir Philip! you much wrong me in saying so."

"But without whom," continued De Comines, not heeding the interruption—"as your Majesty will not now likely find it convenient to supply them—what chance will the burghers have of making good their town, in whose walls the large breaches made by Charles after the battle of St. Tron are still unrepaired; so that the lances of Hainault, Brabant, and Burgundy may advance to the attack twenty men in front?"

"The improvident idiots!" said the King.—"If they have thus neglected their own safety, they deserve not my protection. Pass on—I will make no quarrel for their sake."

"The next point, I fear, will sit closer to your Majesty's heart," said De Comines.

"Ah!" replied the King, "you mean that infernal marriage! I will not consent to the breach of the contract between my daughter Joan and my cousin of Orleans—it would be wresting the sceptre of France from me and my posterity; for that feeble boy, the Dauphin, is a blighted blossom, which will wither without fruit. This match between Joan and Orleans has been my thought by day, my dream by night.—I tell thee, Sir Philip, I cannot give it up!—Besides, it is inhuman to require me, with my own hand, to destroy at once my own scheme of policy,

and the happiness of a pair brought up for each other."

"Are they, then, so much attached?" said De Comines.

"One of them at least is," said the King, "and the one for whom I am bound to be most anxious. But you smile, Sir Philip—you are no believer in the force of love."

"Nay," said De Comines, "if it please you, Sire, I am so little an infidel in that particular that I was about to ask whether it would reconcile you in any degree to your acquiescing in the proposed marriage between the Duke of Orleans and Isabelle de Croye, were I to satisfy you that the Countess's inclinations are so much fixed on another, that it is likely it will never be a match?"

King Louis sighed.—"Alas!" he said, "my good and dear friend, from what sepulchre have you drawn such dead man's comfort? Her inclinations, indeed!—Why, to speak truth, supposing that Orleans detested my daughter Joan, yet, but for this ill-ravelled web of mischance, he must needs have married her; so you may conjecture how little chance there is of this damsel's being able to refuse him under a similar compulsion, and he a Child of France besides.—Ah, no, Philip!—little fear of her standing obstinate against the suit of such a lover.—Varium et mutabile, Philip."

"Your Majesty may, in the present instance, undervalue the obstinate courage of this young lady. She comes of a race determinately wilful; and I have picked out of Crèvecœur that she has formed a romantic attachment to a young squire who, to say truth, rendered her many services on the road."

"Ha!" said the King—"an Archer of my Guards, by name Quentin Durward?"

"The same, as I think," said De Comines; "he was made prisoner along with the Countess, travelling almost alone together."

"Now, our Lord and our Lady, and Monseigneur Saint Martin, and Monseigneur Saint Julian, be praised every one of them!" said the King, "and all laud and honor to the learned Galeotti, who read in the stars that this youth's destiny was connected with mine! If the maiden be so attached to him as to make her refractory to the will of Burgundy, this Quentin hath indeed been rarely useful to me."

"I believe, my lord," answered the Burgundian, "according to Crèvecœur's report, that there is some chance of her being sufficiently obstinate; besides, doubtless, the noble Duke himself, notwithstanding what your Majesty was pleased to hint in way of supposition, will not willingly renounce his fair cousin to whom he has been long engaged."

"Umph!" answered the King—"but you have never seen my daughter Joan.—A howlet, man!—an absolute owl, whom I am ashamed of! But let him be only a wise man, and marry her, I will give him leave to be mad par amours for the fairest lady in France.

-And now, Philip, have you given me the full map of your master's mind?"

"I have possessed you, Sire, of those particulars on which he is at present most disposed to insist. But your Majesty well knows that the Duke's disposition is like a sweeping torrent, which only passes smoothly forward when its waves encounter no opposition; and what may be presented to chafe him into fury, it is impossible even to guess. Were more distinct evidence of your Majesty's practices (pardon the phrase, where there is so little time for selection) with the Liègeois and William de la Marck to occur unexpectedly, the issue might be terrible.—There are strange news from that country—they say La Marck hath married Hameline, the elder Countess of Croye."

"That old fool was so mad on marriage that she would have accepted the hand of Satan," said the King; "but that La Marck, beast as he is, should have married her, rather more surprises me."

"There is a report also," continued De Comines, "that an envoy, or herald, on La Marck's part, is approaching Peronne; this is like to drive the Duke frantic with rage—I trust that he has no letters or the like to show on your Majesty's part?"

"Letters to a Wild Boar!" answered the King.—
"No, no, Sir Philip, I was no such fool as to cast
pearls before swine.—What little intercourse I had
with the brute animal was by message, in which I
always employed such low-bred slaves and vagabonds

that their evidence would not be received in a trial for robbing a hen-roost."

"I can then only further recommend," said De Comines, taking his leave, "that your Majesty should remain on your guard, be guided by events, and, above all, avoid using any language or argument with the Duke which may better become your dignity than your present condition."

"If my dignity." said the King, "grow troublesome to me-which it seldom doth while there are deeper interests to think of-I have a special remedy for that swelling of the heart.—It is but looking into a certain ruinous closet. Sir Philip, and thinking of the death of Charles the Simple; and it cures me as effectually as the cold bath would cool a fever .- And now, my friend and monitor, must thou be gone? Well, Sir Philip, the time must come when thou wilt tire reading lessons of state policy to the Bull of Burgundy. who is incapable of comprehending your most simple argument.—If Louis of Valois then lives, thou hast a friend in the court of France. I tell thee, my Philip, it would be a blessing to my kingdom should I ever acquire thee; who, with a profound view of subjects of state, hast also a conscience, capable of feeling and discerning between right and wrong. So help me, our Lord and Lady, and Monseigneur Saint Martin, Oliver and Balue have hearts as hardened as the nether millstone; and my life is embittered by remorse and penances for the crimes they make me commit. Thou, Sir Philip, possessed of the wisdom of present and past times, canst teach how to become great without ceasing to be virtuous."

"A hard task, and which few have attained," said the historian; "but which is yet within the reach of princes who will strive for it. Meantime, Sire, be prepared, for the Duke will presently confer with you."

Louis looked long after Philip when he left the apartment, and at length burst into a bitter laugh. "He spoke of fishing—I have sent him home, a trout properly tickled!—And he thinks himself virtuous because he took no bribe, but contented himself with flattery and promises, and the pleasure of avenging an affront to his vanity!—Why, he is but so much the poorer for the refusal of the money—not a jot the more honest. He must be mine, though, for he hath the shrewdest head among them. Well, now, for nobler game! I am to face this leviathan Charles, who will presently swim hitherward, cleaving the deep before him. I must, like a trembling sailor, throw a tub overboard to amuse him. But I may one day find the chance—of driving a harpoon into his entrails!"

CHAPTER XXXI

THE INTERVIEW

Hold fast thy truth, young soldier.—Gentle maiden, Keep you your promise plight—leave age its subtleties, And gray-hair'd policy its maze of falsehood, But be you candid as the morning sky, Ere the high sun sucks vapors up to stain it.

THE TRIAL

On the perilous and important morning which preceded the meeting of the two Princes in the Castle of Peronne, Oliver le Dain did his master the service of an active and skilful agent, making interest for Louis in every quarter, both with presents and promises; so that when the Duke's anger should blaze forth, all around should be interested to smother, and not to increase, the conflagration. He glided like night, from tent to tent, from house to house, making himself friends, but not in the Apostle's sense, with the Mammon' of unrighteousness. As was said of another active political agent, "his finger was in every man's palm, his mouth was in every man's ear;" and for various reasons, some of which we have formerly hinted at, he secured the favor of many Burgundian nobles, who either had something to hope or fear from France, or who thought that, were the power of Louis too much reduced, their own Duke would be likely to pursue the road to despotic authority, to which his heart naturally inclined him, with a daring and unopposed pace.

Where Oliver suspected his own presence or arguments might be less acceptable, he employed that of other servants of the King; and it was in this manner that he obtained, by the favor of the Count de Crèvecœur, an interview between Lord Crawford, accompanied by Le Balafré, and Quentin Durward, who, since he had arrived at Peronne, had been detained in a sort of honorable confinement. Private affairs were assigned as the cause of requesting this meeting; but it is probable that Crèvecœur, who was afraid that his master might be stirred up in passion to do something dishonorably violent towards Louis, was not sorry to afford an opportunity to Crawford to give some hints to the young Archer, which might prove useful to his master.

The meeting between the countrymen was cordial and even affecting.

"Thou art a singular youth," said Crawford, stroking the head of young Durward, as a grandsire might do that of his descendant. "Certes," you have had a meikle good fortune as if you had been born with a lucky-hood on your head."

"All comes of his gaining an Archer's place at such early years," said Le Balafré; "I never was so much talked of, fair nephew, because I was five-and-twenty years old before I was hors de page." 2

"And an ill-looking, mountainous monster of a page thou wert, Ludovie," said the old commander, "with a beard like a baker's shool 1 and a back like old Wallace Wight."

"I fear," said Quentin, with downcast eyes, "I shall enjoy that title to distinction but a short time—since it is my purpose to resign the service of the Archer-Guard."

Le Balafré was struck almost mute with astonishment, and Crawford's ancient features gleamed with displeasure. The former at length mustered words enough to say, "Resign!—leave your place in the Scottish Archers!—such a thing was never dreamed of. I would not give up my situation to be made Constable of France."

"Hush! Ludovic," said Crawford; "this youngster knows better how to shape his course with the wind than we of the old world do. His journey hath given him some pretty tales to tell about King Louis; and he is turning Burgundian, that he may make his own little profit by telling them to Duke Charles."

"If I thought so," said Le Balafré, "I would cut his throat with my own hand, were he fifty times my sister's son!"

"But you would first inquire whether I deserved to be so treated, fair kinsman?" answered Quentin; "and you, my lord, know that I am no tale-bearer; nor shall either question or torture draw out of me a word to King Louis's prejudice which may have come to my knowledge while I was in his service.—So far my oath of duty keeps me silent. But I will not remain in that service, in which, besides the perils of fair battle with mine enemies, I am to be exposed to the dangers of ambuscade on the part of my friends."

"Nay, if he objects to lying in ambuscade," said the slow-witted Le Balafré, looking sorrowfully at the Lord Crawford, "I am afraid, my Lord, that all is over with him! I myself have had thirty bushments break upon me, and truly I think I have laid in ambuscade twice as often myself, it being a favorite practice in our King's mode of making war."

"It is so indeed, Ludovic," answered Lord Crawford; "nevertheless, hold your peace, for I believe I understand this gear better than you do."

"I wish to Our Lady you may, my lord," answered Ludovic; "but it wounds me to the very midriff, to think my sister's son should fear an ambushment."

"Young man," said Crawford, "I partly guess your meaning. You have met foul play on the road where you travelled by the King's command, and you think you have reason to charge him with being the author of it."

"I have been threatened with foul play in the execution of the King's commission," answered Quentin; "but I have had the good fortune to clude it—whether his Majesty be innocent or guilty in the matter, I leave to God and his own conscience. He fed me when I was a-hungered—received me when I was a wandering stranger. I will never load him in his adversity with accusations which may indeed be un-

just, since I heard them only from the vilest mouths."
"My dear boy—my own lad!" said Crawford, taking him in his arms.—"Ye think like a Scot, every joint of you! Like one that will forget a cause of quarrel with a friend whose back is already at the wall, and remember nothing of him but his kindness."

"Since my Lord Crawford has embraced my nephew," said Ludovic Lesly, "I will embrace him also though I would have you to know that to understand the service of an ambushment is as necessary to a soldier as it is to a priest to be able to read his breviary."

"Be hushed, Ludovic," said Crawford; "ye are an ass, my friend, and ken not the blessing Heaven has sent you in this braw callant. —And now tell me, Quentin, my man, hath the King any advice of this brave, Christian, and manly resolution of yours; for, poor man, he had need, in his strait, to ken what he has to reckon upon. Had he but brought the whole brigade of Guards with him!—But God's will be done.

—Kens he of your purpose, think you?"

"I really can hardly tell," answered Quentin; "but I assured his learned Astrologer, Martius Galeotti, of my resolution to be silent on all that could injure the King with the Duke of Burgundy. The particulars which I suspect, I will not (under your favor) communicate even to your lordship; and to the philosopher I was, of course, far less willing to unfold myself."

"Ha!—ay!" answered Lord Crawford.—"Oliver did indeed tell me that Galeotti prophesied most

stoutly concerning the line of conduct you were to hold; and I am truly glad to find he did so on better authority than the stars."

"He prophesy!" said Le Balafré, laughing; "the stars never told him that honest Ludovic Lesly used to help yonder wench of his to spend the fair ducats he flings into her lap."

"Hush! Ludovic," said his captain, "hush! thou beast, man!—If thou dost not respect my gray hairs, because I have been e'en too much of a routier myself, respect the boy's youth and innocence, and let us have no more of such unbecoming daffing."

"Your honor may say your pleasure," answered Ludovic Lesly; "but, by my faith, second-sighted Saunders Souplejaw, the town-souter 2 of Glen-houlakin, was worth Galeotti, or Gallipotty, or whatever ye call him, twice told, for a prophet. He foretold that all my sister's children would die some day; and he foretold it in the very hour in which the youngest was born, and that is this lad Quentin-who, no doubt, will one day die, to make up the prophecy-the more's the pity—the whole curney of them is gone but himself. And Saunders foretold to myself one day, that I should be made by marriage, which doubtless will also happen in due time, though it hath not yet come to pass—though how or when, I can hardly guess, as I care not myself for the wedded state, and Quentin is but a lad. Also, Saunders predicted"—

"Nay," said Lord Crawford, "unless the prediction be singularly to the purpose, I must cut you short, my good Ludovic; for both you and I must now leave your nephew, with prayers to Our Lady to strengthen him in the good mind he is in; for this is a case in which a light word might do more mischief than all the Parliament of Paris could mend. My blessing with you, my lad; and be in no hurry to think of leaving our body; for there will be good blows going presently in the eye of day, and no ambuscade."

"And my blessing, too, nephew," said Ludovic Lesly; "for, since you have satisfied our most noble captain, I also am satisfied, as in duty bound."

"Stay, my lord," said Quentin, and led Lord Crawford a little apart from his uncle. "I must not forget to mention that there is a person besides in the world, who, having learned from me these circumstances, which it is essential to King Louis's safety should at present remain concealed, may not think that the same obligation of secrecy, which attaches to me as the King's soldier, and as having been relieved by his bounty, is at all binding on her."

"On her!" replied Crawford; "nay, if there be a woman in the secret, the Lord have mercy, for we are all on the rocks again!"

"Do not suppose so, my lord," replied Durward, "but use your interest with the Count of Crèvecœur to permit me an interview with the Countess Isabelle of Croye, who is the party possessed of my secret, and I doubt not that I can persuade her to be as silent as I shall unquestionably myself remain, concerning whatever may incense the Duke against King Louis."

The old soldier mused for a long time—looked up to the ceiling, then down again upon the floor—then shook his head—and at length said, "There is something in all this, which, by my honor, I do not understand. The Countess Isabelle of Croye!—an interview with a lady of her birth, blood, and possessions!—and thou a raw Scottish lad, so certain of carrying thy point with her? Thou art either strangely confident, my young friend, or else you have used your time well upon the journey. But, by the cross of Saint Andrew! I will move Crèvecœur in thy behalf; and, as he truly fears that Duke Charles may be provoked against the King to the extremity of falling foul, I think it likely he may grant thy request, though, by my honor, it is a comical one!"

So saying, and shrugging up his shoulders, the old Lord left the apartment, followed by Ludovic Lesly, who, forming his looks on those of his principal, endeavored, though knowing nothing of the cause of his wonder, to look as mysterious and important as Crawford himself.

In a few minutes Crawford returned, but without his attendant, Le Balafré. The old man seemed in singular humor, laughing and chuckling to himself in a manner which strangely distorted his stern and rigid features, and at the same time shaking his head, as at something which he could not help condemning, while he found it irresistibly ludierous. "My certes, countryman," said he, "but you are not blate—you will never lose fair lady for faint heart! Crèvecœur swal-

lowed your proposal as he would have done a cup of vinegar, and swore to me roundly, by all the saints in Burgundy, that were less than the honor of princes and the peace of kingdoms at stake, you should never see even so much as the print of the Countess Isabelle's foot on the clay. Were it not that he had a dame, and a fair one, I would have thought that he meant to break a lance for the prize himself. Perhaps he thinks of his nephew, the Count Stephen. A Countess!—would no less serve you to be minting¹ at?—But come along—your interview with her must be brief.—But I fancy you know how to make the most of little time—ho! ho! ho!—By my faith, I can hardly chide thee for the presumption, I have such a good will to laugh at it!"

With a brow like scarlet, at once offended and disconcerted by the blunt inferences of the old soldier, and vexed at beholding in what an absurd light his passion was viewed by every person of experience, Durward followed Lord Crawford in silence to the Ursuline convent, in which the Countess was lodged, and in the parlor of which he found the Count de Crèvecceur.

"So, young gallant," said the latter sternly, "you must see the fair companion of your romantic expedition once more, it seems?"

"Yes, my Lord Count," answered Quentin firmly, "and what is more, I must see her alone."

"That shall never be," said the Count de Crèvecœur.—"Lord Crawford, I make you judge. This young lady, the daughter of my old friend and companion in arms, the richest heiress in Burgundy, has confessed a sort of a—what was I going to say?—in short she is a fool, and your man-at-arms here a presumptuous coxcomb.—In a word, they shall not meet alone."

"Then will I not speak a single word to the Countess in your presence," said Quentin, much delighted. "You have told me much that I did not dare, presumptuous as I may be, even to hope."

"Ay, truly said, my friend," said Crawford. "You have been imprudent in your communications; and, since you refer to me, and there is good stout grating across the parlor, I would advise you to trust to it, and let them do the worst with their tongues. What, man! the life of a King, and many thousands besides, is not to be weighed with the chance of two young things whilly-whawing in ilk other's ears for a minute."

So saying, he dragged off Crèvecœur, who followed very reluctantly, and cast many angry glances at the young Archer as he left the room.

In a moment after, the Countess Isabelle entered on the other side of the grate, and no sooner saw Quentin alone in the parlor, than she stopped short, and east her eyes on the ground for the space of half a minute. "Yet why should I be ungrateful," she said, "because others are unjustly suspicious?—My friend—my preserver, I may almost ask, so much have I been beset by treachery—my only faithful and constant friend!"

As she spoke thus, she extended her hand to him through the grate, nay, suffered him to retain it until he had covered it with kisses, not unmingled with tears. She only said, "Durward, were we ever to meet again, I would not permit this folly."

If it be considered that Quentin had guarded her through so many perils—that he had been, in truth, her only faithful and zealous protector, perhaps my fair readers, even if countesses and heiresses should be of the number, will pardon the derogation.¹

But the Countess extricated her hand at length, and stepping a pace back from the grate, asked Durward, in a very embarrassed tone, what boon he had to ask of her?—"For that you have a request to make, I have learned from the old Scottish Lord, who came here but now with my cousin of Crèvecœur. Let it be but reasonable," she said, "but such as poor Isabelle can grant with duty and honor uninfringed, and you cannot tax my slender powers too highly. But oh! do not speak hastily—do not say," she added, looking around with timidity, "aught that might, if overheard, do prejudice to us both!"

"Fear not, noble lady," said Quentin sorrowfully; "it is not here that I can forget the distance which fate has placed between us, or expose you to the censures of your proud kindred, as the object of the most devoted love to one, poorer and less powerful—not perhaps less noble—than themselves. Let that pass like a dream of the night to all but one bosom, where,

dream as it is, it will fill up the room of all existing realities."

"Hush! hush!" said Isabelle; "for your own sake—for mine—be silent on such a theme. Tell me rather what it is you have to ask of me."

"Forgiveness to one," replied Quentin, "who, for his own selfish views, hath conducted himself as your enemy."

"I trust I forgive all my enemies," answered Isabelle; "but oh, Durward! through what scenes have your courage and presence of mind protected me!—Yonder bloody hall—the good Bishop—I knew not till yesterday half the horrors I had unconsciously witnessed!"

"Do not think on them," said Quentin, who saw the transient color which had come to her cheek during their conference fast fading into the most deadly paleness.—"Do not look back, but look steadily forward, as they needs must who walk in a perilous road. Hearken to me. King Louis deserves nothing better at your hand, of all others, than to be proclaimed the wily and insidious politician, which he really is. But to tax him as the encourager of your flight—still more as the author of a plan to throw you into the hands of De la Marck—will at this moment produce perhaps the King's death or dethronement; and, at all events, the most bloody war between France and Burgundy which the two countries have ever been engaged in."

"These evils shall not arrive for my sake, if they can be prevented," said the Countess Isabelle; "and

indeed your slightest request were enough to make me forego my revenge, were that at any time a passion which I deeply cherish. Is it possible I would rather remember King Louis's injuries than your invaluable services?—Yet how is this to be?—When I am called before my sovereign, the Duke of Burgundy, I must either stand silent or speak the truth. The former would be contumacy; and to a false tale you will not desire me to train my tongue."

"Surely not," said Durward; "but let your evidence concerning Louis be confined to what you yourself positively know to be truth; and when you mention what others have reported, no matter how credibly, let it be as reports only, and beware of pledging your own personal evidence to that, which, though you may fully believe, you cannot personally know to be true. The assembled Council of Burgundy cannot refuse to a monarch the justice which in my country is rendered to the meanest person under accusation. They must esteem him innocent, until direct and sufficient proof shall demonstrate his guilt. Now, what does not consist with your own certain knowledge, should be proved by other evidence than your report from hearsay."

"I think I understand you," said the Countess Isabelle.

"I will make my meaning plainer," said Quentin; and was illustrating it accordingly by more than one instance when the convent-bell tolled.

"That," said the Countess, "is a signal that we

must part—part forever!—But, do not forget me, Durward; I will never forget you—your faithful services"—

She could not speak more, but again extended her hand, which was again pressed to his lips; and I know not how it was, that, in endeavoring to withdraw her hand, the Countess came so close to the grating that Quentin was encouraged to press the adieu on her lips. The young lady did not chide him—perhaps there was no time; for Crèvecœur and Crawford, who had been from some loop-hole eye-witnesses if not ear-witnesses, also, of what was passing, rushed into the apartment, the first in a towering passion, the latter laughing, and holding the Count back.

"To your chamber, young mistress—to your chamber!" exclaimed the Count to Isabelle, who, flinging down her veil, retired in all haste—"which should be exchanged for a cell and bread and water. And you, gentle sir, who are so malapert, the time will come when the interests of kings and kingdoms may not be connected with such as you are; and you shall then learn the penalty of your audacity in raising your beggarly eyes"—

"Hush! hush!—enough said—rein up—rein up," said the old Lord;—"and you, Quentin, I command you to be silent, and begone to your quarters.—There is no such room for so much scorn neither, Sir Count of Crèvecœur, that I must say now he is out of hearing.—Quentin Durward is as much a gentleman as the King, only, as the Spaniard says, not so rich. He is

as noble as myself, and I am chief of my name. Tush, tush! man, you must not speak to us of penalties."

"My lord, my lord," said Crèvecœur impatiently, "the insolence of these foreign mercenaries is proverbial, and should receive rather rebuke than encouragement from you, who are their leader."

"My Lord Count," answered Crawford, "I have ordered my command for these fifty years without advice either from Frenchman or Burgundian; and I intend to do so, under your favor, so long as I shall continue to hold it."

"Well, well, my lord," said Crèvecœur, "I meant you no disrespect; your nobleness, as well as your age, entitle you to be privileged in your impatience; and for these young people, I am satisfied to overlook the past, since I will take care that they never meet again."

"Do not take that upon your salvation, Crèvecœur," said the old Lord, laughing; "mountains, it is said, may meet, and why not mortal creatures that have legs, and life and love to put those legs in motion? You kiss, Crèvecœur, came tenderly off—methinks it was ominous."

"You are striving again to disturb my patience," said Crèvecœur, "but I will not give you that advantage over me.—Hark! they toll the summons to the Castle—an awful meeting, of which God only can fore-tell the issue."

"This issue I can foretell," said the old Scottish Lord, "that if violence is to be offered to the person

of the King, few as his friends are, and surrounded by his enemies, he shall neither fall alone nor unavenged; and grieved I am that his own positive orders have prevented my taking measures to prepare for such an issue."

"My Lord of Crawford," said the Burgundian, "to anticipate such evil is the sure way to give occasion to it. Obey the orders of your royal master, and give no pretext for violence by taking hasty offense, and you will find that the day will pass over more smoothly than you now conjecture."

CHAPTER XXXII



Me rather had my heart might feel your love,
Than my displeased eye see your courtesy.
Up, cousin, up—your heart is up, I know,
Thus high at least—although your knee—
KING RICHARD II

At the first toll of the bell which was to summon the great nobles of Burgundy together in council, with the very few French peers who could be present on the occasion, Duke Charles, followed by a part of his train, armed with partisans and battle-axes, entered the Hall of Herbert's Tower, in the Castle of Peronne. King Louis, who had expected the visit, arose and made two steps towards the Duke, and then remained standing with an air of dignity, which, in spite of the meanness of his dress, and the familiarity of his ordinary manners, he knew very well how to assume when he judged it necessary. Upon the present important crisis, the composure of his demeanor had an evident effect upon his rival, who changed the abrupt and hasty step with which he entered the apartment into one more becoming a great vassal entering the presence of his Lord Paramount. Apparently the Duke had formed the internal resolution to treat Louis, in the outset at least, with the formalities due to his high station; but at the same time it was evident, that, in doing so, he put no small constraint upon the fiery impatience of his own disposition, and was scarce able to control the feelings of resentment and the thirst of revenge which boiled in his bosom. Hence, though he compelled himself to use the outward acts, and in some degree the language, of courtesy and reverence, his color came and went rapidly-his voice was abrupt, hoarse, and broken-his limbs shook, as if impatient of the curb imposed on his motions—he frowned and bit his lip until the blood came—and every look and movement showed that the most passionate prince who ever lived was under the dominion of one of his most violent paroxysms of fury.

The King marked this war of passion with a calm and untroubled eye; for, though he gathered from the Duke's looks a foretaste of the bitterness of death, which he dreaded alike as a mortal and a sinful man,

yet he was resolved, like a wary and skilful pilet, neither to suffer himself to be disconcerted by his own fears, nor to abandon the helm, while there was a chance of saving the vessel by adroit pilotage. Therefore, when the Duke, in a hoarse and broken tone, said something of the scarcity of his accommodations, he answered with a smile that he could not complain, since he had as yet found Herbert's Tower a better residence than it had proved to one of his ancestors.

"They told you the tradition then?" said Charles.

"Yes—here he was slain—but it was because F
refused to take the cowl, and finish his days in a
monastery."

"The more fool he," said Louis, affecting unconcern, "since he gained the torment of being a martyr, without the merit of being a saint."

"I come," said the Duke, "to pray your Majesty to attend a high council at which things of weight are to be deliberated upon concerning the welfare of France and Burgundy. You will presently meet them—that is, if such be your pleasure".

"Nay, my fair cousin," said the king, "never strain courtesy so far as to entreat what you may so boldly command.—To council, since such is your Grace's pleasure. We are somewhat shorn of our train," he added, looking upon the small suite that arranged themselves to attend him—"but you, cousin, must shine out for us both."

Marshalled by Toison d'Or, chief of the heralds of Burgundy, the Princes left the Earl Herbert's Tower, and entered the castle yard, which Louis observed was filled with the Duke's body-guard and men-at-arms. splendidly accoutred, and drawn up in martial array. Crossing the court, they entered the Council-hall. which was in a much more modern part of the building than that of which Louis had been the tenant, and, though in disrepair, had been hastily arranged for the solemnity of a public council. Two chairs of state were erected under the same canopy, that for the King being raised two steps higher than the one which the Duke was to occupy; about twenty of the chief nobility sat, arranged in due order, on either hand of the chair of state; and thus, when both the Princes were seated, the person for whose trial, as it might be called, the council was summoned, held the highest place, and appeared to preside in it.

It was perhaps to get rid of this inconsistency, and the scruples which might have been inspired by it, that Duke Charles, having bowed slightly to the royal chair, bluntly opened the sitting with the following words:—

"My good vassals and councillors, it is not unknown to you what disturbances have arisen in our territories, both in our father's time and in our own, from the rebellion of vassals against superiors, and subjects against their princes. And lately we have had the most dreadful proof of the height to which these evils have arrived in our case, by the scandalous flight of the Countess Isabelle of Croye, and her aunt, the Lady Hameline, to take refuge with a foreign

power, thereby renouncing their fealty to us, and inferring the forfeiture of their fiefs; and in another more dreadful and deplorable instance, by the sacrilegious and bloody murder of our beloved brother and ally, the Bishop of Liège, and the rebellion of that treacherous city, which was but too mildly punished for the last insurrection. We have been informed that these sad events may be traced, not merely to the inconstancy and folly of women, and the presumption of pampered citizens, but to the agency of foreign power, and the interference of a mighty neighbor. from whom, if good deeds could merit any return in kind, Burgundy could have expected nothing but the most sincere and devoted friendship. If this should prove truth," said the Duke, setting his teeth and pressing his heel against the ground, "what consideration shall withhold us—the means being in our power -from taking such measures as shall effectually, and at the very source, close up the main spring from which these evils have yearly flowed on us?"

The Duke had begun his speech with some calmness, but he elevated his voice at the conclusion; and the last sentence was spoken in a tone which made all the councillors tremble, and brought a transient fit of paleness across the King's cheek. He instantly recalled his courage, however, and addressed the council in his turn in a tone evincing so much ease and composure that the Duke, though he seemed desirous to interrupt or stop him, found no decent opportunity to do so.

"Nobles of France and of Burgundy," he said, "Knights of the Holy Spirit" and of the Golden Fleece! since a King must plead his cause as an accused person he cannot desire more distinguished judges than the flower of nobleness and muster and pride of chivalry. Our fair cousin of Burgundy hath but darkened the dispute between us, in so far as his courtesy has declined to state it in precise terms. I. who have no cause for observing such delicacy, nav. whose condition permits me not to do so, crave leave to speak more precisely. It is to Us, my lords—to Us. his liege lord, his kinsman, his ally, that unhappy circumstances, perverting our cousin's clear judgment and better nature, have induced him to apply the hateful charges of seducing his vassals from their allegiance, stirring up the people of Liège to revolt, and stimulating the outlawed William de la Marck to commit a most cruel and sacrilegious murder. Nobles of France and Burgundy, I might truly appeal to the circumstances in which I now stand, as being in themselves a complete contradiction of such an accusation; for is it to be supposed, that, having the sense of a rational being left me, I should have thrown myself unreservedly into the power of the Duke of Burgundy while I was practising treachery against him such as could not fail to be discovered, and which being discovered, must place me, as I now stand, in the power of a justly exasperated prince? The folly of one who should seat himself quietly down to repose on a mine, after he had lighted the match which was to cause instant explosion, would have been wisdom compared to mine. I have no doubt, that, among the perpetrators of those horrible treasons at Schonwaldt, villains have been busy with my name—but am I to be answerable, who have given them no right to use it?-If *wo silly women, disgusted on account of some romantic cause of displeasure, sought refuge at my Court, does it follow that they did so by my direction? It will be found, when inquired into, that, since honor and chivalry forbade my sending them back prisoners to the Court of Burgundy-which, I think, gentlemen, no one who wears the collar of these Orders would suggest—that I came as nearly as possible to the same point by placing them in the hands of the venerable father in God, who is now a saint in Heaven."-Here Louis seemed much affected and pressed his kerchief to his eyes.—"In the hands, I say, of a member of my own family, and still more closely united with that of Burgundy, whose situation, exalted condition in the church, and, alas! whose numerous virtues qualified him to be the protector of these unhappy wanderers for a little while, and the mediator between them and their liege lord. I say, therefore, the only circumstances which seem, in my brother of Burgundy's hasty view of this subject, to argue unworthy suspicions against me, are such as can be explained on the fairest and most honorable motives; and I say, moreover, that no one particle of credible evidence can be brought to support the injurious charges which have induced my brother to alter his friendly looks towards one who came to him in full confidence of friendship—have caused him to turn his festive hall into a court of justice, and his hospitable apartments into a prison."

"My lord, my lord," said Charles, breaking in as soon as the King paused, "for your being here at a time so unluckily coinciding with the execution of your projects, I can only account by supposing that those who make it their trade to impose on others do sometimes egregiously delude themselves. The engineer is sometimes killed by the springing of his own petard. —For what is to follow, let it depend on the event of this solemn inquiry.—Bring hither the Countess Isabelle of Croye."

As the young lady was introduced, supported on the one side by the Countess of Crèvecœur, who had her husband's commands to that effect, and on the other by the Abbess of the Ursuline convent, Charles exclaimed, with his usual harshness of voice and manner, "Soh! sweet Princess—you, who could scarce find breath to answer us when we last laid our just and reasonable commands on you, yet have had wind enough to run as long a course as ever did hunted doe—what think you of the fair work you have made between two great Princes, and two mighty countries, that have been like to go to war for your baby face?"?

The publicity of the scene and the violence of Charles's manner totally overcame the resolution which Isabelle had formed of throwing herself at the Duke's feet and imploring him to take possession of her estates, and permit her to retire into a cloister She stood motionless, like a terrified female in a storm, who hears the thunder roll on every side of her, and apprehends in every fresh peal the bolt which is to strike her dead. The Countess of Crèvecceur, a woman of spirit equal to her birth and to the beauty which she preserved even in her matronly years, judged it necessary to interfere. "My Lord Duke," she said, "my fair cousin is under my protection. I know better than your Grace how women should be treated, and we will leave this presence instantly, unless you use a tone and language more suitable to our rank and sex."

The Duke burst out into a laugh. "Crèvecœur," he said, "thy tameness hath made a lordly dame of thy Countess; but that is no affair of mine. Give a seat to yonder simple girl, to whom, so far from feeling enmity, I design the highest grace and honor.—Sit down, mistress, and tell us at your leisure what fiend possessed you to fly from your native country, and embrace the trade of a damsel adventurous."

With much pain, and not without several interruptions, Isabelle confessed that, being absolutely determined against a match proposed to her by the Duke of Burgundy, she had indulged the hope of obtaining protection of the Court of France.

"And under protection of the French Monarch," said Charles.—"Of that, doubtless, you were well assured?"

"I did indeed so think myself assured," said the

Countess Isabelle, "otherwise I had not taken a step so decided."-Here Charles looked upon Louis with a smile of inexpressible bitterness, which the King supported with the utmost firmness, except that his lip grew something whiter than it was wont to be.-"But my information concerning King Louis's intentions towards us," continued the Countess, after a short pause, "was almost entirely derived from my unhappy aunt, the Lady Hameline, and her opinions were formed upon the assertions and insinuations of persons whom I have since discovered to be the vilest traitors and most faithless wretches in the world." She then stated in brief terms, what she had since come to learn of the treachery of Marthon, and of Hayraddin Maugrabin, and added that she "entertained no doubt that the elder Maugrabin, called Zamet, the original adviser of their flight, was capable of every species of treachery, as well as of assuming the character of an agent of Louis without authority."

There was a pause while the Countess had continued her story, which she prosecuted, though very briefly, from the time she left the territories of Burgundy, in company with her aunt, until the storming of Schonwaldt, and her final surrender to the Count of Crèvecœur. All remained mute after she had finished her brief and broken narrative, and the Duke of Burgundy bent his fierce dark eyes on the ground, like one who seeks for a pretext to indulge his passion, but finds none sufficiently plausible to justify himself in his own eyes. "The mole," he said at length, looking

upwards, "winds not his dark subterranean path beneath our feet the less certainly that we, though conscious of his motions, cannot absolutely trace their Yet I would know of King Louis wherefore he maintained these ladies at his court, had they not gone thither by his own invitation."

"I did not so entertain them, fair cousin," answered the King. "Out of compassion, indeed, I received them in privacy, but took an early opportunity of placing them under the protection of the late excellent Bishop, your own ally, and who was (may God assoil him!) a better judge than I, or any secular prince, how to reconcile the protection due to fugitives with the duty which a king owes to his ally, from whose dominions they have fled. I boldly ask this young lady whether my reception of them was cordial, or whether it was not, on the contrary, such as made them express regret that they had made my Court their place of refuge?"

"So much was it otherwise than cordial," answered the Countess, "that it induced me, at least, to doubt how far it was possible that your Majesty should have actually given the invitation of which we had been assured, by those who called themselves your agents; since, supposing them to have proceeded only as they were duly authorized, it would have been hard to reconcile your Majesty's conduct with that to be expected from a king, a knight, and a gentleman."

The Countess turned her eyes to the King as she spoke, with a look which was probably intended as a

reproach, but the breast of Louis was armed against all such artillery. On the contrary, waving slowly his expanded hands, and looking around the circle, he seemed to make a triumphant appeal? all present, upon the testimony borne to his *Locence in the Countess's reply.

Burgundy, meanwhile, east on him a look which seemed to say, that if in some degree silenced, he was as far as ever from being satisfied, and then said abruptly to the Countess, "Methinks, fair mistress, in this account of your wanderings, you have forgot all mention of certain love-passages.—So, ho! blushing already?—Certain knights of the forest, by whom your quiet was for a time interrupted. Well—that incident bath come to our ear, and something we may presently form out of it.—Tell me, King Louis, were it not well, before this vagrant Helen of Troy, or of Croye, set more Kings by the ears, were it not well to carve out a fitting match for her?"

King Louis, though conscious what ungrateful proposal was likely to be made next, gave a calm and silent assent to what Charles said; but the Countess herself was restored to courage by the very extremity of her situation. She quitted the arm of the Countss of Crèvecceur, on which she had hitherto leaned, came forward timidly, yet with an air of dignity, and kneeling before the Duke's throne, thus addressed him: "Noble Duke of Burgundy, and my liege lord, I acknowledge my fault in having withdrawn myself from your dominions without your gracious permis-

sion, and will most humbly acquiesce in any penalty you are pleased to impose. I place my lands and eastles at your rightful disposal, and pray you only of your own bounty, and for the sake of my father's memory, to allow the last of the line of Crove, out of her large estate, such a moderate maintenance as may find her admission into a convent for the remainder of her life."

"What think you, Sire, of the young person's petition to us?" said the Duke, addressing Louis.

"As of a holy and humble motion," said the King, "which doubtless comes from that grace which ought not to be resisted or withstood."

"The humble and lowly shall be exalted," said Charles. "Arise, Countess Isabelle—we mean better for you than you have devised for yourself. We mean neither to sequestrate your estate, nor to abase your honors, but, on the contrary, will add largely to both."

"Alas! my lord," said the Countess, continuing on her knees, "it is even that well-meant goodness which I fear still more than your Grace's displeasure, since it compels me"—

"Saint George of Burgundy!" said Duke Charles, "is our will to be thwarted, and our commands disputed, at every turn? Up, I say, minion, and withdraw for the present—when we have time to think of thee, we will so order matters that, Teste-Saint-Gris! you shall either obey us, or do worse."

Notwithstanding this stern answer, the Countess

Isabelle remained at his feet, and would probably, by her pertinacity, have driven him to say upon the spot something yet more severe, had not the Countess of Crèvecœur, who better knew that Prince's humor, interfered to raise her young friend and to conduct her from the hall.

Quentin Durward was now summoned to appear, and presented himself before the King and Duke with that freedom, distant alike from bashful reserve and intrusive boldness, which becomes a youth at once well born and well nurtured, who gives honor where it is due, but without permitting himself to be dazzled or confused by the presence of those to whom it is to be rendered. His uncle had furnished him with the means of again equipping himself in the arms and dress of an Archer of the Scottish Guard, and his complexion, mien, and air suited in an uncommon degree his splendid appearance. His extreme youth, too, prepossessed the councillors in his favor, the rather that no one could easily believe that the sagacious Louis would have chosen so very young a person to become the confidant of political intrigues; and thus the King enjoyed, in this as in other cases, considerable advantage from his singular choice of agents, both as to age and rank, where such election seemed least likely to be made. At the command of the Duke, sanctioned by that of Louis, Quentin commenced an account of his journey with the Ladies of Croye to the neighborhood of Liège, premising a statement of King Louis's instructions, which were that he should escort them safely to the eastle of the Bishop.

"And you obeyed my orders accordingly?" said the King.

"I did, Sire," replied the Scot.

"You omit a circumstance," said the Duke. "You were set upon in the forest by two wandering knights."

"It does not become me to remember or to proclaim such an incident," said the youth, blushing ingenuously.

"But it doth not become me to forget it," said the Duke of Orleans. "This youth discharged his commission manfully, and maintained his trust in a manner that I shall long remember. Come to my apartment, Archer, when this matter is over, and thou shalt find I have not forgot thy brave bearing, while I am glad to see it is equalled by thy modesty."

"And come to mine," said Dunois. "I have a helmet for thee, since I think I owe thee one." Quentin bowed low to both, and the examination was resumed. At the command of Duke Charles he produced the written instructions which he had received for the direction of his journey.

"Did you follow these instructions literally, soldier?" said the Duke.

"No, if it please your Grace," replied Quentin. "They directed me, as you may be pleased to observe, to cross the Maes near Namur; whereas I kept the left

bank, as being both the nigher and the safer road to Liège."

"And wherefore that alteration?" said the Duke.

"Because I began to suspect the fidelity of my guide," answered Quentin.

"Now mark the questions I have next to ask thee," said the Duke. "Reply truly to them, and fear nothing from the resentment of anyone. But if you palter or double in your answers I will have thee hung alive in an iron chain from the steeple of the market-house, where thou shalt wish for death for many an hour ere he come to relieve you!"

There was a deep silence ensued. At length, having given the youth time, as he thought, to consider the circumstances in which he was placed, the Duke demanded to know of Durward who his guide was, by whom supplied, and wherefore he had been led to entertain suspicion of him. To the first of these questions Quentin Durward answered by naming Havraddin Maugrabin, the Bohemian: to the second, that the guide had been recommended by Tristan l'Hermite; and in reply to the third point he mentioned what had happened in the Franciscan convent near Namur; how the Bohemian had been expelled from the holy house; and how, jealous of his behavior, he had dogged him to a rendezvous with one of William de la Marck's lanzknechts, where he overheard them arrange a plan for surprising the ladies who were under his protection.

"Now, hark ye," said the Duke, "and once more

remember thy life depends on thy veracity, did these villains mention their having this King's—I mean this very King Louis of France's authority for their scheme of surprising the escort and carrying away the ladies?"

"If such infamous fellows had said so," replied Quentin, "I know not how I should have believed them, having the word of the King himself to place in opposition to theirs."

Louis, who had listened hitherto with most earnest attention, could not help drawing his breath deeply when he heard Durward's answer, in the manner of one from whose bosom a heavy weight has been at once removed. The Duke again looked disconcerted and moody, and, returning to the charge, questioned Quentin still more closely, whether he did not understand, from these men's private conversation, that the plots which they meditated had King Louis's sanction?

"I repeat that I heard nothing which could authorize me to say so," answered the young man, who, though internally convinced of the King's accession to the treachery of Hayraddin, yet held it contrary to his allegiance to bring forward his own suspicions on the subject; "and if I had heard such men make such an assertion, I again say that I would not have given their testimony weight against the instructions of the King himself."

"Thou art a faithful messenger," said the Duke, with a sneer; "and I venture to say that, in obeying

the King's instructions, thou hast disappointed his expectations in a manner that thou mightst have smarted for, but that subsequent events have made thy bull-headed fidelity seem like good service."

"I understand you not, my lord," said Quentin Durward; "all I know is, that my master King Louis sent me to protect these ladies, and that I did so accordingly, to the extent of my ability, both in the journey to Schonwaldt, and through the subsequent scenes which took place. I understood the instructions of the King to be honorable, and I executed them honorably; had they been of a different tenor, they would not have suited one of my name or nation."

"Fier comme un Ecossois," said Charles, who, however disappointed at the tenor of Durward's reply, was not unjust enough to blame him for his boldness. "But hark thee, Archer, what instructions were those which made thee, as some sad fugitives from Schonwaldt have informed us, parade the streets of Liège, at the head of those mutineers, who afterwards cruelly murdered their temporal Prince and spiritual Father? And what harangue was it which thou didst make after that murder was committed in which you took upon you, as agent for Louis, to assume authority among the villains who had just perpetrated so great a crime?"

"My lord," said Quentin, "there are many who could testify that I assumed not the character of an envoy of France in the town of Liège, but had it fixed

upon me by the obstinate clamors of the people themselves, who refused to give credit to any disclamation which I could make. This I told to those in the service of the Bishop when I had made my escape from the city, and recommended their attention to the security of the Castle, which might have prevented the calamity and horror of the succeeding night. It is, no doubt, true that I did, in the extreme of danger, avail myself of the influence which my imputed character gave me, to save the Countess Isabelle, to protect my own life, and, so far as I could, to rein in the humor for slaughter, which had already broke out in so dreadful an instance. I repeat, and will maintain it with my body, that I had no commission of any kind from the King of France respecting the people of Liège, far less instructions to instigate them to mutiny; and that, finally, when I did avail myself of that imputed character, it was as if I had snatched up a shield to protect myself in a moment of emergency, and used it, as I should surely have done, for the defense of myself and others, without inquiring whether I had a right to the heraldic emblazonments which it displayed."

"And therein my young companion and prisoner," said Crèvecœur, unable any longer to remain silent, "acted with equal spirit and good sense; and his doing so cannot justly be imputed as blame to King Louis."

There was a murmur of assent among the surrounding nobility, which sounded joyfully in the ears of

King Louis, while it gave no little offense to Charles. He rolled his eyes angrily around; and the sentiments so generally expressed by so many of his highest vassals and wisest councillors, would not perhaps have prevented his giving way to his violent and despotic temper, had not De Comines, who foresaw the danger, prevented it, by suddenly announcing a herald from the city of Liège.

"A herald from weavers and nailers!" exclaimed the Duke.—"But admit him instantly. By Our Lady, I will learn from this same herald something farther of his employers' hopes and projects than this young French-Scottish man-at-arms seems desirous to tell me!"

CHAPTER XXXIII

THE HERALD

Ariel.—Hark! they roar.

Prospero.—Let them be hunted soundly.

THE TEMPEST

There was room made in the assembly, and no small curiosity evinced by those present to see the herald whom the insurgent Liègeois had ventured to send to so haughty a Prince as the Duke of Burgundy, while in such high indignation against them. For it must be remembered that at this period heralds were only dispatched from sovereign princes to each other

upon solemn occasions; and that the inferior nobility employed pursuivants, a lower rank of officers-atarms. It may be also noticed, in passing, that Louis XI, an habitual derider of whatever did not promise real power or substantial advantage, was in especial a professed contemner of heralds and heraldy, "red, blue, and green, with all their trumpery," to which the pride of his rival Charles, which was a very different kind, attached no small degree of ceremonious importance.

The herald, who was now introduced into the presence of the monarchs, was dressed in a tabard, or coat, embroidered with the arms of his master, in which the Boar's-head made a distinguished appearance. in blazonry, which in the opinion of the skilful was more showy than accurate. The rest of his dress-a dress always sufficiently tawdry-was overcharged with lace, embroidery, and ornament of every kind, and the plume of feathers which he wore was so high, as if he intended to sweep the roof of the hall. In short, the usual gaudy splendor of the heraldic attire was caricatured and overdone. The Boar's-head was not only repeated on every part of his dress, but even his bonnet was formed into that shape, and it was represented with gory tongue and bloody tusks, or in proper language, langed and dentated gules, and there was something in the man's appearance which seemed to imply a mixture of boldness and apprehension, like one who has undertaken a dangerous commission, and is sensible that audacity alone can carry him through it with safety. Something of the same mixture of fear and effrontery was visible in the manner in which he paid his respects, and he showed also a grotesque awkwardness, not usual among those who were accustomed to be received in the presence of princes.

"Who art thou, in the devil's name?" was the greeting with which Charles the Bold received this singular envoy.

"I am Rouge Sanglier," answered the herald, "the officer at arms of William de la Marck, by the grace of God, and the election of the Chapter, Prince Bishop of Liège."

"Ha!" exclaimed Charles; but, as if subduing his own passion, he made a sign to him to proceed.

"And, in right of his wife, the Honorable Countess Hameline of Croye, Count of Croye, and Lord of Bracquemont."

The utter astonishment of Duke Charles at the extremity of boldness with which these titles were announced in his presence seemed to strike him dumb; and the herald conceiving, doubtless, that he had made a suitable impression by the annunciation of his character, proceeded to state his errand.

"Annuncio vobis gaudium magnum; he said; "I let you Charles of Burgundy and Earl of Flanders, to know, in my master's name, that under favor of a dispensation of our Holy Father of Rome, presently expected, and appointing a fitting substitute ad sacra," he proposes to exercise at once the office of Prince Bishop, and maintain the rights of Count of Croye."

The Duke of Burgundy, at this and other pauses in the herald's speech, only ejaculated, "Ha!" or some similar interjection, without making any answer; and the tone of exclamation was that of one who, though surprised and moved, is willing to hear all that is to be said ere he commits himself by making an answer. To the further astonishment of all who were present, he forebore from his usual abrupt and violent gesticulations, remaining with the nail of his thumb pressed against his teeth, which was his favorite attitude when giving attention, and keeping his eyes bent on the ground, as if unwilling to betray the passion which might gleam in them.

The envoy, therefore, proceeded boldly and unabashed in the delivery of his message. "In the name, therefore, of the Prince Bishop of Liège, and Count of Croye, I am to require of you, Duke Charles, to desist from those pretensions and encroachments which you have made on the free and imperial city of Liège, by connivance with the late Louis of Bourbon, unworthy Bishop thereof."

"Ha!" again exclaimed the Duke.

"Also to restore the banners of the community, which you took violently from the town, to the number of six-and-thirty—to rebuild the breaches in their walls, and restore the fortifications which you tyrannically dismantled—and to acknowledge my master. William de la Marck, as Prince Bishop, lawfully elected in a free Chapter of Canons, of which behold the process-verbal."

"Have you finished?" said the Duke.

"Not yet," replied the envoy: "I am farther to require your Grace, on the part of the said right noble and venerable Prince, Bishop, and Count, that you do presently withdraw the garrison from the Castle of Bracquemont, and other places of strength belonging to the Earldom of Croye, which have been placed there, whether in your own most gracious name, or in that of Isabelle, calling herself Countess of Croye, or any other, until it shall be decided by the Imperial Diet whether the fiefs in question shall not pertain to the sister of the late Count, my most gracious Lady Hameline, rather than to his daughter, in respect of the jus emphyteusis."

"Your master is most learned," replied the Duke.

"Yet," continued the herald, "the noble and venerable Prince and Count will be disposed, all other disputes between Burgundy and Liège being settled, to fix upon the Lady Isabelle such an appanage as may become her quality."

"He is generous and considerate," said the Duke in the same tone.

"Now, by a poor fool's conscience," said Le Glorieux apart to the Count of Crèvecœur, "I would rather be in the worst cow's hide that ever died of the murrain than in that fellow's painted coat! The poor man goes on like drunkards, who only look to the other pot, and not to the score which mine host chalks up behind the lattice."

"Have you yet done?" said the Duke to the herald.

"One word more," answered Rouge Sanglier, "from my noble and venerable lord aforesaid, respecting his worthy and trusty ally, the most Christian King"—

"Ha!" exclaimed the Duke, starting, and in a fiercer tone than he had yet used; but checking himself, he instantly composed himself again to attention.

"Which most Christian King's royal person it is rumored that you, Charles of Burgundy, have placed under restraint, contrary to your duty as a vassal of the Crown of France, and to the faith observed among Christian Sovereigns. For which reason, my said noble and venerable master, by my mouth, charges you to put his royal and most Christian ally forthwith at freedom, or to receive the defiance which I am authorized to pronounce to you."

"Have you yet done?" said the Duke.

"I have," answered the herald, "and await your Grace's answer, trusting it may be such as will save the effusion of Christian blood."

"Now, by Saint George of Burgundy!" said the Duke; but ere he could proceed farther, Louis arose, and struck in with a tone of so much dignity and authority that Charles could not interrupt him.

"Under your favor, fair cousin of Burgundy," said the King, "we ourselves crave priority of voice in replying to this insolent fellow.—Sirrah herald, or whatever thou art, carry back notice to the perjured outlaw and murderer, William de la Marck, that the King of France will be presently before Liège, for the purpose of punishing the sacrilegious murderer of his late beloved kinsman, Louis of Bourbon; and that he proposes to gibbet De la Marck alive, for the insolence of terming himself his ally, and putting his royal name into the mouth of one of his own base messengers."

"Add whatever else on my part," said Charles, "which it may not misbecome a prince to send to a common thief and murderer.—And begone!—Yet stay.—Never a herald went from the Court of Burgundy without having cause to cry, Largesse! —Let him be scourged till the bones are laid bare!"

"Nay, but it please your Grace," said Crèvecœur and D'Hymbercourt together, "he is a herald, and so far privileged."

"It is you, Messires," replied the Duke, "who are such owls as to think that the tabard makes the herald. I see by that fellow's blazoning he is a mere impostor. Let Toison d'Or step forward, and question him in your presence."

In spite of his natural effrontery, the envoy of the Wild Boar of Ardennes now became pale; and that notwithstanding some touches of paint with which he had adorned his countenance. Toison d'Or, the chief herald, as we have elsewhere said, of the Duke, and King-at-arms within his dominions, stepped forward with the solemnity of one who knew what was due to his office, and asked his supposed brother in what college he had studied the science which he professed.

"I was bred a pursuivant at the Heraldic College of Ratisbon," answered Rouge Sanglier, "and received the diploma of Ehrenhold from that same learned fraternity."

"You could not derive it from a source more worthy," answered Toison d'Or, bowing still lower than he had done before; "and if I presume to confer with you on the mysteries of our sublime science, in obedience to the orders of the most gracious Duke, it is not in hopes of giving, but of receiving knowledge."

"Go to," said the Duke impatiently. "Leave off ceremony, and ask him some question that may try his skill."

"It were injustice to ask a disciple of the worthy College of Arms at Ratisbon if he comprehendeth the common terms of blazonry," said Toison d'Or; "but I may, without offense, crave of Rouge Sanglier to say if he is instructed in the more mysterious and secret terms of the science, by which the more learned do emblematically, and as it were parabolically, express to each other what is conveyed to others in the ordinary language, taught in the very accidence as it were of Heraldry."

"I understand one sort of blazonry as well as another," answered Rouge Sanglied boldly; "but it may be we have not the same terms in Germany which you have here in Flanders."

"Alas, that you will say so!" replied Toison d'Or; "our noble science, which is indeed the very banner of nobleness and glory of generosity, being the same in all Christian countries, nay, known and acknowledged even by the Sarcens and Moors. I would, therefore, pray of you to describe what coat you will after the celestial fashion, that is, by the planets."

"Blazon it yourself as you will," said Rouge Sanglier; "I will do no such apish tricks upon commandment, as an ape is made to come aloft."

"Show him a coat and let him blazon it his own way," said the Duke; "and if he fails, I promise him that his back shall be gules, azure, and sable."

"Here," said the herald of Burgundy, taking from his pouch a piece of parchment, "is a scroll in which certain considerations led me to prick down, after my own poor fashion, an ancient coat. I will pray my brother, if indeed he belong to the honorable College of Arms at Ratisbon, to decipher it in fitting language."

Le Glorieux, who seemed to take great pleasure in this discussion, had by this time bustled himself close up to the two heralds. "I will help thee, good fellow," said he to Rouge Sanglier, as he looked hopelessly upon the scroll. "This, my lords and masters, represents the cat looking out at the dairy-window."

This sally occasioned a laugh, which was something to the advantage of Rouge Sanglier, as it led Toison d'Or, indignant at the misconstruction of his drawing, to explain it as the coat-of-arms assumed by Childebert, King of France, after he had taken prisoner Gandemar, King of Burgundy; representing an ounce, or tiger-cat, the emblem of the captive prince,

behind a grating, or, as Toison d'Or technically defined it, "Sable, a musion passant Or, oppressed with a trellis gules, cloué of the second."

"By my bauble," said Le Glorieux, "if the cat resemble Burgundy, she has the right side of the grating now-a-days."

"True, good fellow," said Louis, laughing, while the rest of the presence, and even Charles himself, seemed disconcerted at so broad a jest.—"I owe thee a piece of gold for turning something that looked like sad earnest into the merry game which I trust it will end in."

"Silence, Le Glorieux," said the Duke; "and you, Toison d'Or, who are too learned to be intelligible, stand back—and bring that rascal forward, some of you.—Hark ye, villain," he said in his harshest tone, "do you know the difference between argent and or, except in the shape of coined money?"

"For pity's sake, your Grace, be good unto me!—Noble King Louis, speak for me!"

"Speak for thyself," said the Duke.—"In a word, art thou herald or not?"

"Only for this occasion!" acknowledged the detected official.

"Now, by Saint George!" said the Duke, eyeing Louis askance, "we know no king—no gentleman—save one who would have so prostituted the noble science on which royalty and gentry rest, save that King who sent to Edward of England a serving-man disguised as a herald."

"Such a stratagem," said Louis, laughing, or affecting to laugh, "could only be justified at a Court where no heralds were at the time, and when the emergency was urgent. But, though it might have passed on the blunt and thick-witted islander, no one with brains a whit better than those of a wild boar would have thought of passing such a trick upon the accomplished Court of Burgundy."

"Send him who will," said the Duke fiercely, "he shall return on their hands in poor case.—Here!—drag him to the market place!—slash him with bridlereins and dog-whips until the tabard hang about him in tatters!—Upon the Rouge Sanglier!—Ca, Ca!—Haloo, haloo!"

Four or five large hounds, such as are painted in the hunting-pieces upon which Rubens and Schneiders 1 labored in conjunction, caught the well-known notes with which the Duke concluded, and began to yell and bay as if the boar were just roused from his lair.

"By the rood!" said King Louis, observant to catch the vein of his dangerous cousin, "since the ass has put on the boar's hide, I would set the dogs on him to bait him out of it!"

"Right! right!" exclaimed Duke Charles, the fancy exactly chiming in with his humor at the moment—"it shall be done!—Uncouple the hounds!—Hyke a Talbot! hyke a Beaumont!—We will course him from the door of the Castle to the east gate."

"I trust your Grace will treat me as a beast of

chase," said the fellow, putting the best face he could upon the matter, "and allow me fair law?"

"Thou art but vermin," said the Duke, "and entitled to no law, by the letter of the book of hunting; nevertheless, thou shalt have sixty yards in advance, were it but for the sake of thy unparalleled impudence.—Away, away, sirs!—we will see this sport."—And the council breaking up tumultuously, all hurried, none faster than the two Princes, to enjoy the humane pastime which King Louis had suggested.

The Rouge Sanglier showed excellent sport; for, winged with terror, and having half a score of fierce boar-hounds hard at his haunches, encouraged by the blowing of horns and the woodland cheer of the hunters, he flew like the very wind, and had he not been encumbered with his herald's coat (the worst possible habit for a runner, he might fairly have escaped dog-free; he also doubled once or twice, in a manner much approved by the spectators. None of these, nay, not even Charles himself, was so delighted with the sport as King Louis, who, partly from political considerations, and partly as being naturally pleased with the sight of human suffering when ludicrously exhibited, laughed till the tears ran from his eyes, and in his ecstasies of rapture caught hold of the Duke's ermine cloak, as if to support himself; while the Duke, no less delighted, flung his arm around the King's shoulder, making thus an exhibition of confidential sympathy and familiarity, very much at variance with the terms on which they had so lately stood together.

At length the speed of the pseudo-herald could save him no longer from the fangs of his pursuers; they seized him, pulled him down, and would probably soon have throttled him, had not the Duke called out, "Stave and tail!—stave and tail!—Take them off him!—He hath shown so good a course that, though he has made no sport at bay, we will not have him dispatched."

Several officers accordingly busied themselves in taking off the dogs; and they were soon seen coupling some up, and pursuing others which ran through the streets, shaking in sport and triumph the tattered fragments of painted cloth and embroidery rent from the tabard, which the unfortunate wearer had put on in an unlucky hour.

At this moment, and while the Duke was too much engaged with what passed before him to mind what was said behind him, Oliver le Dain, gliding behind King Louis, whispered into his ear, "It is the Bohemian, Hayraddin Maugrabin.—It were not well he should come to speech of the Duke."

"He must die," answered Louis in the same tone—
"dead men tell no tales."

One instant afterwards, Tristan l'Hermite, to whom Oliver had given the hint, stepped forward before the King and the Duke, and said, in his blunt manner, "So please your Majesty and your Grace, this piece of game is mine, and I claim him—he is marked with my stamp—the fleur-de-lis is branded on his shoulder, as all men may see.—He is a known villain, and hath slain the King's subjects, robbed churches, slain deer in the royal parks!—

"Enough, enough," said Duke Charles, "he is my royal cousin's property by many a good title. What will your Majesty do with him?"

"If he is left to my disposal," said the King, "I will at least give him one lesson in the science of heraldy, in which he is so ignorant—only explain to him practically the meaning of a cross potence, with a noose dangling proper."

"Not as to be by him borne, but as to bear him.— Let him take the degrees under your gossip Tristan he is a deep professor in such mysteries."

Thus answered the Duke, with a burst of discordant laughter at his own wit, which was so cordially chorused by Louis that his rival could not help looking kindly at him, while he said—

"Ah, Louis, Louis! would to God thou wert as faithful a monarch as thou art a merry companion!—I cannot but think often on the jovial time we used to spend together."

"You may bring it back when you will," said Louis; "I will grant you as fair terms as for very shame's sake you ought to ask in my present condition, without making yourself the fable of Christendom; and I will swear to observe them upon the holy relique which I have ever the grace to bear about my person, being a fragment of the true cross."

Here he took a small golden reliquary, which was suspended from his neck next to his shirt by a chain of the same metal, and having kissed it devoutly, continued—

"Never was false oath sworn on this most sacred relique, but it was avenged within the year."

"Yet," said the Duke, "it was the same on which you swore amity to me when you left Burgundy, and shortly after sent the Bastard of Rubempré to murder or kidnap me."

"Nay, gracious cousin, now you are ripping up ancient grievances," said the King. "I promise you, that you were deceived in that matter.—Moreover, it was not upon this relique which I then swore, but upon another fragment of the true cross which I got from the Grand Seignior, weakened in virtue, doubtless, by sojourning with infidels. Besides, did not the war of the Public Good break out within the year; and was not a Burgundian army encamped at Saint Denis, backed by all the great feudatories of France; and was I not obliged to yield up Normandy to my brother?—O God, shield us from perjury on such a warrant as this!"

"Well, cousin," answered the Duke, "I do believe thou hadst a lesson to keep faith another time.— And now for once, without finesse and doubling, will you make good your promise, and go with me to punish this murdering La Marck and the Liègeois?" "I will march against them," said Louis, "with the

Ban and Arrière-Ban 1 of France, and the Oriflamme displayed."

"Nay, nay," said the Duke, "that is more than is needful, or may be advisable. The presence of your Scottish Guard, and two hundred choice lances, will serve to show that you are a free agent. A large army might"—

"Make me so in effect, you would say, my fair cousin?" said the King. "Well, you shall dictate the number of my attendants."

"And to put this fair cause of mischief out of the way, you will agree to the Countess Isabelle of Croye's wedding with the Duke of Orleans?"

"Fair cousin," said the King, "you drive my courtesy to extremity. The Duke is the betrothed bridegroom of my daughter Joan. Be generous—yield up this matter, and let us speak rather of the towns on the Somme."

"My council will talk to your Majesty of these," said Charles; "I myself have less at heart the acquisition of territory than the redress of injuries. You have tampered with my vassals, and your royal pleasure must needs dispose of the hand of a ward of Burgundy. Your Majesty must bestow it within the pale of your own royal family, since you have meddled with it—otherwise our conference breaks off."

"Were I to say I did this willingly," said the King, "no one would believe me; therefore do you, my fair cousin, judge of the extent of my wish to oblige you, when I say most reluctantly, that the

parties consenting, and a dispensation from the Pope being obtained, my own objections shall be no bar to this match which you purpose."

"All besides can be easily settled by our ministers," said the Duke, "and we are once more cousins and friends."

"May heaven be praised!" said Louis, "who, holding in his hand the hearts of princes, doth mercifully incline them to peace and elemency, and prevent the effusion of human blood.—Oliver," he added apart to that favorite, who ever waited around him like the familiar beside a sorcerer, "hark thee—tell Tristan to be speedy in dealing with yonder runagate Bohemian."

CHAPTER XXXIV

THE EXECUTION

I'll take thee to the good green wood,
And make thine own hand choose the tree.
OLD BALLAD

"Now God be praised, that gave us the power of laughing, and making others laugh, and shame to the dull cur who scorns the office of a jester! Here is a joke, and that none of the brightest (though it might pass, since it has amused two Princes), which hath gone farther than a thousand reasons of state to prevent a war between France and Burgundy."

Such was the inference of Le Glorieux, when, in consequence of the reconciliation of which we gave the particulars in the last chapter, the Burgundian guards were withdraw from the Castle of Peronne, the abode of the King removed from the ominous Tower of Count Herbert, and, to the great joy both of French and Burgundians, an outward show at least of confidence and friendship seemed so established between Duke Charles and his liege lord. Yet still the latter, though treated with ceremonial observance, was sufficiently aware that he continued to be the object of suspicion, though he prudently affected to overlook it, and appeared to consider himself as entirely at his ease.

Meanwhile, as frequently happens in such cases, while the principal parties concerned had so far made up their differences, one of the subaltern agents concerned in their intrigues was bitterly experiencing the truth of the political maxim that if the great have frequent need of base tools, they make amends to society by abandoning them to their fate, so soon as they find them no longer useful.

This was Hayraddin Maugrabin, who, surrendered by the Duke's officers to the King's Provost-Marshal, was by him placed in the hands of his two trusty aides-de-camp, Trois-Eschelles and Petit-André, to be dispatched without loss of time. One on either side of him, and followed by a few guards and a multitude of rabble—this playing the Allegro, that the Penseroso 1—he was marched off (to use a modern compari-

son, like Garrick between Tragedy and Comedy) to the neighboring forest; where, to save all farther trouble and ceremonial of a gibbet, and so forth, the disposers of his fate proposed to knit him up to the first sufficient tree.

They were not long in finding an oak, as Petit-André facetiously expressed it, fit to bear such an acorn; and placing the wretched criminal on a bank, under a sufficient guard, they began their extemporaneous preparations for the final catastrophe. At that moment, Hayraddin, gazing on the crowd, encountered the eyes of Quentin Durward, who, thinking he recognized the countenance of his faithless guide in that of the detected impostor, had followed with the crowd to witness the execution, and assure himself of the identity.

When the executioners informed him that all was ready, Hayraddin, with much calmness, asked a single boon at their hands.

"Anything, my son, consistent with our office," said Trois-Eschelles.

"That is," said Hayraddin, "anything but my life."

"Even so," said Trois-Eschelles, "and something more; for as you seem resolved to do credit to our mystery, and die like a man, without making wry mouths—why, though our orders are to be prompt, I care not if I indulge you ten minutes longer."

"You are even too generous," said Hayraddin.

"Truly we may be blamed for it," said Petit-

André; "but what of that?—I could consent almost to give my life for such a jerry-come-tumble, such a smart, tight, firm lad, who proposes to come from aloft with grace, as an honest fellow should do."

"So that if you want a confessor"—said Trois-Eschelles.

"Or a lire of wine"—said his facetious companion.

"Or a psalm"-said Tragedy.

"Or a song"—said Comedy.

"Neither, my good, kind, and most expeditious friends," said the Bohemian.—"I only pray to speak a few minutes with yonder Archer of the Scottish Guard."

The executioners hesitated a moment; but Trois-Eschelles, recollecting that Quentin Durward was believed, from various circumstances, to stand high in the favor of their master, King Louis, they resolved to permit the interview.

When Quentin, at their summons, approached the condemned criminal, he could not but be shocked at his appearance, however justly his doom might have been deserved. The remnants of his heraldic finery, rent to tatters by the fangs of the dogs, and the clutches of the bipeds who had rescued him from their fury to lead him to the gallows, gave him at once a ludicrous and a wretched appearance. His face was discolored with paint and with some remnants of a fictitious beard, assumed for the purpose of disguise, and there was the paleness of death upon his cheek

and upon his lip; yet, strong in passive courage, like most of his tribe, his eye, while it glistened and wandered, as well as the contorted smile of his mouth, seemed to bid defiance to the death he was about to die.

Quentin was struck, partly with horror, partly with compassion, as he approached the miserable man; and these feelings probably betrayed themselves in his manner, for Petit-André called out, "Trip it more smartly, jolly Archer.—This gentleman's leisure cannot wait for you, if you walk as if the pebbles were eggs, and you afraid of breaking them."

"I must speak with him in privacy," said the criminal, despair seeming to croak in his accent as he uttered the words.

"That may hardly consist with our office, my merry Leap-the-ladder," said Petit-André; "we know you for a slippery eel of old."

"I am tied with your horse-girths, hand and foot," said the criminal.—"You may keep guard around me, though out of ear-shot—the Archer is your own King's servant.—And if I give you ten guilders"—

"Laid out in masses, the sum may profit his poor soul," said Trois-Eschelles.

"Laid out in wine or brantwein, it will comfort my poor body," responded Petit-André. "So let them be forthcoming, my little crack-rope."

"Pay the bloodhounds their fee," sad Hayraddin to Durward; "I was plundered to every stiver when they took me— it shall avail thee much."

Quentin paid the executioners their guerdon, and, like men of promise, they retreated out of hearing—keeping, however, a careful eye on the criminal's motions. After waiting an instant till the unhappy man should speak, as he still remained silent, Quentin at length addressed him, "And to this conclusion thou hast at length arrived?"

"Ay," answered Hayraddin, "it required neither astrologer, nor physiognomist, nor chiromantist to foretell that I should follow the destiny of my family."

"Brought to this early end by thy long course of crime and treachery?" said the Scot.

"No, by the bright Aldebaran and all his brother twinklers!" answered the Bohemian. "I am brought hither to my folly in believing that the bloodthirsty cruelty of a Frank could be restrained even by what they themselves profess to hold most sacred. A priest's vestment would have been no safer garb for me than a herald's tabard, however sanctimonious are your professions of devotion and chivalry."

"A detected impostor has no right to claim the immunities of the disguise he had usurped," said Durward.

"Detected!" said the Bohemian. "My jargon was as good as yonder old fool of a herald's; but let it pass. As well now as hereafter."

"You abuse time," said Quentin. "If you have aught to tell me, say it quickly, and then take some care of your soul."

"Of my soul?" said the Bohemian, with a hideous laugh. "Think ye a leprosy of twenty years can be cured in an instant?—If I have a soul, it hath been in such a course since I was ten years old and more, that it would take me one month to recall all my crimes, and another to tell them to the priest!—and were such space granted me, it is five to one I would employ it otherwise."

"Hardened wretch, blaspheme not! Tell me what thou hast to say, and I leave thee to thy fate," said Durward, with mingled pity and horror.

"I have a boon to ask," said Hayraddin: "but first I will buy it of you; for your tribe, with all their professions of charity, give naught for naught."

"I could well-nigh say, thy gifts perish with thee," answered Quentin, "but that thou art on the very verge of eternity,—Ask thy boon—reserve thy bounty—it can do me no good—I remember enough of your good offices of old."

"Why, I loved you," said Hayraddin, "for the matter that chanced on the banks of the Cher; and I would have helped you to a wealthy dame. You wore her scarf, which partly misled me; and indeed I thought that Hameline, with her portable wealth, was more for your market-penny than the other hen-sparrow, with her old roost at Bracquemont, which Charles has elutched, and is likely to keep his claws upon."

"Talk not so idly, unhappy man," said Quentin; "yonder officers become impatient."

"Give them ten guilders for ten minutes more,"

said the culprit, who, like most in his situation, mixed with his hardihood a desire of procrastinating his fate, "I tell thee it shall avail thee much."

"'Use then well the minutes so purchased," said Durward, and easily made a new bargain with the Marshals-men.

This done, Hayraddin continued.—"Yes, I assure you I meant you well; and Hameline would have proved an easy and convenient spouse. Why, she has reconciled herself even with the Boar of Ardennes, though his mode of wooing was somewhat of the roughest, and lords it yonder in his sty, as if she had fed on mast-husks and acorns all her life."

"Cease this brutal and untimely jesting," said Quentin, "or once more I tell you, I will leave you to your fate."

"You are right," said Hayraddin, after a moment's pause; "what cannot be postponed must be faced!—Well, know then, I came hither in this accursed disguise, moved by a great reward from De la Marck, and hoping a yet mightier one from King Louis, not merely to bear the message of defiance which you may have heard of, but to tell the King an important secret."

"It was a fearful risk," said Durward.

"It was paid for as such, and such it hath proved," answered the Bohemian. "De la Marck attempted before to communicate with Louis by means of Marthon; but she could not, it seems, approach nearer to him than the Astrologer, to whom she told all the

passages of the journey, and of Schonwaldt; but it is a chance if her tidings ever reach Louis, except in the shape of a prophecy. But hear my secret, which is more important than aught she could tell. William de la Marck has assembled a numerous and strong force within the city of Liège, and augments it daily by means of the old priest's treasures. But he proposes not to hazard a battle with the chivalry of Burgundy, and still less to stand a siege in the dismantled town. This he will do—he will suffer the hot-brained Charles to sit down before the place without opposition; and in the night, make an outfall or sally upon the leaguer with his whole force. Many he will have in French armor, who will cry, France, Saint Louis, and Denis Montjoye, as if there were a strong body of French auxiliaries in the city. This cannot choose but strike utter confusion among the Burgundians; and if King Louis, with his guards, attendants, and such soldiers as he may have with him, shall second his efforts, the Boar of Ardennes nothing doubts the discomfiture of the whole Burgundian army.—There is my secret, and I bequeath it to you. Forward or prevent the enterprise—sell the intelligence to King Louis, or to Duke Charles, I care not-save or destroy whom thou wilt; for my part, I only grieve that I cannot spring it like a mine, to the destruction of them all!"

"It is indeed an important secret," said Quentin, instantly comprehending how easily the national jeal-ousy might be awakened in a camp consisting partly of French, partly of Burgundians.

"Ay, so it is," answered Hayraddin; "and now you have it, you would fain begone, and leave me without granting the boon for which I have paid beforehand."

"Tell me thy request," said Quentin.—"I will grant if it be in my power."

"Nay, it is no mighty demand—it is only in behalf of poor Klepper, my palfrey, the only living thing that may miss me.-A due mile south, you will find him feeding by a deserted collier's hut; whistle to him thus" (he whistled a peculiar note), "and call him by his name, Klepper, he will come to you; here is his bridle under my gaberdine—it is lucky the hounds got it not, for he obeys no other. Take him, and make much of him-I do not say for his master's sakebut because I have placed at your disposal the event of a mighty war. He will never fail you at neednight and day, rough and smooth, fair and foul, warm stables and the winter sky, are the same to Klepper; had I cleared the gates of Peronne, and got so far as where I left him, I had not been in this case.—Will you be kind to Klepper?"

"I swear to you that I will," answered Quentin, affected by what seemed a trait of tenderness in a character so hardened.

"Then fare thee well!" said the criminal.—"Yet stay—stay—I would not willingly die in discourtesy, forgetting a lady's commission.—This billet is from the very gracious and extremely silly Lady of the Wild Boar of Ardennes, to her black-eyed niece—I

see by your look I have chosen a willing messenger.—And one word more—I forgot to say, that in the stuffing of my saddle you will find a rich purse of gold pieces, for the sake of which I put my life on the venture which has cost me so dear. Take them, and replace a hundred-fold the guilders you have bestowed on these bloody slaves—I make you mine heir."

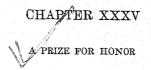
"I will bestow them in good works and masses for the benefit of thy soul," said Quentin.

"Name not that word again," said Hayraddin, his countenance assuming a dreadful expression; "there is—there can be—there shall be—no such thing!—it is a dream of priestcraft!"

"Unhappy—most unhappy being! Think better!—let me speed for a priest—these men will delay yet longer—I will bribe them to it," said Quentin.—"What canst thou expect, dying in such opinions, and impenitent?"

"To be resolved into the elements," said the hardened atheist, pressing his fettered arms against his bosom; "my hope, trust, and expectation is that the mysterious frame of humanity shall melt into the general mass of nature, to be recompounded in the other forms with which she daily supplies those which daily disappear, and return under different forms the watery particles to streams and showers, the earthy parts to enrich their mother earth, the airy portions, to wanton in the breeze, and those of fire to supply the blaze of Aldebaran and his brethren.— In this faith have I lived, and I will die in it!— Hence! begone!—disturb me no farther!—I have spoken the last word that mortal ears shall listen to!"

Deeply impressed with the horrors of his condition, Quentin Durward yet saw that it was vain to hope to awaken him to a sense of his fearful state. He bade him, therefore, farewell; to which the criminal only replied by a short and sullen nod, as one who, plunged in reverie, bids adieu to company which distracts his thoughts. He bent his course towards the forest, and easily found where Klepper was feeding. The creature came at his call, but was for some time unwilling to be caught, snuffing and starting when the stranger approached him. At length, however, Quentin's general acquaintance with the habits of the animal, and perhaps some particular knowledge of those of Klepper, which he had often admired while Hayraddin and he travelled together, enabled him to take possession of the Bohemian's dying bequest. Long ere he returned to Peronne, the Bohemian had gone where the vanity of his dreadful creed was to be put to the final issue—a fearful experience for one who had neither expressed remorse for the past, nor apprehension of the future!



"Tis brave for Beauty when the best blade wins her.

The Count Palatine

When Quentin Durward reached Peronne, a council was sitting, in the issue of which he was interested more deeply than he could have apprehended, and which, though held by persons of rank with whom one of his could scarce be supposed to have community of interest, had nevertheless the most extraordinary influence on his fortunes.

King Louis, who, after the interlude of De la Marck's envoy, had omitted no opportunity to cultivate the returning interest which that circumstance had given him in the Duke's opinion, had been engaged in consulting him, or, it might be almost said, receiving his opinion, upon the number and quality of the troops, by whom, as auxiliary to the Duke of Burgundy, he was to be attended in their joint expedition against Liège. He plainly saw the wish of Charles was to call into his camp such Frenchmen, as, from their small number and high quality, might be considered rather as hostages than as auxiliaries; but, observant of Crèvecœur's advice, he assented as readily to whatever the Duke proposed, as if it had arisen from the free impulse of his own mind.

The King failed not, however, to indemnify himself for his complaisance by the indulgence of his vindictive temper against Balue, whose counsels had led him to repose such exuberant trust in the Duke of Burgundy. Tristan, who bore the summons for moving up his auxiliary forces, had the farther commission to carry the Cardinal to the Castle of Loches, and there shut him up in one of those iron cages which he himself is said to have invented.

"Let him make proof of his own devices," said the King; "he is a man of holy church—we may not shed his blood; but, *Pasques-dieu!* his bishopric, for ten years to come, shall have an impregnable frontier to make up for its small extent!—And see the troops are brought up instantly."

Perhaps, by this prompt acquiescence, Louis hoped to evade the more unpleasing condition with which the Duke had clogged their reconciliation. But if he so hoped, he greatly mistook the temper of his cousin; for never man lived more tenacious of his purpose than Charles of Burgundy, and least of all was he willing to relax any stipulation which he made in resentment, or revenge, of a supposed injury.

No sooner were the necessary expresses dispatched to summon up the forces who were selected to act as auxiliaries, than Louis was called upon by his host to give public consent to the espousals of the Duke of Orleans and Isabelle of Croye. The King complied with a heavy sigh, and presently after urged a slight

The King failed not, however, to indemnify himself for his complaisance by the indulgence of his vindictive temper against Balue, whose counsels had led him to repose such exuberant trust in the Duke of Burgundy. Tristan, who bore the summons for moving up his auxiliary forces, had the farther commission to carry the Cardinal to the Castle of Loches, and there shut him up in one of those iron cages which he himself is said to have invented.

"Let him make proof of his own devices," said the King; "he is a man of holy church—we may not shed his blood; but, *Pasques-dieu!* his bishopric, for ten years to come, shall have an impregnable frontier to make up for its small extent!—And see the troops are brought up instantly."

Perhaps, by this prompt acquiescence, Louis hoped to evade the more unpleasing condition with which the Duke had clogged their reconciliation. But if he so hoped, he greatly mistook the temper of his cousin; for never man lived more tenacious of his purpose than Charles of Burgundy, and least of all was he willing to relax any stipulation which he made in resentment, or revenge, of a supposed injury.

No sooner were the necessary expresses dispatched to summon up the forces who were selected to act as auxiliaries, than Louis was called upon by his host to give public consent to the espousals of the Duke of Orleans and Isabelle of Croye. The King complied with a heavy sigh, and presently after urged a slight

expostulation, founded upon the necessity of observing the wishes of the Duke himself.

"These have not been neglected," said the Duke of Burgundy; "Crèvecœur hath communicated with Monsieur d'Orleans, and finds him (strange to say) so dead to the honor of wedding a royal bride, that he acceded to the proposal of marrying the Countess of Croye as the kindest proposal which father could have made to him."

"He is the more ungracious and thankless," said Louis; "but the whole shall be as you, my cousin, will, if you can bring it about with consent of the parties themselves."

"Fear not that," said the Duke; and accordingly, not many minutes after the affair had been proposed, the Duke of Orleans and the Countess of Croye, the latter attended, as on the preceding occasion, by the Countess of Crèvecœur and the Abbess of the Ursulines, were summoned to the presence of the Princes, and heard from the mouth of Charles of Burgundy, unobjected to by that of Louis, who sat in silent and moody consciousness of diminished consequence, that the union of their hands was designed by the wisdom of both Princes, to confirm the perpetual alliance which in the future should take place between France and Burgundy.

The Duke of Orleans had much difficulty in suppressing the joy which he felt upon the proposal, and which delicacy rendered improper in the presence of Louis; and it required his habitual awe of that mon-

The King failed not, however, to indemnify himself for his complaisance by the indulgence of his vindictive temper against Balue, whose counsels had led him to repose such exuberant trust in the Duke of Burgundy. Tristan, who bore the summons for moving up his auxiliary forces, had the farther commission to carry the Cardinal to the Castle of Loches, and there shut him up in one of those iron cages which he himself is said to have invented.

"Let him make proof of his own devices," said the King; "he is a man of holy church—we may not shed his blood; but, *Pasques-dieu!* his bishopric, for ten years to come, shall have an impregnable frontier to make up for its small extent!—And see the troops are brought up instantly."

Perhaps, by this prompt acquiescence, Louis hoped to evade the more unpleasing condition with which the Duke had clogged their reconciliation. But if he so hoped, he greatly mistook the temper of his cousin; for never man lived more tenacious of his purpose than Charles of Burgundy, and least of all was he willing to relax any stipulation which he made in resentment, or revenge, of a supposed injury.

No sooner were the necessary expresses dispatched to summon up the forces who were selected to act as auxiliaries, than Louis was called upon by his host to give public consent to the espousals of the Duke of Orleans and Isabelle of Croye. The King complied with a heavy sigh, and presently after urged a slight

expostulation, founded upon the necessity of observing the wishes of the Duke himself.

"These have not been neglected," said the Duke of Burgundy; "Crèvecœur hath communicated with Monsieur d'Orleans, and finds him (strange to say) so dead to the honor of wedding a royal bride, that he acceded to the proposal of marrying the Countess of Croye as the kindest proposal which father could have made to him."

"He is the more ungracious and thankless," said Louis; "but the whole shall be as you, my cousin, will, if you can bring it about with consent of the parties themselves."

"Fear not that," said the Duke; and accordingly, not many minutes after the affair had been proposed, the Duke of Orleans and the Countess of Croye, the latter attended, as on the preceding occasion, by the Countess of Crèvecœur and the Abbess of the Ursulines, were summoned to the presence of the Princes, and heard from the mouth of Charles of Burgundy, unobjected to by that of Louis, who sat in silent and moody consciousness of diminished consequence, that the union of their hands was designed by the wisdom of both Princes, to confirm the perpetual alliance which in the future should take place between France and Burgundy.

The Duke of Orleans had much difficulty in suppressing the joy which he felt upon the proposal, and which delicacy rendered improper in the presence of Louis; and it required his habitual awe of that monarch to enable him to rein in his delight, so much as merely to reply that his duty compelled him to place his choice at the disposal of his Sovereign.

"Fair cousin of Orleans," said Louis with sullen gravity, "since I must speak on so unpleasant an occasion, it is needless for me to remind you that my sense of your merits had led me to propose for you a match into my own family. But since my cousin of Burgundy thinks that the disposing of your hand otherwise is the surest pledge of amity between his dominions and mine, I love both too well not to sacrifice to them my own hopes and wishes."

The Duke of Orleans threw himself on his knees, and kissed,—and, for once, with sincerity of attachment—the hand which the King, with averted countenance, extended to him. In fact he, as well as most present, saw, in the unwilling acquiescence of this accomplished dissembler, who, even with that very purpose, had suffered his reluctance to be visible, a King relinquishing his favorite project, and subjugating his paternal feelings to the necessities of state and interest of his country. Even Burgundy was moved, and Orleans's heart smote him for the joy which he voluntarily felt on being freed from his engagement with the Princess Joan. If he had known how deeply the King was cursing him in his soul. and what thoughts of future revenge he was agitating. it is possible his own delicacy on the occasion would not have been so much hurt.

Charles next turned to the young Countess, and

bluntly announced the proposed match to her, as a matter which neither admitted delay nor hesitation; adding, at the same time, that it was but a too favorable consequence of her intractability on a former occasion.

"My Lord Duke and Sovereign," said Isabelle, summoning up all her courage, "I observe your Grace's commands, and submit to them."

"Enough, enough," said the Duke, interrupting her, "we will arrange the rest.—Your Majesty," he continued, addressing King Louis, "hath had a boar's hunt in the morning; what say you to rousing a wolf in the afternoon?"

The young Countess saw the necessity of decision.—
"Your Grace mistakes my meaning," she said, speaking, though timidly, yet loudly and decidedly enough to compel the Duke's attention, which, from some consciousness, he would otherwise have willingly denied to her.—"My submission," she said, "only respected those lands and estates which your Grace's ancestors gave to mine, and which I resign to the House of Burgundy, if my Sovereign thinks my disobedience in this matter renders me unworthy to hold them."

"Ha, Saint George!" said the Duke, stamping furiously on the ground, "does the fool know in what presence she is?—And to whom she speaks?"

"My Lord," she replied, still undismayed, "I am before my Suzerain, and, I trust, a just one. If you deprive me of my lands, you take away all that your

ancestors' generosity gave, and you break the only bonds which attach us together. You gave not this poor and persecuted form, still less the spirit which animates me.—And these it is my purpose to dedicate to Heaven in the convent of the Ursulines, under the guidance of this Holy Mother Abbess."

The rage and astonishment of the Duke can hardly be conceived, unless we could estimate the surprise of a falcon against whom a dove should ruffle its pinions in defiance.—"Will the Holy Mother receive you without an appanage?" he said in a voice of scorn.

"If she doth her convent, in the first instance, so much wrong," said the Lady Isabelle, "I trust there is charity enough among the noble friends of my house to make up some support for the orphan of Croye."

"It is false!" said the Duke; "it is a base pretext to cover some secret and unworthy passion.—My Lord of Orleans, she shall be yours, if I drag her to the altar with my own hands!"

The Countess of Crèvecœur, a high-spirited woman and confident in her husband's merits and his favor with the Duke, could keep silent no longer.—"My lord," she said, "your passions transport you into language utterly unworthy.—The hand of no gentlewoman can be disposed of by force."

"And it is no part of the duty of a Christian Prince," added the Abbess, "to thwart the wishes of a pious soul, who, broken with the cares and persecutions of the world, is desirous to become the bride of Heaven."

"Neither can my cousin of Orleans," said Dunois, "with honor accept a proposal to which the lady has thus publicly stated her objections."

"If I were permitted," said Orleans, on whose facile mind Isabelle's beauty had made a deep impression, "some time to endeavor to place my pretensions before the Countess in a more favorable light"—

"My lord," said Isabelle, whose firmness was now fully supported by the encouragement which she received from all around, "it were to no purpose my mind is made up to decline this alliance, though far above my deserts."

"Nor have I time," said the Duke, "to wait till these whimsies are changed with the next change of the moon.—Monseigneur d'Orleans, she shall learn within this hour that obedience becomes matter of necessity."

"Not in my behalf, Sire," answered the Prince, who felt that he could not, with any show of honor, avail himself of the Duke's obstinate disposition; "to have been once openly and positively refused is enough for a son of France. He cannot prosecute his addresses farther."

The Duke darted one furious glance at Orleans, another at Louis; and reading in the countenance of the latter, in spite of his efforts to suppress his feelings, a look of secret triumph, he became outrageous.

"Write," he said, to the secretary, "our doom of forfeiture and imprisonment against this disobedient and insolent minion. She shall to the Zuchthaus, to

the penitentiary, to herd with those whose lives have rendered them her rivals in effrontery!"

There was a general murmur.

"My Lord Duke," said the Count of Crèvecœur, taking the word for the rest, "this must be better thought on. We, your faithful vassals, cannot suffer such a dishonor to the nobility and chivalry of Burgundy. If the Countess hath done amiss, let her be punished—but in the manner that becomes her rank, and ours, who stand connected with her house by blood and alliance."

The Duke paused a moment, and looked full at his councillor with the stare of a bull, which, when compelled by the neat-herd from the road which he wishes to go, deliberates with himself whether to obey, or to rush on his driver, and toss him into the air.

Prudence, however, prevailed over fury—he saw the sentiment was general in his council—was afraid of the advantages which Louis might derive from seeing dissension among his vassals; and probably—for he was rather of a coarse and violent, than of a malignant temper—felt ashamed of his own dishonorable proposal.

"You are right," he said, "Crèvecœur, and I spoke hastily. Her fate shall be determined according to the rules of chivalry. Her flight to Liège hath given the signal for the Bishop's murder. He that best avenges that deed, and brings us the head of the Wild Boar of Ardennes, shall claim her hand of us; and if she denies his right, we can at least grant him her

fiefs, leaving it to his generosity to allow her what means he will to retire into a convent."

"Nay!" said the Countess, "I think I am the daughter of Count Reinold—of your father's old, valiant, and faithful servant. Would you hold me out as a prize to the best sword-player?"

"Your ancestress," said the Duke, "was won at a tourney—you shall be fought for in real mêlée." Only thus far, for Count Reinold's sake, the successful prizer shall be a gentleman, of unimpeached birth, and unstained bearings; but, be he such, and the poorest who ever drew the strap of a sword-belt through the tongue of a buckle, he shall have at least the proffer of your hand. I swear it, by St. George, by my ducal crown, and by the Order that I wear!—Ha! Messires," he added, turning to the nobles present, "this at least is, I think, in conformity with the rules of chivalry?"

Isabelle's remonstrances were drowned in a general and jubilant assent, above which was heard the voice of old Lord Crawford, regretting the weight of years that prevented his striking for so fair a prize. The Duke was gratified by the general applause, and his temper began to flow more smoothly, like that of a swollen river when it hath subsided within its natural boundaries.

"Are we to whom fate has given dames already," said Crèvecœur, "to be bystanders at this fair game? It does not consist with my honor to be so for I have

myself a vow to be paid at the expense of that tusked and bristled brute, De la Marck."

"Strike boldly in, Crèvecœur," said the Duke; "win her, and since thou canst not wear her thyself, bestow her where thou wilt—on Count Stephen, your nephew, if you list."

"Gramercy, my lord!" said Crèvecœur, "I will do my best in the battle; and, should I be fortunate enough to be foremost, Stephen shall try his eloquence against that of the Lady Abbess."

"I trust," said Dunois, "that the chivalry of France are not excluded from this fair contest?"

"Heaven forbid! brave Dunois," answered the Duke," were it but for the sake of seeing you do your uttermost. But," he added, "though there be no fault in the Lady Isabelle wedding a Frenchman, it will be necessary that the Count of Croye must become a subject of Burgundy."

"Enough, enough," said Dunois, "my bar sinister may never be surmounted by the coronet of Croye—I will live and die French. But, yet, though I should lose the lands, I will strike a blow for the lady."

Le Balafré dared not speak aloud in such a presence, but he muttered to himself—

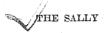
"Now, Saunders Souplejaw, hold thine own!—thou always saidst the fortune of our house was to be won by marriage, and never had you such a chance to keep your word with us."

"No one thinks of me," said Le Glorieux, "who am sure to carry off the prize from all of you."

"Right, my sapient friend," said Louis; "when a woman is in the case, the greatest fool is ever the first in favor."

While the princes and their nobles thus jested over her fate, the Abbess and the Countess of Crèvecœur endeavored in vain to console Isabelle, who had withdrawn with them from the council-presence. The former assured her that the Holy Virgin would frown on every attempt to withdraw a true votaress from the shrine of Saint Ursula; while the Countess of Crèvecœur whispered more temporal consolation, that no true knight, who might succeed in the emprise proposed, would avail himself, against her inclinations, of the Duke's award; and that perhaps the successful competitor might prove one who should find such favor in her eyes as to reconcile her to obedience. Love, like despair, catches at straws; and, faint and vague as was the hope which this insinuation conveyed, the tears of the Countess Isabelle flowed more placidly while she dwelt upon it.

CHAPTÉR XXXVI



The wretch condemn'd with life to part, Still, still on hope relies, And every pang that rends the heart, Bids expectation rise.

Hope, like the glimmering taper's light, Adorns and cheers the way; And still, the darker grows the night, Emits a brighter ray.

GOLDSMITH

Few days had passed ere Louis had received, with a smile of gratified vengeance, the intelligence that his favorite and his councillor, the Cardinal Balue, was groaning within a cage of iron, so disposed as scarce to permit him to enjoy repose in any posture except when recumbent; and of which, be it said in passing, he remained the unpitied tenant for nearly twelve years. The auxiliary forces which the Duke had required Louis to bring up had also appeared; and he comforted himself that their numbers were sufficient to protect his person against violence, although too limited to cope, had such been his purpose, with the large army of Burgundy. He saw himself also at liberty, when time should suit, to resume his project of marriage between his daughter and the Duke of Orleans; and, although he was sensible to the indignity of serving with his noblest peers under the banners of his own vassal, and against the people whose cause he had abetted, he did not allow these circumstances to embarrass him in the meantime, trusting that a future day would bring him amends.—"For chance," said he to his trusty Oliver, "may indeed gain one hit, but it is patience and wisdom which win the game at last."

With such sentiments, upon a beautiful day in the latter end of harvest, the King mounted his horse; and, indifferent that he was looked upon rather as a part of the pageant of a victor, than in the light of an independent Sovereign surrounded by his guards and his chivalry, King Louis sallied from under the Gothic gateway of Peronne, to join the Burgundian army, which commenced at the same time its march against Liège.

Most of the ladies of distinction who were in the place, attended, dressed in their best array, upon the battlements and defenses of the gate, to see the gallant show of the warriors setting forth on the expedition. Thither had the Countess Crèvecœur brought the Countess Isabelle. The latter attended very reluctantly; but the peremptory order of Charles had been, that she who was to bestow the palm in the tourney should be visible to the knights who were about to enter the lists.

As they thronged out from under the arch, many a pennon and shield was to be seen, graced with fresh devices, expressive of the bearer's devoted resolution to become a competitor for a prize so fair. Here a charger was painted starting for the goal-there an arrow aimed at a mark—one knight bore a bleeding heart, indicative of his passion- another a skull and a coronet of laurels, showing his determination to win or die. Many others there were; and some so cunningly intricate and obscure, that they might have defied the most ingenious interpreter. Each knight, too, it may be presumed, put his courser to his mettle, and assumed his most gallant seat in the saddle, as he passed for a moment under the view of the fair bevy of dames and damsels, who encouraged their valor by their smiles, and the waving of kerchiefs and veils. The Archer-Guard, selected almost at will from the flower of the Scottish nation, drew general applause, from the gallantry and splendor of their appearance.

And there was one among these strangers who ventured on a demonstration of acquaintance with the Lady Isabelle, which had not been attempted even by the most noble of the French nobility. It was Quentin Durward, who, as he passed the ladies in his rank, presented to the Countess of Croye, on the point of his lance, the letter of her aunt.

"Now, by my honor," said the Count of Crèvecœur. "that is over insolent in an unworthy adventurer!"

"Do not call him so, Crèvecœur," said Dunois; "I have good reason to bear testimony to his gallantry—and in behalf of that lady, too."

"You make words of nothing," said Isabelle, blushing with shame, and partly with resentment;

"it is a letter from my unfortunate aunt.—She writes cheerfully, though her situation must be dreadful."

"Let us hear, let us hear what says the Boar's bride," said Crèvecœur.

The Countess Isabelle read the letter, in which her aunt seemed determined to make the best of a bad bargain, and to console herself for the haste and indecorum of her nuptials, by the happiness of being wedded to one of the bravest men of the age, who had just acquired a princedom by his valor. She implored her niece not to judge of her William (as she called him) by the report of others, but to wait till she knew him personally. He had his faults, perhaps, but they were such as belonged to characters whom she had ever venerated. William was rather addicted to wine, but so was the gallant Sir Godfrey, her grandsire;—he was something hasty and sanguinary in his temper, such had been her brother Reinold of blessed memory; he was blunt in speech, few Germans were otherwise; and a little wilful and peremptory, but she believed all men loved to rule. More there was to the same purpose; and the whole concluded with the hope and request that Isabelle would, by means of the bearer, endeavor her escape from the tyrant of Burgundy, and come to her loving kinswoman's Court of Liège, where any little differences concerning their mutual rights of succession to the Earldom might be adjusted by Isabelle's marrying Carl Eberson—a bridegroom younger indeed than his bride, but that, as she (the Lady Hameline) might

perhaps say from experience, was an inequality more easy to be endured than Isabelle could be aware of. Here the Countess Isabelle stopped; the Abbess observing, with a prim aspect, that she had read quite enough concerning such worldly vanities, and the Count of Crèvecœur, breaking out, "Aroint thee, deceitful witch!—Why, this device smells rank as the toasted cheese in a rat-trap.—Now fie, and double fie, upon the old decoy-duck!"

The Countess of Crèvecœur gravely rebuked her husband for his violence.—"The Lady Hameline," she said, "must have been deceived by De la Marck with a show of courtesy."

"He show courtesy!" said the Count.—"I acquit him of all such dissimulation. You may as well expect courtesy from a literal wild boar—you may as well try to lay leaf-gold on old rusty gibbet-irons. No—idiot as she is, she is not quite goose enough to fall in love with the fox who has snapped her, and that in his very den. But you women are all alike—fair words carry it—and, I dare say, here is my pretty cousin impatient to join her aunt in this fool's paradise, and marry the Boar-pig."

"So far from being capable of such folly," said Isabelle, "I am doubly desirous of vengeance on the murderers of the excellent Bishop, because it will, at the same time, free my aunt from the villain's power."

"Ah! there indeed spoke the voice of Croye!" ex-

claimed the Count; and no more was said concerning the letter.

But while Isabelle read her aunt's epistle to her friends, it must be observed that she did not think it necessary to recite a certain postscript, in which the Countess Hameline, lady-like, gave an account of her occupations, and informed her niece that she had laid aside for the present a surcoat which she was working for her husband, bearing the arms of Croye and La Marck in conjugal fashion, parted per pale, because her William had determined, for purposes of policy, in the first action to have others dressed in his coatarmor and himself to assume the arms of Orleans, with a bar sinister—in other words, those of Dunois. There was also a slip of paper in another hand, the contents of which the Countess did not think it necessary to mention, being simply these words: "If you hear not of me soon, and that by the trumpet of Fame, conclude me dead, but not unworthy."

A thought, hitherto repelled as wildly incredible, now glanced with double keenness through Isabelle's soul. As female wit seldom fails in the contrivance of means, she so ordered it that ere the troops were fully on march, Quentin Durward received from an unknown hand the billet of Lady Hameline, marked with three crosses opposite to the postscript, and having these words subjoined: "He who feared not the arms of Orleans when on the breast of their gallant owner, cannot dread them when displayed on that of a tryant and murderer." A thousand thousand times

was this intimation kissed and pressed to the bosom of the young Scot! for it marshalled him on the path where both Honor and Love held out the reward, and possessed him with a secret unknown to others, by which to distinguish him whose death could alone give life to his hopes, and which he prudently resolved to lock up in his own bosom.

But Durward saw the necessity of acting otherwise respecting the information communicated by Hayraddin, since the proposed sally of De la Marck, unless heedfully guarded against, might prove the destruction of the besieging army, so difficult was it, in the tumultuous warfare of those days, to recover from a nocturnal surprise. After pondering on the matter. he formed the additional resolution, that he would not communicate the intelligence save personally, and to both the Princes while together, perhaps because he felt that to mention so well-contrived and hopeful a scheme to Louis while in private, might be too strong a temptation to the wavering probity of that Monarch. and lead him to assist, rather than repel, the intended sally. He determined, therefore, to watch for an opportunity of revealing the secret while Louis and Charles were met, which, as they were not particularly fond of the constraint imposed by each other's society, was not likely soon to occur.

Meanwhile the march continued, and the confederates soon entered the territories of Liège. Here the Burgundian soldiers, at least a part of them, composed of those bands who had acquired the title of

Ecorcheurs, or flayers, showed, by the usage which they gave the inhabitants, under pretext of avenging the Bishop's death, that they well deserved that honorable title; while their conduct greatly prejudiced the cause of Charles, the aggrieved inhabitants, who might otherwise have been passive in the quarrel, assuming arms in self-defense, harrassing his march, by cutting off small parties, and falling back before the main body upon the city itself, thus augmenting the numbers and desperation of those who had resolved to defend it. The French, few in number, and those the choice soldiers of the country, kept, according to the King's orders, close by their respective standards, and observed the strictest discipline: a contrast which increased the suspicions of Charles, who could not help remarking that the troops of Louis demeaned themselves as if they were rather friends to the Liègeois than allies of Burgundy.

At length, without experiencing any serious opposition, the army arrived in the rich valley of the Maes, and before the large and populous city of Liège. The Castle of Schonwaldt they found had been totally destroyed, and learned that William de la Marck, whose talents were of a military cast, had withdrawn his whole forces into the city, and was determined to avoid the encounter of the chivalry of France and Burgundy in the open field. But the invaders were not long of experiencing the danger which must always exist in attacking a large town, however open, if the inhabitants are disposed to defend it desperately.

A part of the Burgundian vanguard, conceiving that, from the dismantled and breached state of the walls, they had nothing to do but march into Liège at their ease, entered one of the suburbs with the shouts of "Burgundy, Burgundy! Kill, kill-all is ours!-Remember Louis of Bourbon!" But as they marched in disorder through the narrow streets, and were partly dispersed for the purpose of pillage, a large body of the inhabitants issued suddenly from the town, fell furiously upon them, and made considerable slaughter. De la Marck even availed himself of the breaches in the walls, which permitted the defenders to issue out at different points, and, by taking separate routes into the contested suburb, to attack, in the front, flank, and rear, at once, the assailants, who, stunned by the furious, unexpected, and multiplied nature of the resistance offered, could hardly stand to their arms. The evening, which began to close, added to their confusion.

When this news was brought to Duke Charles, he was furious with rage, which was not much appeased by the offer of King Louis to send the French menat-arms into the suburbs, to rescue and bring off the Burgundian vanguard. Rejecting this offer briefly, he would have put himself at the head of his own Guards, to extricate those engaged in the incautious advance; but D'Hymbercourt and Crèveœur entreated him to leave the service to them, and, marching into the scene of action at two points with more order and proper arrangement for mutual support,

these two celebrated captains succeeded in repulsing the Liègeois, and in extricating the vanguard, who lost, besides prisoners, no fewer than eight hundred men, of whom about a hundred were men-at-arms. The prisoners, however, were not numerous, most of them having been rescued by D'Hymbercourt, who now proceeded to occupy the contested suburb, and to place guards opposite to the town, from which it was divided by an open space, or esplanade, of five or six hundred yards, left free of buildings for the purposes of defense. There was no most between the suburb and town, the ground being rocky in that place. A gate fronted the suburb, from which sallies might be easily made, and the wall was pierced by two or three of those breaches which Duke Charles had caused to be made after the battle of Saint Tron, and which had been hastily repaired with mere barricades of D'Hymbercourt turned two culverins on the gate, and placed two others opposite to the principal breach, to repel any sally from the city, and then returned to the Burgundian army, which he found in great disorder.

In fact, the main body and rear of the numerous army of the Duke had continued to advance, while the broken and repulsed vanguard was in the act of retreating; and they had come into collision with each other, to the great confusion of both. The necessary absence of D'Hymbercourt, who discharged all the duties of Maréchal du Camp, or, as we should say, of Quartermaster-general, augmented the disorder; and

to complete the whole, the night sank down dark as a wolf's mouth; there fell a thick and heavy rain, and the ground on which the beleaguering army must needs take up their position, was muddy and intersected with many canals. It is scarce possible to form an idea of the confusion which prevailed in the Burgundian army, where leaders were separated from their soldiers, and soldiers from their standards and officers. Every one, from the highest to the lowest, was seeking shelter and accommodation where he could individually find it; while the wearied and wounded, who had been engaged in the battle, were calling in vain for shelter and refreshment; and while those who knew nothing of the disaster were pressing on to have their share in the sack of the place, which they had no doubt was proceeding merrily.

When D'Hymbercourt returned, he had a task to perform of incredible difficulty, and embittered by the reproaches of his master, who made no allowance for the still more necessary duty in which he had been engaged, until the temper of the gallant soldier began to give way under the Duke's unreasonable reproaches.—"I went hence to restore some order in the van," he said, "and left the main body under your Grace's own guidance; and now, on my return, I can neither find that we have front, flank, nor rear, so utter is the confusion."

"We are the more like a barrel of herrings," answered Le Glorieux, "which is the most natural resemblance for a Flemish army."

The jester's speech made the Duke laugh, and perhaps prevented a farther prosecution of the altercation between him and his general.

By dint of great exertion, a small lust-haus, or country villa of some wealthy citizen of Liège, was secured and cleared of other occupants, for the accommodation of the Duke and his immediate attendants; and the authority of D'Hymbercourt and Crèvecœur at length established a guard in the vicinity, of about forty men-at-arms, who lighted a very large fire, made with the timber of the out-houses, which they pulled down for the purpose.

A little to the left of this villa, and between it and the suburb, which, as we have said, was opposite to the city-gate, and occupied by the Burgundian vanguard, lay another pleasure-house, surrounded by a garden and court-yard, and having two or three small enclosures or fields in the rear of it. In this the King of France established his own headquarters. He did not himself pretend to be a soldier further than a natural indifference to danger and much sagacity qualified him to be called such; but he was always careful to employ the most skilful in that profession, and reposed in them the confidence they merited. Louis and his immediate attendants occupied this second villa; a part of his Scottish Guard were placed in the court, where there were out-houses and sheds to shelter them from the weather: the rest were stationed in the garden. The remainder of the French men-atarms were quartered closely together and in good

order, with alarm-posts stationed, in case of their having to sustain an attack.

Dunois and Crawford, assisted by several old officers and soldiers, among whom Le Balafré was conspicuous for his diligence, contrived, by breaking down walls, making openings, through hedges, filling up ditches, and the like, to facilitate the communication of the troops with each other, and the orderly combination of the whole in case of necessity.

Meanwhile, the King judged it proper to go without further ceremony to the quarters of the Duke of Burgundy, to ascertain what was to be the order of proceeding, and what co-operation was expected from him. His presence occasioned a sort of council of war to be held, of which Charles might not otherwise have dreamed.

It was then that Quentin Durward prayed earnestly to be admitted, as having something of importance to deliver to the two Princes. This was obtained without much difficulty, and great was the astonishment of Louis, when he heard him calmly and distinctly relate the purpose of William de la Marck to make a sally upon the camp of the besiegers, under the dress and banners of the French. Louis would probably have been much better pleased to have had such important news communicated in private; but as the whole story had been publicly told in presence of the Duke of Burgundy, he only observed, that, whether true or false, such a report concerned them most materially.

"Not a whit!—not a whit!" said the Duke carelessly. "Had there been such a purpose as this young man announces, it had not been communicated to me by an Archer of the Scottish Guard."

"However that may be," answered Louis, "I pray you, fair cousin, you and your captains, to attend, that to prevent the unpleasing consequences of such an attack, should it be made unexpectedly, I will cause my soldiers to wear white scarfs over their armor.—Dunois, see it given out on the instant—that is," he added, "if our brother and general approves of it."

"I see no objection," replied the Duke, "If the chivalry of France are willing to run the risk of having the name of the Knights of the Smock-sleeve bestowed on them in future."

"It would be a right well adapted title, friend Charles," said Le Glorieux, "considering that a woman is the reward of the most valiant."

"Well spoken, Sagacity," said Louis.—"Cousin, good night, I will go arm me.—By the way, what if I win the Countess with mine own hand?"

"Your Majesty," said the Duke, in an altered tone of voice, "must then become a true Fleming."

"I cannot," answered Louis, in a tone of the most sincere confidence, "be more so than I am already, could I but bring you, my dear cousin, to believe it."

The Duke only replied by wishing the King good night in a tone resembling the snort of a shy horse, starting from the caress of the rider when he is about to mount, and is soothing him to stand still. "I could pardon all his duplicity," said the Duke to Crèvecœur, "but cannot forgive his supposing me capable of the gross folly of being duped by his professions."

Louis, too, had his confidences with Oliver le Dain, when he returned to his own quarters.—"This Scot," he said, "is such a mixture of shrewdness and simplicity, that I know not what to make of him. Pasques-dieu! think of his unpardonable folly in bringing out honest De la Marck's plan of a sally before the face of Burgundy, Crèvecœur, and all of them, instead of rounding it in my ear, and giving me at least the choice of abetting or defeating it!"

"It is better as it is, Sire," said Oliver; "there are many in your present train who would scruple to assail Burgundy undefied, or to ally themselves with De la Marck."

"Thou art right, Oliver. Such fools there are in the world, and we have no time to reconcile their scruples by a little dose of self-interest. We must be true men, Oliver, and good allies of Burgundy, for this night at least—time may give us a chance of a better game. Go, tell no man to unarm himself; and let them, shoot, in case of necessity, as sharply on those who cry France and St. Denis! as if they cried Hell and Satan! I will myself sleep in my armor. Let Crawford place Quentin Durward on the extreme point of our line of sentinels, next to the city. Let him e'en have the first benefit of the sally which he has announced to us—if his luck bear him out, it is

the better for him. But take an especial care of Martius Galeotti, and see he remain in the rear, in a place of the most absolute safety—he is even but too venturous; and, like a fool, would be both swordsman and philosopher. See to these things, Oliver, and good night.—Our Lady of Clery, and Monseigneur St. Martin of Tours, be gracious to my slumbers!"

CHAPTER XXXVII

THE SALLY

He look'd and, saw what numbers numberless The city-gates out-pour'd.

PARADISE REGAINED

A DEAD silence soon reigned over that great host which lay in leaguer before Liège. For a long time the cries of the soldiers repeating their signals, and seeking to join their several banners, sounded like the howling of bewildered dogs seeking their masters. But at length, overcome with weariness by the fatigues of the day, the dispersed soldiers crowded under such shelter as they could meet with, and those who could find none sunk down through very fatigue under walls, hedges, and such temporary protection, there to await for morning—a morning which some of them were never to behold. A dead sleep fell on almost all, excepting those who kept a faint and weary watch

by the lodgings of the King and the Duke. The dangers and hopes of the morrow-even the schemes of glory which many of the young nobility had founded upon the splendid prize held out to him who should avenge the murdered Bishop of Liège-glided from their recollection as they lay stupfied with fatigue and sleep. But not so with Quentin Durward. The knowledge that he alone was possessed of the means of distinguishing La Marck in the contest—the recollection by whom that information had been communicated, and the fair augury which might be drawn from her conveying it to him—the thought that his fortune had brought him to a most perilous and doubtful crisis indeed, but one where there was still, at least. chance of his coming off triumphant-banished every desire to sleep and strung his nerves with vigor which defied fatigue.

Posted, by the King's express order, on the extreme point between the French quarters and the town, a good way to the right of the suburb which we have mentioned, he sharpened his eye to penetrate the mass which lay before him, and excited his ears to eatch the slightest sound which might announce any commotion in the beleaguered city. But its huge clocks had successfully knelled three hours after midnight, and all continued still and silent as the grave.

At length, and just when Quentin began to think the attack would be deferred till daybreak, and joyfully recollected that there would be then light enough to descry the Bar Sinister across the Fleur-de-lis of Orleans, he thought he heard in the city a humming murmur, like that of disturbed bees mustering for the defense of their hives. He listened—the noise continued; but it was of a character so undistinguished by any peculiar or precise sound, that it might be the murmur of a wind arising among the boughs of a distant grove, or perhaps some stream, swollen by the late rain, which was discharging itself into the sluggish Maes with more than usual clamor. Quentin was prevented by these considerations from instantly giving the alarm, which, if done carelessly, would have been a heavy offense.

But, when the noise rose louder, and seemed pouring at the same time towards his own post, and towards the suburb, he deemed it his duty to fall back as silently as possible and call his uncle, who commanded the small body of Archers destined to his support. All were on their feet in a moment, and with as little noise as possible. In less than a second Lord Crawford was at their head, and, dispatching an Archer to alarm the King and his household, drew back his little party to some distance behind their watchfire, that they might not be seen by its light. The rushing sound, which had approached them more nearly, seemed suddenly to have ceased, but they still heard distinctly the more distant heavy tread of a large body of men approaching the suburb. "The lazy Burgundians are asleep on their post," whispered Crawford; "make for the suburb, Cunningham, and awaken the stupid oxen."

"Keep well to the rear as you go," said Durward;
"if ever I heard the tread of mortal men, there is a
strong body interposed between us and the suburb."

"Well said, Quentin, my dainty callant," said Crawford; "thou art a soldier beyond thy years. They only made halt till the others make forward.—I would I had some knowledge where they are!"

"I will creep forward, my lord," said Quentin, "and endeavor to bring you information."

"Do so, my bonny child; thou hast sharp ears and eyes, and good-will—but take heed—I would not lose thee for two and a plack.""

Quentin, with his harquebuss ready prepared, stole forward, through ground which he had reconnoitred carefully in the twilight of the preceding evening. until he was not only certain that he was in the neighborhood of a very large body of men, who were standing fast between the King's quarters and the suburbs, but also that there was a detached party of smaller number in advance, and very close to him. seemed to whisper together, as if uncertain what to do next. At last the steps of two or three Enfans perdus,2 detached from that smaller party, approached him so near as twice a pike's length. Seeing it impossible to retreat undiscovered, Quentin called out aloud, "Qui vive ?" and was answered by "Vive Li-Li-ège-c' est-à-dire' (added he who spoke, correcting himself), "Vive la France!", Quentin instantly fired his harquebuss—a man groaned and fell, and he himself, under the instant but vague discharge

of a number of pieces, the fire of which ran in a disorderly manner along the column, and showed it to be very numerous, hastened back to the main guard.

"Admirably done, my brave boy!" said Crawford.

"Now, callants, draw in within the court-yard—
they are too many to mell with in the open field."

They drew within the court-yard and garden accordingly where they found all in great order and the King prepared to mount his horse.

"Whither away, Sire!" said Crawford; "you are safest here with your own people."

"Not so," said Louis, "I must instantly to the Duke. He must be convinced of our good faith at this critical moment, or we shall have both Liègeois and Burgundians upon us at once." And, springing on his horse, he bade Dunois command the French troops without the house, and Crawford the Archer-Guard and other household troops to defend the lust-haus and its enclosures. He commanded them to bring up two sakers and as many falconets (pieces of cannon for the field), which had been left about half a mile in the rear; and, in the meantime, to make good their posts, but by no means to advance, whatever success they might obtain; and having given these orders, he rode off, with a small escort, to the Duke's quarters.

The delay which permitted these arrangements to be carried fully into effect was owing to Quentin's having fortunately shot the proprietor of the house, who acted as guide to the column which was designed to attack it, and whose attack, had it been made

instantly, might have had a chance of being successful. Durward, who, by the King's order, attended him to the Duke's, found the latter in a state of choleric distemperature, which almost prevented his discharging the duties of a general, which were never more necessary; for, besides the noise of a close and furious combat which had now taken place in the suburb upon the left of their whole army—besides the attack upon the King's quarters, which was fiercely maintained in the center—a third column of Liègeois, of even superior numbers, had filed out from a more distant breach. and, marching by lanes, vineyards, and passes known to themselves, had fallen upon the right flank of the Burgundian army, who, alarmed at their war-cries of Vive la France! and Denis Montjoie! which mingled with those of Liège! and Rouge Sanglier! and at the idea thus inspired, of treachery on the part of the French confederates, made a very desultory imperfect resistance; while the Duke, foaming and swearing and cursing his liege Lord and all that belonged to him. called out to shoot with bow and gun on all that was French, whether black or white-alluding to the sleeves which Louis's soldiers had designated themselves.

The arrival of the King, attended only by Le Balafré and Quentin and half a score of Archers, restored confidence between France and Burgundy. D'Hymbercourt, Crèvecœur, and others of the Burgundian leaders, whose names were then the praise and dread of war, rushed devotedly into the conflict;

and, while some commanders hastened to bring up more distant troops, to whom the panic had not extended, others threw themselves into the tumult, reanimated the instinct of discipline, and while the Duke toiled in the front, shouting, hacking, and hewing, like an ordinary man-at-arms, brought their men by degrees into array, and dismayed the assailants by the use of their artillery. The conduct of Louis, on the other hand, was that of a calm, collected, sagacious leader, who neither sought nor avoided danger, but showed so much self-possession and sagacity, that the Burgundian leaders readily obeyed the orders which he issued.

The scene was now become in the utmost degree animated and horrible. On the left the suburb, after a fierce contest, had been set on fire, and a wide and dreadful conflagration did not prevent the burning ruins from being still disputed. On the center, the French troops, though pressed by immense odds, kept up so close and constant a fire, that the little pleasurehouse shone bright with the glancing flashes, as if surrounded with a martyr's crown of flames. On the left, the battle swayed backward and forward, with varied success, as fresh reinforcements poured out of the town, or were brought forward from the rear of the Burgundian host; and the strife continued with unremitting fury for three mortal hours, which at length brought the dawn, so much desired by the besiegers. The enemy, at this period, seemed to be slackening their efforts upon the right and in the

center, and several discharges of cannon were heard from the lust-haus.

"Go," said the King to Le Balafré and Quentin, the instant his ear had caught the sound; "they have got up the sakers and falconets—the pleasure-house is safe, blessed be the Holy Virgin!—Tell Dunois to move this way, but rather nearer the walls of Liège, with all our men-at-arms, excepting what he may leave for the defense of the house, and cut in between those thick-headed Liègeois on the right and the city, from which they are supplied with recruits."

The uncle and nephew galloped off to Dunois and Crawford who, tired of their defensive war, joy-fully obeyed the summons, and, filing out at the head of a gallant body of about two hundred French gentlemen, besides squires, and the greater part of the Archers and their followers, marched across the field, trampling down the wounded till they gained the flank of the large body of Liègeois, by whom the right of the Burgundians had been so fiercely assailed. The increasing daylight discovered that the enemy were continuing to pour out from the city, either for the purpose of continuing the battle on that point, or of bringing safely off the forces who were already engaged.

"By Heaven!" said old Crawford to Dunois, "were I not certain it is thou that art riding by my side, I would say I saw thee among yonder banditti and burghers, marshalling and arraying them with thy mace—only, if yon be thou, thou art bigger than thou

art wont to be. Art thou sure yonder armed leader is not thy wraith, thy double-man, as these Flemings call it?"

"My wraith!" said Dunois; "I know not what you mean. But yonder is a caitiff with my bearings displayed on crest and shield, whom I will presently punish for his insolence."

"In the name of all that is noble, my lord, leave the vengeance to me!" said Quentin.

"To thee, indeed, young man!" said Dunois; "that is a modest request.—No—these things brook no substitution."—Then turning on his saddle, he called out to those around him, "Gentlemen of France, form your line, level your lances! Let the rising sunbeams shine through the battalions of yonder swine of Liège and hogs of Ardennes, that masquerade in our ancient coats."

The men-at-arms answered with a loud shout of "A Dunois! a Dunois!—Long live the bold Bastard!—Orleans to the rescue!"—And, with their leader in the center, they charged at full gallop. They encountered no timid enemy. The large body which they charged consisted (excepting some mounted officers) entirely of infantry, who, setting the butt of their lances against their feet, the front rank kneeling, the second stooping, and those behind presenting their spears over their heads, offered such resistance to the rapid charge of the men-at-arms as the hedgehog presents to his enemy. Few were able to make way through that iron wall; but of those few was Dunois,

who, giving spur to his horse, and making the noble animal leap more than twelve feet at a bound, fairly broke his way into the middle of the phalanx, and made toward the object of his animosity. What was his surprise to find Quentin still by his side, and fighting in the same front with himself—youth, desperate courage, and the determination to do or die having still kept the youth abreast with the best knight in Europe; for such was Dunois reported, and truly reported at the period.

Their spears were soon broken; but the lanzknechts were unable to withstand the blows of their long, heavy swords; while the horses and riders, armed in complete steel, sustained little injury from their lances. Still Dunois and Durward were contending with rival efforts to burst forward to the spot where he who had usurped the armorial bearings of Dunois was doing the duty of a good and valiant leader, when Dunois, observing the boar's head and tusks—the usual bearing of William de la Marck—in another part of the conflict, called out to Quentin, "Thou art worthy to avenge the arms of Orleans! I leave thee the task.—Balafré, support your nephew; but let none dare to interfere with Dunois's boar-hunt!"

That Quentin Durward joyfully acquiesced in this division of labor cannot be doubted, and each pressed forward upon his separate object, followed, and defended from behind, by such men-at-arms as were able to keep up with them.

But at this moment the column which De la Marck

had proposed to support, when his own course was arrested by the charge of Dunois, had lost all the advantages they had gained during the night; while the Burgundians, with returning day, had begun to show the qualities which belong to superior discipline. The great mass of Liègeois were compelled to retreat, and at length to fly; and, falling back on those who were engaged with the French men-at-arms, the whole became a confused tide of fighters, fliers, and pursuers, which rolled itself towards the city-walls, and at last was poured into the ample and undefended breach through which the Liègeois had sallied.

Quentin made more than human exertions to overtake the special object of his pursuit, who was still in his sight, striving, by voice and example, to renew the battle, and bravely supported by a chosen party of lanzknechts. Le Balafré and several of his comrades attached themselves to Quentin, much marvelling at the extraordinary gallantry displayed by so young a soldier. On the very brink of the breach, De la Marck—for it was himself—succeeded in effecting a momentary stand, and repelling some of the most forward of the pursuers. He had a mace of iron in his hand, before which everything seemed to go down, and was so much covered with blood that it was almost impossible to discern those bearings on his shield which had so much incensed Dunois.

Quentin now found little difficulty in singling him out, for the commanding situation of which he had possessed himself, and the use he made of his terrible

mace, caused many of the assailants to seek safer points of attack than that where so desperate a defender presented himself. But Quentin, to whom the importance attached to victory over this formidable antagonist was better known, sprung from his horse at the bottom of the breach, and, letting the noble animal, the gift of the Duke of Orleans, run loose through the tumult, ascended the ruins to measure swords with the Boar of Ardenes. The latter, as if he had seen his intention, turned towards Durward with mace uplifted; and they were on the point of encounter, when a dreadful shout of triumph, of tumult. and of despair, announced that the besiegers were entering the city at another point, and in the rear of those who defended the breach. Assembling around him, by voice and bugle, the desperate partners of his desperate fortune, De la Marck, at those appalling sounds, abandoned the breach, and endeavored to effect his retreat towards a part of the city from which he might escape to the other side of the Maes. His immediate followers formed a deep body of welldisciplined men, who, never having given quarter, were resolved now not to ask it, and who, in that hour of despair, threw themselves into such firm order that their front occupied the whole breadth of the street, through which they slowly retired, making head from time to time, and checking the pursuers, many of whom began to seek a safer occupation, by breaking into the houses for plunder. It is therefore probable that De la Marck might have effected his escape, his

disguise concealing him from those who promised themselves to win honor and grandeur upon his head, but for the staunch pursuit of Quentin, his uncle, Le Balafré, and some of his comrades. At every pause which was made by the lanzknechts, a furious combat took place between them and the Archers, and in every mêlée Quentin sought De la Marck: but the latter, whose present object was to retreat, seemed to evade the young Scot's purpose of bringing him to single combat. The confusion was general in every direction. The shrieks and cries of women, the yelling of the terrified inhabitants, now subjected to the extremity of military license, sounded horribly shrill amid the shouts of battle-like the voice of misery and despair contending with that of fury and violence. which should be heard farthest and loudest.

It was just when De la Marck, retiring through this infernal scene, had passed the door of a small chapel of peculiar sanctity, that the shouts of "France! France!—Burgundy! Burgundy!" appraised him that a part of the beseigers were entering the farther end of the street, which was a narrow one, and that his retreat was cut off.—"Comrade," he said, "take all the men with you.—Charge yonder fellows roundly, and break through if you can—with me it is over. I am man enough, now that I am brought to bay, to send some of these vagabond Scots to hell before me."

His lieutenant obeyed, and, with most of the few lanzknechts who remained alive, hurried to the farther

end of the street, for the purpose of charging those Burgundians who were advancing, and so forcing their way, so as to escape. About six of De la Marck's best men remained to perish with their master, and fronted the Archers, who were not many more in number.— "Sanglier! Sanglier! Hola! gentlemen of Scotland," said the ruffian but undaunted chief, waving his mace, "who longs to gain a coronet—who strikes at the Boar of Ardennes—You, young man, have, methinks, a hankering; but you must win ere you wear it."

Quentin heard but imperfectly the words, which were partly lost in the hollow helmet; but the action could not be mistaken, and he had but time to bid his uncle and comrades, as they were gentlemen, to stand back, when De la Marck sprang upon him with a bound like a tiger, aiming at the same time a blow with his mace, so as to make his hand and foot keep time together, and giving his stroke full advantage of the descent of his leap; but, light of foot and quick of eye, Quentin leaped aside, and disappointed an aim which would have been fatal had it taken effect.

They then closed, like the wolf and the wolf-dog, their comrades on either side remaining inactive spectators, for Le Balafré roared out for fair play, adding that he would venture his nephew on him were he as wight as Wallace.¹

Neither was the experienced soldier's confidence unjustified; for, although the blows of the despairing robber fell like those of the hammer on the anvil, yet the quick motions and dexterous swordsmanship of the young Archer enabled him to escape, and to requite them with the point of his less noisy, though more fatal weapon; and that so often, and so effectually that the huge strength of his antagonist began to give way to fatigue, while the ground on which he stood became a puddle of blood. Yet, still unabated in courage and ire, the Wild Boar of Ardennes fought on with as much mental energy as at first, and Quentin's victory seemed dubious and distant, when a female voice behind him called him by his name, ejaculating, "Help! help! for the sake of the blessed Virgin!"

He turned his head, and with a single glance beheld Gertrude Pavillon, her mantle stripped from her shoulders, dragged forcibly along by a French soldier—one of several who, breaking into the chapel close by, had seized, as their prey, on the terrified females who had taken refuge there.

"Wait for me but one moment," exclaimed Quentin to De la Marck, and sprang to extricate his benefactress from a situation of which he conjectured all the dangers.

"I wait no man's pleasure," said De la Marck, flourishing his mace, and beginning to retreat—glad, no doubt, at being free of so formidable an assailant.

"You shall wait mine, though, by your leave," said Balafré; "I will not have my nephew balked."—So saying, he instantly assaulted De la Marck with his two-handed sword.

Quentin found in the meanwhile that the rescue of

Gertrude was a task more difficult than could be finished in one moment. Her captor, supported by his comrades, refused to relinquish his prize: and while Durward, aided by one or two of his countrymen, endeavored to compel him to do so, the former beheld the chance which Fortune had so kindly afforded him for fortune and happiness glide out of his reach: so that when he stood at length in the street with the liberated Gertrude, there was no one near them. Totally forgetting the defenseless situation of his companion, he was about to spring away in pursuit of the Boar of Ardennes, as the greyhound tracks the deer, when, clinging to him in her despair, she exclaimed. "For the sake of your mother's honor. leave me not here!—As you are a gentleman, protect me to my father's house, which once sheltered you and the Lady Isabelle!—For her sake leave me not!"

Her call was agonizing, but it was irrestible; and bidding a mental adieu, with unutterable bitterness of feeling, to all the gay hopes which had stimulated his exertion, carried him through that bloody day, and which at one moment seemed to approach consummation, Quentin, like an unwilling spirit who obeys a talisman which he cannot resist, protected Gertrude to Pavillon's house, and arrived in time to defend that and the Syndic himself against the fury of the licentious soldiery.

Meantime the King and the Duke of Burgundy entered the city on horseback and through one of the breaches. They were both in complete armor, but the latter, covered with blood from the plume to the spur, drove his steed furiously up the breach, which Louis surmounted with the stately pace of one who leads a procession. They dispatched orders to stop the sack of the city, which had already commenced, and to assemble their scattered troops. The Princes themselves proceeded towards the great church, both for the protection of many of the distinguished inhabitants who had taken refuge there, and in order to hold a sort of military council after they had heard high mass.

Busied, like other officers of his rank, in collecting those under his command, Lord Crawford, at the turning of one of the streets which leads to the Maes, met Le Balafré sauntering composedly towards the river, holding in his hand, by the gory locks, a human head with as much indifference as a fowler carries a game-pouch.

"How now, Ludovic!" said his commander; "what are ye doing with that carrion?"

"It is all that is left of a bit of work which my nephew shaped out and nearly finished and I put the last hand to," said Le Balafré.—" a good fellow that I dispatched youder and who prayed me to throw his head into the Maes.—Men have queer fancies when old Small-Back is gripping them; but Small-Back must lead down the dance with us all in our time."

"And you are going to throw that head into the Maes?" said Crawford, looking more attentively on the ghastly memorial of mortality.

"Ay, truly am I," said Ludovic Lesly. "If you refuse a dying man his boon, you are likely to be haunted by his ghost, and I love to sleep sound at nights."

"You must take your chance of the ghost, man," said Crawford; "for, by my soul, there is more lies on that dead pow than you think for. Come along with me—not a word more.—Come along with me."

"Nay, for that matter," said Le Balafré, "I made him no promise; for, in truth, I had off his head before the tongue had well done wagging; and as I feared him not living, by St. Martin of Tours, I fear him as little when he is dead. Besides, my little gossip, the merry Friar of St. Martin's, will lend me a pot of holy water."

When high mass had been said in the Cathedral Church of Liège and the terrified town was restored to some moderate degree of order, Louis and Charles, with their peers around, proceeded to hear the claims of those who had any to make for services performed during the battle. Those which respected the County of Croye and its fair mistress were first received, and to the disappointment of sundry claimants, who had thought themselves sure of the rich prize, there seemed doubt and mystery to involve their several pretensions. Crèvecœur showed a boar's hide, such as De la Marck usually wore; Dunois produced a cloven shield with his armorial bearings; and there were others who claimed the merit of having dispatched the murderer of the Bishop, producing similar tokens

—the rich reward fixed on De la Marck's head having brought death to all who were armed in his resemblance.

There was much noise and contest among the competitors, and Charles, internally regretting the rash promise which had placed the hands and wealth of his fair vassal on such a hazard, was in hopes he might find means of evading all these conflicting claims, when Crawford pressed forward into the circle dragging Le Balafré after him, who, awkward and bashful, followed like an unwilling mastiff towed on in a leash, as his leader exclaimed, "Away with your hoofs and hides and painted iron!—No one, save he who slew the Boar, can show the tusks!"

So saying, he flung on the floor the bloody head, easily known as that of De la Marck by the singular conformation of the jaws, which in reality had a certain resemblance to those of the animal whose name he bore, and which was instantly recognized by all who had seen him.

"Crawford," said Louis, while Charles sat silent in gloomy and displeased surprise. "I trust it is one of my faithful Scots who has won this prize?"

"It is Ludovic Lesly, Sire, whom we call Le Balafré," replied the old soldier.

"But is he noble?" said the Duke; "is he of gentle blood?—Otherwise our promise is void."

"He is a cross, ungainly piece of wood enough," said Crawford, looking at the tall, awkward, embarrassed figure of the Archer; "but I will warrant him

a branch of the tree of Rothers for all that—and they have been as noble as any house in France or Burgundy ever since it is told of their founder that

"Between the less-lee and the mair,
He slew the Knight, and left him there.""

"There is then no help for it," said the Duke, "and the fairest and richest heiress in Burgundy must be the wife of a rude mercenary soldier like this, or die secluded in a convent—and she the only child of our faithful Reginald de Croye!—I have been too rash."

And a cloud settled on his brow, to the surprise of his peers, who seldom saw him evince the slightest token of regret for the necessary consequences of an adopted resolution.

"Hold but an instant," said the Lord Crawford, "it may be better than your Grace conjectures. Hear but what this cavalier has to say.—Speak out, man, and a murrain to thee," he added, apart to Le Balafré.

But that blunt soldier, though he could make a shift to express himself intelligibly enough to King Louis, to whose familiarity he was habituated, yet found himself incapable of enunciating his resolution before so splendid an assembly as that before which he then stood; and after having turned his shoulder to the princes, and preluded with a hoarse chuckling laugh, and two or three tremendous contortions of countenance, he was only able to pronounce the words, "Saunders Souplejaw"—and then stuck fast.

"May it please your Majesty and your Grace,"

said Crawford, "I must speak for my countryman and old comrade. You shall understand that he has had it prophesied to him by a seer in his own land, that the fortune of his house is to be made by marriage; but as he is, like myself, something the worse for the wear—loves the wine-house better than a lady's summer-parlor, and in short, having some barrack tastes and likings, which would make greatness in his own person rather an encumbrance to him, he hath acted by my advice, and resigns the pretensions acquired by the fate of slaying William de la Marck, to him by whom the Wild Boar was actually brought to bay, who is his maternal nephew."

"I will vouch for that youth's services and prudence," said King Louis, overjoyed to see that fate had thrown so gallant a prize to one over whom he had some influence. "Without his prudence and vigilance, we had been ruined.—It was he who made us aware of the night-sally."

"I, then," said Charles, "owe him some reparation for doubting his veracity."

"And I can attest his gallantry as a man-at-arms," said Dunois.

"But," interrupted Crèvecœur, "though the uncle be a Scottish *gentillâtre*, that makes not the nephew necessarily so."

"He is of the House of Durward," said Crawford; "descended from that Allan Durward who was High Steward of Scotland."

"Nay, if it be young Durward," said Crèvecœur,

"I say no more.—Fortune has declared herself on his side too plainly for me to struggle farther with her humorsome ladyship;—but it is strange, from lord to horseboy, how wonderfully these Scot stick by each other."

"Highlander shoulder to shoulder," answered Lord Crawford, laughing at the mortification of the proud Burgundian.

"We have yet to inquire," said Charles thoughtfully, "what the fair lady's sentiments may be towards this fortunate adventurer."

"By the mass!" said Crèvecœur, "I have but too much reason to believe your Grace will find her more amenable to authority than on former occasions.—But why should I grudge this youth his preferment? since, after all, it is sense, firmness, and gallantry which have put him in possession of Wealth, Rank, and Beauty!"

NOTES

- 23, 1. Fief. An estate held by a vassal in return for homage and fealty paid by him to his liege lord.
 - 24, 1. Feudatories. Feudal vassals.
- 25, 1. Joust. A combat on horseback between two knights, as part of a tournament or mock battle.
- 28, 1. Machiavellian. Niccolo Machiavelli (1469–1527) was an Italian statesman who believed that the end justified the means, and that a ruler might use any methods, no matter how immoral, to overcome an enemy. The adjective derived from his name has come to mean sly, cunning, underhanded, unscrupulous.
- 2. A collection. Les Cent Nouvelles Nouvelles, or The Hundred New Tales, a collection of anecdotes and short stories.
- 29, 1. Appanage. Property assigned to him for his special use.
 - 30, 1. Leaguer. The camp of a besieging army.
- 2. Free Companies. The bodies of soldiers described on page 24.
- 31, 1. Dauphin. When France had kings, the eldest son of the reigning king, and heir to the throne, was called the Dauphin.
- 35, 1. Hawking. A very ancient amusement, a kind of hunting, sometimes called "aerial warfare." Falcons and hawks, both birds of prey, were trained to fly at wild game, to kill it, and then to return to the master's hand. Sometimes the birds were carried blindfold into the field and unhooded when the game was in sight. The training and care of falcons was a regular profession. It is on record that Kubla Khan, the great emperor of Tartary and China, went hawking attended by full ten thousand falconers, who carried with them a vast number of gerfalcons and similar birds.
- 37, 1. Benedicite. The first word of a Latin prayer of blessing. During the Middle Ages, Latin was the language

in which all the ceremonials and prayers of religion were couched.

- 2. Bohemian. Not literally inhabitants of Bohemia, but what we call gypsies or rovers. We still speak to-day, however, of people of queer or eccentric disposition as Bohemians.
- 3. Proverb. The man born to be hanged will never be drowned.
 - 38, 1. Mortdieu. An oath, meaning "By God's Death."
 - 2. Gossip. Intimate friend or confidant.
 - 3. Proper. Good-looking.
 - 4. Halidome. Holiness.
 - 39, 1. Bonny. Comely or cheerful.
 - 40, 1. Burgesses. Town-dwellers.
- 42, 1. Lorretto. A city in Italy to which many pilgrims still resort. The cathedral here contains what some regard as the original home of the Virgin Mary, transported from Palestine to Italy.
 - 2. Cadet. A younger son in an aristocratic family.
- 3. Pasques-dieu. An oath without much meaning—something like "goodness gracious" or "dear me!"
 - 4. Springald. A young fellow or stripling.
 - 43, 1. Braeman. One who lives on a brae or hillside.
- 2. Lady of Embrun. Embrun, a city in the south of France, has a cathedral in which there is a famous fresco of the Madonna. Louis, who had lived in Embrun, usually wore on his hat a leaden image of this Madonna.
 - 3. Fier comme un Ecossois. Proud as a Scotsman.
 - 44, 1. Burnt sack. A strong white wine.
- 2. Tête-bleau. A euphuistic or softened oath. Originally it was *Tête-Dieu*, or "God's Head." The word bleau means nothing and is used merely because it sounds something like Dieu.
 - 3. Schelm. Scoundrel.
 - 4. Paladin. A distinguished hero or knight-errant.
- 46, 1. Variet. Young man. Later this term came to mean a low fellow or knave.

- 2. Ducat. A gold coin worth between two and three dollars.
- 3. St. Hubert. The patron saint of hunting, corresponding to Artemis (Diana) in more ancient times.
 - 51, 1. Demesne. Estate, domain.
 - 52, 1. Fosse. A ditch for defensive purposes.
 - 53, 1. Donjon-keep. The chief tower.
- 54, 1. Portcullis. A grating of iron or wood, hung over a castle gate and lowered when necessary to prevent entrance.
- 55, 1. Swallows' nests. Something like the crow's nests for sailors at the tops of masts.
 - 58, 1. Angus. A district in Forfarshire, Scotland.
- 2. Brogue. A shoe made of untanned leather, with the hair outside, fastened with thongs.
 - 3. To-name. A special name to distinguish a person.
 - 4. Nom de guerre. Nickname.
- 59, 1. Covin-tree. A large tree in front of Scottish castles, where the master or laird received guests or left them at parting.
 - 60, 1. Doddered. Overgrown with parasitic plants.
 - 2. Pilleur. Plunderer.
 - 3. Corbies. Crows.
 - 61, 1. Maître. Master.
 - 2. Good. Property. Compare the German Gut, estate.
- 62, 1. Fleur-de-lys. A conventionalized flower, modeled on the iris, and used on the French coat-of-arms.
 - 63, 1. Bon jour. Good day.
 - 2. Publican. Inn keeper.
 - 3. Regales. Feasts.
 - 64, 1. Déjeuner. Breakfast.
- 2. Pâté de Perigord. A patty made of partridges and truffles.
 - 3. Gastronome. One who makes an art of eating, an epicure.
- 4. Lotus-eaters. Homer tells in his Odyssey how three of his crew ate of the lotus, and thereafter lost all desire for their homes and native land. They had to be dragged to their ships by force.
 - 5. Petite point de l'ail. A dash of garlic.

- 65. 1. Darioles. Cream cakes or custards.
- 66, 1. Confiture. Fruits dried with sugar, sweetmeats.
- 68, 1. Sanglier. Wild boar.
- 2. Duke of Gueldres. An unscrupulous nobleman who made war against his own father.
- 69, 1. Mahomet. The founder of Mohammedanism, a faith numbering many millions of followers, mostly in the Orient. Not long before this time the Crusades had taken place, in which Christians clashed with Mohammedans; hence Quentin's curse. According to an old legend, Mahomet's coffin, made of iron, was held perpetually in midair as the result of having a powerful lodestone on each side of it. The name is usually spelled "Mohammed."
- 70, 1. Count of St. Paul. He intrigued so constantly with England, France, and Burgundy that he finally lost favor with all. He was delivered up by Burgundy to Louis XI, tried for treason, and hanged in 1475.
- 71, 1. St. Quentin. The capital of an arrondisement in the Department of Aisnes ninety-five miles north by east of Paris, on the Somme River. The population in 1911 was 55,571. St. Quentin introduced Christianity into this community.
- 72, 1. Melpomene. One of the nine muses of Greek mythology. She was the special patron of tragedy.
- 73, 1. Vieux routier. An old stager, one who knows the ropes, one who cannot be deceived.
- 75, 1. Emanation. Something which flows forth, in general something divine. Here, of course, Quentin refers to the young girl who has just left the room.
- 2. Money-gathering merchant. Persons of Quentin's rank in the fifteenth century had a deep contempt for merchants. To make money by trade was to soil one's hands. The gentleman, proud of his noble descent and anxious only to win success in arms, looked down upon men such as Maître Pierre was supposed to be.
 - 76, 1. Auberge. Inn.
 - 78, 1. Mechanical. Mean, low, vulgar.

- 2. Gillie. A man-servant or attendant in Scotland.
- 80, 1. Plebeian. Man of low birth.
- 2. Hanaps. Rich goblets, tankards.
- 81, 1. Brag. Boastfully challenge.
- 83, 1. Cabaret. A wine shop.
- 86, 1. Bishop. A popular composer of Scott's time.
- 2. Stephens. A popular singer of Scott's time.
- 88, 1. Pard. Leopard.
- 90, 1. Coutelier. Compare the related word cuttery.
- 2. Mêlée. A hand-to-hand fight, a confused struggle.
- 91, 1. National bonnet. A brimless cap worn in Scotland. See if you can find a picture of it.
- 2. St. Andrew's cross. A cross in the form of an X. Why did Le Balafre wear St. Andrew's cross?
- 92, 1. Landes. Deserts of loose sand near Bordeaux in France. The peasants traverse them on stilts.
 - 2. Guinguettes. Taverns.
- 93, 1. Brethren of the joyous science. Minstrels or troubadours.
 - 94, 1. Tasker. A laborer in the fields, paid in produce.
 - 2. The festival of Saint Jude. October 28th.
 - 3. Bypast. Just passed.
 - 95, 1. Limbo. Supposedly a place on the outskirts of Inferno.
 - 2. St. Bartholomew. A martyr who suffered death by flaying.
 - 98, 1. Carcanet. A circlet of jewels.
- 99, 1. Charlemagne. A great ruler of France, who lived in the ninth century.
 - 2. Romaunts. Old romances.
- 3. Robert Bruce. Bruce and Wallace are the national heroes of Scotland. John Barbour sang the exploits of the former; Blind Harry, or Henry the Minstrel, those of the latter.
 - 100, 1. Gut getroffen. Well hit.
- 101, 1. Cressy and Azincour. Sometimes spelled Crecy and Agincourt. Famous battles, in which the English defeated the French.
 - 103, 1. Repair. Retinue.

- 2. Charles. Charles VII won back from England a large part of France that had been held by the latter country.
- 104, 1. High Constable. An officer of high military rank in the French monarchy.
- 2. King of Castile. The Spanish monarchs were notorious for their insistence on etiquette.
 - 109, 1. Woe worth him. Alas.
- 110, 1. Better kind fremit, than fremit kindred. Better kind strangers than estranged kindred.
 - 111, 1. Guerdon. Reward, recompense.
 - 2. Liard. An old French coin, worth a fraction of a cent.
 - 112, 1. Wain. Wagon.
 - 2. Marmoutier. An abbey on the outskirts of Tours.
 - 113, 1. Broad arrow. Used to mark the king's property.
 - 2. Ounce. A member of the cat family.
 - 3. Skene dhu. A black knife without clasp or hinge.
- 114, 1. Eblis. A term used by the Mohammedans to designate the chief of the angels who rebelled against God—Lucifer, in Milton's Paradise Lost.
 - 2. Abuy it. Pay the penalty for it.
 - 119, 1. Métairie. A small farm.
- 120, 1. Ghostly advice. Spiritual consolation, generally administered, of course, by a priest.
- 121, 1. Democritus. A Greek philosopher who laughed at the follies of mankind. Heraclitus was of opposite tendency, and saw only sorrow in human existence. The Provost's nicknames mean "Jack who weeps" and "Jacks who laughs."
 - 2. In commendam. In trust, together with.
- 123, 1. Beati qui in Domino moriuntur. Blessed are they who die in the Lord.
 - 2. Rebecs. Fiddles.
 - 126, 1. Murrain. Plague, mischief.
 - 129, 1. Tippet. A scarf.
 - 2. Craig. Neck.
 - 130, 1. Caserne. Barracks.
 - 131, 1. The Devil's Oliver. A nickname given to Oliver

Dain, the king's barber, who had great influence with his master.

- 133, 1. Jewish Moorish pagan. The use of these three words together shows how confused were the ideas of Le Balafré on religions. A man could hardly practise three religions at the same time, as the expression implies.
 - 135, 1. To drive a spreagh. To make a raid on cattle.
 - 2. Runlet. Usually rundlet, a small barrel.
- 3. A rouse in friendship. To celebrate friendship by a carousal.
 - 4. Harquebusses. Old-style guns.
 - 138, 1. Pirns. Tangles of trouble.
 - 2. Bargain. Quarrel.
 - 3. Bairn. Child, youth.
 - 4. Skaith. Harm, the same as scathe.
- 139, 1. If all be good that is upcome. "If your courage corresponds with your personal appearance."—Scott.
- 141, 1. The surest gear in their aught. The one best to be depended on of all they had.
- 2. Vernoil and Beaugé. Two battles in which the Scotch auxiliaries especially distinguished themselves.
 - 3. Green rushes. Used instead of carpets.
- 147, 1. Skeoch doch nan skial. Cut a tale with a drink. An expression used when a man takes too long in telling a story.
 - 2. Cullion. A lazy idler or coward.
- 150, 1. Primes. A service in the Roman Catholic Church at the first hour after sunrise.
- 151, 1. Presence-chamber. The chamber in which the king holds audiences.
- 2. Partisan. An edged and pointed weapon with a long handle.
 - 3. Yeoman-prickers. Light horsemen employed in hunting.
- 152, 1. Jealousy. Is the word used in its customary sense here? Consult the dictionary.
 - 155, 1. Wolsey. Cardinal Wolsey, a powerful minister of

King Henry VIII. He was at first loaded with power and afterwards degraded. See Shakespeare's King Henry VIII.

156, 1. Car-man. A cart-driver.

- 158, 1. Le Mauvais. The wicked. Le Diable means the devil.
 - 2. Tonsor. Barber.
- 159, 1. Volée. Flight. Apparently the reference is to the flight of a falcon—"We fly too high for him."
- 161, 1. Grand Seignior. A title sometimes given to the Sultan of Turkey.
- 166, 1. Hainaulter. Hainault was a province of Belgium which belonged to the Duke of Burgundy.
 - 167, 1. Unfold the Oriflamme. To declare war.
 - 2. Dennis Montjoye. The French war-cry. Is it a good one?
- 168, 1. Beati pacifici. Blessed are the peace-makers. Complete this sentence from the Sermon on the Mount.
- 170, 1. Golden Fleece. European monarchs and noblemen for ages decked themselves with gaudy badges and jewels, as a savage might with shells and beads. Each king or duke founded an order (like this of the Golden Fleece), usually limited to a few members. Then the kings would exchange decorations, and on state occasions a European monarch would be so covered with badges, gold ribbons, and gems that he himself would be almost invisible.
 - 176, 1. Gage. The glove, thrown down as a challenge.
 - 2. Vive Bourgogne. Long live Burgundy!
 - 177, 1. Lieges. Those who owe allegiance.
 - 179. 1. Punctilio. A minute and trifling point.
 - 183, 1. Shrift. What is said in confession.
- 2. Sigillum confessionis. The seal of confession. A priest is forbidden to reveal what is said to him by a penitent in confession.
 - 3. Errant. Wandering. Compare knight-errant.
- 187, 1. Becket. The celebrated minister of Henry II. He was first honored and afterwards murdered. See Tennyson's play,—Thomas à Becket.

188, 1. Gambade. Pitch or leap.

189, 1. Newmarket. An English town in which horse-racing takes place every year.

191, 1. St. Peter. Explain the allusion.

193, 1. Venerie. Hunting.

195, 1. Orisons. Devotions, prayers of thanks.

200, 1. St. Giles. A saint especially revered in Scotland.

204, 1. Paladins of Charlemagne. Twelve heroes, the chief of whom was Roland, or Orlando. Their exploits are the subject of some of the great romances of the middle ages.

205, 1. Slow-match. A rope or cord soaked in a solution of saltpeter. It burned very slowly at a regular fixed

rate.

206, 1. Sonnets. Here used in the old sense of something sung.

208, 1. Cabaretier. The proprietor of a wine-shop.

- 210, I. Beauffet. A buffet or sideboard of expensive and elaborate character.
- 2. Quis custodiat ipsos custodes. Who shall watch the watchmen?

211, 1. Écosse, en avant. Scotland, forward!

2. The Douglas. In 1452, the Earl of Douglas visited the castle of Sterling on a safe conduct from James II. He was stabbed to death by the king and by one of his attendants.

215, 1. Badauds. Cronies, chums.

2. Mieux vault bon repas que bel habit. Better is a good dinner than a fine coat.

216, 1. Auxerre. The drink of kings.

217, 1. We. Monarchs on state occasions frequently speak of themselves in the plural, as a symbol of majesty. Editors of newspapers sometimes employ the same form.

2. Henry V. See also Shakespeare's play dealing with this

monarch and his conquest of France.

219, 1. Homeliness. Is this used in the ordinary sense of the word?

221, 1. Brave. Making a fine display in dress.

- 2. Ruffle it. To put on airs, walk swaggeringly.
- 224, 1. Tire-woman. One who attires another, a lady's maid.
 - 225, 1. Humorous. Of moods and caprices.
 - 228, 1. Mew us up. Imprison as in a cage.
 - 233, 1. Bacchus. The Greek god of wine.
 - 237, 1. Par amours. By love affairs.
 - 238, 1. Inner bailey. An inner wall of defense.
 - 239, 1. Memoirs. Purely imaginary, of course.
- 2. Jean de Troyes. Although this chronicler really existed, the manuscript copy is an invention of Scott's.
- 244, 1. Poll my lieges. Cut the hair of my subjects—figuratively speaking.
 - 245, 1. Guantois and Liègeois. Men of Ghent and Liège.
 - 246, 1. Empire. The German Empire.
 - 248, 1. Seignory. Lordship, power, authority.
- 249, 1. Ked, or Cade. Leader of a rebellion in England in 1450.
 - 250, 1. Sirrah. Fellow.
- 252, 1. Sancte Juliane . . . nobis. Saint Julian, hear our prayers with favor. Pray, pray for us.
- 2. Horoscope. A diagram showing the position of the stars at Quentin's birth. People who believe in astrology think that by means of such a diagram one can tell a person's character and fate.
- 253, 1. Judicial astrology. This so-called science attempts to predict the destiny of men and nations. It is distinguished from natural astrology, which merely predicts the movements of the heavenly bodies.
 - 2. Skills. Matters.
 - 256, 1. Suzerain. Sovereign lord.
 - 258, 1. Maître d'Hôtel. Courier, stewart.
- 2. Eastern Monarchs. The Magi, or Wise men, who came with gifts to Bethlehem.
- 259, 1. Astral intelligences. Spirits believed to inhabit the stars.

- 2. De Vulgo Incognitis. Concerning things commonly unknown.
 - 3. Paulus Jovius. An Italian historian.
 - 260, 1. Janus Pannonius. A Hungarian poet.
 - 2. Pacha. More usually pasha, a title of honor in Turkey.
- 3. Jaiza. The capital of Bosnia, where Matthias Corvinus, king of Hungary, defeated the Turks.
- 4. Astrolabe. An instrument used to measure the altitude of the stars.
- 5. Jacob's staff. A divining rod, probably so-called from the story in the Bible of Jacob's wonderful staff.
- 261, 1. Toledo. A sword made in Toledo. The blades made in this city and in Damascus were esteemed the best.
- 2. Penates. Images of the household gods found in ancient Roman homes.
- 3. Hermetical Philosophy. Alchemy, later the science of chemistry.
 - 4. Eastern character. Arabic.
- 5. Hieroglyphics. The symbols used in the writings of the Egyptians.
- 6. Cabalistic characters. Hebrew. Caballa was a mysterious scheme for interpreting the Bible, not in accordance with the professed meaning of the words, but according to a secret system.
 - 7. Occult sciences. Astrology and alchemy.
 - 262, 1. Santon. A Mohammedan hermit or priest.
- 263, 1. Palmistry, or chiromancy. Palmists pretend to read character and foretell events by reading the lines on the palms. By what means does a palmist really sometimes arrive at the truth?
 - 264, 1. Linea vitæ. The so-called line of life, on the palm.
 - 265, 1. Cockered. Petted, pampered.
- 266, 1. Sancte Huberte . . . peccatore. Louis addresses the various saints whose images are stuck in his hat, and beseeches them to intercede for him, a sinner.
 - 2. Sanguine complexion. Flushed or red-cheeked.

724

- 3. Ephemerides. Charts showing the relative positions of the heavenly bodies.
 - 267, 1. Nostradamus. A French astrologer.
 - 268, 1. Buda. Budapest in Hungary.
 - 2. Planetary figure. A carefully written diagram.
 - 270. 1. Humane letters. Art and culture.
 - 273, 1. Sumpter mules. Pack mules.
- 275, 1. Valentinian. A Roman emperor who fought the barbarians.
 - 2. His name. Is the pronoun his or your correct here?
 - 278, 1. Cousin. We should say niece today.
- 279, 1. Rhinegrave. A prince or count of a realm lying on the Rhine.
- 282, 1. Demi-volte. A half-turn or vault, with the forelegs raised.
 - 2. Grève. The place of execution in ancient Paris.
- 3. Mystery. Trade or profession, from the Latin ministerium.
- 4. Saint Patibularius. Patibulum is Latin for the gallows. Petit-André makes a saint of it.
 - 284, 1. Mons. Monsieur or Mr.
 - 285. 1. Devour. Devoir, a knight's duty.
 - 2. Cap de diou. An oath, "Head of God."
 - 286, 1. Career. The charge of your horses.
 - 287, 1. Ventre Saint Gris. An oath of rather vague meaning.
 - 291, 1. Gallant. Stripling, lad.
 - 2. Canaille. Rabble.
- 294, 1. Morion. A helmet shaped somewhat like a hat, with a crest or comb.
- 296, 1. Loches. A little town on the Indre southeast of Tours. The château which Louis used as a prison is still standing.
 - 299, 1. Vulnerary remedy. Remedy for a wound.
 - 301, 1. Housing. Trappings, harness.
 - 304, 1. Gloire. Glory, honor.
 - 306, 1. Mahound. Mohammed.
 - 2. Saracens. Arabs who practised Mohammedanism.

- 308, 1. Gyves. Fetters, chains.
- 2. Tribes of Israel. The so-called "lost tribes of Israel." They did not return to Palestine from Babylonia when King Cyrus gave them permission to do so in 538 B. C., and they afterwards disappeared from view.
 - 312, 1. Rencounter. Clash at arms.
 - 313, 1. Ubiquity. The quality of being everywhere at once.
 - 2. Naïveté. Simplicity, childlikeness.
 - 3. Grampian mountains. In Scotland.
 - 314, 1. Maréchaussée. Police patrol.
 - 315, 1. Occult arts. Secret, mysterious practices.
 - 316, 1. Untimeous. Untimely, ill-timed.
 - 317, 1. Jeshurun of old. The Israelites in the Bible.
- 2. Saint George. The patron saint of England, and a favorite patron of warriors generally.
- 3. Babylon. The destruction of this city and of Tyre are described in the Bible.
- 318, 1. Beati pacifici. Blessed are the peacemakers. Complete the quotation.
- 2. Etiam in cubiculo. Even in the privacy of their bed-chambers.
- 3. Ingenuous. Be careful to distinguish this word from ingenious.
- 4. Men of Belial. Followers of evil. Belial was a false god worshipped by some of the tribes near Israel.
- 319, 1. Ne moliaris . . . fiduciam. Contrive no evil against your friend, inasmuch as he confides in you.
 - 2. Guilielmus Barbatus. William with the Beard.
- 320, 1. Si non . . . vestrum. If you don't pay-atis, I'll burn-abo your monasterium.
- 2. Pereat, . . . esto! May the evil-doer perish, amen, amen, and may he be accursed!
- 321. 1. Horn. Power, forces. Compare the expression, "horn of plenty."
- 322, 1. Sacristan. The custodian or guardian of the property of a church.

- 2. Cord of St. Francis. The cord that ties the robe or gown worn by Franciscan monks. The Bohemian made fun of the Franciscan order, symbolized by the cord.
 - 326, 1. Doubted. Feared.
- 328, 1. Lanzknecht. More usually, lansquenet, from the German landesknecht.
- 2. Donner and blitz. An oath—thunder and lightning. Was Henker! Hagel and Sturmwetter! and Poz tansend! are similar expletives, "full of sound and fury, signifying nothing."
 - 329, 1. Hauptman. Captain.
 - 2. Hertzogs. Dukes.
 - 3. Garces. Girls. Meaning the countesses.
- 330, 1. Three Dead Men of Cologne. The Magi who came to Bethlehem. What are said to be relics of them are preserved at Cologne.
- 2. Aldebaran. A very bright star, held to be of great influence by astrologers.
 - 3. Du bist ein comische man. You're a queer fellow.
- 331, 1. Fahnlein. A troop or company—from Fahne, standard or flag.
 - 2. What henker. How the deuce.
- 332, 1. Termagund. More usually, Termagant. The people of this age, who knew little about Mohammedanism, thought that the people of the Orient worshipped Termagant, a brawling, quarrelsome god.
 - 335, 1. Seneschal. Palace steward.
- 338, 1. Vowed a pilgrimage. It was customary in ancient times for persons to promise that they would go on a pilgrimage and present gifts to the saint on whose protection they had relied during a journey.
 - 343, 1. Caitiff. Wretch.
- 2. Wild boar. Is Hayraddin recalling the episode in which Quentin saved Louis's life?
- 344, 1. Wolf. According to an old superstition, if a wolf sees a man before the man has seen it, the man loses his power of speech.

- 350, 1. Double vision. Sometimes called "second sight" or "clairvoyance" and supposed to be a special gift of the Scotch highlanders.
 - 352, 1. Écorcheurs. Flavers, bandits.
- 353, 1. Episcopal. This means here "belonging to a bishop." It does not refer to the Episcopal faith.
 - 356, 1. Faitours. Rogues, deceivers.
- 362, 1. Pleached walk. A pathway under the intertwined branches of trees.
 - 2. Castellated. With battlements and towers.
 - 368, 1. Sapperment. A favorite French oath.
 - 370, 1. Stadthouse. Town-hall.
 - 2. Brantwein. Brandy.
 - 3. Mystery. Guild or trades-union.
 - 372, 1. Éclaircissement. Explanation.
 - 2. Vivat. May he live!
 - 373, 1. Trudchen. A diminutive of Gertrude.
 - 374, 1. Bourgeoisie. Body of citizens.
 - 2. Guilder. A silver coin current in the Netherlands.
 - 375, 1. Sero venientibus ossa. Let late-comers have the bones.
- 377, 1. Free city. A self-governing city, more or less a republic.
 - 2. See. The territory governed by a bishop.
 - 3. Mitre. A bishop's headdress.
 - 378, 1. Billet. A letter, frequently a love-letter.
- 2. Parterres. Flower-beds arranged in accordance with some careful design.
- 380, 1. Cynosure. Originally the name given to the Polestar and, of course, a frequent object of the attention of mariners. Later the term came to mean any object of attraction. Scott was probably thinking of Milton's famous lines in L'Allegro:

"Where perhaps some beauty lies, The Cynosure of neighboring eyes."

384, 1. Malvolio. A character in Shakespeare's Twelfth Night. He aspires to the hand of the Countess Olivia, his mis-

tress. Of course it is Scott and not Quentin who thinks of Malvolio. How can this be proved?

385, 1. Hour of prime. The first hour after sunrise.

386, 1. Champaign. Flat plain.

395, 1. Coming. Forward, bold.

401, 1. Guildry. Trade or union.

402, 1. Oratory. A small or private chapel.

403, 1. Meinheer. Dutch form of "Mister."

Stone. A measure of weight, of varying character, usually fourteen pounds.

404, 1. Yungfrau. German Jungfrau,, a young woman.

406, 1. Frampold. Unruly, quarrelsome.

2. Fabliau. Tale, anecdote.

407, 1. Saus and braus. Riotous feasting and drinking.

411, 1. Ein wort, ein man. A word, a man; that is, you can tell a man's character by the way in which he keeps his word.

417, 1. Schwarzbier. Black beer.

422, 1. Truculent. Savage, overbearing.

424, 1. The murdered Bishop. In assigning the present date to the murder of Louis de Bourbon, the Bishop of Liège. history has been violated. It is true that the Bishop was made prisoner by the insurgents of that city. It is also true that the report of the insurrection came to Charles with a rumor that the Bishop was slain, which excited his indignation against Louis, who was then in his power. But these things happened in 1468, and the Bishop's murder did not take place till 1482. In the months of August and September of that year, William de la Marck, called the Wild Boar of Ardennes, entered into a conspiracy with the discontented citizens of Liège against their Bishop, Louis of Bourbon, being aided with considerable sums of money by the King of France. By this means, and the assistance of many murderers and banditti, who thronged to him as to a leader befitting them. De la Marck assembled a body of troops, whom he dressed in scarlet as a uniform, with a boar's bead on the left sleeve. With this little army he approached the

city of Liège. Upon this the citizens, who were engaged in the conspiracy, came to their Bishop, and, offering to stand by him to the death, exhorted him to march out against these robbers. The Bishop, therefore, put himself at the head of a few troops of his own, trusting to the assistance of the people of Liège. But as soon as they came in sight of the enemy, the citizens, as before agreed, fled from the Bishop's banner, and he was left with his own handful of adherents. At this moment, De la Marck charged at the head of his banditti with the expected success. The Bishop was brought before the profligate Knight, who first cut him over the face, then murdered him with his own hand, and caused his body to be exposed naked in the great square of Liège before Saint Lambert's Cathedral.

Such is the actual narrative of a tragedy which struck with horror the people of the time. The murder of the Bishop has been fifteen years antedated in the text, for reasons which the reader of romances will easily appreciate.—Scott's Note.

- 428, 1. Kürschner. Workers in fur.
- 430, 1. Burghers' twentieths. A tax laid on the citizens.
- 2. Saint Tron. Where Charles of Burgundy defeated the inhabitants of Liège.
 - 3. Hainault. A province in Belgium.
- 434, 1. Te Deum. The beginning of a hymn of victory, "We praise thee, O Lord."
- 441, 1. Tell your beads. Count your beads—an act of devo-
- 2. Boor. Peasant or farmer. Compare the German word Bauer and the Dutch word Boer.
- 442, 1. A-damsel-erranting. A word made up by good Mother Mabel. She meant, "to go wandering like a knight-errant."
 - 2. Rake-helly. Dissolute, deprayed, immoral.
 - 444, 1. Has rode. Old form for "has ridden."
 - 445, 1. Poortith. Poverty.
- 455, 1. Nein, nein! das geht nicht. No, no, that doesn't suit me.

- 456, 1. Cloven heart. Crèvecœur means literally "broken or cloven heart."
- 468, 1. Court of Cocagne. Sometimes spelled "Cockaigne," an imaginary land of luxury and folly. The houses were made of cake, good things to eat were to be had for the asking, and the rivers ran wine. Sometimes it was called "Lubberland."
- 470, 1. Morgaine la Fée. The half-sister of King Arthur, and a pupil of Merlin the magician.
- 471, 1. Amadis. A favorite hero of a medieval romance, of which Oriana is the heroine.
 - 2. Inamorato. A lover, infatuated person.
 - 475, 1. Minster. Cathedral or chapel of a monastery.
- 477, 1. Fourriers and harbingers. Officers and couriers sent forward as an advance guard and to make preparations.
- 2. Debout . . . route. Up, gentlemen, up! and on your way!
- 480, 1. An unhappy death. D'Hymbercourt was killed in 1477 by the inhabitants of Ghent.
- 2. Philip de Comines. A famous historian of the day, from whose "Memoirs" Scott derived many of the historical details of *Quentin Durward*. He later attached himself to the court of Louis XI, whom he greatly admired.
- 481, 1. Poictiers. In 1356 the English army, under the Black Prince, defeated the French army at Poictiers.
- 483, 1. Battle of Montl'héry. After the battle of Montl'héry, in 1465, Charles, then Compte de Charalois, had an interview with Louis under the walls of Paris, each at the head of a small party. The two princes dismounted, and walked together so deeply engaged in discussing the business of their meeting, that Charles forgot the peculiarity of his situation; and when Louis turned back towards the town of Paris, from which he came, the Count of Charalois kept him company so far as to pass the line of outworks with which Paris was surrounded, and enter a fieldwork which communicated with the town by a trench. At this period he had only five or six persons in company with him. His escort caught an alarm for his safety, and his principal followers

rode forward from where he had left them, remembering that his grandfather had been assassinated at Montereau in a similar parley, on 10th September, 1419. To their great joy the Count returned uninjured, accompanied with a guard belonging to Louis. The Burgundians taxed him with rashness in no measured terms. "Say no more of it," said Charles; "I acknowledge the extent of my folly, but I was not aware what I was doing till I entered the redoubt."—Memoires de Philip De Comines, chap. XIII.

Louis was much praised for his good faith on this occasion; and it was natural that the Duke should call it to recollection when his enemy so unexpectedly put himself in his power by his visit to Peronne.—Scott's Note.

- 484, 1. A rouse. A drinking-bout.
- 485, 1. Catchpolls. Tax collectors.
- 486, 1. Le Glorieux. The court fool of Charles of Burgundy. Like the fools in Shakespeare's plays (see As You Like It and King Lear), he often shows great shrewdness and wisdom.
- 2. Bauble. The fool's sceptre. A description of this is given later.
- 3. Linstock. A staff, with a lighted match at the end, used to set off the gunpowder in firing a cannon.
- 488, 1. Suzerain. Supreme lord, to whom a vassal owes devotion.
 - 489, 1. Cortège. Following, retinue.
 - 491, 1. Consanguinity. Blood relationship.
 - 492, 1. Day of the Blessed Annunciation. March 25th.
 - 2. Ora pro nobis. A prayer beginning "Pray for us."
 - 497, 1. The Order. The Golden Fleece.
 - 498, 1. Hôtel de Ville. Town-hall, city hall.
 - 499, 1. Couchée. The going to bed.
- 502, 1. King John. Captured by the English in the battle mentioned.
 - 503, 1. Earl Tineman. An Earl of Douglas.
 - 508, 1. Murcian bull. Murcia is a province in Spain.
 - 512, 1. In sadness. Seriously.

- 514, 1. Tauridors. Toreadors, bull-fighters. Burgos, or Briga, is a city in Spain.
 - 520, 1. Low Countries. The Netherlands.
- 2. Brantôme. A French memoirist of the sixteenth century, who related many amusing anecdotes of court life.
- 522, 1. Gasconading. Gascony is a province in France, the inhabitants of which are supposed to be particularly given to bragging. See the Gascon characters in Dumas's *The Three Musketeers* and Conan Doyle's *The Exploits of the Brigadier Gerard*.
- **524, 1.** The Wild Huntsman. A famous ghost. Scott tells the story of this apparition in a translation of the German poet Bürger's ballad, "The Wild Huntsman."
 - 2. Messires. Sirs.
 - 3. Howlets. Owlets.
- 532, 1. Braw-warld dyes. Gaudy colors belonging to the gay world of fashion.
- 536, 1. Conducted the King. The historical facts attending this celebrated interview are expounded and enlarged upon in the foregoing chapter. Agents sent by Louis had tempted the people of Liège to rebel against their superior, Duke Charles, and persecute and murder their Bishop. But Louis was not prepared for their acting with such promptitude. They flew to arms with the temerity of a fickle rabble, took the Bishop prisoner, menaced and insulted him, and tore to pieces one or two of his canons. This news was sent to the Duke of Burgundy at the moment when Louis had so unguardedly placed himself in his power; and the consequence was that Charles placed guards on the Castle of Péronne, and, deeply resenting the treachery of the King of France in exciting sedition in his dominions, while he pretended the most intimate friendship, he deliberated whether he should not put Louis to death.

Three days Louis was detained in this very precarious situation; and it was only his profuse liberality amongst Charles's favorites and courtiers which finally ensured him from death or deposition. Comines, who was the Duke of Burgundy's chamberlain at the

time, and slept in his apartment, says Charles neither undressed nor slept, but flung himself from time to time on the bed, and at other times, wildly traversed the apartment. It was long before his violent temper became in any degree tractable. At length he only agreed to give Louis his liberty, on condition of his accompanying him in person against, and employing his troops in subduing, the mutineers whom his intrigues had instigated to arms.

This was a bitter and degrading alternative. But Louis, seeing no other mode of compounding for the effects of his rashness, not only submitted to this discreditable condition, but swore to it upon a crucifix said to have belonged to Charlemagne. These particulars are from Comines. There is a succinct epitome of them in Sir Nathaniel Wraxell's *History of France*, vol. I.—
Scott's Note.

- 537, 1. Florentine. Dante, according to whom there was this inscription over the gateway to Hell: "Leave every hope behind, ye who enter here."
- 538, 1. Maistery mows the meadow. Strength of numbers is overpowering.
 - 540, 1. Cicerone. Guide.
 - 2. Arras. Tapestry, wall-hangings.
 - 548, 1. Gabelle. The tax on salt.
- 549, 1. Greeks. The members of the Greek Church did not—and still do not—accept all the doctrines of the Roman Church.
 - 551, 1. Lurdane. Blockhead.
- 553, 1. Finis. The Latin proverb Finis coronat opus—"The end crowns the task"—is changed by Louis into Funis coronat opus—"The rope crowns the work."
 - 2. Ventre Saint-Dieu. The body of Holy God.
 - 557. 1. Kaisers. Casars or emperors.
 - 2. Ethnics. Heathen.
 - 558, 1. In extremis. At death's door.
 - 2. Saumur. A French abbey.
 - 559, 1. Handsel. Foretaste, first trial.
 - 565. 1. Capet. Hugh Capet founded the French dynasty in

- 987. Many members of the Capet family are buried in the vaults of the church of St. Denis.
- 569, 1. Die on the wheel. An ancient form of torture for prisoners.
- 570, 1. Ghostly father. A priest, to give spiritual consolation.
 - 572, 1. Cabalistic. Secret, mysterious.
 - 578, 1. Reynard. The fox.
 - 581, 1. Filed tongue. Polished tongue.
 - 582, 1. Carcanet. Necklace.
 - 583, 1. Statist. Statesman.
 - 585, 1. Tropes. Figurative, poetic language.
- 586, 1. Smeared with oil. Anointed with oil, as were the ancient kings of Israel.
 - 587, 1. Vae victis. Woe to the vanquished.
- 598, 1. Varium et mutabile. The proverb in full reads, "Oh fickle and changeable thing, the character of woman."
 - 603, 1. Mammon. The god of riches and worldliness.
- 604, 1. Certes. Old form of "certainly." Meikle is another form of mickle, meaning great.
- 2. Hors de page. Beyond the state of page, or the apprentice stage.
- 605, 1. Shool. Shovel. Wallace Wight, or Wallace the Strong, were names given to Sir William Wallace, a Scotch hero.
 - 607, 1. Braw callant. Brave lad.
 - 608, 1. Daffing. Vulgar jesting.
 - 2. Town-souter. Town-cobbler.
- 3. Curney. Properly speaking, "a small grain or kernel," here, "a little group or company."
 - 610, 1. Blate. Backward, bashful.
 - 611, 1. Minting. Aiming.
 - 612, 1. Whilly-whawing. Talking intimately.
- 613, 1. Derogation. Undignified conduct, behavior beneath one's rank.
- 628, 1. Knights of the Holy Spirit. An order founded by Louis. The Golden Fleece was a Burgundian order.

- 625, 1. Petard. A mine.
- 628, 1. Assoil. Acquit from sin.
- 635, 1. Fier comme un Écossois. Proud as a Scotsman.
- 639, 1. Ad sacra. For the sacred functions or office.
- 640, 1. Chapter of Canons. A council to a bishop. The proces-verbal was the record or minutes.
- 641, 1. Jus emphyteusis. The law permitting one person to hold another's lands.
 - 643, 1. Largesse. Rewards.
 - 644, 1. Ehrenhold. Herald.
- 645, 1. Gules, azure, and sable. Red, blue, and black—terms used in heraldry.
 - 646, 1. Argent and or. Silver and gold.
- 647, 1. Rubens and Schneiders. Two Flemish painters of the seventeenth century.
- 2. Hyke a Talbot. A cry used to urge on dogs,—like "sick him," Talbot!
- 649, 1. Stave and tail. A cry used when holding off dogs in bear-baiting.
- 650, 1. Cross potence. Gibbet. The term "cross" is one frequently used in heraldry.
- 2. By him borne. If one is entitled to it, one bears a coat-of-arms.
- 652, 1. Ban and Arrière-Ban. A proclamation to all vassals to take the field for war.
- 654, 1. Allegro—Penseroso. The titles of two of Milton's poems, depicting the cheerful and the melancholy man. To whom is Scott referring?
- 655, 2. Garrick. The famous English actor is shown in a celebrated painting as standing between the Muses of Tragedy and Comedy.
- 656, 1. Lire of wine. As much wine as a lire could buy—twenty cents' worth.
 - 671, 1. Zuchthaus. Prison.
 - 673, 1. Mêlée. Battle.
 - 680, 1. Aroint. Begone.

- 681, 1. Parted per pale. Divided by a vertical line.
- 685, 1. Culverins. Cannon.
- 694, 1. Two and a plack. Two other men, with a penny (plack) to boot.
- 2. Enfans perdus. Lost children, men who lead a forlorn hope or a desperate chance. The French officer affectionately calls his men, "Mes enfants"—"My children."
 - 3. Qui vive. Who goes there?
- 4. Vive Li-Li-ège c'est-à-dire . . . Vive la France. Long live L-L-Liège! that is, I meant, Long live France.
 - 695, 1. Mell. Meddle.
 - 699, 1. Wraith. Ghost.
- 704, 1. Wight as Wallace. As good a man as the hero Wallace.
 - 708, 1. Pow. Head.
- 710, 1. Between . . . there. An old rhyme, telling how a Leslie slew a gigantic Hungarian champion.
 - 711, 1. Gentillåtre. Country squire.

GENERAL QUESTIONS

THE NOVEL-GENERAL

- 1. Define the meaning of the word plot. How do you distinguish between plot and story?
 - 2. What are some of the characteristics of a good plot?
- 3. Define the following terms: climax, characterization, novel, romance, historical novel, hero, heroine, local color, exposition, dénouement.
- 4. Why do you like to read novels? Try to give as many reasons as possible.
- 5. How can you distinguish between a good novel and a poor one?
- 6. What are some differences between a novel and a short story, aside from length? Between a novel and a play?

PLOT

- 1. Write a summary of the entire plot of Quentin Durward in about 200-300 words.
- 2. Make an outline of the story, indicating introduction, sections of the plot, and conclusion.
- 3. Draw three parallel columns. In the first column place the numbers of the chapters that are devoted to the king, in the second those that concern both the king and Quentin, in the third those that deal mainly with the fortunes of Quentin.
- 4. How many days does the story of Quentin Durward consume? Make an outline showing your calculation.
- 5. Name what in your opinion are the ten most important scenes in the novel.
- 6. Does Scott ever change the scene just as he reaches an interesting point? Where? What is his object in doing this?

- 7. In what places has Scott allowed an accidental occurrence to decide an important situation, using what is called "the long arm of coincidence"?
- 8. Make a list of the twenty-five chief incidents of *Quentin Durward* (e. g., Crèvecœur throws down the gage). Group these incidents under two heads—*Quentin plot* and *Louis plot*. In which incidents do the two plots merge?
- 9. Give one instance of each of the following devices that Scott uses to make his story more interesting: suspense, surprise, hint as to a coming event, disguise, climax.
- 10. Does Scott tell you anything of what happened to Quentin Durward before the story opens? Name some of the incidents he mentions. What do you learn about Quentin's home in Scotland? About his family? Does Scott tell you these things all at once, or does he scatter them through the novel and mention them incidentally? Which of these is the better method for a novelist to adopt?
 - 11. Where in the novel is the excitement most intense?

CHARACTERS

- 1. Make a list of the principal characters of *Quentin Durward*. Alongside each name place two or three adjectives summing up the chief traits of the character.
- 2. Divide the characters of the novel into four groups: Frenchmen, Burgundians (including the people at Liège), Scotchmen, and Gypsies.
- 3. Group the characters of the novel into major characters and minor characters. Could the latter be omitted?
- 4. Divide the characters of Quentin Durward into historical and imaginary. Which group is more interesting to you?
- 5. Recall from memory the names of the fifty or so characters mentioned in the novel. How many are vivid in your mind? How many vague?
- 6. What characters are introduced who seem to have little part in the action? Would you like any of them to be more active in the story? Why?

- 7. Who is the hero of the novel? How do you know? Who is the villain, if there is one? Which character most arouses your admiration? Which are you inclined to dislike?
- 8. Why is it that Scott so rarely shows Quentin actually engaged in killing an adversary?
 - 9. Is the character of Louis true to history?
- 10. How do you become acquainted with Scott's characters—through what they say, through what they think, through what they do, through what the author says about them, through what other characters in the book say about them, or through a combination of these methods?
- 11. Is Scott more skilful at picturing men or women? Give instances.
- 12. Are there any characters in whom you have become so interested that you would like to hear more about them? Name them.
- 13. Which character in *Quentin Durward* would you most prefer to meet in real life? With which character would it be easiest to hold a conversation?
- 14. Are Scott's characters "true to life"? Do you know any people like those he depicts?

STYLE

- 1. Tell what Scott's purpose is in using so many foreign terms and phrases. Could he have managed without them?
- 2. Name some passages of especially fine description in *Quentin Durward*. Which are of places? Which of persons? Which of nature? If you skip Scott's descriptions, do you lose anything of value?
- 3. Show how in *Quentin Durward* conversation is used (1) to show character, (2) to further the plot, (3) to explain points necessary to the plot, (4) to relieve stretches of narrative, (5) to explain facts of history.
- 4. Is Scott inclined to use long or short sentences? Are they smooth or clumsy? Is his meaning ever hard to grasp?

MISCELLANEOUS

- 1. Is the novel rightly named? Justify your answer. If it is no, what title would you give the book?
- 2. In your opinion, does Quentin Durward convey a moral of any kind? If so, what is it?
- 3. Can you suggest the titles for some additional chapters that you wish Scott had written—either midway in the novel or at the end? Tell briefly what you would put in each of these new chapters.
- 4. Is the story of *Quentin Durward* in any sense of the word *irue?* Is it merely the historical facts that are true?
- 5. If you have read the whole of *Quentin Durward*, suggest which chapters or sections could, in your opinion, be omitted without loss to the story.
- 6. Where in the story would you have liked Scott to tell you more than he did? Where did he become tiresome because he told you too much?
- 7. Which is the most interesting part of the novel? Are you chiefly attracted by the incidents, by the characters, or by the style? Did you prefer the narrative passages, the descriptive and historical passages, or the dialogue? Why?
- 8. How much information have you gathered as to France in the fifteenth century? In what ways did life then differ from life to-day?
- 9. What is the bravest deed described in the whole novel? The most chivalrous?
- 10. Why is it that Quentin Durward has always been so popular?

EXERCISES

NARRATIVE

Retell, facing your classmates, one of the following episodes:

- 1. Quentin's Escape from Hanging.
- 2. Quentin Meets Maître Louis again.
- 3. Crèvecœur Throws down the Gage.
- 4. The Boar-Hunt.
- 5. Spying on the Spy.
- 6. The Sack of Schonwaldt.
- 7. The Escape of Quentin and Isabelle.
- 8. The Trial of Louis.
- 9. The False Herald.
- 10. The Death of De la Marck.

EXPOSITION: TWO-MINUTE TALKS

With the help of the text, of the Introduction, of the Notes, of the books mentioned in the Introduction, and of a good encyclopedia, prepare a snappy, interesting talk on one of the following topics. Use as few notes as possible.

- 1. François Villon.
- 2. Philip de Comines.
- 3. Heraldry.
- 4. Astrology.
- 5. Famous Court Jesters.
- 6. Paris in the Fifteenth Century.
- 7. Liège of Old.
- 8. Peronne of Old.

- 9. Liège in the Great War.
- 10. Peronne in the Great War.
- St. Quentin in the Great-War.
- 12. Janizaries, Pretorians, and Switzers.
- 13. Old French Costumes.
- 14. The Boyhood of Scott.
- 15. The Youth of Scott.

- 16. The Manhood of Scott.
- 17. The Old Age of Scott.
- 18. Scott's Pets.
- 19. Scott's Life at Home.
- 20. Abbotsford.
- 21. Scott's Character.
- 22. Scott's The Lady of the Lake.
- 23. Feudalism.
- 24. Women in the Fifteenth Century.
- 25. Some French Castles (Châteaux).
- 26. Gypsies To-day.
- 27. Medieval Guns and Cannon.

- 28. Houses in the Middle Ages.
- 29. Travel in the Middle Ages.
- 30. Merchants in the Middle Ages.
- 31. Amusements in the Middle Ages.
- 32. Another Good Novel of Scott's.
- 33. Hawks, Falcons, and Falconry.
- 34. Hunting Customs of Olden Times.

DESCRIPTION

- 1. A Tour through France To-day. Take a copy of Bædecker's "Northern France" and with it as a guide follow Quentin's journey. Describe the towns through which he passed as they are to-day. (If a copy of Bædecker is unavailable, a good geography textbook or an encyclopedia will do.)
- 2. Make a similar "Tour through Belgium To-day," with a copy of Bædecker's "Belgium."
- 3. Give a complete character sketch of Louis XI—Charles of Burgundy—Crèvecœur—Quentin—Isabelle—Countess Hamelin—Crawford—Hayraddin—Le Balafré—or the Bishop of Liège in about 200 words.
- 4. Take some real character from among your acquaintances and write a description of him in the manner of Scott.
- 5. You probably remember some picturesque scene near your home or one seen on a trip. Describe this scene in the manner of Scott, so as to bring out its interesting features.

ARGUMENTATION

Be prepared to prove either an affirmative or a negative answer to the following questions:

- 1. If, when Quentin was stationed behind the buffet in Chapter X, he was ordered by Louis to fire at Crèvecœur, the latter being unarmed, should he have done so?
- 2. Was the evil in Louis counterbalanced by the good he did France?
 - 3. Is Louis the real hero of the story?
 - 4. Could the historical passages of the novel be omitted?
 - 5. Is Isabelle a dull character?
- 6. Is the plot of Quentin Durward more interesting than the characters?
 - 7. Are Scott's characters overdrawn—not true to life?
- 8. Is Scott a greater novelist than Dickens (or George Eliot or Stevenson)?
- 9. Is a historical novel more worth-while than a novel laid in the present day?
- 10. Do you differ with Scott as to any one of his views? Defend your standpoint.

TEN-MINUTE EXERCISES

Write in class a theme of a single paragraph, of about 100 words, on one of the following topics:

- 1. A summary of the plot of Quentin Durward.
- 2. The appearance of Quentin.
- 3. The character of Quentin.
- 4. The appearance of Louis.
- 5. The character of Louis.
- 6. What Louis desired for France.
- 7. Charles's grievances against Louis.
- 8. The incident I like best.
- 9. The character I like best.
- 10. The most exciting moment in Quentin Durward.

VARIETY OF EXPRESSION

- 1. a. Describe, in plain, straightforward language (150 words), the effort Quentin makes to kill De la Marck. b. Describe the same incident in highly colored, pictorial style, with the frequent use of exclamations, questions, apostrophes to absent persons or objects, etc. 3. Describe the same scene as Scott has handled it, pointing out the strong and weak points in his treatment, its vividness, rapidity, etc.
- 2. a. Write a soliloquy of Isabelle in the convent, in which she examines her feelings towards Quentin (100 words). b. Have her explain these feelings in a dramatic monologue (Isabelle alone speaking) addressed to the Countess of Crèvecœur. c. Have her expostulate with the Count of Crèvecœur on his treatment of Quentin, both Isabelle and the Count speaking.
- 3. a. Turn the conversation of Maître Pierre with the maiden who serves him at the inn, into indirect discourse. (Chapter IV, page 20.) b. Turn into dialogue the paragraph in Chapter XII, page 255, beginning "He parted with his counselor."
- 4. a. Break up into shorter sentences the paragraph with which Scott begins chapter XIII, page 257. b. Change the paragraph in Chapter XVII, page 334, beginning "To sum up this reasoning," so that Quentin speaks in the first person, instead of the third. c. Sum up the description of De la Marck, Chapter XXII, page 414, in a single sentence of about 35 words.

ESSAYS IN FICTION

- 1. Lord Crawford Tells Quentin how He Came to Take Service under Louis.
- 2. A Wedding in the Greenwood: The Marriage of William De la Marck and the Countess Hameline.
- 3. How the Countess Hameline, after Many Adventures, Found Her Way back to the Castle of Troye. A Tale in Five Chapters.
 - 4. Write a new chapter for Quentin Durward, telling how Le

Balafré wooed and won the Countess Hameline on her return to the Castle of Crove.

- 5. Make up the story that Le Balafré, as an old man, tells his godson, Ludovic Durward—an adventure in the War of the Public Weal waged in the earlier part of Louis's reign, or a story of his youth in Scotland.
- 6. Write a synopsis (300-400 words) of an imaginary novel with one of the following titles. The novel, if finished, would make a 400-page volume: you are just giving a rapid summary of the plot.
 - a. The Notched Arrow.
 - b. The Adventures of the Three Lifeguardsmen.
 - c. Diana of Charleroi.
 - d. In the King's Service.
 - e. For Saint Denis!

LETTERS AND DIARIES

- 1. Imagine that you are a page to Cunningham of the Scottish Guard. Describe in a letter to your brother at home in Scotland the appearance of the court of Louis (see Chapter VIII) and tell something of Louis himself.
- 2. Imagine you are Galeotti the astrologer. Write to a brother in Italy telling how you fooled the king into sparing your life at Peronne.
- 3. Write a letter from Cardinal Balue to Louis at Peronne, in which the prelate defends his conduct and asks to be released from prison.
- 4. Compose a letter such as Quentin might write to Isabelle, telling her that by his uncle's assistance he can now claim her in marriage.
- 5. Imagine that you are Sir Walter Scott. Write a letter to the teacher of history in your school, defending the truth of *Quentin Durward*. Tell why you made certain changes in historical fact. Insist that you were faithful to human nature.
 - 6. Write a letter to a friend in a lower grade telling him about

Quentin Durward. Try to arouse his interest in the book, but do not give the plot away.

- 7. The Marriage Feast of Quentin and Isabelle at the Castle of Croye—as related by one of the bride's attendants in a letter to her sister.
- 8. You are Isabelle of Croye for the time being. You have kept a diary relating to the events on the journey from Tours to Liège and afterwards to Peronne. Select the more interesting portions—about 500 words.
- 9. Extracts from the diary of Le Glorieux, telling of Louis's imprisonment and the coming of the false herald.

DRAMATIC EXERCISES

- 1. Turn the delivery of Count Crèvecœur's message in Chapter VIII into a drama, providing a list of dramatis personæ, stage directions, etc.
- 2. Arrange a mock trial, using as material Charles's accusation of Louis in Chapter XXXII. Try to arrange the scene as nearly as possible as Scott described it.
- 3. Write a dialogue between Hayraddin and the Countess Hameline, in which the latter reproaches the gypsy for deceiving and carrying her off. Hayraddin holds up to her the chance of marriage with William De la Marck. Gradually he wins the Countess to his views.
- 4. William de la Marck Tells Hayraddin What Message He Would Have Him Deliver to Duke Charles: A Dialogue.
- 5. Write a monologue for Charles of Burgundy, as he paces up and down in his chamber and broods on the wrongs done him by Louis, whom he has just imprisoned. Have him debate what kind of vengeance he will take.
- 6. Write out a synopsis of the plot of *Quentin Durward* for use in moving-pictures. This need not be more than about 300 words in length. Then work out a scenario, or detailed outline of scenes, including the sentences that appear on the screen, for what appears the most interesting episode in the novel.

7. Arrange tableaux showing (1) How Quentin and the Countesses enter into the presence of the Bishop of Liège. (2) How Crèvecœur is received at the court of Louis. (3) How the false herald delivers his message to Charles. (4) How Quentin gives his account of the happenings at Liège to the Burgundian council. (5) How Quentin kneels before Charles and swears fealty, in order that he may wed Isabelle.

NEWSPAPER TOPICS

Treat the following topics as if you were on the staff of a modern newspaper that got a chance to "cover" the events described in *Quentin Durward*. Wherever possible, use headlines, "leads," * sub-headings, etc. Call the paper "The Tours Gazette."

- 1. Ambassador Crèvecœur Received at French Court—War Possible.
 - 2. King Louis Visits Peronne.
- 3. Castle Schonwaldt Sacked by Bandits—Bishop of Liège Killed.
 - 4. An Interview with King Louis.
 - 5. Astrologer Galeotti Describes His Art.
- 6. Article from Our Special Correspondent on the Sack of Liège.
- 7. A Fashionable Marriage. Quentin Durward of Glen-Houlakin, Scotland, Weds the Countess of Troye.
- 8. Woman's Page: How to Make a Pâté de Perigord or a Ragout (Chapter IV).
- 9. A letter to the Editor from an Old Subscriber against the Man-Traps in the Woods near Plessis-les-Tours (Chapter II).
- 10. An Editorial describing the matters in dispute between Louis and Charles.
 - 11. A humorous column from the pen of Le Glorieux.
- *"Leads" are the opening sentences of a newspaper article. In these, the main features or events of the "story" that follows are briefly summarized.

12. A book review of Quentin Durward written by Philip de Comines.

ILLUSTRATIONS

- 1. If you were giving directions to an illustrator, which five scenes in *Quentin Durward* would you like him to draw? Why?
- 2. Make a rough pencil or water-color sketch of the wanderer, as described on page 302.
 - 3. Make a rough pencil sketch of the eastle Plessis-les-Tours.
- 4. Draw several plans illustrating the attacks on and from Liège.
- 5. Interest graph: Draw a series of hills and valleys on a sheet of paper. Let the hills show where your interest mounted, the valleys where it fell. Place on vertical lines above the graph the numbers of the corresponding chapters or the names of important incidents. The highest mountain will show where your interest was greatest.
- 6. Make a diagram of two irregular lines, showing the *Louis plot* and the *Quentin plot* and the points at which they merge. One of the lines might be in black ink, the other in red. Place the names of incidents at the proper places in the lines.
- 7. Construct a map similar to the one provided with this text. Now draw a line representing the journey of Quentin. Note the following statement of Charles S. Olcott: "A line nearly straight, drawn diagonally across the map of France and Belgium, representing a distance of perhaps 350 miles, will fairly suggest the geography of *Quentin Durward*. Its southwestern extremity would be Tours, about 145 miles from Paris. It would pass through Peronne, in the north of France directly east of Amiens; then dropping slightly to the south, and across the border of Belgium, would reach its northeastern termination in the city of Liège."

WORD STUDY

The words in the following lists are especially deserving of study. Look up in the dictionary the meaning, the derivation,

and the pronunciation of these words, and be sure you know how to spell them.

1. Words that have an interesting history or derivation:

legerdemain. pagan

gossip leaguer necromancer mountebank

syndic

arras

chivalry

courtesy

2. More words of interesting history:

cynosure knight-errant precipitance mystery (trade) bachelor caitiff cicerone

guerdon kaiser.

hourbon

3. More words of interesting history:

gypsy sonnet Bohemian humorous cousin

ghostly cabalistic hotel

chiromanev

gasconade

4. Words the pronunciation of which needs particular attention. See the Pronunciation of Proper Nouns, page 746.

demesne

hillet Capet Le Glorieux Mense

mêlée provost

Crèvecceur

Pavillon

Dunois

5. More words of difficult pronunciation:

Du Guesclin Petit André Sanglier

Toison d'Or Trois Eschelles Ecossois Hainault Beauieu

Liège Rheims

6. Look up, in a dictionary or encyclopedia, the illustrations accompanying these words:

fleur-de-lys doublet

lute mitre bauble mace culverin falcon

Scotch bonnet

zodiac

7. Terms relating to medieval warfare and castle life:

morion cheval-de-frise yeoman

gorget

cheval-de-fri donion-keep squire postern-door gauntlet hauberk

buttress

8. More words relating to medieval warfare and castle life:

herald poniard pursuivant baldrie provost-marshal

major-domo

man-at-arms

panoply Saracens

paladin

9. More words relating to medieval warfare and castle life:

harquebusses tabard visor gorget demi-volte tournament portcullis partisan

cuirass der

joust

10. Famous persons mentioned incidentally by Scott:

Jeanne d'Arc

Cardinal Wolsey

Robert Bruce Sir William Wallace

Machiavelli Thomas à Becket Mahomet Charlemagne

Henry VIII

St. Francis d'Assisi

QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

CHAPTER, I

1. To what causes does Scott attribute the disorder prevalent

in France during the fifteenth century?

2. In two parallel columns place the good qualities and the bad qualities of Louis XI. In the same way list the qualities. good and bad, of Charles the Bold.

3. Why were Louis and Charles such bitter enemies?

4. At what date does Quentin Durward begin? How many years after the accession of Louis was this?

5. Has the author in any way aroused curiosity to know the contents of the next chapter?

CHAPTER II

1. If you were living in Quentin Durward's day, would you like him to be your friend? Why?

2. What actions and sayings of Quentin reveal his character?

3. What hints are given you that the elder of the two merchants is other than he seems?

4. What questions do you wish the next chapter to answer?

CHAPTER III

1. Give a brief description of the castle.

2. What were some strange customs in France of the fifteenth century? Would you like to have lived there then? your answer.

- 3. Has your view as to the three characters already introduced been modified in any way?
 - 4. Why does the young Scotsman not want to join the guards?

CHAPTER IV

- 1. What further hints are given you in this chapter as to the true character of Maître Pierre?
- 2. What new light is thrown on the character of Quentin? Is he a likable person?
- 3. Why does Scott use so many foreign phrases? Why does he refer so often to strange and unusual objects? Are his references difficult to understand?
- 4. Has Scott made Jacquelin interesting enough to make you wish that she will appear again? In what ways?

CHAPTER V

- 1. In connection with the Scottish Body-guard look up in a good encyclopedia the similar bodies of Pretorians (ancient Rome), Switzers (Louis XVI in France and the Pope), and Janizaries (Turkey).
- 2. Is the sentence on page 90 beginning "Ludovic Lesly" a good sentence? How would you break it up into several parts?
- 3. In what ways is Le Balafré an interesting character? Mention some of his traits. Is he simple-minded?
- 4. For what new characters are you prepared toward the close of this chapter?

CHAPTER VI

- 1. Show how Scott's analysis of Le Balafré's character differs from the latter's own account in the previous chapter.
- 2. Mention some strange customs of the times that are referred to or described in this chapter.
 - 3. How does the character of Quentin gain in attractiveness?

- 4. Which do you think will prove the stronger, Quentin's friends or his enemies?
 - 5. Why is Quentin disappointed in his uncle?

CHAPTER VII

- 1. Make a list of the new important characters introduced in this chapter. Which one referred to here has actually appeared in person earlier, although not by name?
 - 2. What touches of humor occur in this chapter?
- 3. Is Quentin in any way different from the other members of the Scotch guard? Do you think that he will become like them?
 - 4. What important events are foreshadowed?

CHAPTER VIII

- 1. Describe, in two or three sentences, the appearance of Cardinal Balue,—of Oliver Dain.
- 2. Did you know beforehand who the wine-merchant was'r By what hints?
- 3. Do you admire the king or dislike him? Why did he not lift up the gage and declare war on Burgundy?
- 4. Did you miss Quentin throughout the latter part of the chapter? Could Scott in any way have found a more active role for him?
- Sum up systematically the grievances of Burgundy against Louis.

CHAPTER IX

- 1. What admirable traits are there in the character of Dunois?
- 2. What is the important event that takes place in this chapter? Show how it can have a bearing on future happenings.
- 3. Bring to class a full description of the boar, and if possible a picture of this animal.
- 4. Do you agree with Scott's judgment that Quentin was "as shrewd a youth as ever Scottish breeze breathed caution into?"

5. In how many different ways does Quentin serve the king? Could Le Balafré have done as well?

CHAPTER X

- 1. Does Scott give you a clear idea of Roland's Gallery? Describe it from memory in two or three sentences.
- 2. Does Quentin's rise to power seem too rapid to you? Mention the qualities in him that account for his rise. Would they have helped him with a man other than Louis?
- 3. How many different qualities of Louis appear in this chapter? Which are admirable? Which odious?
 - 4. How has this chapter materially advanced the story?

CHAPTER XI

- 1. Does Scott make it plausible that Quentin should have been so strongly attracted by the young lady of the lute? What qualities has she displayed to gain his attention?
- 2. In what way does the entrance and presence of the Duke of Orleans enhance the interest of the scene?
- 3. Compare the characters of the three women who appear in this chapter.
- 4. What would be Quentin's feelings as the events described in this chapter progressed?
- 5. How has this chapter helped to give Quentin an object in life? Has he much chance of attaining it?

CHAPTER XII

- 1. In the matter of signs and omens, which shows the greater sense, Louis or Oliver?
- 2. Does Louis anywhere in his conversation with Oliver show a spark of finer feeling?
- 3. Is the scheme finally agreed upon the result of Louis's ingenuity, or does Oliver suggest anything?

- 4. Is it plausible that Louis and Oliver would talk so frankly to each other? Why did Louis trust Oliver?
- 5. Are political relations between nations today conducted in the same way that relations between France and Burgundy were conducted at this time?

CHAPTER XIII

- 1. Bring in a report on alchemy. What were the two chief aims of this "science?"
- 2. Give, in two or three sentences, your impression of Galeotti. Is he altogether a humbug? How does he know so much about Quentin?
- 3. Discuss Louis's statement to Galeotti: "The path of royal policy cannot be always squared (as that of private life ought invariably to be) by the abstract maxims of religion and of morality."
- 4. Is "The Journey" a good title for this chapter? Find a better one if you can.

CHAPTER XIV

- 1. Do you agree with Lady Hameline's sentiments in the sentence beginning "A thousand times"?
- 2. Does Quentin prove worthy of his charge? Is he likely to carry out the king's secret wishes?
 - 3. Why does Scott allow Quentin to be partially defeated?
- 4. Point out instances of Quentin's courtesy, of his gallantry, of his courage.
- 5. What was the status of women in the days of knighthood, as revealed by the stories of the Countess Hameline? Has it changed?

CHAPTER XV

1. Are you surprised to learn who the two knights are? How had Dunois tried to protect Orleans in the previous chapter?

- 2. Look up the term *heraldry* in a good encyclopedia and be able to explain the use of "blazoned" on page 302.
- 3. Does Quentin conduct himself in a way to win your admiration? Does he make any mistakes? Has he changed since he first appeared upon the scene?
- 4. Why does one feel attracted to Dunois? Is Orleans as attractive?
 - 5. What is implied when one wears a lady's colors?

CHAPTER XVI

- 1. Is there any truth in the Bohemian's statements beginning "In my thoughts," page 308?
- 2. Describe the political condition of northern France. What were Louis of France and Charles of Burgundy doing? What was the position of the burghers of Liège? Of the Bishop of Liège? Of William de la Marck?
- 3. Do you like Hayraddin? Explain your answer. Do the gypsies of today resemble him?
- 4. What strange customs of the times are brought out in this chapter?
- 5. Do any of Quentin's remarks or actions show how his character is developing and maturing?

CHAPTER XVII

- 1. Is Quentin justified in spying on Hayraddin?
- 2. Does this chapter throw new light on the character of Louis? Of Quentin? Of Hayraddin?
- 3. Describe briefly the danger in which Quentin and his party find themselves.
- 4. If you had been in Quentin's place, what course would you have pursued?

CHAPTER XVIII

1. Are you surprised at the uneventful close of the journey? What other episodes could Scott perhaps have introduced?

2. For what does Hayraddin's reading of Quentin's palm prepare you?

3. For what are the references to Liège meant to prepare you? Bring in a brief report on this famous town of Flanders.

4. In order that Quentin may continue to gain in the good opinion of Isabelle, what events must occur at the castle?

5. How does the Bishop of Liège differ from clergymen of today?

CHAPTER XIX

1. Bring in a report on the guilds or trades unions of the Middle Ages. How did they differ from the unions of today?

2. Does Scott make plausible the excitement which Quentin's appearance causes? Enumerate briefly the causes of this excitement.

3. What were the chief occupations of the inhabitants of Liège? See the list of the workmen who surrounded Quentin.

4. How would you have escaped from Quentin's predicament.

Was the trick he adopted a good one?

5. This chapter prepares, in several important ways, for later events. What episodes arouse your curiosity as to what is to come? What characters do you expect to meet again?

CHAPTER XX

1. Are you in any way suspicious of the letter when Quentin first receives it? Why?

2. Describe all the motives that make Hayraddin try to help Quentin.

3. In what way is the story helped by the removal of the Countess Hameline from the scene?

4. Is Quentin right to go back to the castle? What assistance can he render?

CHAPTER XXI

1. What especially admirable qualities does Quentin display in this chapter? Are there any besides physical courage?

- 2. Give a rapid character sketch of Hermann Pavillon.
- 3. Imagine yourself one of the faithful bodyguard of the Bishop of Liège and describe (in two hundred or three hundred words) the attack on the castle.
- 4. Can you anticipate the rest of the story? What will it be?
- 5. Does Isabelle show new qualities in this chapter? What are they?

CHAPTER XXII

- 1. Sketch rapidly the appearance of the Boar of Ardennes, in about seventy-five to one hundred words. Does the character of a man impress itself, as Scott maintains, on the lineaments of his face?
- 2. In what way does the Bishop of Liège gain your respect and admiration?
- 3. Would Quentin have been able to play the part he plays in this chapter, had he been called on to do so just as he entered the Scottish Guard? What important new qualities has he gained?
- 4. Was Scott justified in altering history as he did in the case of the murder of the Bishop of Liège? (See Scott's note, page 728.)
 - 5. How does Quentin save the day for the men of Liège?

CHAPTER XXIII

- 1. What new and admirable qualities does Isabelle display in this chapter?
- 2. Does the Syndic Pavillon act fairly towards Quentin? If Quentin had stayed, what might have happened?
 - 3. Is Isabelle's decision the right one?
- 4. How does Scott add suspense to the account of the journey?
- 5. Where have we met Crèvecœur before? How does Isabelle recognize his company of soldiers?

CHAPTER XXIV

- 1. Why does Count Stephen object to his uncle's plan?
- 2. Why does Crèvecœur adopt a sarcastic tone towards Quentin? Is he justified in so doing?
- 3. What are Crèvecœur's sentiments towards the common people? Is he alone in his sentiments or merely one of a class? Bring in a brief report on the French Revolution of 1789.
- 4. What now stands in the way of Quentin's success as a lover?
 Is he discouraged?
 - 5. How does Crèvecœur treat Isabelle? Where is she lodged?

CHAPTER XXV

- 1. Does Quentin act wisely in changing his attitude towards Crèvecœur? What is the effect on the latter?
- 2. Describe from memory the appearance of the two gentlemen who meet Crèvecœur. What are their names?
- 3. In what episode earlier in the story did Louis hint that he was about to put himself into the power of Charles? What were his motives?
 - 4. Why do the Burgundians make fun of Louis?
- 5. Why is the news that Crèvecœur brings so significant? Will Quentin play an important role in the scenes to come? Why?

CHAPTER XXVI

- 1. Is Louis aware of his mean appearance as compared with Charles? Why does he not attempt to rival him in splendor?
 - 2. Where does Scott show his knowledge of dog-nature?
- 3. Which has the finer, keener mind, Charles or Louis? Prove your answer. Is Louis's opinion of Charles correct?
- 4. What facts augur ill for Louis? What is needed to cause an explosion? Is he really in danger?
- 5. Why is Louis so anxious to learn that Quentin has disobeyed him? How will he be helped thereby?

CHAPTER XXVII

- 1. What justification would the Duke of Burgundy have for violating the safe-conduct given to Louis? What qualities in Charles's character protect Louis? What qualities endanger him?
- 2. Give in your own words Scott's explanation on page 520 of why Louis dispensed with the services of a court fool.
 - 3. Describe the appearance and character of Le Glorieux.
 - 4. Give your impression of the character of Crèvecœur.
- 5. What are the historical facts on which Scott founded this chapter? See note to page 536.

CHAPTER XXVIII

- 1. What adds to Louis's apprehensions as he enters his prison?
- 2. Has Louis a truly religious spirit? What does his prayer reveal as to his true character?
 - 3. Is Le Balafré right to refuse Louis's request?
- 4. Describe Louis's prison. What makes it especially frightful to him?

CHAPTER XXIX

- 1. Does Galeotti escape death by accident or has he planned his course?
- 2. What light does Galeotti's escape throw on Louis's character?
- 3. What plans has Louis formed during the night to frustate Charles's page?
 - 4. Is Louis, anywhere in the chapter, a person to admire?
- 5. Where did Galectti get the information that he gave to Louis as if it were a prediction gathered from the stars?

CHAPTER XXX

1. Where earlier in the story has the Count of Campo-basso been mentioned?

- 2. Are the arguments sound that De Comines offers to Louis at the beginning of the chapter? What qualities in De Comines does Louis like? How did he win De Comines to his service?
- 3. How does Scott suddenly again connect the events at Peronne with the personal fortunes of Quentin?
- 4. What seene between Isabelle and Charles does Scott prepare for?
 - 5. Give your idea as to how you think the novel will end.

CHAPTER XXXI

- 1. What reasons induce the Burgundian nobles to be friendly to Louis?
- 2. Is Crawford right to be surprised at the idea that Quentin had any influence with Isabelle? What ideas of the time justify his surprise?
- 3. Is Quentin's request of Isabelle a reasonable one? Would it have been better if Isabelle had told the whole truth?
- 4. What obstacles seem to prevent Quentin's union with Isabelle?

CHAPTER XXXII

- 1. What charges does Charles bring against Louis?
- 2. What are the strong points in Louis's reply?
- 3. What is the climax of this chapter? Who is the central figure?
 - 4. Does Isabelle conduct herself creditably?
 - 5. Repeat Quentin's defense of his conduct at Liège.
- 6. How is Louis helped by the testimony of Isabelle and Quentin?
 - 7. How is suspense created at the end of the chapter?

CHAPTER XXXIII

- 1. For what does Le Glorieux's comment prepare you?
- 2. In what ways is this chapter one of relief? Is the chapter a pleasant one?

3. How does Sanglier's plight help Louis?

4. What terms does Louis make with Burgundy? Do you expect him to keep them?

5. On what is Louis depending to prevent the marriage of

Orleans and Isabelle?

CHAPTER XXXIV

- 1. If De la Marck's plan for a sally had been carried through, what mischief might it have made between Charles and Louis?
- 2. Do you conceive any admiration for Hayraddin before he dies? What good deeds has he performed?
 - 3. What is Hayraddin's belief as to death?
- 4. What use will Quentin be able to make of Hayraddin's secret?

CHAPTER XXXV

- 1. What is the moment of greatest suspense in this chapter?
- 2. What statement of the Duke's suddenly opens a pathway for Quentin? Is Charles's decision a just one?
- 3. Comment on Isabelle's conduct during this scene. In what ways is her position a difficult one?
 - 4. What unexpected things happen in this chapter?

CHAPTER XXXVI

- 1. Explain what Louis means by his statement to Oliver on page 677, beginning "For chance."
- 2. What proposal does Hameline make to Isabelle? In what
- ways is her letter unconsciously humorous?
- 3. What armor does De la Marck propose to wear? Who will wear his usual armor? What effect will this have on those who expect to win the prize of the contest? What does Isabelle's note to Quentin signify?
- 4. Why does Quentin resolve to tell the secret of the proposed sally to both princes together?
 - 5. Why is Louis so anxious to protect Galeotti?

CHAPTER XXXVII

- 1. Does Louis intend to help Quentin when he stations him as he does? How does this station assist him?
- 2. Describe Quentin's character as he appears in the fight before Liège. Is he a worthy hero of romance?
- 3. Draw a plan showing the town of Liège, the suburb, the position of Louis, the position of Charles, etc.
- 4. Contrast the characters of Louis and Charles during the operations against Liège.
 - 5. What are the moments of great suspense in this chapter?
 - 6. How is the prophecy concerning Le Balafré fulfilled?

PRONUNCIATION OF PROPER NAMES

The diacritical marks used in indicating the pronunciation of the following names are those used in Webster's New International Dictionary.

Ardennes	är dĕn'
Balafré	bā lā frā'
Beaujeu	bō zhē'
Blois	
Bretagne	brĕ täñ'
Charalois	shä rä lwä'
Crèvecœur de Cordes	krāv kēr' deh kôrd
Croye	krwä
Denis Montjoie	dē nē' môn zhwä'
D' Hymbercourt	
Du Gueselin	dü gā klăn'
Dunois	dụ nwä'
Écossois	ā kŏs swä'
Évereux	ā vrē'
Guienne	gē ĕn'
Hainault	hā nō'
Le Glorieux	lẽ glō rē ẽ'
Liège	lē āzh'
Marmoutier	
Meuse	měz
Montl'héry	môn lã rẽ'
Pavillon	pä vē yōn'
Petit André	
Poietiers	pwä tĭ ā'
Rheims	räns
Sanglier	
Toison d' Or	twä zön dör'
Trois Eschelles	

